Color LaserJet Pro M153-M154
Color LaserJet Pro MFP M178-M181
Color LaserJet Pro M253-M254
Color LaserJet Pro MFP M278-M281

Repair Manual

M153-M154

M178-M181

M253-M254

M278-M281

www.hp.com/support/ljM153
www.hp.com/support/ljM178MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM253
www.hp.com/support/ljM278MFP

For printer theory and troubleshooting information, see the Troubleshooting Manual.

HP Color LaserJet Pro M153-M154, M253-M254, MFP M178-M181, M278-M281

Repair Manual

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2017 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Edition 1, 10/2017

Conventions used in this guide

TIP: Helpful hints or shortcuts.

NOTE: Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

Reinstallation tip: Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

IMPORTANT: Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

CAUTION: Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

WARNING! Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

For additional service and support information

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt

APJ

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant

EMEA

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn .

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement 1
For additional service and support 2
Removal and replacement strategy 3
Introduction 3
Considerations during removal and replacement 3
Electrostatic discharge 4
Required tools 4
Fasteners used in this printer 5
Service approach 6
Before performing service 6
After performing service 6
Post service tests 6
Print quality test 6
Copy-quality test (M178-M181 and M278-M281 models) 6
Fax-quality test (M181 and M281 models) 7
Parts removal orientation 7
Removal and replacement procedures 8
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies 8
Removal and replacement: Toner cartridges 9
Introduction 9
Step 1: Remove a toner cartridge 10
Step 2: Unpack a replacement toner cartridge 12
Step 3: Install a toner cartridge 14
Removal and replacement: Priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281) 17
Introduction 17
Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 17
Step 2: Remove the priority feed slot tray 18
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 18
Step 4: Install the priority feed slot tray 19
Step 5: Install the cassette tray 19
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 21
Introduction 21

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 21
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 22
Step 3: Install the cassette tray 22
Field replaceable units (FRUs) 24
Removal and replacement: Rollers 24
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller 25
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray separation roller 29
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller 33
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors 37
Identification and location 38
Removal and replacement: Right cover 42
Removal and replacement: Left cover 50
Removal and replacement: Rear cover (simplex models) 58
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) 69
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M178-M181) 83
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M278-M281) 101
Removal and replacement: Duplexer door (duplex models) 117
Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover (simplex models) 122
Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover (duplex models) 129
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly (simplex models) 141
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly (duplex models) 150
Removal and replacement: Front door assembly 167
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M153-M154) 170
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M178-M181) 180
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line) 196
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M254dw touchscreen) 206
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M278-M281 models) 217
Removal and replacement: Flatbed image scanner assemblies (M180n model) 222
Removal and replacement: Document lid (M180n) 223
Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M180n) 225
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M180nw and M181fw models) 234
Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M180nw, M181fw) 235
Removal and replacement: Document feeder input tray (M180nw, M181fw) 244
Removal and replacement: Document feeder top cover (M180nw, M181fw) 247
Removal and replacement: Document feeder pre-pick arm (M180nw, M181fw) 250
Removal and replacement: Document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw) 254

Removal and replacement: Document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw) 265
Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M180nw, M181fw) 276
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M278-M281 models) 285
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M278-M281) 286
Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M278-M281) 295
Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinge (M278-M281) 306
Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M278-M281) 317
Removal and replacement: Image scanner lift assembly and slider pin (M278-M281) 328
Removal and replacement: Document feeder front cover (M278-M281) ... 333
Removal and replacement: Document feeder input tray (M278-M281) 337
Removal and replacement: Document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281) 342
Removal and replacement: Document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281) 347
Removal and replacement: Document feeder extension bearing (M278-M281) 351
Removal and replacement: Document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281) 357
Removal and replacement: Document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281) 362
Removal and replacement: Document feeder core (M278-M281) 367
Removal and replacement: Document feeder base (M278-M281) 374
Removal and replacement: Document feeder flat cable (M278-M281) 392
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies 410
Removal and replacement: Wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281) 411
Removal and replacement: Wireless PCA (M178-M181) 419
Removal and replacement: Fax PCA (M181 and M281) 425
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA (M153-M154 and M253-M254) 431
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281) 438
Removal and replacement: Engine controller unit (M153-M154 and M253-M254) 446
Removal and replacement: Engine controller unit (M178-M181 and M278-M281) 453
Removal and replacement: Intermediate transfer belt (ITB) 463
Removal and replacement: Density detect sensor assembly 486
Removal and replacement: Duplexing drive assembly (duplex models) 510

Removal and replacement: Output sensor assembly (M178-M181) 534
Removal and replacement: Power supply switch assembly 552
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 560
Removal and replacement: Fuser 570
Removal and replacement: Main motor 608
Removal and replacement: Fuser motor 616
Removal and replacement: Pickup motor 624
Removal and replacement: Main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254) 634
Removal and replacement: Main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281) 644

2 Parts and diagrams 675
For additional service and support 676
Assembly locations 677
Product front view (M153-M154 models) 678
Product back view (M153-M154 models) 678
Product front view (M178-M181 models) 679
Product back view (M178-M181 models) 679
Product front view (M253-M254 models) 680
Product back view (M253-M254 models) 680
Product front view (M278-M281 models) 681
Product back view (M278-M281 models) 681
How to use the parts lists and diagrams 682
Parts and diagrams: Image scanners and document feeders 684
Flatbed image scanner (M180n model only) 684
Image scanner and document feeder (M180nw and M181fw models only) 686
Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281models only) 688
Parts and diagrams: Covers 690
Covers (M153-M154) 690
Covers (M178-M181) 692
Covers (M253-M254) 694
Covers (M278-M281) 696
Parts and diagrams: Internal components 698
Internal components (1 of 4) 698
Internal components (2 of 4) 700
Internal components (3 of 4) 702
Internal components (4 of 4) 704
Alphabetical parts list 706
Numerical parts list 713

Index 721

List of tables

Table 2-1 Image scanner (flatbed) 685
Table 2-2 Image scanner and document feeder 687
Table 2-3 Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) 689
Table 2-4 Covers (M153-M154) 691
Table 2-5 Covers (M178-M181) 693
Table 2-6 Covers (M253-M254) 695
Table 2-7 Covers (M278-M281) 697
Table 2-8 Internal components (1 of 4) 699
Table 2-9 Internal components (2 of 4) 701
Table 2-10 Internal components (3 of 4) 703
Table 2-11 Internal components (4 of 4) 705

List of figures

Figure 1-1 Screwdrivers 4
Figure 1-2 Screw size chart 5
Figure 1-3 Remove the cassette tray 18
Figure 1-4 Remove the priority feed slot tray 18
Figure 1-5 Install the priority feed slot tray 19
Figure 1-6 Install the cassette tray 20
Figure 1-7 Remove the cassette tray 22
Figure 1-8 Install the cassette tray 23
Figure 1-9 Remove the cassette tray 26
Figure 1-10 Release one tab 26
Figure 1-11 Remove the roller holder 27
Figure 1-12 Remove the rollers 27
Figure 1-13 Remove the cassette tray 30
Figure 1-14 Remove the separation roller cover 30
Figure 1-15 Remove the separation roller 31
Figure 1-16 Install the separation roller 32
Figure 1-17 Open the rear door 34
Figure 1-18 Open the duplexer door 34
Figure 1-19 Release the left side of the secondary transfer roller 35
Figure 1-20 Remove the secondary transfer roller 35
Figure 1-21 Front view, M153-M154 38
Figure 1-22 Back view, M153-M154 38
Figure 1-23 Front view: M178-M181 39
Figure 1-24 Back view: M178-M181 39
Figure 1-25 Front view, M253-M254 40
Figure 1-26 Back view, M253-M254 40
Figure 1-27 Front view: M278-M281 41
Figure 1-28 Back view: M278-M281 41
Figure 1-29 Remove the cassette tray 43
Figure 1-30 Open the front door 43
Figure 1-31 Open the rear door 44
Figure 1-32 Open the duplexer door 44

Figure 1-33 Tab locations 45
Figure 1-34 Remove one screw and release tabs 45
Figure 1-35 Remove the right cover 46
Figure 1-36 Tab locations 47
Figure 1-37 Remove one screw and release tabs 47
Figure 1-38 Remove the right cover 48
Figure 1-39 Remove the cassette tray 51
Figure 1-40 Open the front door 51
Figure 1-41 Open the rear door 52
Figure 1-42 Open the duplexer door 52
Figure 1-43 Tab locations 53
Figure 1-44 Remove one screw and release tabs 53
Figure 1-45 Remove the left cover 54
Figure 1-46 Tab locations 55
Figure 1-47 Remove one screw and release tab 55
Figure 1-48 Remove the left cover 56
Figure 1-49 Remove the cassette tray 59
Figure 1-50 Open the front door 59
Figure 1-51 Open the rear door 60
Figure 1-52 Tab locations 60
Figure 1-53 Remove one screw and release tabs 61
Figure 1-54 Remove the right cover 61
Figure 1-55 Tab locations 62
Figure 1-56 Remove one screw and release tabs 62
Figure 1-57 Remove the left cover 63
Figure 1-58 Tab locations 64
Figure 1-59 Remove one screw and release tabs 64
Figure 1-60 Remove the right cover 65
Figure 1-61 Tab locations 66
Figure 1-62 Remove one screw and release tab 66
Figure 1-63 Remove the left cover 67
Figure 1-64 Remove the rear cover 68
Figure 1-65 Remove the cassette tray 70
Figure 1-66 Open the front door 71
Figure 1-67 Open the rear door 71
Figure 1-68 Open the duplexer door 72
Figure 1-69 Tab locations 72
Figure 1-70 Remove one screw and release tabs 73
Figure 1-71 Remove the right cover 73
Figure 1-72 Tab locations 74
Figure 1-73 Remove one screw and release tabs 74

Figure 1-74 Remove the left cover 75
Figure 1-75 Remove the rear cover 76
Figure 1-76 Disconnect one connector 76
Figure 1-77 Remove two screws and the guide 77
Figure 1-78 Remove two screws 77
Figure 1-79 Remove three screws and the top cover 78
Figure 1-80 Remove two screws and the cover 79
Figure 1-81 Disconnect one cable and remove the control panel 79
Figure 1-82 Release the flat cable 80
Figure 1-83 Remove three screws and release the cable 80
Figure 1-84 Remove the bracket 81
Figure 1-85 Remove the control panel 81
Figure 1-86 Remove the cassette tray 84
Figure 1-87 Open the front door 85
Figure 1-88 Open the rear door 85
Figure 1-89 Tab locations 86
Figure 1-90 Remove one screw and release tabs 86
Figure 1-91 Remove the right cover 87
Figure 1-92 Tab locations 87
Figure 1-93 Remove one screw and release tab 88
Figure 1-94 Remove the left cover 88
Figure 1-95 Remove the rear cover 89
Figure 1-96 Disconnect one flat cable 89
Figure 1-97 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 90
Figure 1-98 Remove the slider pin 90
Figure 1-99 Rotate the hinge arm 91
Figure 1-100 Remove the scanner cable cover 91
Figure 1-101 Release the flat cable 92
Figure 1-102 Remove the scanner assembly 92
Figure 1-103 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 93
Figure 1-104 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 93
Figure 1-105 Remove the slider pin 94
Figure 1-106 Rotate the hinge arm down 94
Figure 1-107 Remove the scanner cable cover 95
Figure 1-108 Release the flat cable 95
Figure 1-109 Remove the scanner assembly 96
Figure 1-110 Remove one screw 96
Figure 1-111 Rotate the hinge arm up 97
Figure 1-112 Remove the cover 97
Figure 1-113 Remove the control panel 98
Figure 1-114 Disconnect one connector 98

Figure 1-115 Disconnect one cable 99
Figure 1-116 Remove seven screws and the top cover 99
Figure 1-117 Remove the cassette tray 102
Figure 1-118 Open the front door 102
Figure 1-119 Open the rear door 103
Figure 1-120 Open the duplexer door 103
Figure 1-121 Tab locations 104
Figure 1-122 Remove one screw and release tabs 104
Figure 1-123 Remove the right cover 105
Figure 1-124 Tab locations 105
Figure 1-125 Remove one screw and release tab 106
Figure 1-126 Remove the left cover 106
Figure 1-127 Remove the rear cover 107
Figure 1-128 Open the scanner 107
Figure 1-129 Remove one screw and the cover 108
Figure 1-130 Remove three screws 108
Figure 1-131 Rotate the control panel 109
Figure 1-132 Release two tabs 109
Figure 1-133 Release the control panel 110
Figure 1-134 Disconnect the flat cable 110
Figure 1-135 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 111
Figure 1-136 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 111
Figure 1-137 Remove the slider pin 112
Figure 1-138 Rotate the hinge arm down 112
Figure 1-139 Remove the scanner cable cover 113
Figure 1-140 Release the flat cable 113
Figure 1-141 Remove the scanner assembly 114
Figure 1-142 Disconnect two cables 114
Figure 1-143 Remove one screw 115
Figure 1-144 Remove one screw 115
Figure 1-145 Remove seven screws and the top cover 116
Figure 1-146 Open the duplexer door 118
Figure 1-147 Remove two screws and holders 118
Figure 1-148 Rotate the shaft 119
Figure 1-149 Remove the shaft 120
Figure 1-150 Remove the duplexer door 120
Figure 1-151 Remove the cassette tray 123
Figure 1-152 Open the front door 123
Figure 1-153 Open the rear door 124
Figure 1-154 Tab locations 124
Figure 1-155 Remove one screw and release tabs 125

Figure 1-156 Remove the left cover 125
Figure 1-157 Tab locations 126
Figure 1-158 Remove one screw and release tab 126
Figure 1-159 Remove the left cover 127
Figure 1-160 Close the rear door 127
Figure 1-161 Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models) 128
Figure 1-162 Remove the cassette tray 130
Figure 1-163 Open the front door 130
Figure 1-164 Open the duplexer door 131
Figure 1-165 Tab locations 131
Figure 1-166 Remove one screw and release tabs 132
Figure 1-167 Remove the right cover 132
Figure 1-168 Tab locations 133
Figure 1-169 Remove one screw and release tabs 133
Figure 1-170 Remove the left cover 134
Figure 1-171 Tab locations 135
Figure 1-172 Remove one screw and release tabs 135
Figure 1-173 Remove the right cover 136
Figure 1-174 Tab locations 137
Figure 1-175 Remove one screw and release tab 137
Figure 1-176 Remove the left cover 138
Figure 1-177 Close the duplexer door 138
Figure 1-178 Release one tab 139
Figure 1-179 Release three tabs and remove the cover 139
Figure 1-180 Remove the cassette tray 142
Figure 1-181 Open the front door 142
Figure 1-182 Open the rear door 143
Figure 1-183 Tab locations 143
Figure 1-184 Remove one screw and release tabs 144
Figure 1-185 Remove the left cover 144
Figure 1-186 Tab locations 145
Figure 1-187 Remove one screw and release tab 145
Figure 1-188 Remove the left cover 146
Figure 1-189 Close the rear door 146
Figure 1-190 Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models) 147
Figure 1-191 Remove two screws 147
Figure 1-192 Remove the shaft holder 148
Figure 1-193 Remove the rear door assembly 148
Figure 1-194 Remove the cassette tray 151
Figure 1-195 Open the front door 152
Figure 1-196 Open the duplexer door 152

Figure 1-197 Tab locations 153
Figure 1-198 Remove one screw and release tabs 153
Figure 1-199 Remove the right cover 154
Figure 1-200 Tab locations 155
Figure 1-201 Remove one screw and release tabs 155
Figure 1-202 Remove the left cover 156
Figure 1-203 Tab locations 157
Figure 1-204 Remove one screw and release tabs 157
Figure 1-205 Remove the right cover 158
Figure 1-206 Tab locations 159
Figure 1-207 Remove one screw and release tab 159
Figure 1-208 Remove the left cover 160
Figure 1-209 Close the duplexer door 160
Figure 1-210 Release one tab 161
Figure 1-211 Release three tabs and remove the cover 161
Figure 1-212 Remove two screws and holders 162
Figure 1-213 Rotate the shaft 163
Figure 1-214 Remove the shaft 164
Figure 1-215 Remove the duplexer door 164
Figure 1-216 Remove three screws and the cover 165
Figure 1-217 Remove the rear door assembly 165
Figure 1-218 Remove the cassette tray 168
Figure 1-219 Release the right support arm bracket 168
Figure 1-220 Release the left support arm bracket 169
Figure 1-221 Remove the cassette tray 171
Figure 1-222 Open the front door 171
Figure 1-223 Open the rear door 172
Figure 1-224 Tab locations 172
Figure 1-225 Remove one screw and release tabs 173
Figure 1-226 Remove the right cover 173
Figure 1-227 Tab locations 174
Figure 1-228 Remove one screw and release tabs 174
Figure 1-229 Remove the left cover 175
Figure 1-230 Remove the rear cover 176
Figure 1-231 Disconnect one connector 176
Figure 1-232 Remove two screws and the guide 177
Figure 1-233 Remove two screws 177
Figure 1-234 Remove three screws and the top cover 178
Figure 1-235 Remove two screws and the cover 178
Figure 1-236 Disconnect one cable and remove the control panel 179
Figure 1-237 Remove the cassette tray 181

Figure 1-238 Open the front door 181
Figure 1-239 Open the rear door 182
Figure 1-240 Tab locations 182
Figure 1-241 Remove one screw and release tabs 183
Figure 1-242 Remove the right cover 183
Figure 1-243 Tab locations 184
Figure 1-244 Remove one screw and release tab 184
Figure 1-245 Remove the left cover 185
Figure 1-246 Disconnect one flat cable 186
Figure 1-247 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 186
Figure 1-248 Remove the slider pin 187
Figure 1-249 Rotate the hinge arm 187
Figure 1-250 Remove the scanner cable cover 188
Figure 1-251 Release the flat cable 188
Figure 1-252 Remove the scanner assembly 189
Figure 1-253 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 189
Figure 1-254 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 190
Figure 1-255 Remove the slider pin 190
Figure 1-256 Rotate the hinge arm down 191
Figure 1-257 Remove the scanner cable cover 191
Figure 1-258 Release the flat cable 192
Figure 1-259 Remove the scanner assembly 192
Figure 1-260 Remove one screw 193
Figure 1-261 Rotate the hinge arm up 193
Figure 1-262 Remove the cover 194
Figure 1-263 Remove the control panel 194
Figure 1-264 Disconnect one connector 195
Figure 1-265 Remove the cassette tray 197
Figure 1-266 Open the front door 197
Figure 1-267 Open the rear door 198
Figure 1-268 Open the duplexer door 198
Figure 1-269 Tab locations 199
Figure 1-270 Remove one screw and release tabs 199
Figure 1-271 Remove the right cover 200
Figure 1-272 Tab locations 200
Figure 1-273 Remove one screw and release tabs 201
Figure 1-274 Remove the left cover 201
Figure 1-275 Remove the rear cover 202
Figure 1-276 Disconnect one connector 202
Figure 1-277 Remove two screws and the guide 203
Figure 1-278 Remove two screws 203

Figure 1-279 Remove three screws and the top cover 204
Figure 1-280 Remove two screws and the cover 204
Figure 1-281 Disconnect one cable and remove one screw 205
Figure 1-282 Remove the cassette tray 207
Figure 1-283 Open the front door 207
Figure 1-284 Open the duplexer door 208
Figure 1-285 Tab locations 208
Figure 1-286 Remove one screw and release tabs 209
Figure 1-287 Remove the right cover 209
Figure 1-288 Tab locations 210
Figure 1-289 Remove one screw and release tabs 210
Figure 1-290 Remove the left cover 211
Figure 1-291 Remove the rear cover 212
Figure 1-292 Disconnect one connector 212
Figure 1-293 Remove two screws and the guide 213
Figure 1-294 Remove two screws 213
Figure 1-295 Remove three screws and the top cover 214
Figure 1-296 Release the flat cable 214
Figure 1-297 Remove three screws and release the cable 215
Figure 1-298 Remove the bracket 215
Figure 1-299 Remove the control panel 216
Figure 1-300 Open the scanner 218
Figure 1-301 Remove one screw and the cover 218
Figure 1-302 Remove three screws 219
Figure 1-303 Rotate the control panel 219
Figure 1-304 Release two tabs 220
Figure 1-305 Release the control panel 220
Figure 1-306 Disconnect the flat cable 221
Figure 1-307 Remove the document lid 224
Figure 1-308 Remove the cassette tray 226
Figure 1-309 Open the front door 226
Figure 1-310 Open the rear door 227
Figure 1-311 Tab locations 227
Figure 1-312 Remove one screw and release tab 228
Figure 1-313 Remove the left cover 228
Figure 1-314 Remove the document lid 229
Figure 1-315 Disconnect one flat cable 229
Figure 1-316 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 230
Figure 1-317 Remove the slider pin 230
Figure 1-318 Rotate the hinge arm 231
Figure 1-319 Remove the scanner cable cover 231

Figure 1-320 Release the flat cable 232
Figure 1-321 Remove the scanner assembly 232
Figure 1-322 Remove the cassette tray 236
Figure 1-323 Open the front door 236
Figure 1-324 Open the rear door 237
Figure 1-325 Tab locations 237
Figure 1-326 Remove one screw and release tab 238
Figure 1-327 Remove the left cover 238
Figure 1-328 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 239
Figure 1-329 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 239
Figure 1-330 Remove the slider pin 240
Figure 1-331 Rotate the hinge arm down 240
Figure 1-332 Remove the scanner cable cover 241
Figure 1-333 Release the flat cable 241
Figure 1-334 Remove the scanner assembly 242
Figure 1-335 Release two tabs 242
Figure 1-336 Remove the document feeder 243
Figure 1-337 Open the document feeder top cover 245
Figure 1-338 Raise the input tray 245
Figure 1-339 Remove the document feeder input tray 246
Figure 1-340 Open the document feeder top cover 248
Figure 1-341 Release one tab 248
Figure 1-342 Remove the document feeder top cover 249
Figure 1-343 Open the document feeder top cover 251
Figure 1-344 Release one tab 251
Figure 1-345 Remove the document feeder top cover 252
Figure 1-346 Note the pre-pick arm drive gear 252
Figure 1-347 Remove the document feeder pre-pick arm 253
Figure 1-348 Remove the cassette tray 255
Figure 1-349 Open the front door 255
Figure 1-350 Open the rear door 256
Figure 1-351 Tab locations 256
Figure 1-352 Remove one screw and release tab 257
Figure 1-353 Remove the left cover 257
Figure 1-354 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 258
Figure 1-355 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 258
Figure 1-356 Remove the slider pin 259
Figure 1-357 Rotate the hinge arm down 259
Figure 1-358 Remove the scanner cable cover 260
Figure 1-359 Release the flat cable 260
Figure 1-360 Remove the scanner assembly 261

Figure 1-361 Open the document feeder top cover 261
Figure 1-362 Release one tab 262
Figure 1-363 Remove the document feeder top cover 262
Figure 1-364 Release the document feeder core assembly 263
Figure 1-365 Remove the document feeder core assembly 263
Figure 1-366 Remove the cassette tray 266
Figure 1-367 Open the front door 266
Figure 1-368 Open the rear door 267
Figure 1-369 Tab locations 267
Figure 1-370 Remove one screw and release tab 268
Figure 1-371 Remove the left cover 268
Figure 1-372 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 269
Figure 1-373 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 269
Figure 1-374 Remove the slider pin 270
Figure 1-375 Rotate the hinge arm down 270
Figure 1-376 Remove the scanner cable cover 271
Figure 1-377 Release the flat cable 271
Figure 1-378 Remove the scanner assembly 272
Figure 1-379 Open the document feeder top cover 272
Figure 1-380 Release one tab 273
Figure 1-381 Remove the document feeder top cover 273
Figure 1-382 Release the document feeder core assembly 274
Figure 1-383 Remove the document feeder core assembly 274
Figure 1-384 Release two tabs 275
Figure 1-385 Remove the cassette tray 277
Figure 1-386 Open the front door 277
Figure 1-387 Open the rear door 278
Figure 1-388 Tab locations 278
Figure 1-389 Remove one screw and release tab 279
Figure 1-390 Remove the left cover 279
Figure 1-391 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 280
Figure 1-392 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 280
Figure 1-393 Remove the slider pin 281
Figure 1-394 Rotate the hinge arm down 281
Figure 1-395 Remove the scanner cable cover 282
Figure 1-396 Release the flat cable 282
Figure 1-397 Remove the scanner assembly 283
Figure 1-398 Release two tabs 283
Figure 1-399 Remove the document feeder 284
Figure 1-400 Remove the cassette tray 287
Figure 1-401 Open the front door 287

Figure 1-402 Open the rear door 288
Figure 1-403 Open the duplexer door 288
Figure 1-404 Tab locations 289
Figure 1-405 Remove one screw and release tab 289
Figure 1-406 Remove the left cover 290
Figure 1-407 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 290
Figure 1-408 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 291
Figure 1-409 Remove the slider pin 291
Figure 1-410 Rotate the hinge arm down 292
Figure 1-411 Remove the scanner cable cover 292
Figure 1-412 Release the flat cable 293
Figure 1-413 Remove the scanner assembly 293
Figure 1-414 Remove the cassette tray 296
Figure 1-415 Open the front door 296
Figure 1-416 Open the rear door 297
Figure 1-417 Open the duplexer door 297
Figure 1-418 Tab locations 298
Figure 1-419 Remove one screw and release tab 298
Figure 1-420 Remove the left cover 299
Figure 1-421 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 299
Figure 1-422 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 300
Figure 1-423 Remove the slider pin 300
Figure 1-424 Rotate the hinge arm down 301
Figure 1-425 Remove the scanner cable cover 301
Figure 1-426 Release the flat cable 302
Figure 1-427 Remove the scanner assembly 302
Figure 1-428 Remove one screw 303
Figure 1-429 Open the top cover 303
Figure 1-430 Remove one screw 304
Figure 1-431 Remove the document feeder 304
Figure 1-432 Remove the cassette tray 307
Figure 1-433 Open the front door 307
Figure 1-434 Open the rear door 308
Figure 1-435 Open the duplexer door 308
Figure 1-436 Tab locations 309
Figure 1-437 Remove one screw and release tab 309
Figure 1-438 Remove the left cover 310
Figure 1-439 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 310
Figure 1-440 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 311
Figure 1-441 Remove the slider pin 311
Figure 1-442 Rotate the hinge arm down 312

Figure 1-443 Remove the scanner cable cover 312
Figure 1-444 Release the flat cable 313
Figure 1-445 Remove the scanner assembly 313
Figure 1-446 Remove one screw 314
Figure 1-447 Open the top cover 314
Figure 1-448 Remove one screw 315
Figure 1-449 Remove the document feeder 315
Figure 1-450 Remove the hinge 316
Figure 1-451 Remove the cassette tray 318
Figure 1-452 Open the front door 318
Figure 1-453 Open the rear door 319
Figure 1-454 Open the duplexer door 319
Figure 1-455 Tab locations 320
Figure 1-456 Remove one screw and release tab 320
Figure 1-457 Remove the left cover 321
Figure 1-458 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 321
Figure 1-459 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 322
Figure 1-460 Remove the slider pin 322
Figure 1-461 Rotate the hinge arm down 323
Figure 1-462 Remove the scanner cable cover 323
Figure 1-463 Release the flat cable 324
Figure 1-464 Remove the scanner assembly 324
Figure 1-465 Remove one screw 325
Figure 1-466 Open the top cover 325
Figure 1-467 Remove one screw 326
Figure 1-468 Remove the document feeder 326
Figure 1-469 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 329
Figure 1-470 Remove the slider pin 329
Figure 1-471 Lower the support arm 330
Figure 1-472 Before proceeding take note 330
Figure 1-473 Remove one screw 331
Figure 1-474 Remove the support arm 331
Figure 1-475 Open the document feeder top cover 334
Figure 1-476 Release the hinge 334
Figure 1-477 Remove two screws 335
Figure 1-478 Remove the front cover 335
Figure 1-479 Open the document feeder top cover 338
Figure 1-480 Release the hinge 338
Figure 1-481 Remove two screws 339
Figure 1-482 Remove the front cover 339
Figure 1-483 Remove four screws 340

Figure 1-484 Remove the input tray 340
Figure 1-485 Open the document feeder top cover 343
Figure 1-486 Release the hinge 343
Figure 1-487 Release the front hinge 344
Figure 1-488 Release the back hinge 344
Figure 1-489 Release three tabs 345
Figure 1-490 Remove the inner cover 345
Figure 1-491 Open the document feeder top cover 348
Figure 1-492 Release the hinge 348
Figure 1-493 Release the front hinge 349
Figure 1-494 Release the back hinge 349
Figure 1-495 Remove the pick extension shaft 350
Figure 1-496 Open the document feeder top cover 352
Figure 1-497 Release the hinge 352
Figure 1-498 Release the front hinge 353
Figure 1-499 Release the back hinge 353
Figure 1-500 Remove the pick extension shaft 354
Figure 1-501 Locate the extension bearing 354
Figure 1-502 Release two tabs 355
Figure 1-503 Remove the bearing 355
Figure 1-504 Open the document feeder top cover 358
Figure 1-505 Release the hinge 358
Figure 1-506 Release the front hinge 359
Figure 1-507 Release the back hinge 359
Figure 1-508 Remove the pick extension shaft 360
Figure 1-509 Note the gear and spring locations 360
Figure 1-510 Remove the pick assembly 361
Figure 1-511 Open the document feeder top cover 363
Figure 1-512 Release the hinge 363
Figure 1-513 Release the separation pad support 364
Figure 1-514 Remove the separation pad and support 364
Figure 1-515 Remove the separation pad 365
Figure 1-516 Remove the separation pad spring 365
Figure 1-517 Open the document feeder top cover 368
Figure 1-518 Release the hinge 368
Figure 1-519 Remove two screws 369
Figure 1-520 Remove the front cover 369
Figure 1-521 Remove four screws 370
Figure 1-522 Remove the input tray 370
Figure 1-523 Disconnect two connectors 371
Figure 1-524 Release the hinge 371

Figure 1-525 Rotate the core assembly 372
Figure 1-526 Remove the core assembly 372
Figure 1-527 Remove the cassette tray 375
Figure 1-528 Open the front door 375
Figure 1-529 Open the rear door 376
Figure 1-530 Open the duplexer door 376
Figure 1-531 Tab locations 377
Figure 1-532 Remove one screw and release tab 377
Figure 1-533 Remove the left cover 378
Figure 1-534 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 378
Figure 1-535 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 379
Figure 1-536 Remove the slider pin 379
Figure 1-537 Rotate the hinge arm down 380
Figure 1-538 Remove the scanner cable cover 380
Figure 1-539 Release the flat cable 381
Figure 1-540 Remove the scanner assembly 381
Figure 1-541 Open the document feeder top cover 382
Figure 1-542 Release the hinge 382
Figure 1-543 Remove two screws 383
Figure 1-544 Remove the front cover 383
Figure 1-545 Remove four screws 384
Figure 1-546 Remove the input tray 384
Figure 1-547 Disconnect two connectors 385
Figure 1-548 Release the hinge 385
Figure 1-549 Rotate the core assembly 386
Figure 1-550 Remove the core assembly 386
Figure 1-551 Release the front hinge 387
Figure 1-552 Release the back hinge 387
Figure 1-553 Remove one screw 388
Figure 1-554 Remove one screw 388
Figure 1-555 Remove the document feeder base 389
Figure 1-556 Locate the connector holder 389
Figure 1-557 Remove one screw 390
Figure 1-558 Remove the connector holder 390
Figure 1-559 Remove the cassette tray 393
Figure 1-560 Open the front door 393
Figure 1-561 Open the rear door 394
Figure 1-562 Open the duplexer door 394
Figure 1-563 Tab locations 395
Figure 1-564 Remove one screw and release tab 395
Figure 1-565 Remove the left cover 396

Figure 1-566 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 396
Figure 1-567 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 397
Figure 1-568 Remove the slider pin 397
Figure 1-569 Rotate the hinge arm down 398
Figure 1-570 Remove the scanner cable cover 398
Figure 1-571 Release the flat cable 399
Figure 1-572 Remove the scanner assembly 399
Figure 1-573 Open the document feeder top cover 400
Figure 1-574 Release the hinge 400
Figure 1-575 Remove two screws 401
Figure 1-576 Remove the front cover 401
Figure 1-577 Remove four screws 402
Figure 1-578 Remove the input tray 402
Figure 1-579 Disconnect two connectors 403
Figure 1-580 Release the hinge 403
Figure 1-581 Rotate the core assembly 404
Figure 1-582 Remove the core assembly 404
Figure 1-583 Release the front hinge 405
Figure 1-584 Release the back hinge 405
Figure 1-585 Remove one screw 406
Figure 1-586 Remove one screw 406
Figure 1-587 Remove the document feeder base 407
Figure 1-588 Locate the connector holder 407
Figure 1-589 Remove one screw 408
Figure 1-590 Remove the connector holder 408
Figure 1-591 Remove the flat cable 409
Figure 1-592 Remove the cassette tray 412
Figure 1-593 Open the front door 412
Figure 1-594 Open the rear door 413
Figure 1-595 Open the duplexer door 413
Figure 1-596 Tab locations 414
Figure 1-597 Remove one screw and release tabs 414
Figure 1-598 Remove the left cover 415
Figure 1-599 Tab locations 416
Figure 1-600 Remove one screw and release tab 416
Figure 1-601 Remove the left cover 417
Figure 1-602 Remove the wireless PCA 418
Figure 1-603 Remove the cassette tray 420
Figure 1-604 Open the front door 420
Figure 1-605 Open the rear door 421
Figure 1-606 Tab locations 421

Figure 1-607 Remove one screw and release tab 422
Figure 1-608 Remove the left cover 422
Figure 1-609 Remove the wireless PCA 423
Figure 1-610 Remove the cassette tray 426
Figure 1-611 Open the front door 426
Figure 1-612 Open the rear door 427
Figure 1-613 Open the duplexer door 427
Figure 1-614 Tab locations 428
Figure 1-615 Remove one screw and release tab 428
Figure 1-616 Remove the left cover 429
Figure 1-617 Remove the M277 fax PCA 430
Figure 1-618 Remove the cassette tray 432
Figure 1-619 Open the front door 432
Figure 1-620 Open the rear door 433
Figure 1-621 Open the duplexer door 433
Figure 1-622 Tab locations 434
Figure 1-623 Remove one screw and release tabs 434
Figure 1-624 Remove the left cover 435
Figure 1-625 Remove the wireless PCA 436
Figure 1-626 Disconnect all connectors 436
Figure 1-627 Remove the formatter PCA (2 of 2) 437
Figure 1-628 Remove the cassette tray 439
Figure 1-629 Open the front door 440
Figure 1-630 Open the rear door 440
Figure 1-631 Open the duplexer door 441
Figure 1-632 Tab locations 441
Figure 1-633 Remove one screw and release tab 442
Figure 1-634 Remove the left cover 442
Figure 1-635 Remove the wireless PCA 443
Figure 1-636 Remove the wireless PCA 444
Figure 1-637 Disconnect all connectors 444
Figure 1-638 Remove four screws 445
Figure 1-639 Remove the cassette tray 447
Figure 1-640 Open the front door 447
Figure 1-641 Open the rear door 448
Figure 1-642 Open the duplexer door 448
Figure 1-643 Tab locations 449
Figure 1-644 Remove one screw and release tabs 449
Figure 1-645 Remove the left cover 450
Figure 1-646 Disconnect all connectors 451
Figure 1-647 Remove five screws and release four tabs 451

Figure 1-648 Remove the cassette tray 454
Figure 1-649 Open the front door 455
Figure 1-650 Open the rear door 455
Figure 1-651 Open the duplexer door 456
Figure 1-652 Tab locations 456
Figure 1-653 Remove one screw and release tab 457
Figure 1-654 Remove the left cover 457
Figure 1-655 Remove the wireless PCA 458
Figure 1-656 Remove the wireless PCA 459
Figure 1-657 Disconnect all connectors 459
Figure 1-658 Remove four screws 460
Figure 1-659 Disconnect one connector and remove nine screws 460
Figure 1-660 Disconnect all connectors 461
Figure 1-661 Remove four screws and release four tabs 461
Figure 1-662 Remove the cassette tray 466
Figure 1-663 Remove the priority feed slot tray 466
Figure 1-664 Open the front door 467
Figure 1-665 Open the rear door 467
Figure 1-666 Open the duplexer door 468
Figure 1-667 Tab locations 468
Figure 1-668 Remove one screw and release tabs 469
Figure 1-669 Remove the right cover 469
Figure 1-670 Tab locations 470
Figure 1-671 Remove one screw and release tabs 470
Figure 1-672 Remove the left cover 471
Figure 1-673 Tab locations 472
Figure 1-674 Remove one screw and release tabs 472
Figure 1-675 Remove the right cover 473
Figure 1-676 Tab locations 474
Figure 1-677 Remove one screw and release tab 474
Figure 1-678 Remove the left cover 475
Figure 1-679 Remove two screws and holders 476
Figure 1-680 Rotate the shaft 477
Figure 1-681 Remove the shaft 478
Figure 1-682 Remove the duplexer door 478
Figure 1-683 Remove three screws and the cover 479
Figure 1-684 Remove the rear door assembly 479
Figure 1-685 Remove two screws 480
Figure 1-686 Remove the shaft holder 480
Figure 1-687 Remove the rear door assembly 481
Figure 1-688 Release one tab 481

Figure 1-689 Release one tab 482
Figure 1-690 Release and rotate one tab 482
Figure 1-691 Loosen the shaft 483
Figure 1-692 Remove the ITB (4 of 8) 483
Figure 1-693 Remove the ITB (5 of 8) 484
Figure 1-694 Remove two screws 484
Figure 1-695 Remove the ITB 485
Figure 1-696 Remove the cassette tray 489
Figure 1-697 Remove the priority feed slot tray 489
Figure 1-698 Open the front door 490
Figure 1-699 Open the rear door 490
Figure 1-700 Open the duplexer door 491
Figure 1-701 Tab locations 491
Figure 1-702 Remove one screw and release tabs 492
Figure 1-703 Remove the right cover 492
Figure 1-704 Tab locations 493
Figure 1-705 Remove one screw and release tabs 493
Figure 1-706 Remove the left cover 494
Figure 1-707 Tab locations 495
Figure 1-708 Remove one screw and release tabs 495
Figure 1-709 Remove the right cover 496
Figure 1-710 Tab locations 497
Figure 1-711 Remove one screw and release tab 497
Figure 1-712 Remove the left cover 498
Figure 1-713 Remove two screws and holders 499
Figure 1-714 Rotate the shaft 500
Figure 1-715 Remove the shaft 501
Figure 1-716 Remove the duplexer door 501
Figure 1-717 Remove three screws and the cover 502
Figure 1-718 Remove the rear door assembly 502
Figure 1-719 Remove two screws 503
Figure 1-720 Remove the shaft holder 503
Figure 1-721 Remove the rear door assembly 504
Figure 1-722 Release one tab 504
Figure 1-723 Release one tab 505
Figure 1-724 Release and rotate one tab 505
Figure 1-725 Loosen the shaft 506
Figure 1-726 Remove the ITB (4 of 8) 506
Figure 1-727 Remove the ITB (5 of 8) 507
Figure 1-728 Remove two screws 507
Figure 1-729 Remove the ITB 508

Figure 1-730 Disconnect one connector 508
Figure 1-731 Remove the registration density sensor 509
Figure 1-732 Remove the cassette tray 511
Figure 1-733 Open the front door 512
Figure 1-734 Open the duplexer door 512
Figure 1-735 Tab locations 513
Figure 1-736 Remove one screw and release tabs 513
Figure 1-737 Remove the right cover 514
Figure 1-738 Tab locations 515
Figure 1-739 Remove one screw and release tabs 515
Figure 1-740 Remove the left cover 516
Figure 1-741 Tab locations 517
Figure 1-742 Remove one screw and release tabs 517
Figure 1-743 Remove the right cover 518
Figure 1-744 Tab locations 519
Figure 1-745 Remove one screw and release tab 519
Figure 1-746 Remove the left cover 520
Figure 1-747 Open the scanner 521
Figure 1-748 Remove one screw and the cover 521
Figure 1-749 Remove three screws 522
Figure 1-750 Rotate the control panel 522
Figure 1-751 Release two tabs 523
Figure 1-752 Release the control panel 523
Figure 1-753 Disconnect the flat cable 524
Figure 1-754 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 524
Figure 1-755 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 525
Figure 1-756 Remove the slider pin 525
Figure 1-757 Rotate the hinge arm down 526
Figure 1-758 Remove the scanner cable cover 526
Figure 1-759 Release the flat cable 527
Figure 1-760 Remove the scanner assembly 527
Figure 1-761 Disconnect one cable 528
Figure 1-762 Remove seven screws and the top cover 528
Figure 1-763 Disconnect one connector 529
Figure 1-764 Remove two screws and the guide 529
Figure 1-765 Remove two screws 530
Figure 1-766 Remove three screws and the top cover 530
Figure 1-767 Remove the cover 531
Figure 1-768 Remove two screws 531
Figure 1-769 Disconnect two connectors 532
Figure 1-770 Remove the duplex drive assembly 532

Figure 1-771 Remove the cassette tray 535
Figure 1-772 Open the front door 536
Figure 1-773 Open the rear door 536
Figure 1-774 Tab locations 537
Figure 1-775 Remove one screw and release tabs 537
Figure 1-776 Remove the right cover 538
Figure 1-777 Tab locations 538
Figure 1-778 Remove one screw and release tab 539
Figure 1-779 Remove the left cover 539
Figure 1-780 Disconnect one flat cable 540
Figure 1-781 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 540
Figure 1-782 Remove the slider pin 541
Figure 1-783 Rotate the hinge arm 541
Figure 1-784 Remove the scanner cable cover 542
Figure 1-785 Release the flat cable 542
Figure 1-786 Remove the scanner assembly 543
Figure 1-787 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 543
Figure 1-788 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 544
Figure 1-789 Remove the slider pin 544
Figure 1-790 Rotate the hinge arm down 545
Figure 1-791 Remove the scanner cable cover 545
Figure 1-792 Release the flat cable 546
Figure 1-793 Remove the scanner assembly 546
Figure 1-794 Remove one screw 547
Figure 1-795 Rotate the hinge arm up 547
Figure 1-796 Remove the cover 548
Figure 1-797 Remove the control panel 548
Figure 1-798 Disconnect one connector 549
Figure 1-799 Disconnect one cable 549
Figure 1-800 Remove seven screws and the top cover 550
Figure 1-801 Remove the output sensor assembly 550
Figure 1-802 Remove the cassette tray 553
Figure 1-803 Open the front door 553
Figure 1-804 Open the rear door 554
Figure 1-805 Open the duplexer door 554
Figure 1-806 Tab locations 555
Figure 1-807 Remove one screw and release tabs 555
Figure 1-808 Remove the right cover 556
Figure 1-809 Tab locations 557
Figure 1-810 Remove one screw and release tabs 557
Figure 1-811 Remove the right cover 558

Figure 1-812 Remove the power supply switch 559
Figure 1-813 Remove the cassette tray 561
Figure 1-814 Open the front door 561
Figure 1-815 Open the rear door 562
Figure 1-816 Open the duplexer door 562
Figure 1-817 Tab locations 563
Figure 1-818 Remove one screw and release tabs 563
Figure 1-819 Remove the right cover 564
Figure 1-820 Tab locations 565
Figure 1-821 Remove one screw and release tabs 565
Figure 1-822 Remove the right cover 566
Figure 1-823 Release one tab 566
Figure 1-824 Remove the duct cover 567
Figure 1-825 Remove two screws 567
Figure 1-826 Remove three screws 568
Figure 1-827 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS 568
Figure 1-828 Remove the cassette tray 571
Figure 1-829 Open the front door 572
Figure 1-830 Open the rear door 572
Figure 1-831 Open the duplexer door 573
Figure 1-832 Tab locations 573
Figure 1-833 Remove one screw and release tabs 574
Figure 1-834 Remove the right cover 574
Figure 1-835 Tab locations 575
Figure 1-836 Remove one screw and release tabs 575
Figure 1-837 Remove the left cover 576
Figure 1-838 Tab locations 577
Figure 1-839 Remove one screw and release tabs 577
Figure 1-840 Remove the right cover 578
Figure 1-841 Tab locations 579
Figure 1-842 Remove one screw and release tab 579
Figure 1-843 Remove the left cover 580
Figure 1-844 Remove the rear cover 581
Figure 1-845 Disconnect one flat cable 581
Figure 1-846 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 582
Figure 1-847 Remove the slider pin 582
Figure 1-848 Rotate the hinge arm 583
Figure 1-849 Remove the scanner cable cover 583
Figure 1-850 Release the flat cable 584
Figure 1-851 Remove the scanner assembly 584
Figure 1-852 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 585

Figure 1-853 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 585
Figure 1-854 Remove the slider pin 586
Figure 1-855 Rotate the hinge arm down 586
Figure 1-856 Remove the scanner cable cover 587
Figure 1-857 Release the flat cable 587
Figure 1-858 Remove the scanner assembly 588
Figure 1-859 Remove one screw 588
Figure 1-860 Rotate the hinge arm up 589
Figure 1-861 Remove the cover 589
Figure 1-862 Remove the control panel 590
Figure 1-863 Disconnect one connector 590
Figure 1-864 Disconnect one cable 591
Figure 1-865 Remove seven screws and the top cover 591
Figure 1-866 Remove the output sensor assembly 592
Figure 1-867 Open the scanner 592
Figure 1-868 Remove one screw and the cover 593
Figure 1-869 Remove three screws 593
Figure 1-870 Rotate the control panel 594
Figure 1-871 Release two tabs 594
Figure 1-872 Release the control panel 595
Figure 1-873 Disconnect the flat cable 595
Figure 1-874 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 596
Figure 1-875 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 596
Figure 1-876 Remove the slider pin 597
Figure 1-877 Rotate the hinge arm down 597
Figure 1-878 Remove the scanner cable cover 598
Figure 1-879 Release the flat cable 598
Figure 1-880 Remove the scanner assembly 599
Figure 1-881 Disconnect two cables 599
Figure 1-882 Remove one screw 600
Figure 1-883 Remove one screw 600
Figure 1-884 Remove seven screws and the top cover 601
Figure 1-885 Disconnect one connector 601
Figure 1-886 Remove two screws and the guide 602
Figure 1-887 Remove two screws 602
Figure 1-888 Remove three screws and the top cover 603
Figure 1-889 Remove the cover 603
Figure 1-890 Remove two screws 604
Figure 1-891 Disconnect two connectors 604
Figure 1-892 Remove the duplex drive assembly 605
Figure 1-893 Release the LVPS cable 605

Figure 1-894 Disconnect five connectors 606
Figure 1-895 Release the cables 606
Figure 1-896 Remove four screws and the fuser 607
Figure 1-897 Remove the cassette tray 609
Figure 1-898 Open the front door 609
Figure 1-899 Open the rear door 610
Figure 1-900 Open the duplexer door 610
Figure 1-901 Tab locations 611
Figure 1-902 Remove one screw and release tabs 611
Figure 1-903 Remove the right cover 612
Figure 1-904 Tab locations 613
Figure 1-905 Remove one screw and release tabs 613
Figure 1-906 Remove the right cover 614
Figure 1-907 Remove the main motor 615
Figure 1-908 Remove the cassette tray 617
Figure 1-909 Open the front door 617
Figure 1-910 Open the rear door 618
Figure 1-911 Open the duplexer door 618
Figure 1-912 Tab locations 619
Figure 1-913 Remove one screw and release tabs 619
Figure 1-914 Remove the right cover 620
Figure 1-915 Tab locations 621
Figure 1-916 Remove one screw and release tabs 621
Figure 1-917 Remove the right cover 622
Figure 1-918 Remove the fuser motor 623
Figure 1-919 Remove the cassette tray 625
Figure 1-920 Open the front door 626
Figure 1-921 Open the rear door 626
Figure 1-922 Open the duplexer door 627
Figure 1-923 Tab locations 627
Figure 1-924 Remove one screw and release tabs 628
Figure 1-925 Remove the right cover 628
Figure 1-926 Tab locations 629
Figure 1-927 Remove one screw and release tabs 629
Figure 1-928 Remove the right cover 630
Figure 1-929 Release one tab 630
Figure 1-930 Remove the duct cover 631
Figure 1-931 Remove two screws 631
Figure 1-932 Remove three screws 632
Figure 1-933 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS 632
Figure 1-934 Remove the pickup motor 633

Figure 1-935 Remove the cassette tray 635
Figure 1-936 Open the front door 635
Figure 1-937 Open the rear door 636
Figure 1-938 Open the duplexer door 636
Figure 1-939 Tab locations 637
Figure 1-940 Remove one screw and release tabs 637
Figure 1-941 Remove the right cover 638
Figure 1-942 Release one tab 638
Figure 1-943 Remove the duct cover 639
Figure 1-944 Remove two screws 639
Figure 1-945 Remove three screws 640
Figure 1-946 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS 640
Figure 1-947 Disconnect three connectors and release the cables 641
Figure 1-948 Remove the cover 641
Figure 1-949 Release the main fan and fan guide 642
Figure 1-950 Remove the main fan 642
Figure 1-951 Remove the cassette tray 645
Figure 1-952 Open the front door 646
Figure 1-953 Open the rear door 646
Figure 1-954 Open the duplexer door 647
Figure 1-955 Tab locations 647
Figure 1-956 Remove one screw and release tabs 648
Figure 1-957 Remove the right cover 648
Figure 1-958 Tab locations 649
Figure 1-959 Remove one screw and release tab 649
Figure 1-960 Remove the left cover 650
Figure 1-961 Remove the rear cover 651
Figure 1-962 Disconnect one flat cable 651
Figure 1-963 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 652
Figure 1-964 Remove the slider pin 652
Figure 1-965 Rotate the hinge arm 653
Figure 1-966 Remove the scanner cable cover 653
Figure 1-967 Release the flat cable 654
Figure 1-968 Remove the scanner assembly 654
Figure 1-969 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 655
Figure 1-970 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 655
Figure 1-971 Remove the slider pin 656
Figure 1-972 Rotate the hinge arm down 656
Figure 1-973 Remove the scanner cable cover 657
Figure 1-974 Release the flat cable 657
Figure 1-975 Remove the scanner assembly 658

Figure 1-976 Remove one screw 658
Figure 1-977 Rotate the hinge arm up 659
Figure 1-978 Remove the cover 659
Figure 1-979 Remove the control panel 660
Figure 1-980 Disconnect one connector 660
Figure 1-981 Open the scanner 661
Figure 1-982 Remove one screw and the cover 661
Figure 1-983 Remove three screws 662
Figure 1-984 Rotate the control panel 662
Figure 1-985 Release two tabs 663
Figure 1-986 Release the control panel 663
Figure 1-987 Disconnect the flat cable 664
Figure 1-988 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw 664
Figure 1-989 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin 665
Figure 1-990 Remove the slider pin 665
Figure 1-991 Rotate the hinge arm down 666
Figure 1-992 Remove the scanner cable cover 666
Figure 1-993 Release the flat cable 667
Figure 1-994 Remove the scanner assembly 667
Figure 1-995 Disconnect one cable 668
Figure 1-996 Remove seven screws and the top cover 668
Figure 1-997 Release one tab 669
Figure 1-998 Remove the duct cover 669
Figure 1-999 Remove two screws 670
Figure 1-1000 Remove three screws 670
Figure 1-1001 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS 671
Figure 1-1002 Remove the fan duct 671
Figure 1-1003 Remove the cover 672
Figure 1-1004 Disconnect three connectors and release the cables 672
Figure 1-1005 Release the main fan and fan guide 673
Figure 1-1006 Remove the main fan 673
Figure 2-1 Flatbed image scanner (M180n) 684
Figure 2-2 Image scanner and document feeder (M180nw andM181fw) 686
Figure 2-3 Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) 688
Figure 2-4 Covers (M153-M154) 690
Figure 2-5 Covers (M178-M181) 692
Figure 2-6 Covers (M253-M254) 694
Figure 2-7 Covers (M278-M281) 696
Figure 2-8 Internal components (1 of 4) 698
Figure 2-9 Internal components (2 of 4) 700
Figure 2-10 Internal components (3 of 4) 702

Figure 2-11 Internal components (4 of 4) 704

1 Removal and replacement

- For additional service and support
- Removal and replacement strategy
- Service approach
- Removal and replacement procedures

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt

APJ

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant

EMEA

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn .

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, the printer can usually be repaired at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assembles.

The user replaces toner cartridges as they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the user-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages has been printed.

Swapping toner cartridges between products might cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs only.

Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes are included to provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the printed-circuit assembly (PCA) component level.

⚠ WARNING! Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can cause damage to the eyes.

The sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed*, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer. The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.

⚠ CAUTION: Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.

Do not expose the toner cartridge, or cartridges, to strong light even for a short time.

IMPORTANT: When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.

Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, memory PCA (island of data), and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

NOTE: During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.

TIP: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

Electrostatic discharge

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

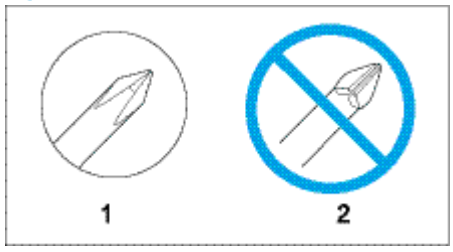
Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Torx T10 screwdriver (for some of the image scanner assemblies)
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)
- Penlight

CAUTION: Always use a #2 Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Figure 1-1 Screwdrivers



Fasteners used in this printer

WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

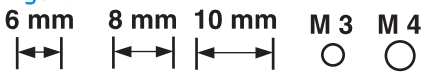
NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in their original location during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer

- Screw, D M3X8 N
- Screw, D M3X6
- Screw, tapping, truss head, M4X10 N

Figure 1-2 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

WARNING! Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges and place a sheet of paper over the exposed drums to protect them from excessive light exposure.
4. Remove the trays.

After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer or by printing internal configuration and demo pages.

Post service tests

Print quality test

NOTE: To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/ljM153, www.hp.com/support/ljM178MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM253 or www.hp.com/support/ljM278MFP. Select **Troubleshooting**, select **Print**, and then select **Print Quality**.

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify that the output meets expectations.

Copy-quality test (M178-M181 and M278-M281 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.

4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. **Document feeder models only**: Place the configuration page in the document feeder, print a copy job, and then verify the results.
7. Place the configuration page on the flatbed glass, print a copy job, and then verify the results.

Fax-quality test (M181 and M281 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
7. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
8. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal orientation

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Toner cartridges
- Removal and replacement: Priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Toner cartridges

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove a toner cartridge
- Step 2: Unpack a replacement toner cartridge
- Step 3: Install a toner cartridge

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the toner cartridges.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off.

CAUTION: To prevent damage to the toner cartridge, do not expose it to light for more than a few minutes. Cover the green imaging drum if the toner cartridge must be removed from the printer for an extended period of time.

If toner gets on clothing, wipe it off by using a dry cloth and wash the clothes in cold water. Hot water sets toner into fabric.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Toner cartridge part numbers	
M153-M154, M178-M181 (North America, Latin America, Asia Pacific Countries/Regions, and Japan only):	
CF510A	HP 204A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF511A	HP 204A Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF512A	HP 204A Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF513A	HP 204A Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge
M153-M154, M178-M181 (Europe, Russia, CIS, Middle East, and Africa only):	
CF530A	HP 205A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF531A	HP 205A Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF532A	HP 205A Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF533A	HP 205A Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge
M253-M254, M278-M281 (North America, Latin America, Asia Pacific Countries/Regions, and Japan only):	

Toner cartridge part numbers	
CF500A	HP 202A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF501A	HP 202A Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF502A	HP 202A Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF503A	HP 202A Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF500X	HP 202X High Yield Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF501X	HP 202X High Yield Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF502X	HP 202X High Yield Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF503X	HP 202X High Yield Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge
M253-M254, M278-M281 (Europe, Russia, CIS, Middle East, and Africa only):	
CF540A	HP 203A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF541A	HP 203A Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF542A	HP 203A Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF543A	HP 203A Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF540X	HP 203X High Yield Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF541X	HP 203X High Yield Cyan LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF542X	HP 203X High Yield Yellow LaserJet Toner Cartridge
CF543X	HP 203X High Yield Magenta LaserJet Toner Cartridge

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Make sure that the front door is fully closed after replacing a toner cartridge.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

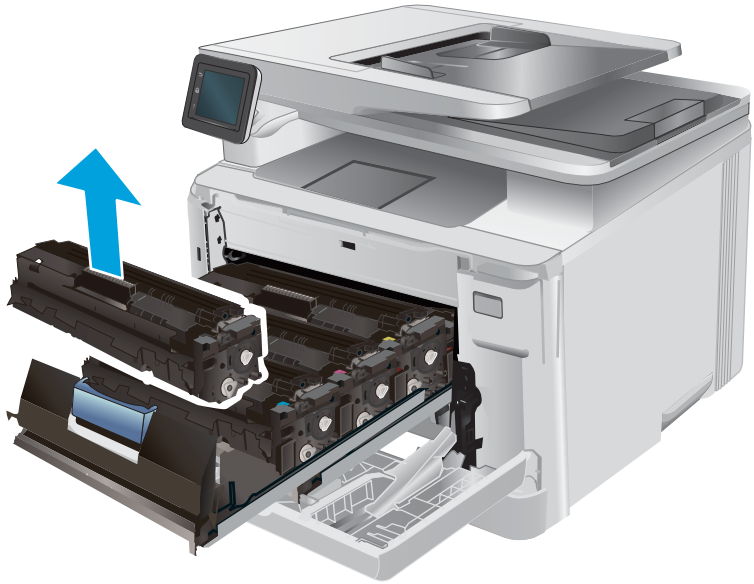
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove a toner cartridge

1. Open the front door.

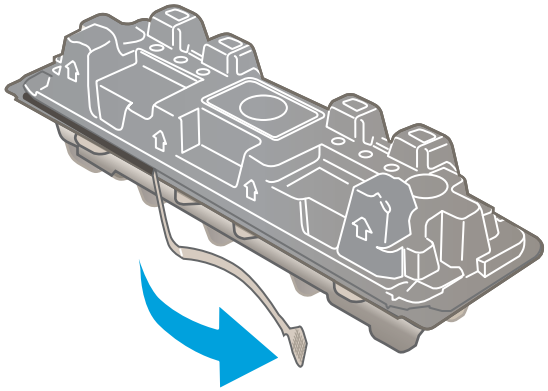
2. Grasp the blue handle on the toner cartridge drawer, and then pull out the drawer.

3. Grasp the handle on the toner cartridge, and then pull the toner cartridge straight up to remove it.

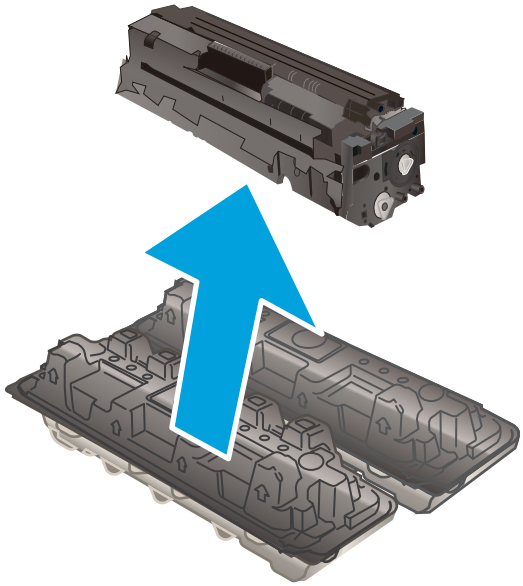


Step 2: Unpack a replacement toner cartridge

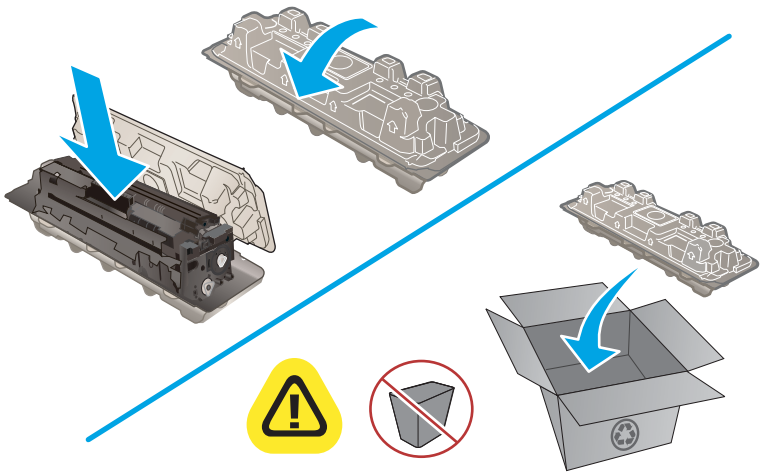
1. Remove the new toner cartridge package from the box, and then pull the release tab on the packaging.



2. Remove the toner cartridge from the opened packaging shell.

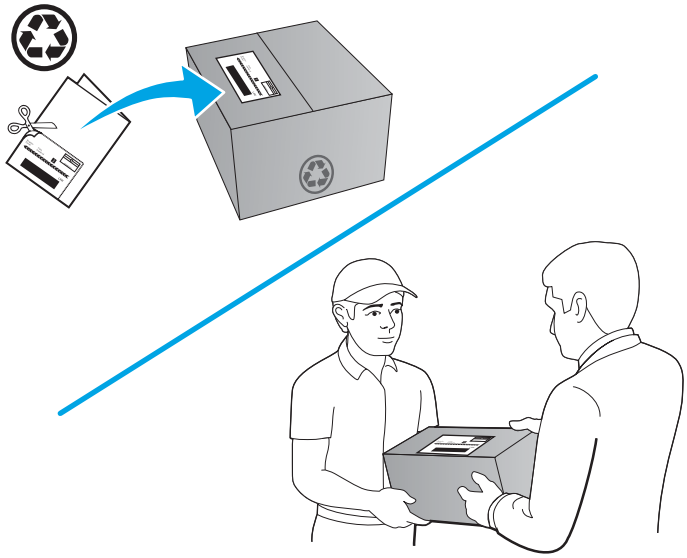


3. Place the used toner cartridge in the packaging from the new cartridge.



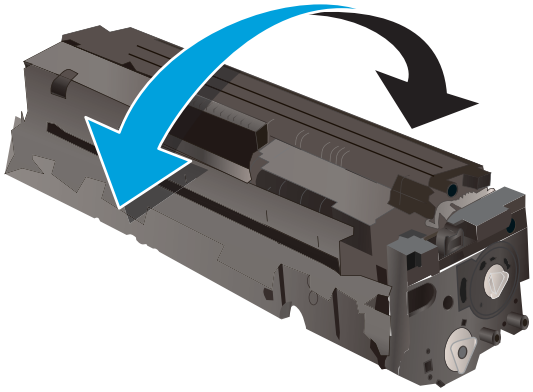
http://www.hp.com/recycle

4. Use the pre-paid self-addressed label to return the used cartridge to HP for recycling (where available).

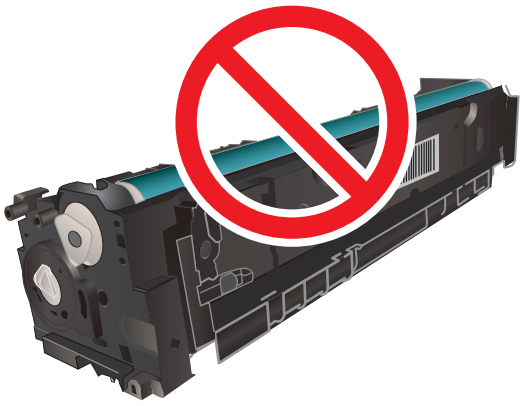


Step 3: Install a toner cartridge

1. Gently rock the toner cartridge from front to back to distribute the toner evenly inside the cartridge.



2. Do not touch the imaging drum on the bottom of the toner cartridge. Fingerprints on the imaging drum can cause print-quality problems.



3. Insert the new toner cartridge into the drawer. Make sure that the color chip on the cartridge matches the color chip on the drawer.

4. Close the toner cartridge drawer.

5. Close the front door.

Removal and replacement: Priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Remove the priority feed slot tray
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the priority feed slot tray
- Step 5: Install the cassette tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the priority feed slot tray.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Priority feed slot tray part number	
RM2-1693-000CN	Priority feed slot tray

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Make sure that the priority feed slot tray is fully seated in the slot after replacing it.
- Turn the printer power on.

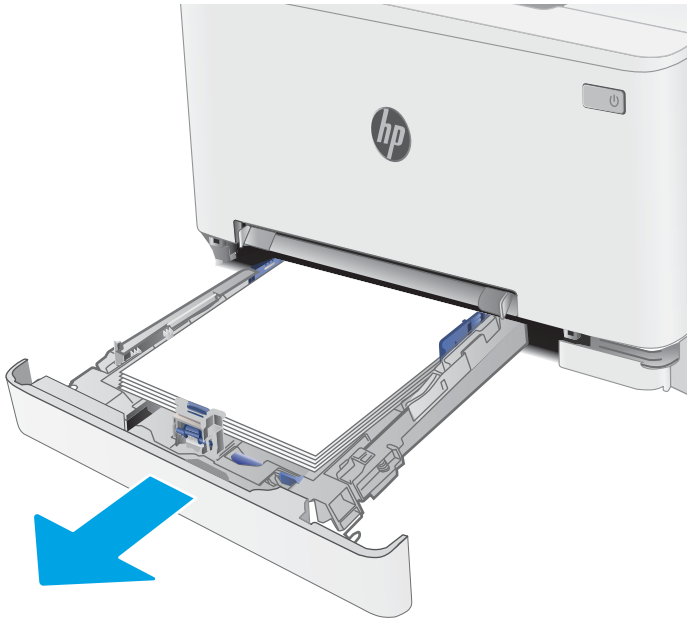
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

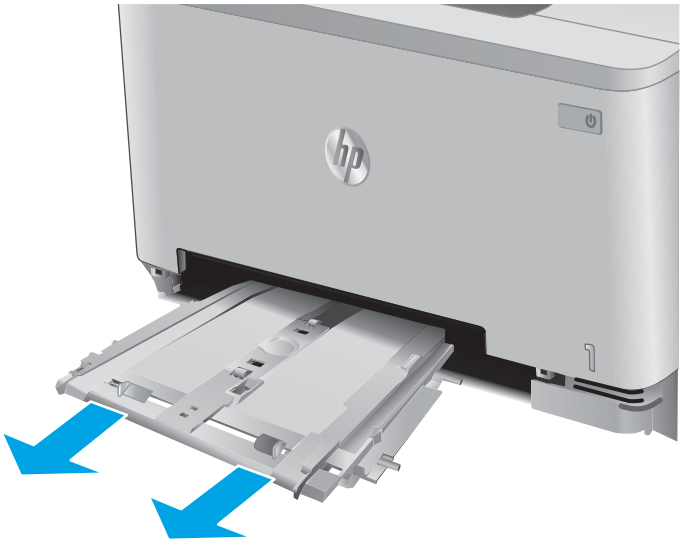
Figure 1-3 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Remove the priority feed slot tray

- At the front of the printer, gently push down on the single-sheet priority feed slot tray, and then pull out the feed slot tray.

Figure 1-4 Remove the priority feed slot tray



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

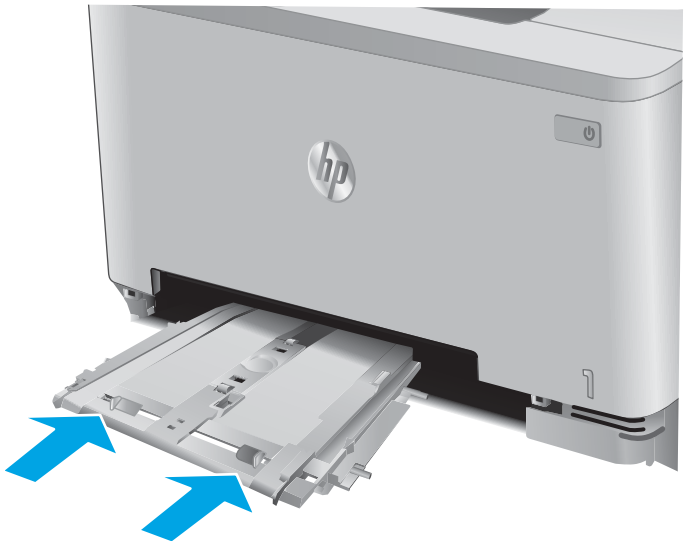
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the priority feed slot tray

- Gently push the single-sheet priority feed slot tray into the feed slot.

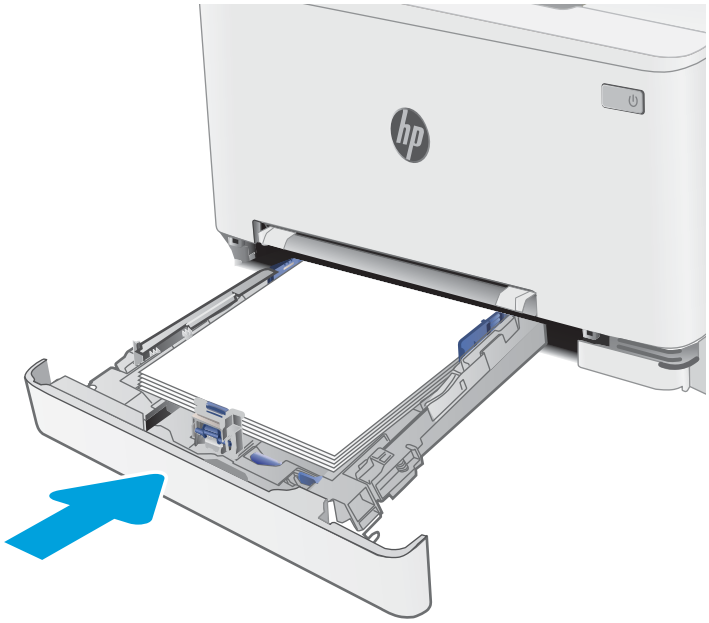
Figure 1-5 Install the priority feed slot tray



Step 5: Install the cassette tray

- Align the cassette tray with the tray cavity, and then push the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-6 Install the cassette tray



Removal and replacement: Cassette tray

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the cassette tray

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray part numbers	
RM2-1684-000CN	Cassette tray (M153-M154)
RM2-1688-000CN	Cassette tray (M178-M181)
RM2-1679-000CN	Cassette tray (M253-M254)
RM2-1683-000CN	Cassette tray (M278-M281)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Make sure that the cassette tray is fully closed after replacing it.
- Turn the printer power on.

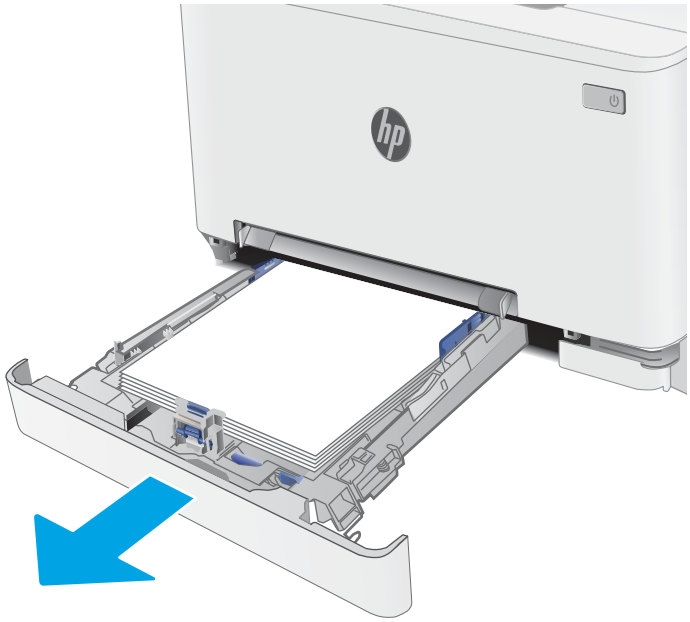
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-7 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

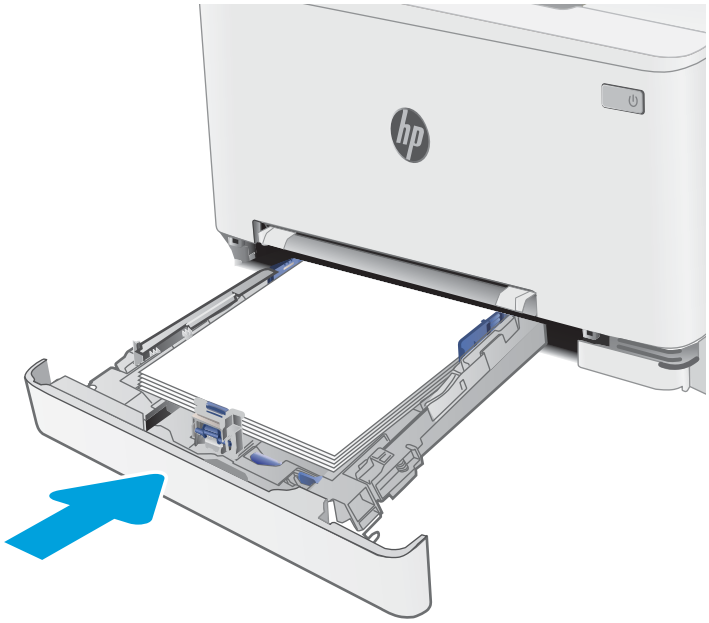
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the cassette tray

- Align the cassette tray with the tray cavity, and then push the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-8 Install the cassette tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: Rollers

- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller
- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray separation roller
- Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray pickup and feed rollers.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray pickup and feed rollers part numbers	
RM2-5576-000CN	Paper pickup roller assembly
RM2-5577-000CN	Feed roller assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

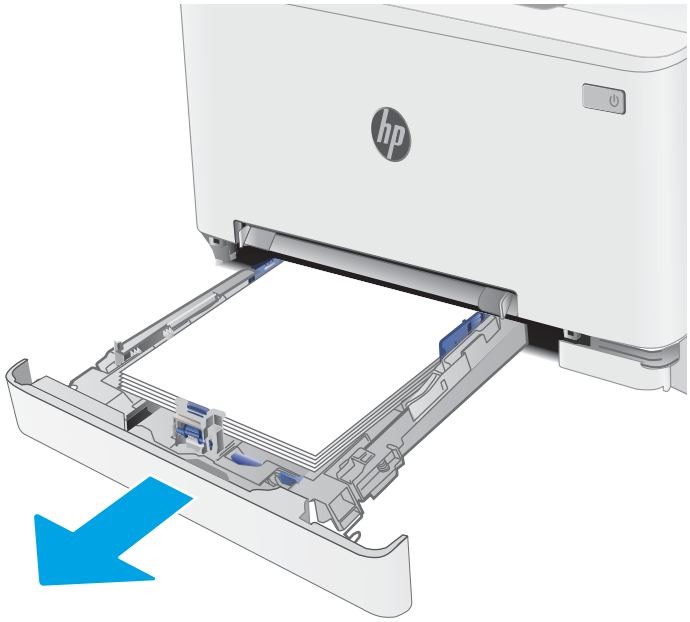
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

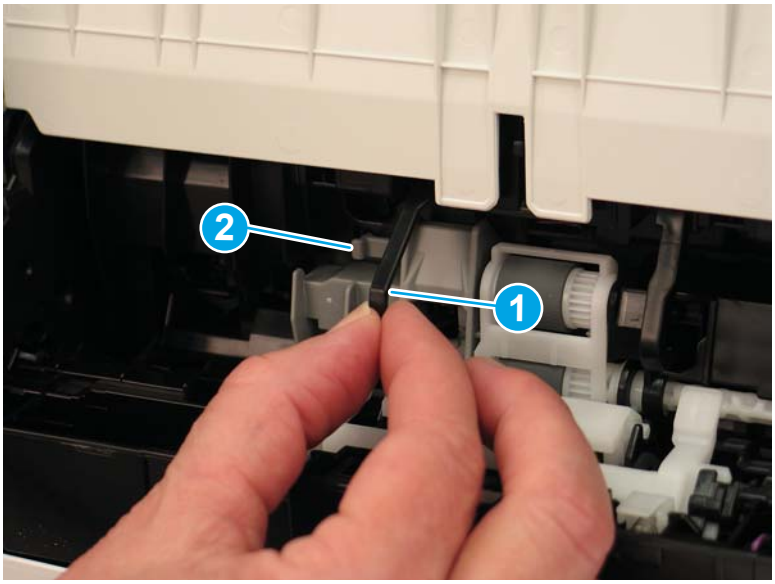
Figure 1-9 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller assembly

1. Turn the printer front side up, so that it is resting on the rear door or duplexer. Lift the flag (callout 1), and then release the tab (callout 2).

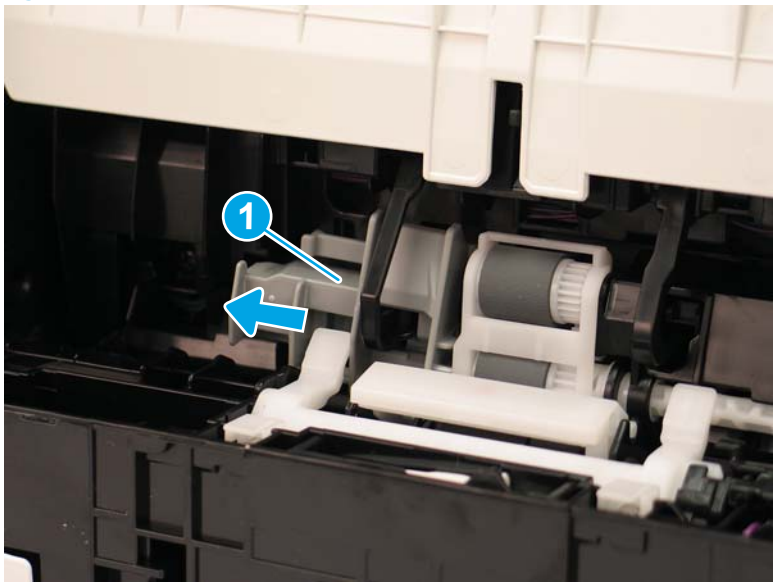
Figure 1-10 Release one tab



2. Slide the roller holder (callout 1) to the left to release it, and then remove the roller holder.

CAUTION: Be careful not to damage the flag when releasing the holder.

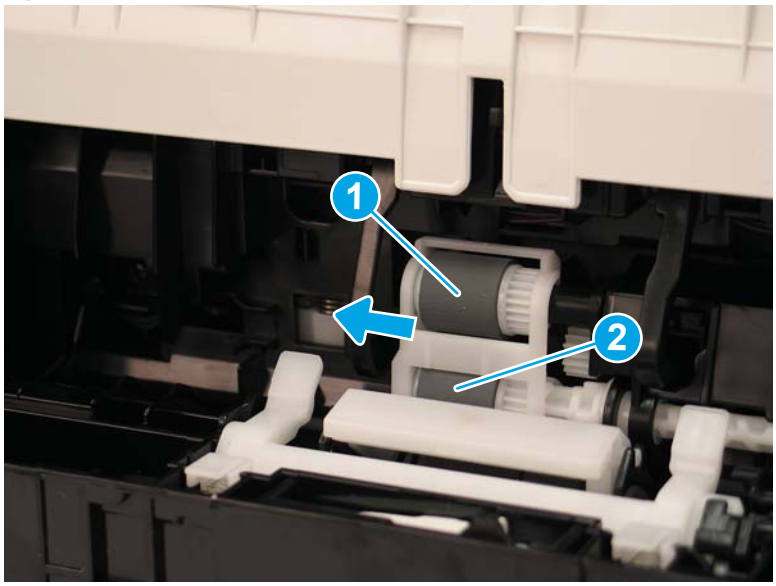
Figure 1-11 Remove the roller holder



3. Slide the roller assembly to the left to remove the pickup roller (callout 1) and the feed roller (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-12 Remove the rollers



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray separation roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray separation roller assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray separation rollers.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray separation roller kit part number	
RM2-5881-000CN	Separation roller assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

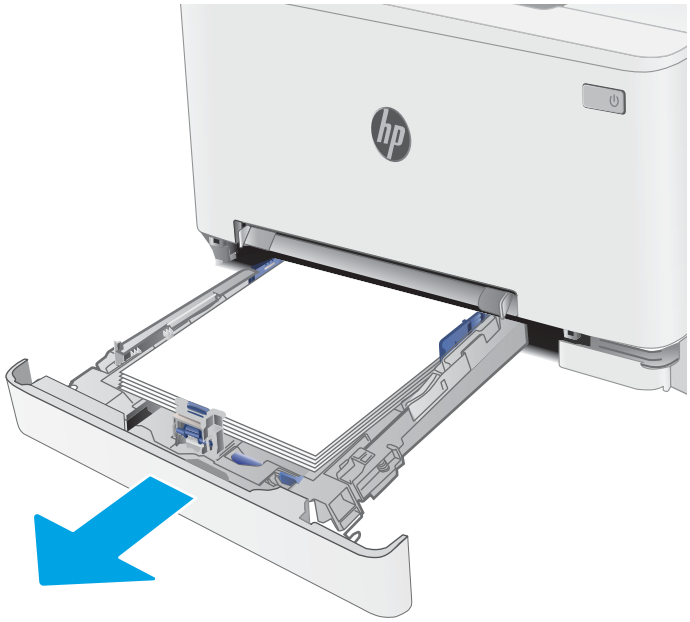
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-13 Remove the cassette tray

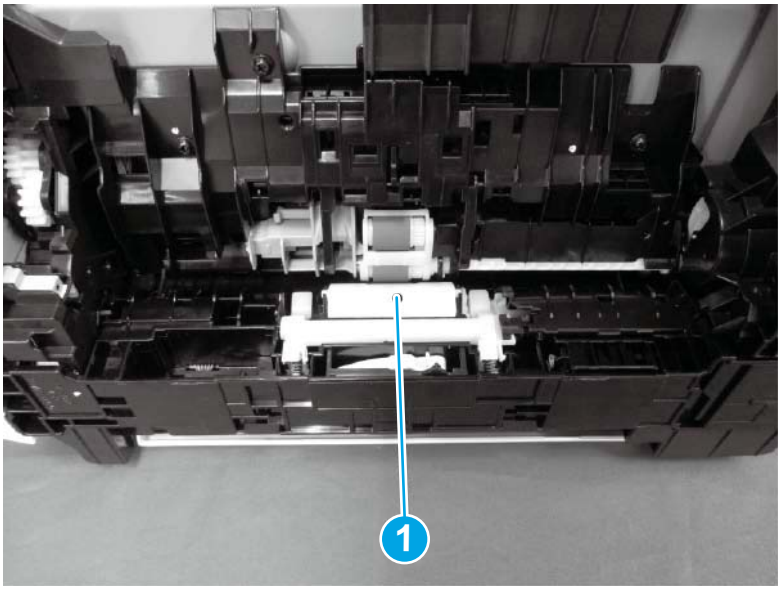


Step 2: Remove the cassette tray separation roller assembly

1. Turn the printer front side up, so that it is resting on the rear door or duplexer. Remove the separation roller cover (callout 1).

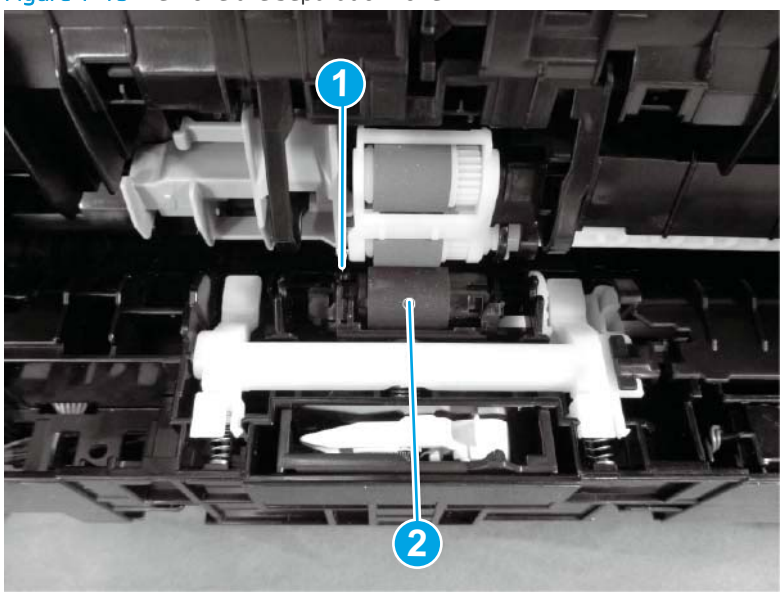
TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the cover.

Figure 1-14 Remove the separation roller cover



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-15 Remove the separation roller



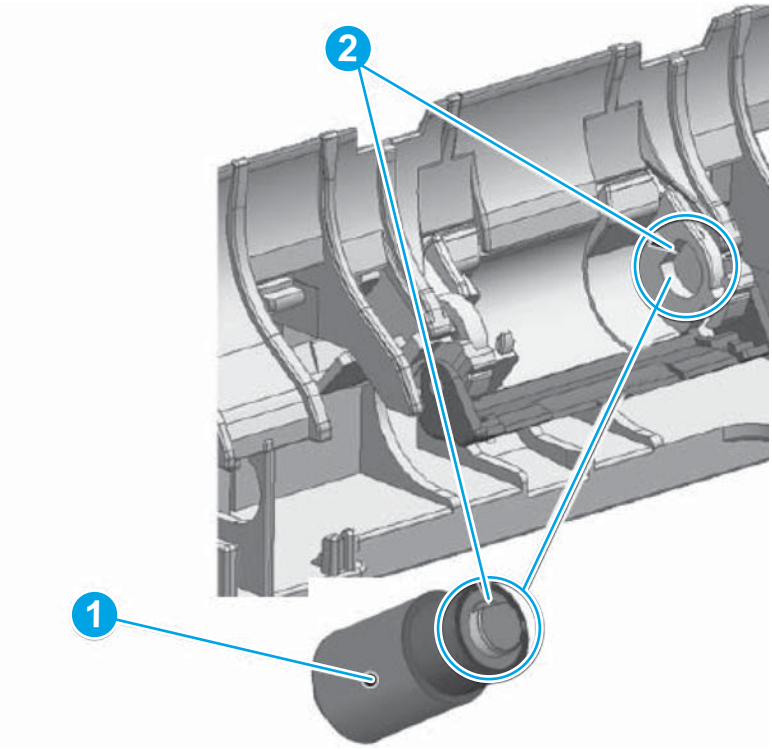
3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette tray separation roller

- When installing the separation roller (callout 1), position the D-shaped locator on the end of the roller into the D-shaped opening on the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-16 Install the separation roller



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Open the rear door or duplexer door
- Step 2: Remove the secondary transfer roller
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

Before you begin

- Turn off the printer.
- Disconnect the power cable.

  ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer.

- Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts to order the part.

Secondary transfer roller kit part number	
RM2-5906-000CN	Secondary transfer roller

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

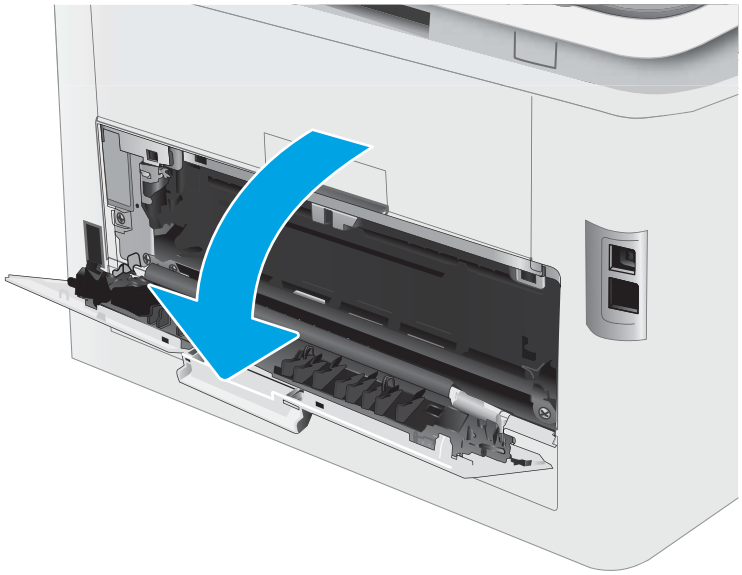
After performing service

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Step 1: Open the rear door or duplexer door

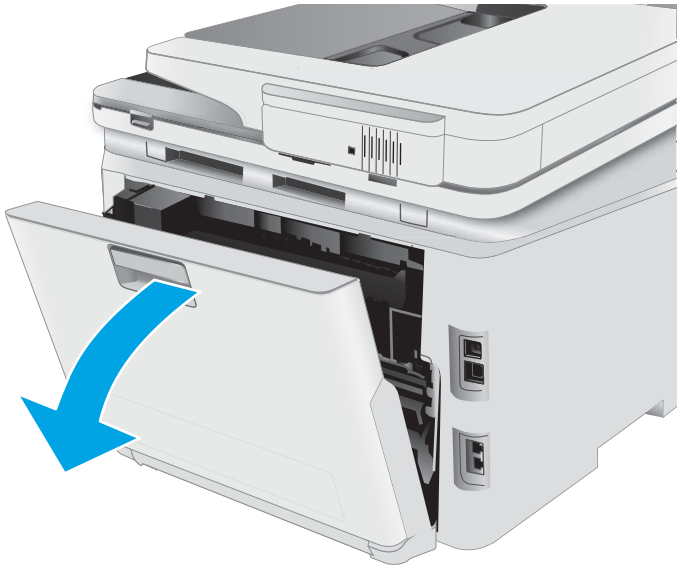
1. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-17 Open the rear door



2. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-18 Open the duplexer door

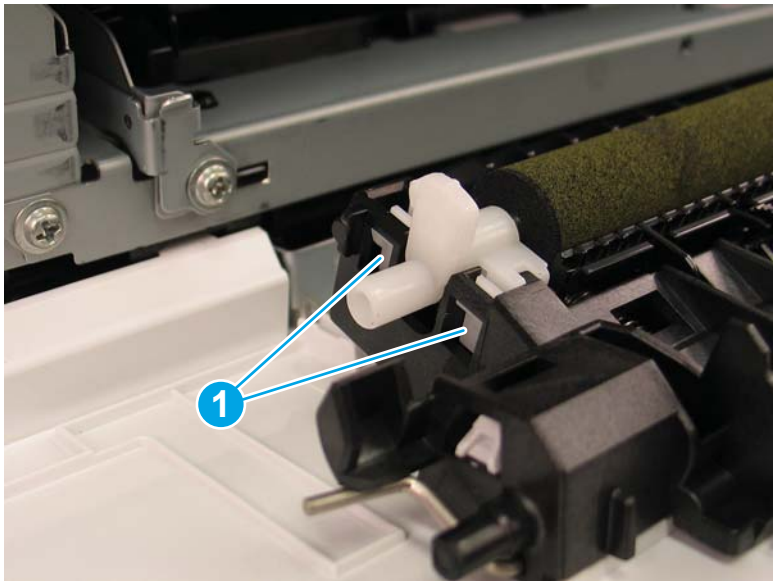


Step 2: Remove the secondary transfer roller

1. Release two tabs (callout 1) on the left side of the transfer roller.

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs.

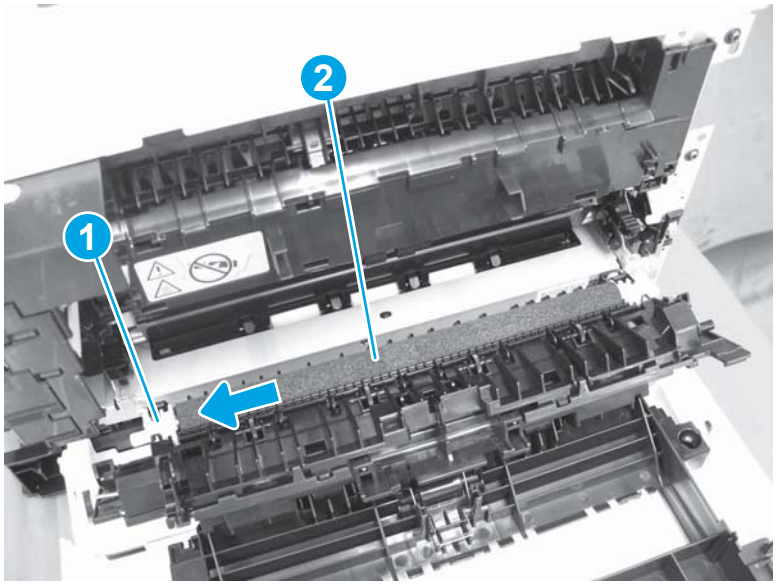
Figure 1-19 Release the left side of the secondary transfer roller



2. Remove one bushing (callout 1), and then slide the secondary transfer roller (callout 2) to the left to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-20 Remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

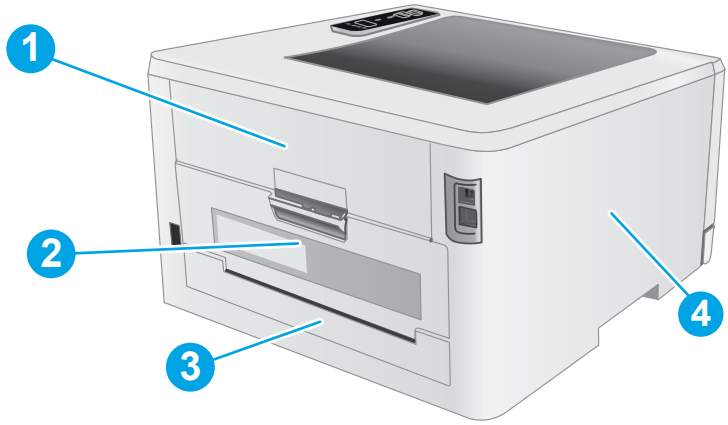
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors

- Identification and location
- Removal and replacement: Right cover
- Removal and replacement: Left cover
- Removal and replacement: Rear cover (simplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Removal and replacement: Top cover (M178-M181)
- Removal and replacement: Top cover (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Duplexer door (duplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover (simplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover (duplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly (simplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly (duplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M153-M154)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M178-M181)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M254dw touchscreen)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M278-M281 models)

Figure 1-21 Front view, M153-M154

1	Top cover
2	Front door
3	Right cover
4	Control panel

Figure 1-22 Back view, M153-M154

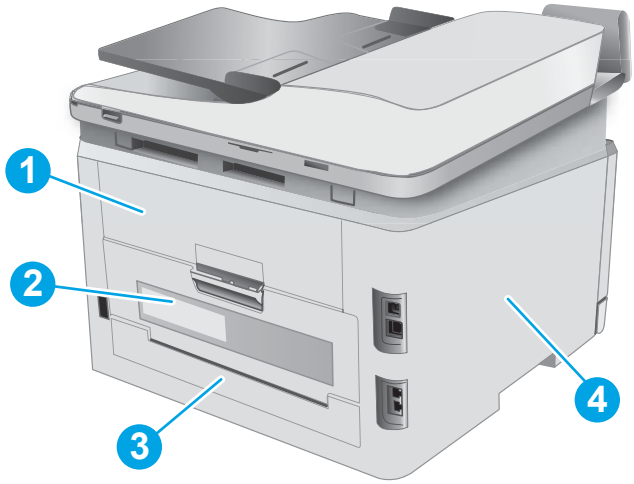


1	Rear cover
2	Rear door
3	Rear lower cover
4	Left cover

Figure 1-23 Front view: M178-M181

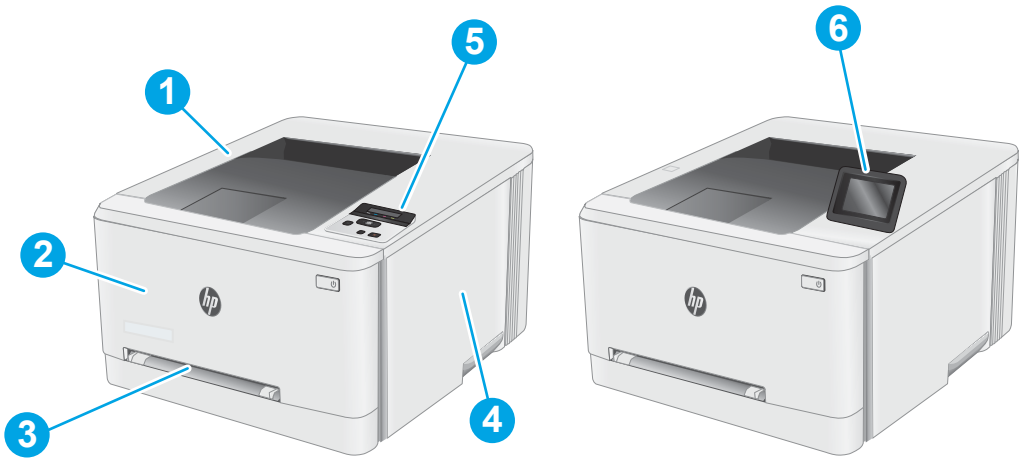
1	Icon LCD control panel (n models only)
2	Top cover
3	Front door
4	Right cover
5	2-line LCD control panel (fw and nw models only)

Figure 1-24 Back view: M178-M181



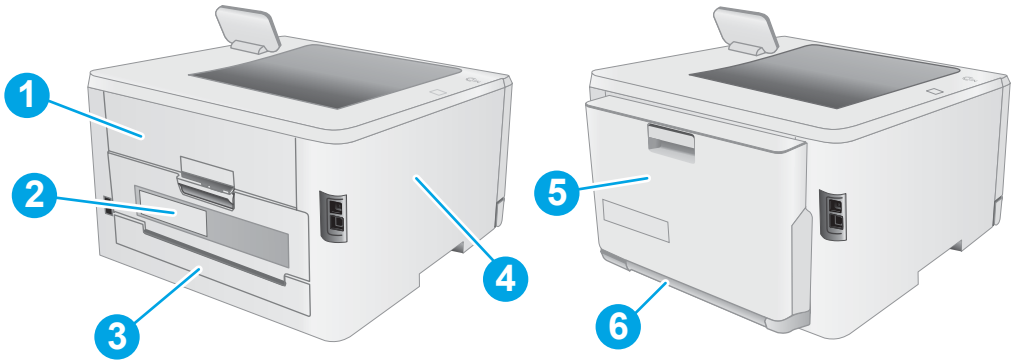
1	Rear cover
2	Rear door
3	Rear lower cover
4	Left cover

Figure 1-25 Front view, M253-M254



1	Top cover
2	Front door
3	Priority feed slot tray
4	Right door
5	2-line backlit control panel (nw and dn models only)
6	Touchscreen control panel (dw models only)

Figure 1-26 Back view, M253-M254

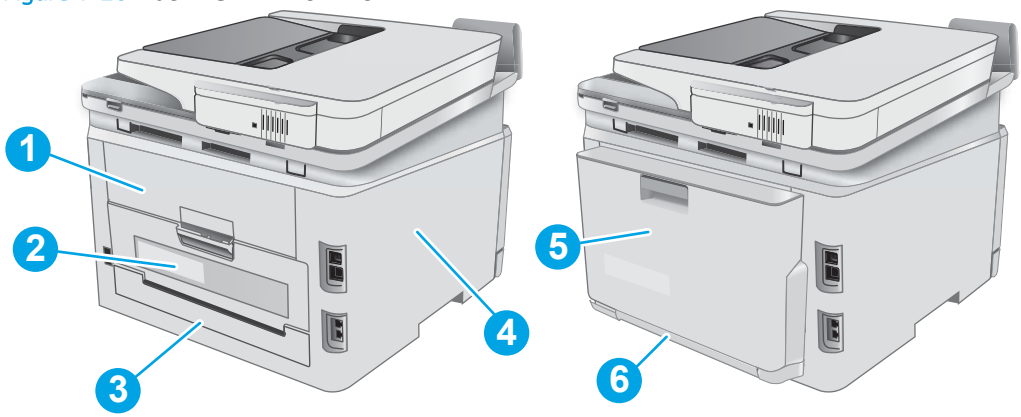


1	Rear cover (simplex models)
2	Rear door (simplex models)
3	Rear lower cover (simplex models)
4	Left cover
5	Duplex door (duplex models)
6	Rear lower cover (duplex models)

Figure 1-27 Front view: M278-M281

1	Touchscreen control panel
2	Top cover
3	Front door
4	Priority feed slot tray
5	Right cover

Figure 1-28 Back view: M278-M281



1	Rear cover (simplex models)
2	Rear door (simplex models)
3	Rear lower cover (simplex models)
4	Left cover
5	Duplex door (duplex models)
6	Rear lower cover (duplex models)

Removal and replacement: Right cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right cover part number	
RC5-2029-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

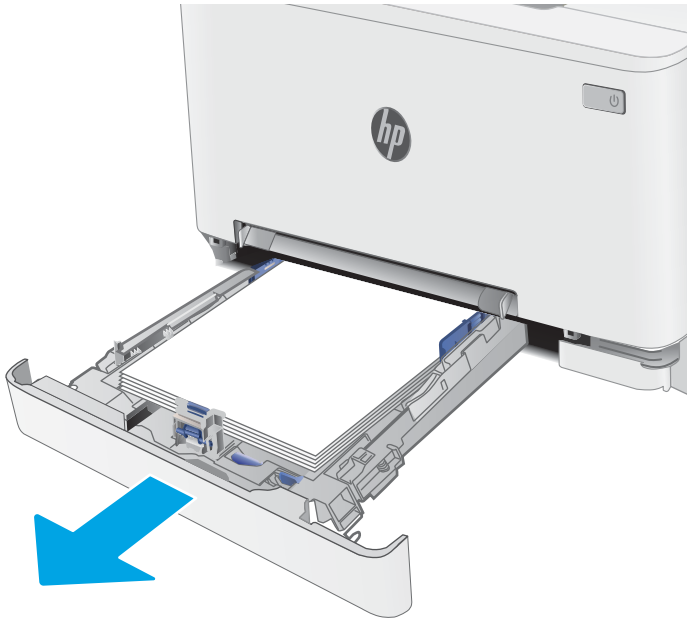
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-29 Remove the cassette tray



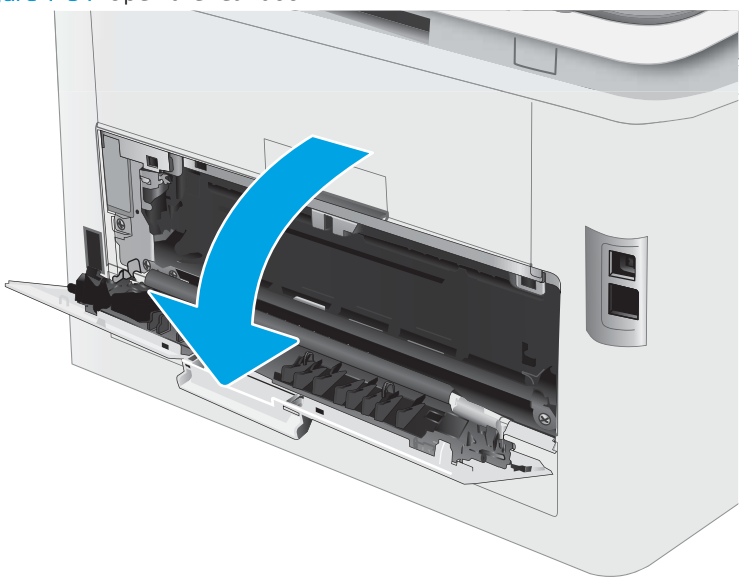
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-30 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-31 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

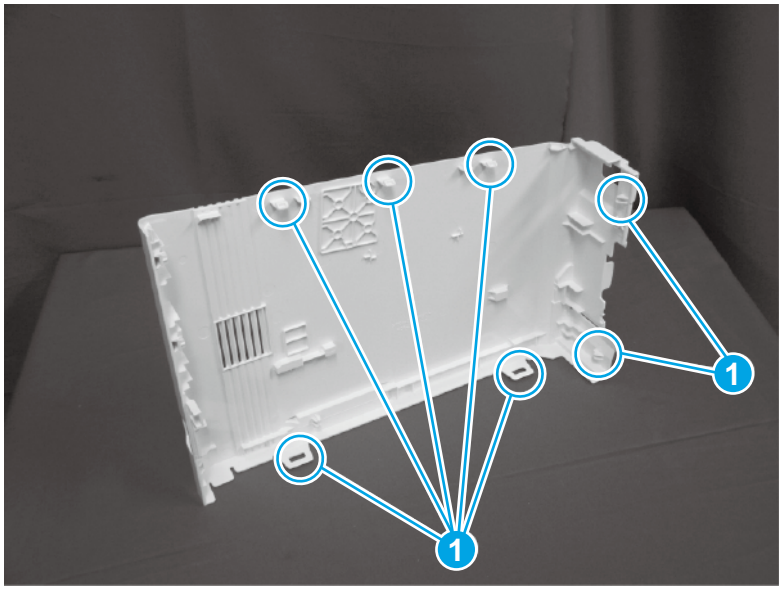
Figure 1-32 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 46.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

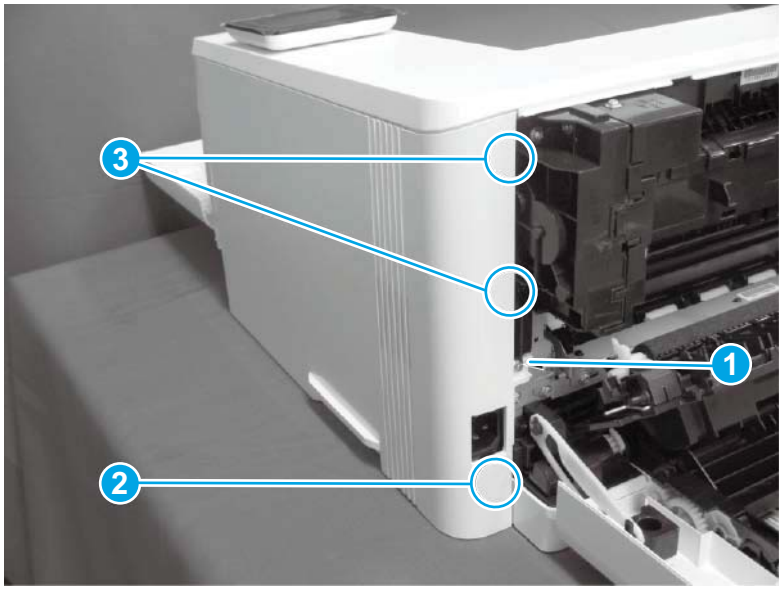
Figure 1-33 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-34 Remove one screw and release tabs



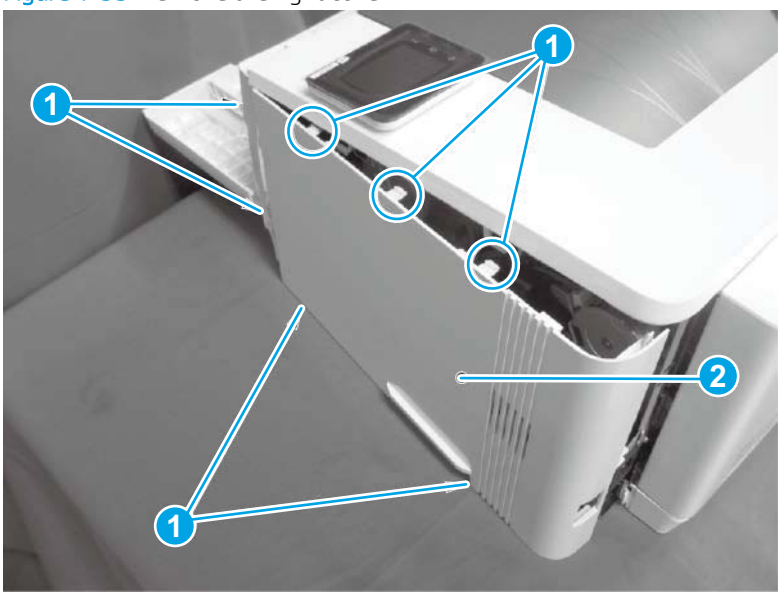
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-35 Remove the right cover

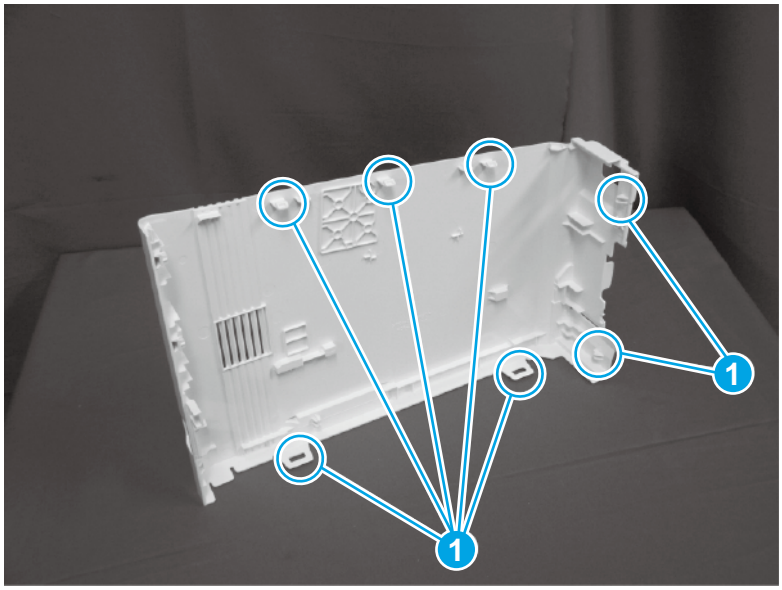


Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 48.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

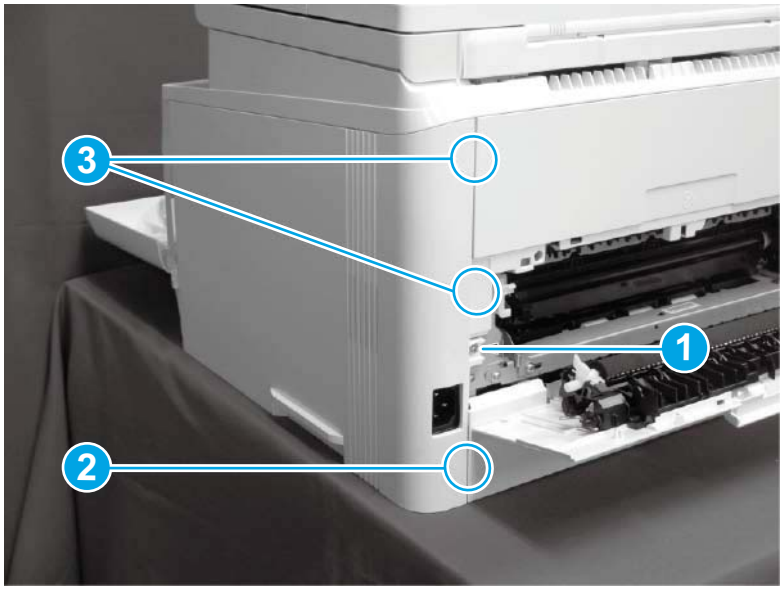
Figure 1-36 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-37 Remove one screw and release tabs



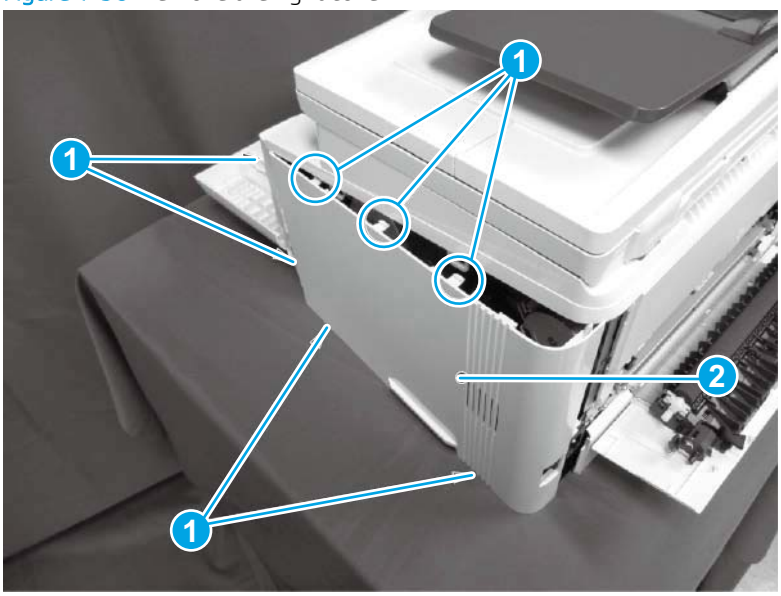
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-38 Remove the right cover



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left cover part numbers	
RC5-2028-000CN	Left cover (M153-M154 wireless models and M253-M254 models)
RL2-3224-000CN	Left cover (M153-M154 non-wireless models)
RC5-2034-000CN	Left cover (M178-M181 4-in-1 model and M278-M281 models)
RL2-3189-000CN	Left cover (M178-M181 3-in-1 and 3-in-1 network wireless models)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

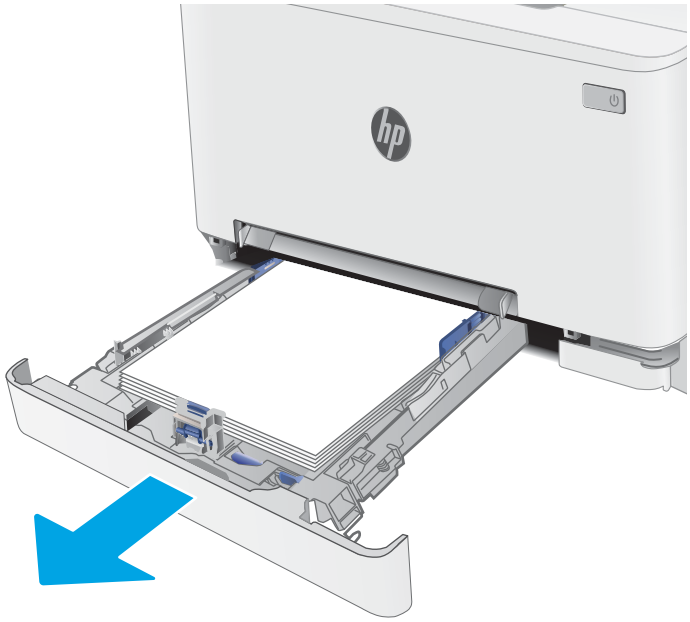
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-39 Remove the cassette tray



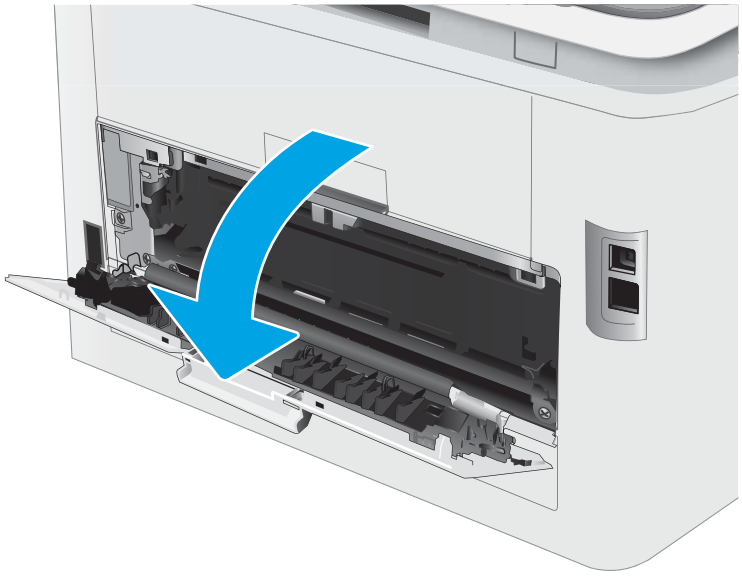
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-40 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-41 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

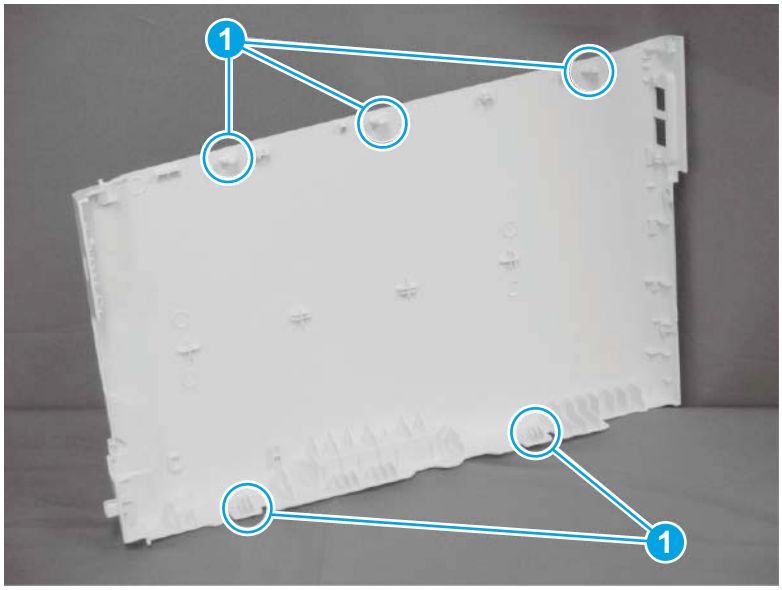
Figure 1-42 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 54.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

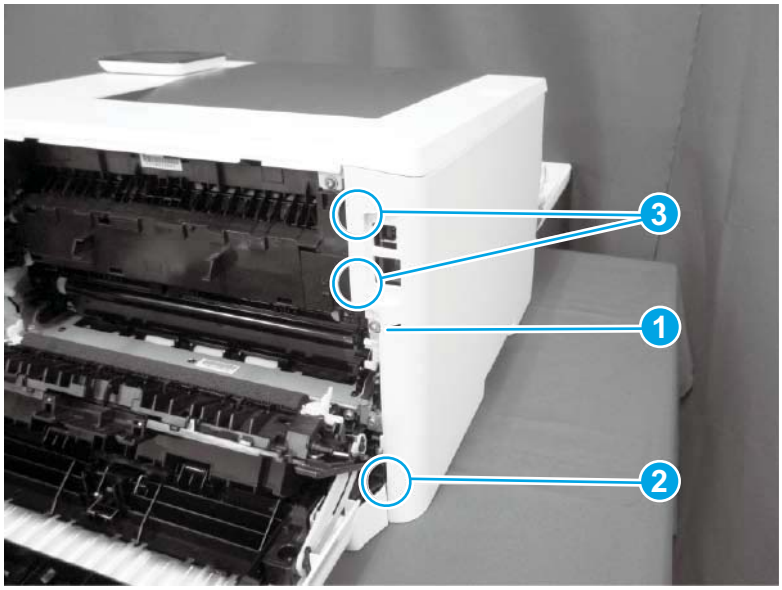
Figure 1-43 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-44 Remove one screw and release tabs



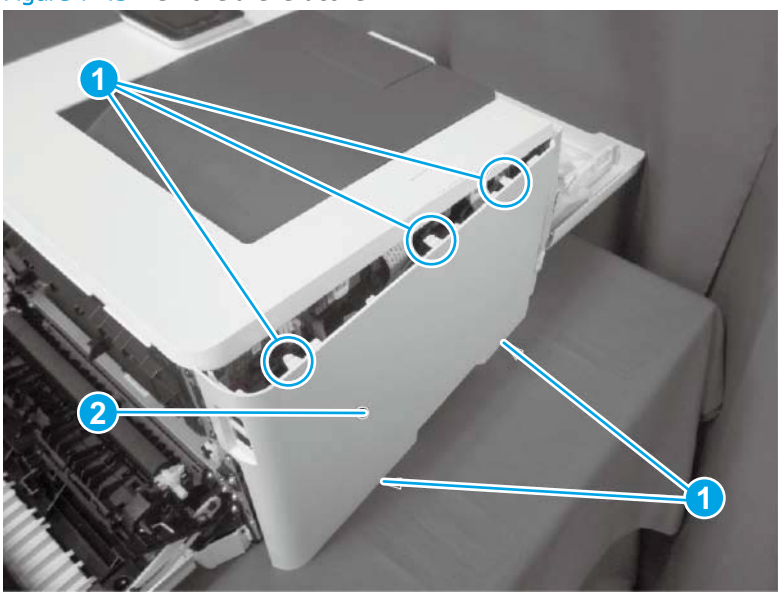
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-45 Remove the left cover

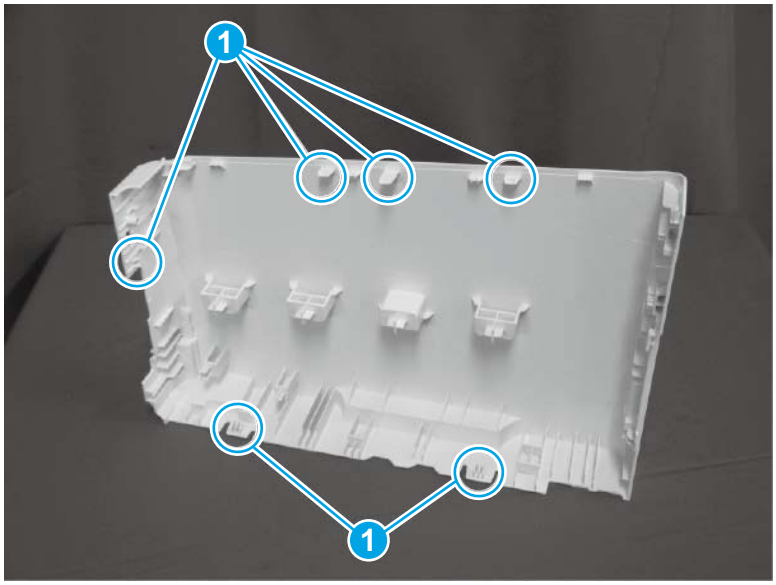


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 56.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

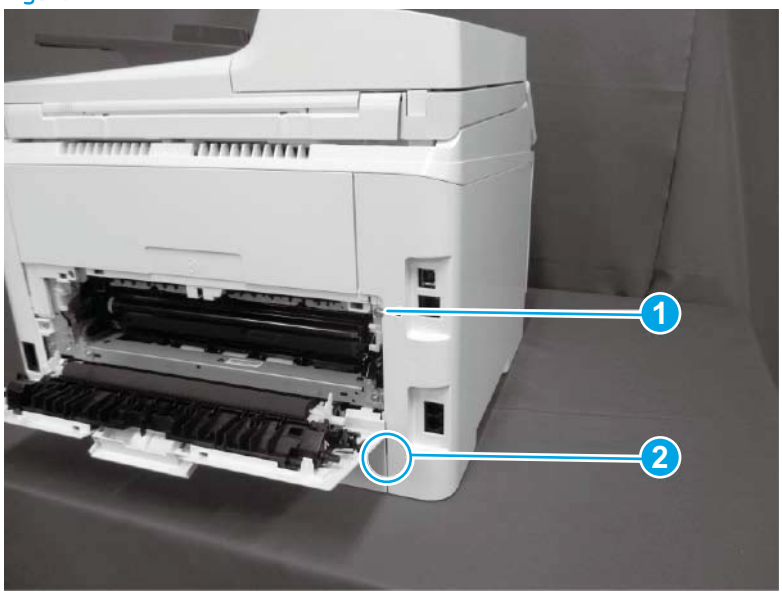
Figure 1-46 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-47 Remove one screw and release tab



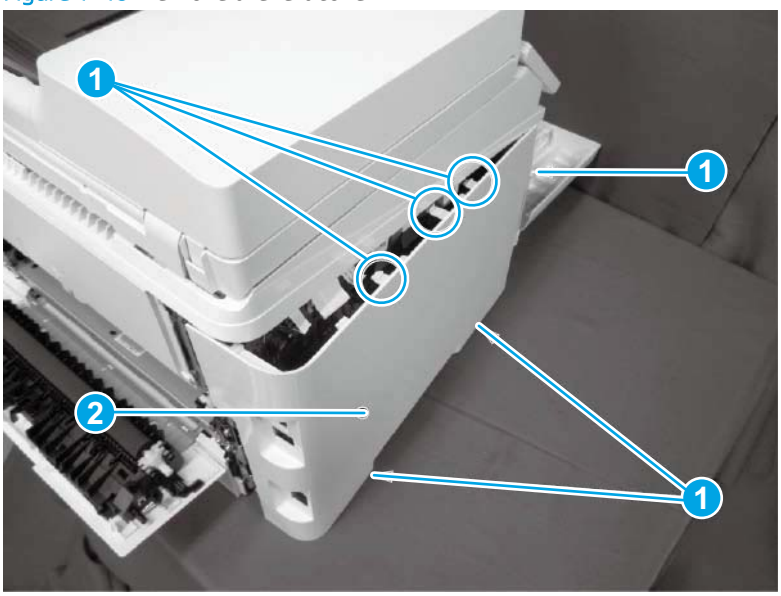
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-48 Remove the left cover



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear cover (simplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the rear cover
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover on simplex models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear cover (simplex models) part number	
RC4-3817-000CN	Rear cover (simplex models)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-49 Remove the cassette tray

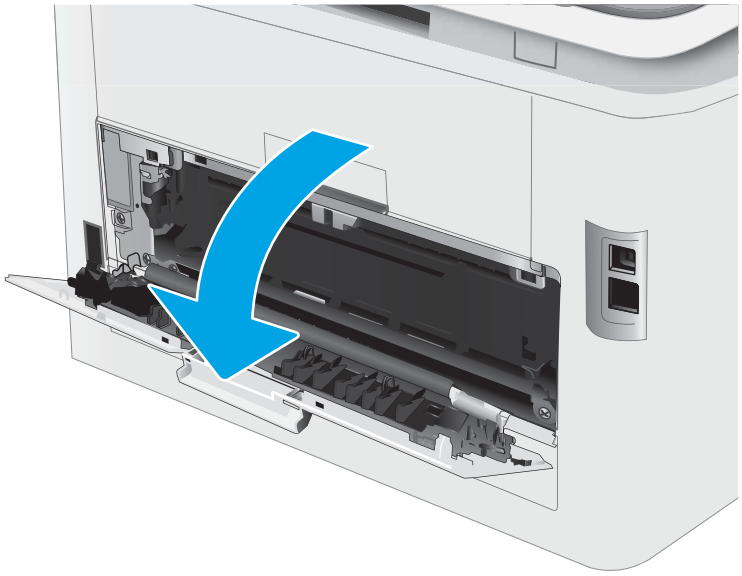
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-50 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

Figure 1-51 Open the rear door

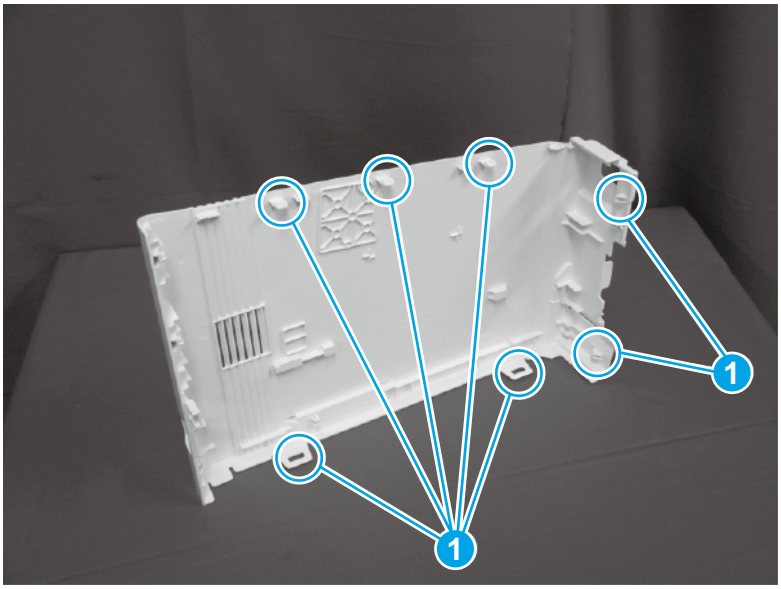


Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 63.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

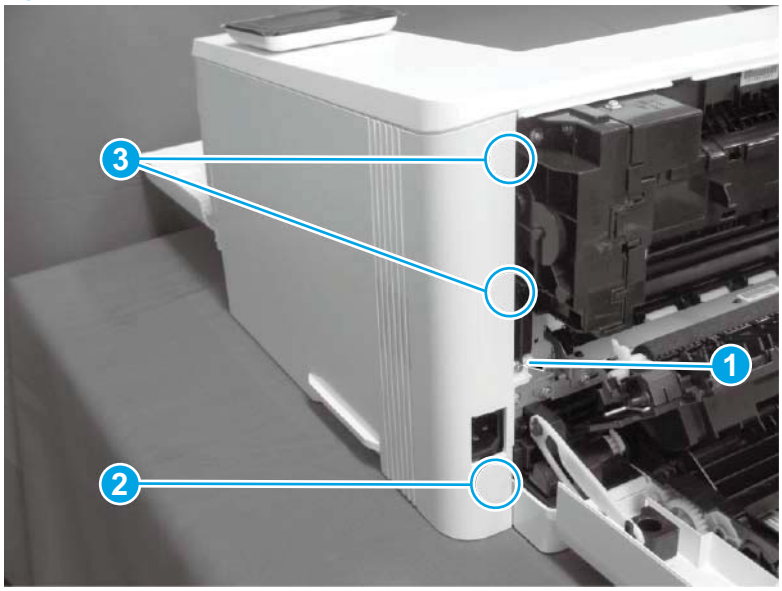
Figure 1-52 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-53 Remove one screw and release tabs



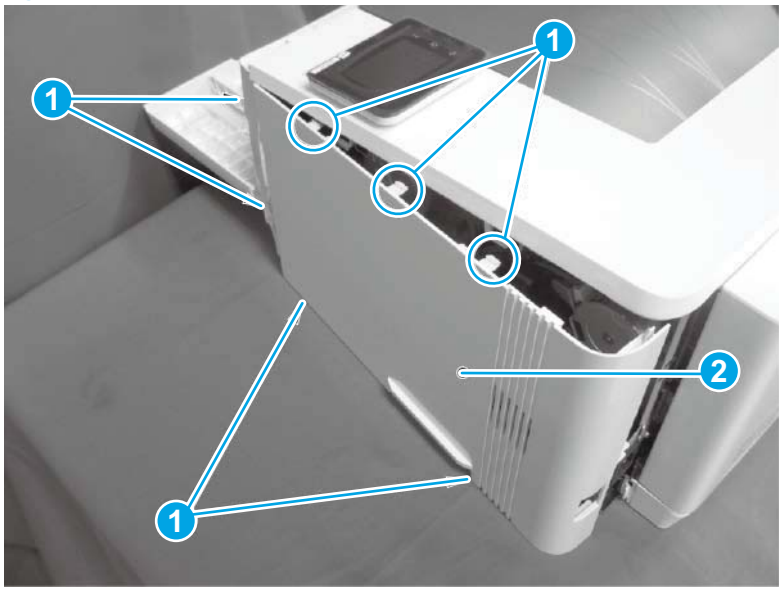
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-54 Remove the right cover

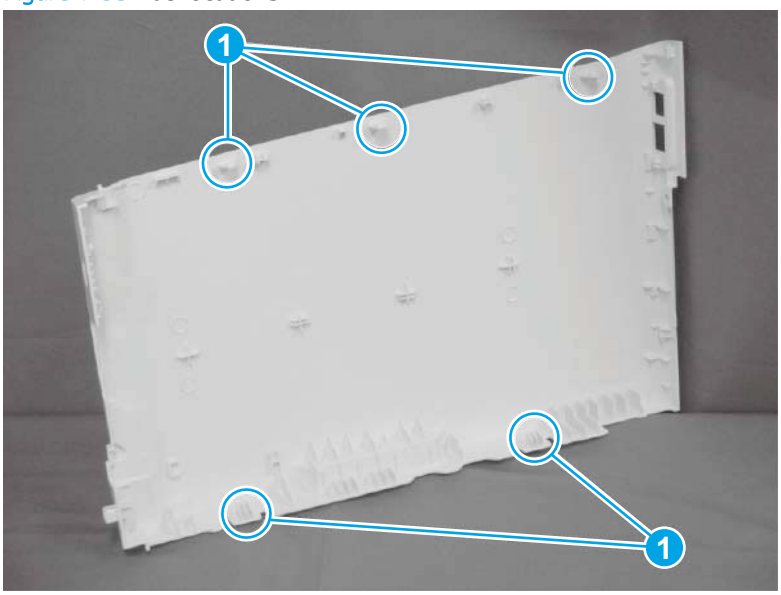


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 63.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

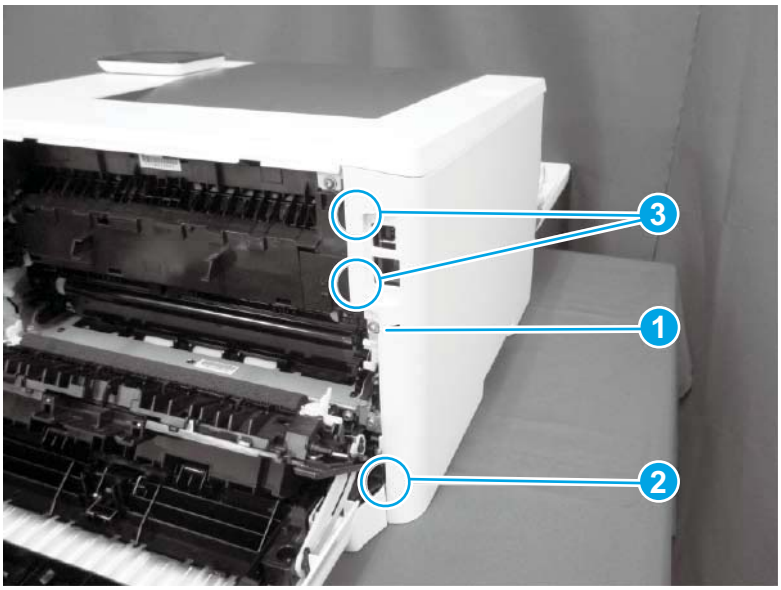
Figure 1-55 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-56 Remove one screw and release tabs



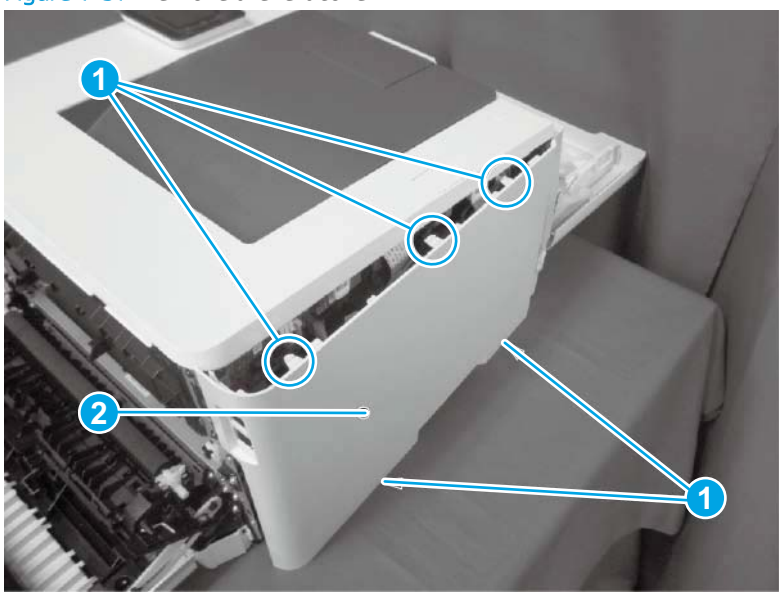
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-57 Remove the left cover

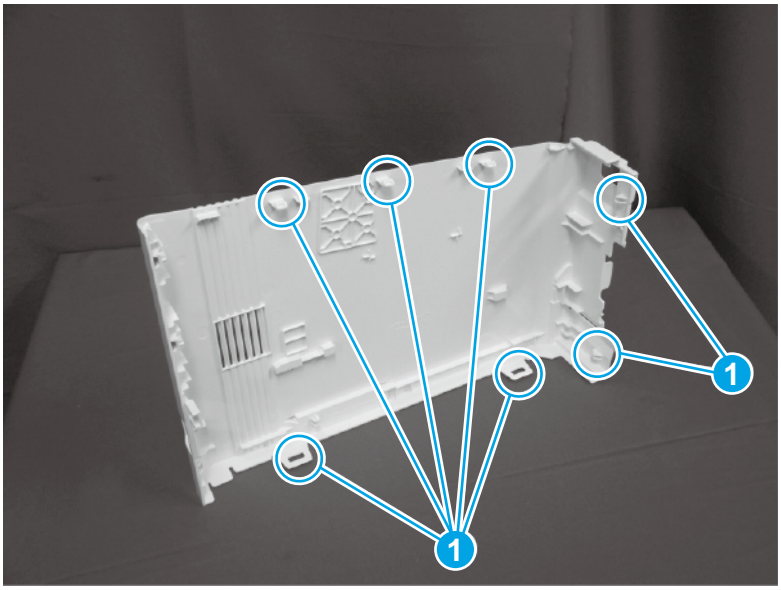


Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear cover on page 67.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

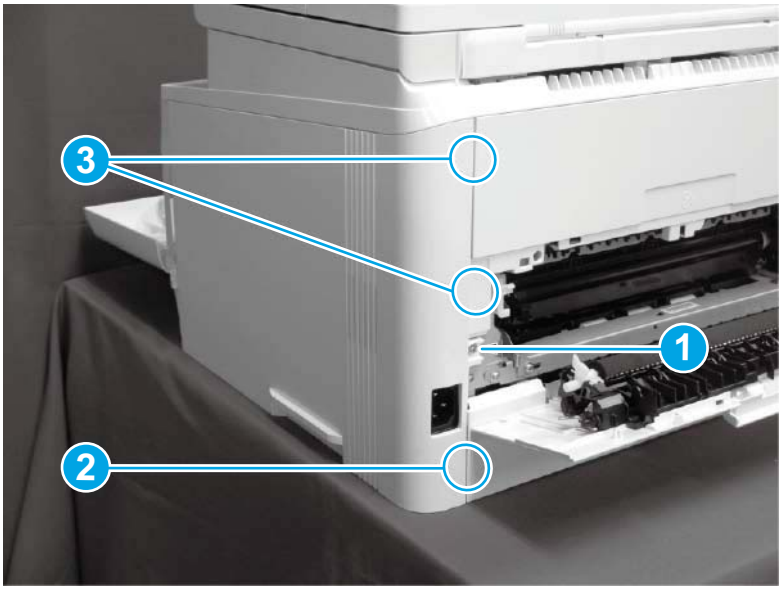
Figure 1-58 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-59 Remove one screw and release tabs



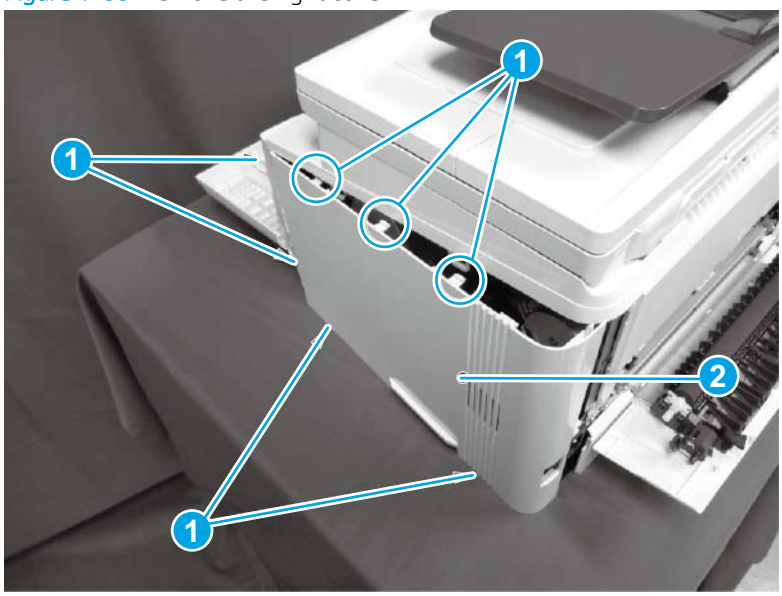
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-60 Remove the right cover

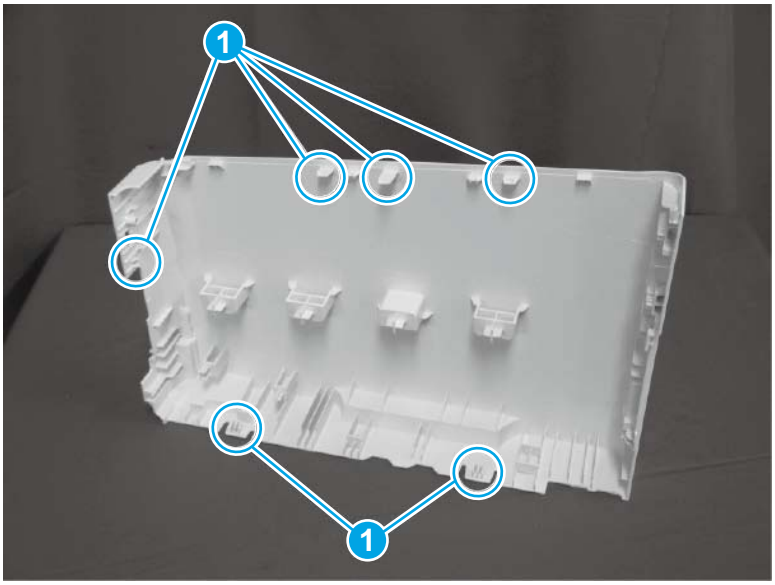


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear cover on page 67.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

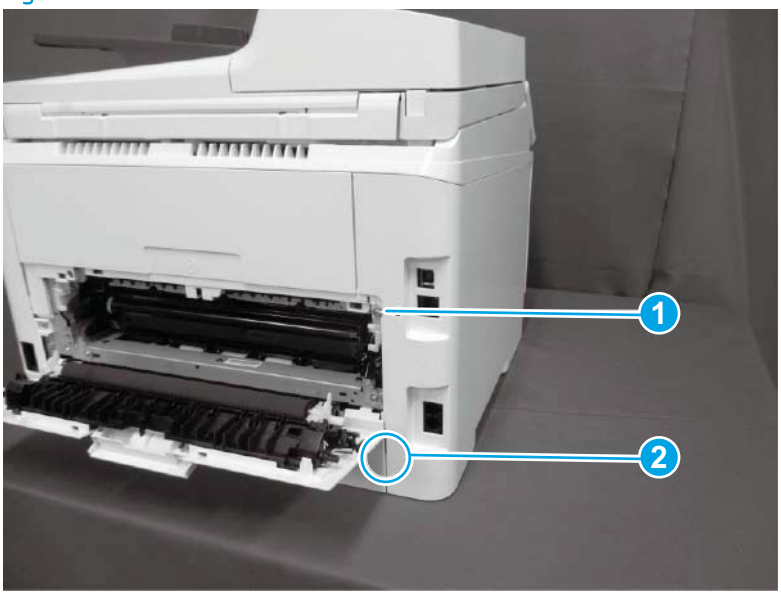
Figure 1-61 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-62 Remove one screw and release tab



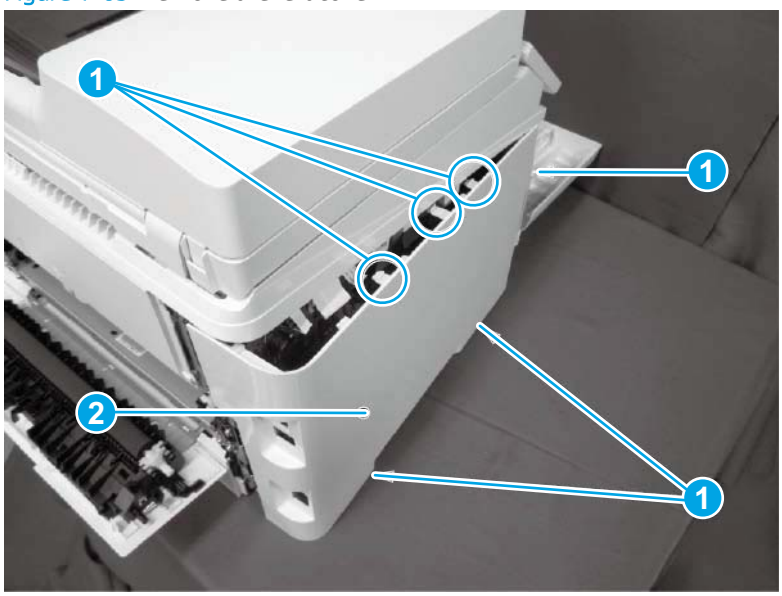
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-63 Remove the left cover

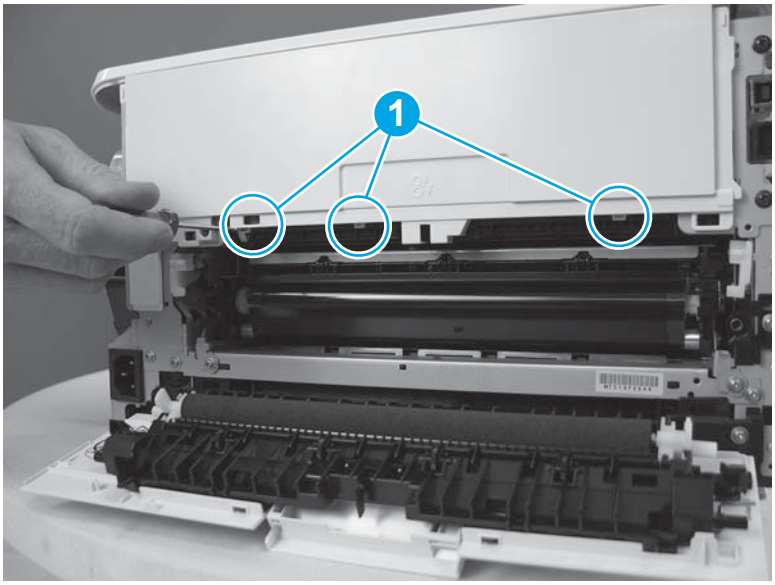


Step 7: Remove the rear cover

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-64 Remove the rear cover



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M153-M154 only)
- Step 8: Remove the control panel (M254dw touchscreen only)
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) part numbers	
RM2-2424-000CN	Top cover (M153-M154 wireless model)
RM2-2405-000CN	Top cover (M153-M154 non-wireless model)
RM2-2421-000CN	Top cover (M253-M254 simplex models)
RM2-2491-000CN	Top cover (M253-M254 duplex network models)
RM2-2496-000CN	Top cover (M253-M254 duplex wireless models)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

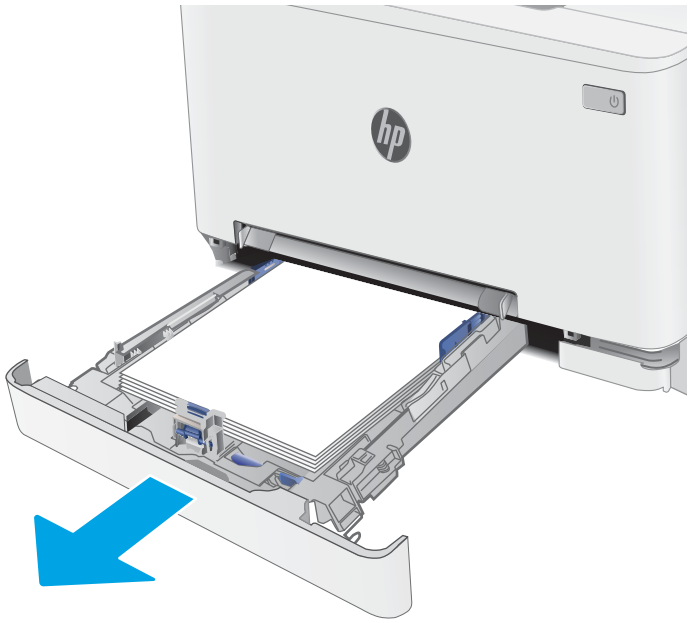
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-65 Remove the cassette tray



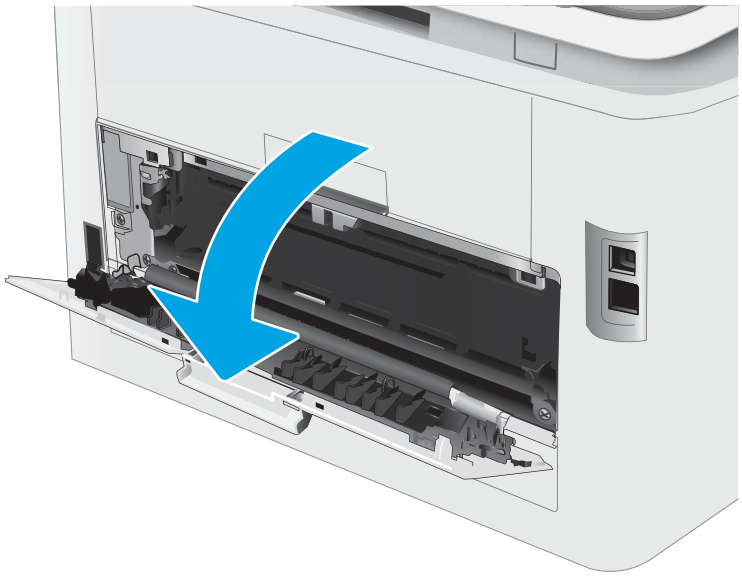
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-66 Open the front door

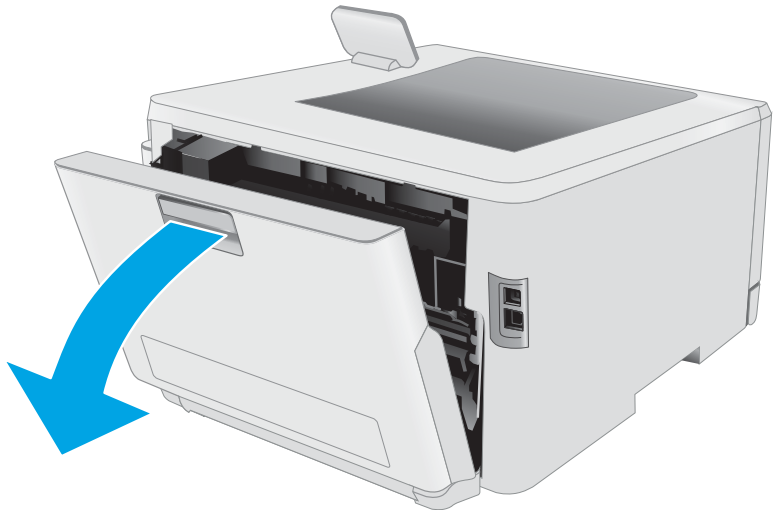
2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-67 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

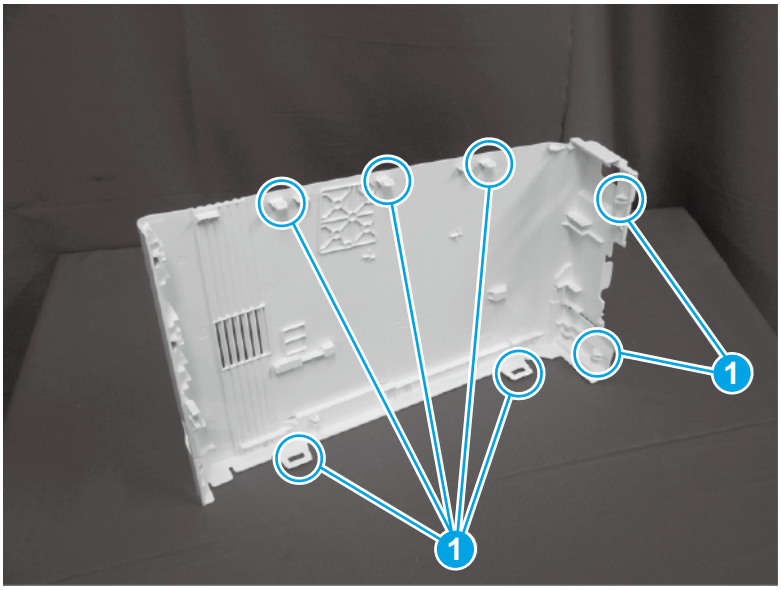
Figure 1-68 Open the duplexer door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

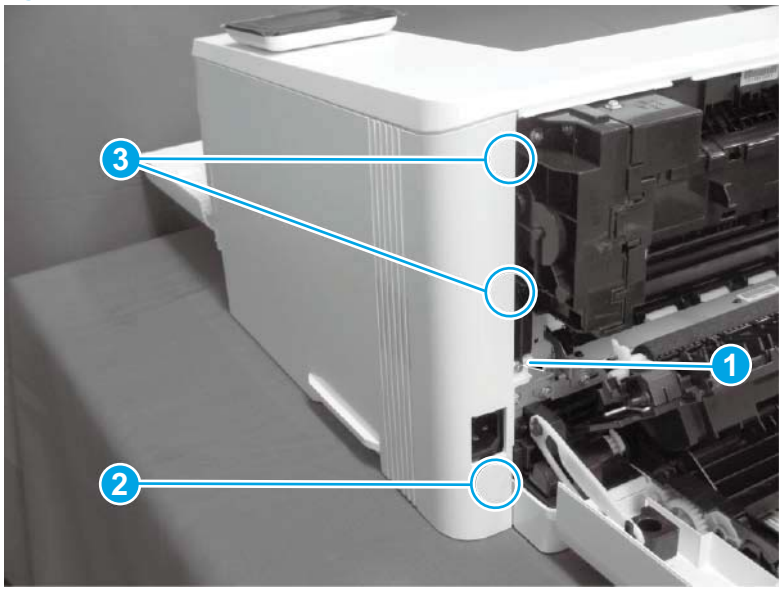
Figure 1-69 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-70 Remove one screw and release tabs



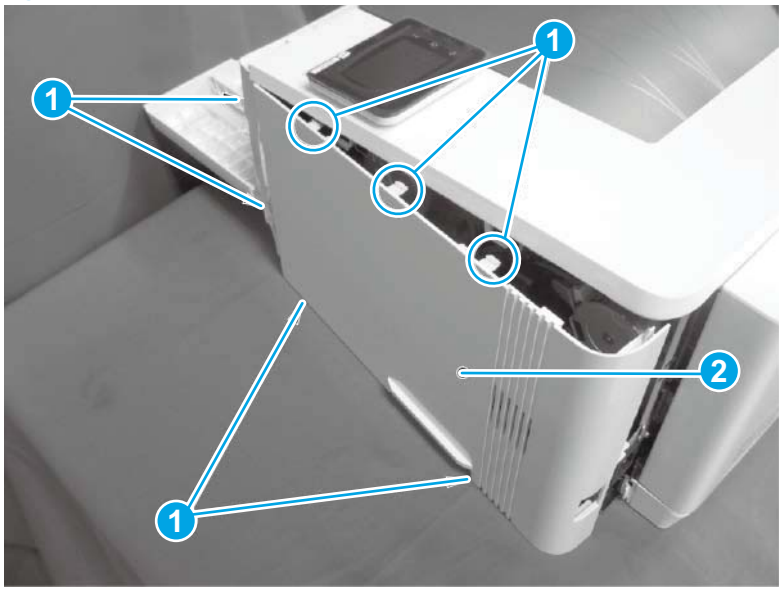
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

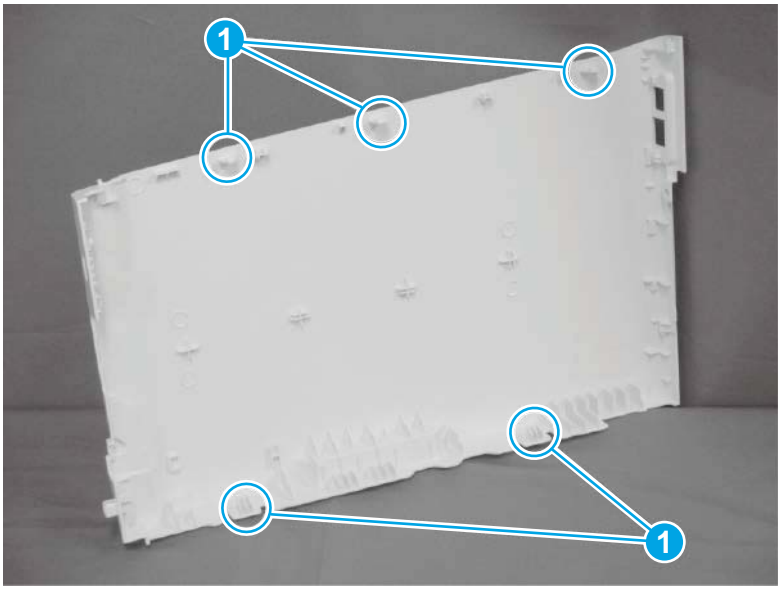
Figure 1-71 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

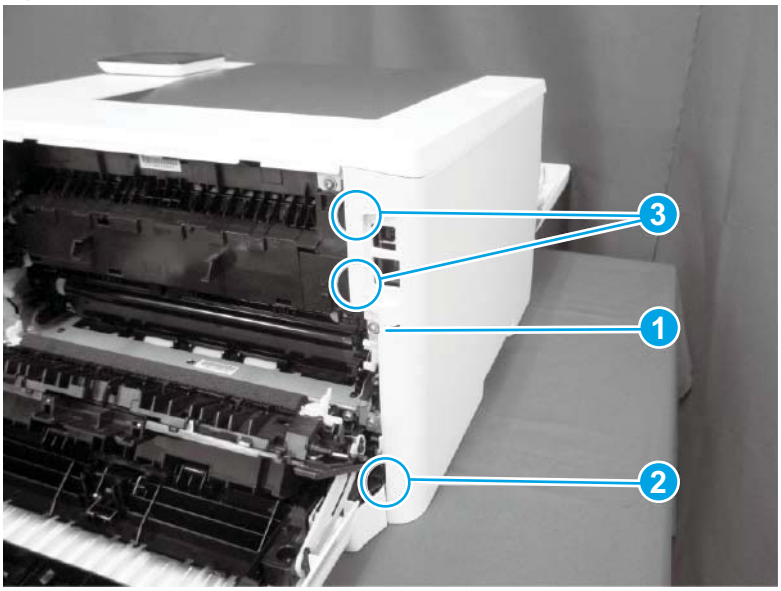
Figure 1-72 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-73 Remove one screw and release tabs



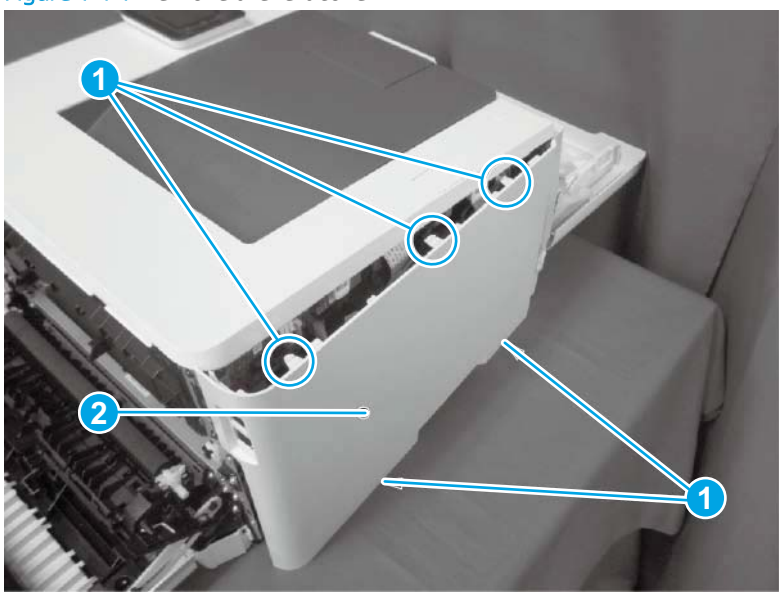
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-74 Remove the left cover



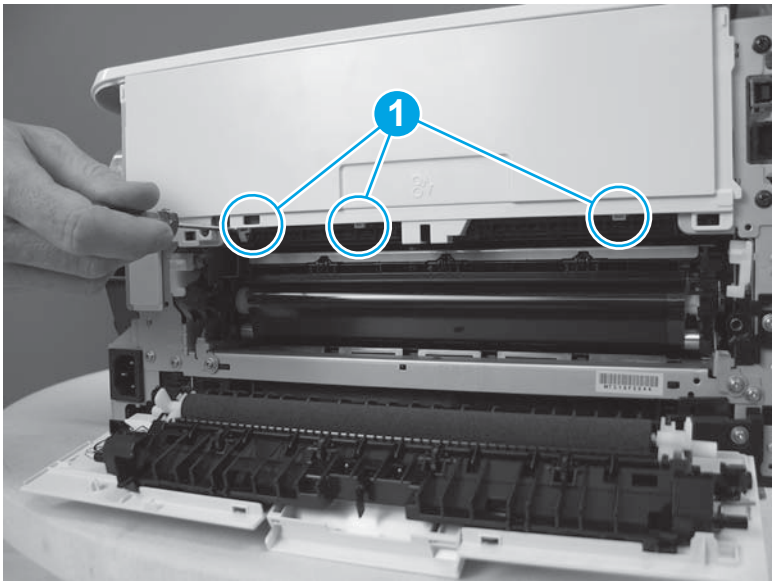
Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models only)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 76.

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-75 Remove the rear cover

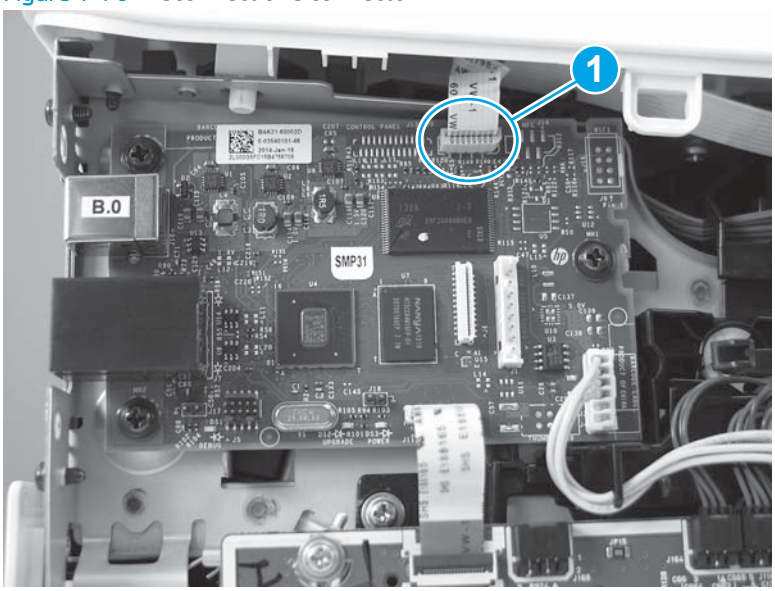


Step 6: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: The M254dw model is shown in the figures below.

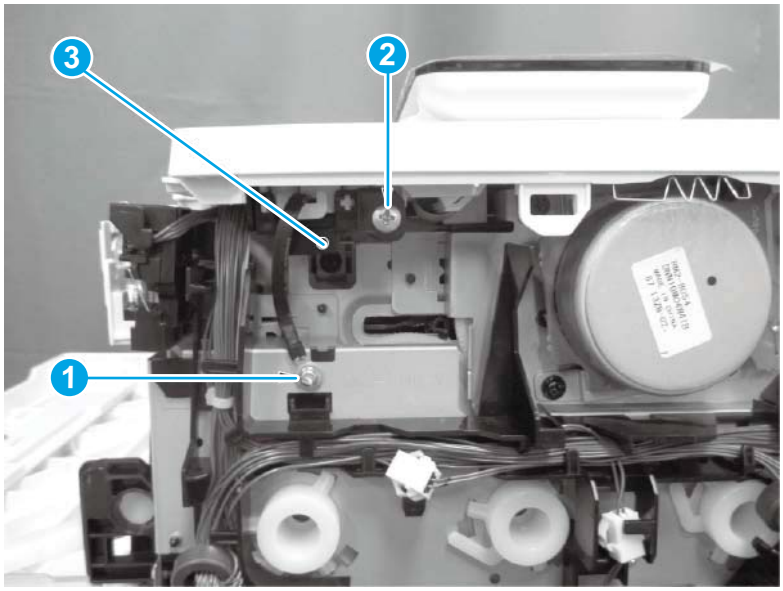
1. On the left side of the printer, on the formatter, disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-76 Disconnect one connector



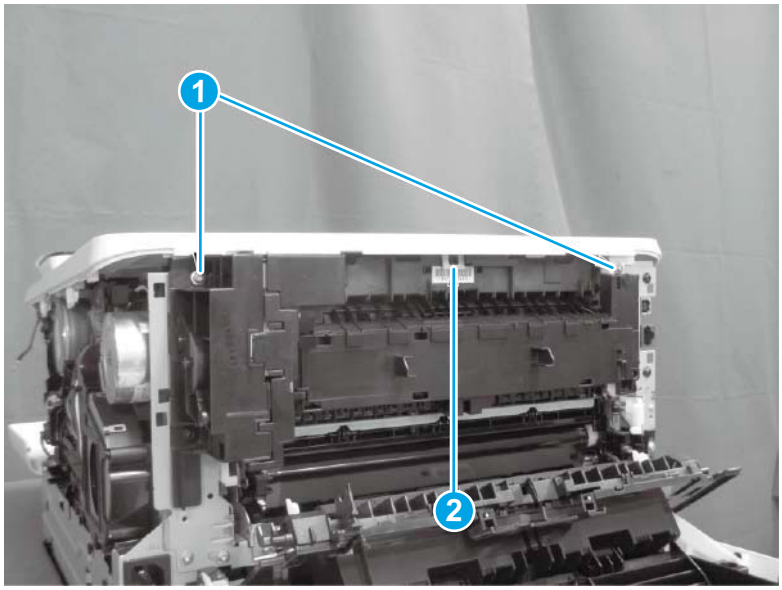
2. **Duplex models only**: Remove one screw (callout 1),and then and release the grounding cable. Remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then pull the guide (callout 3) toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-77 Remove two screws and the guide



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

Figure 1-78 Remove two screws



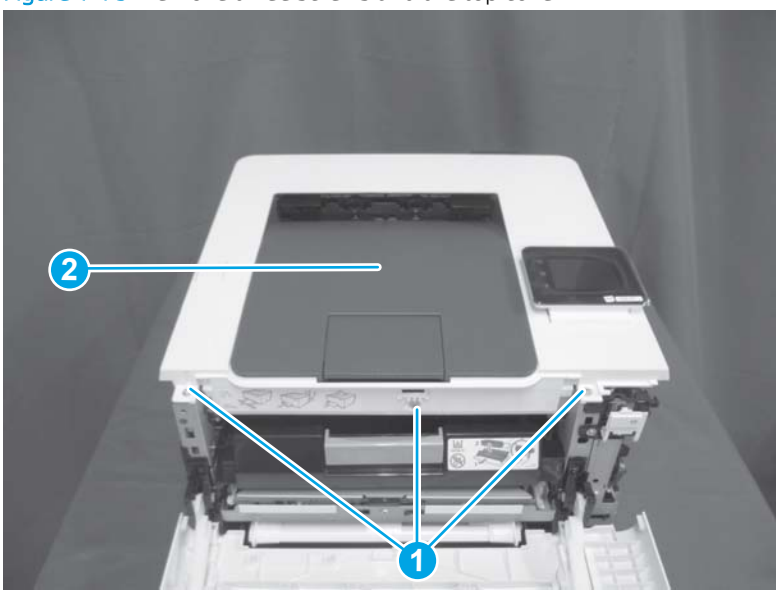
4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Do not touch the parts around the main motor when removing the top cover.

NOTE: **M153-M154 and M254dw only**: If replacing the top cover, remove the control panel and install it on the replacement top cover. The 2-line control panel is already installed on the M254nw and M254dn top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-79 Remove three screws and the top cover

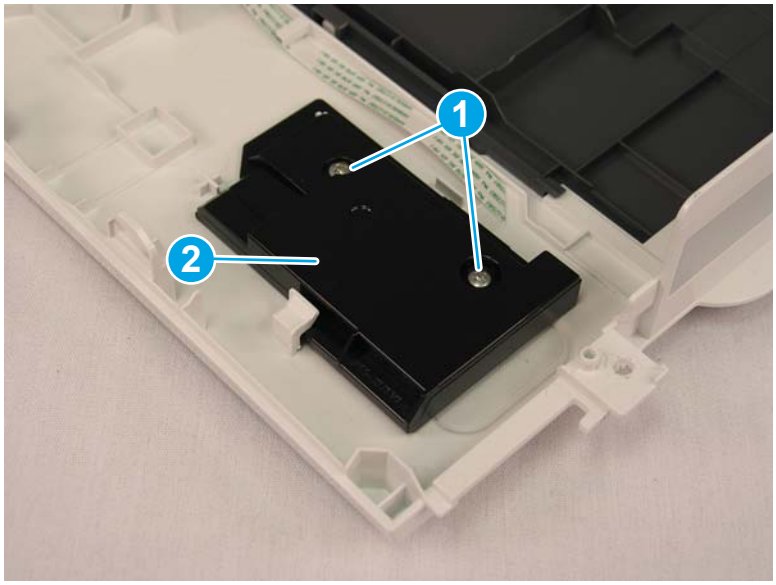


Step 7: Remove the control panel (M153-M154 only)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 models only. For the M254dw model, skip this step and go to Step 8: Remove the control panel (M254dw touchscreen only) on page 79. For the M254nw and M254dn models, skip this step and go to Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 81.

1. On the underside of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

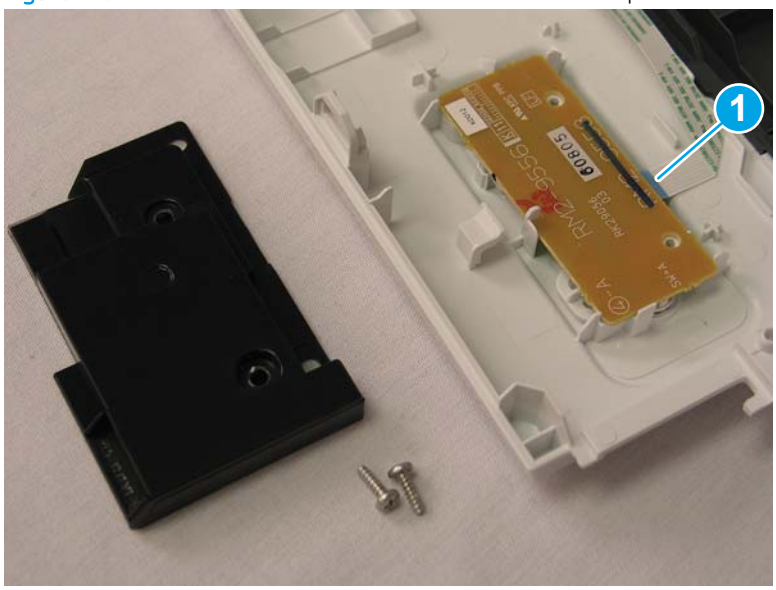
Figure 1-80 Remove two screws and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1), and then lift the control panel up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-81 Disconnect one cable and remove the control panel



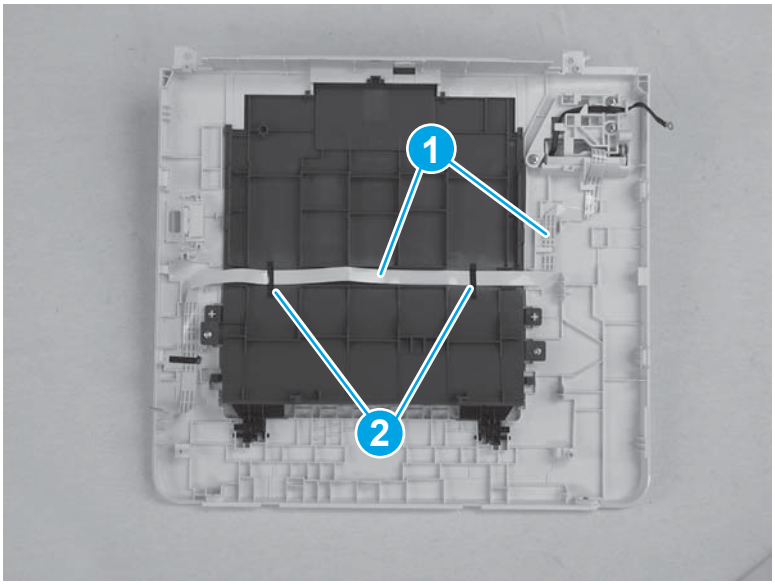
Step 8: Remove the control panel (M254dw touchscreen only)

NOTE: This step is for the M254dw model only. For all other M153-M154 and M253-M254 models, skip this step and go to Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 81.

1. Lay the top cover face down. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the underside of the cover.

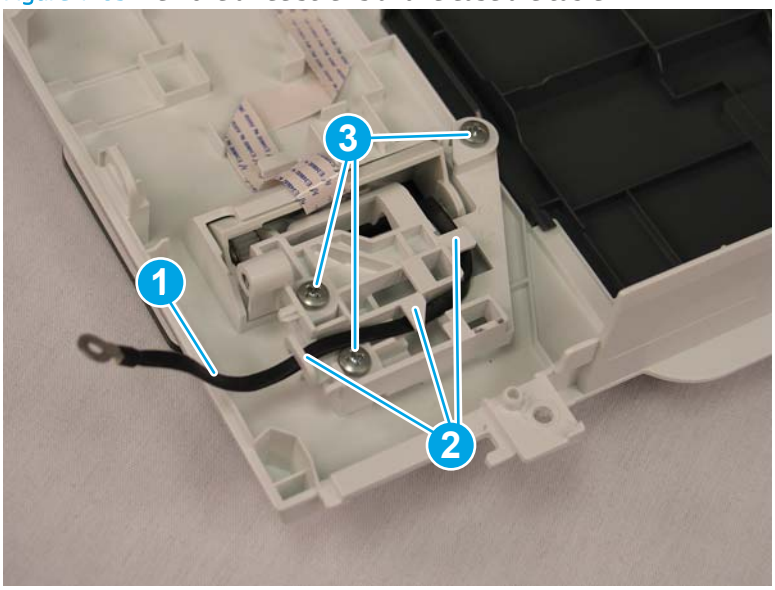
NOTE: Do not lose the two pieces of black tape (callout 2). These will be used to secure the flat cable when the control panel is reinstalled.

Figure 1-82 Release the flat cable



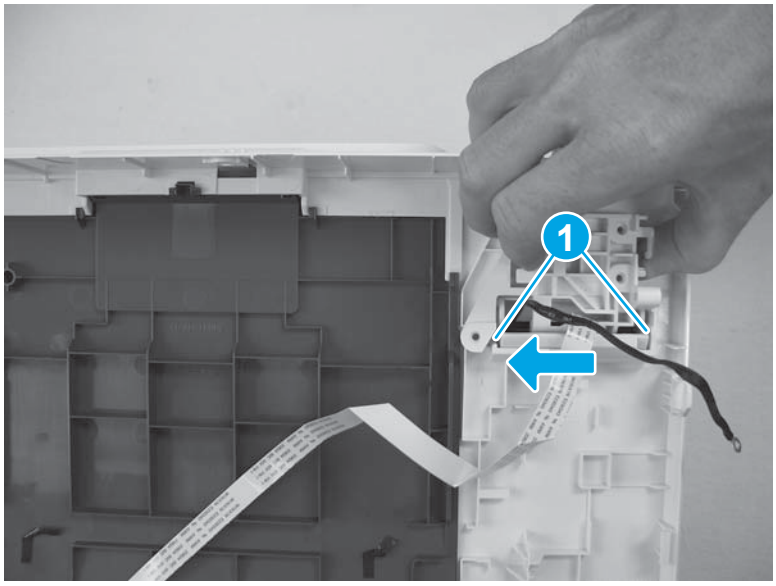
2. Remove the cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then remove three screws (callout 3).

Figure 1-83 Remove three screws and release the cable



3. Slide the control panel bracket toward the center of the cover to release the hinge pins (callout 1), and then remove the bracket.

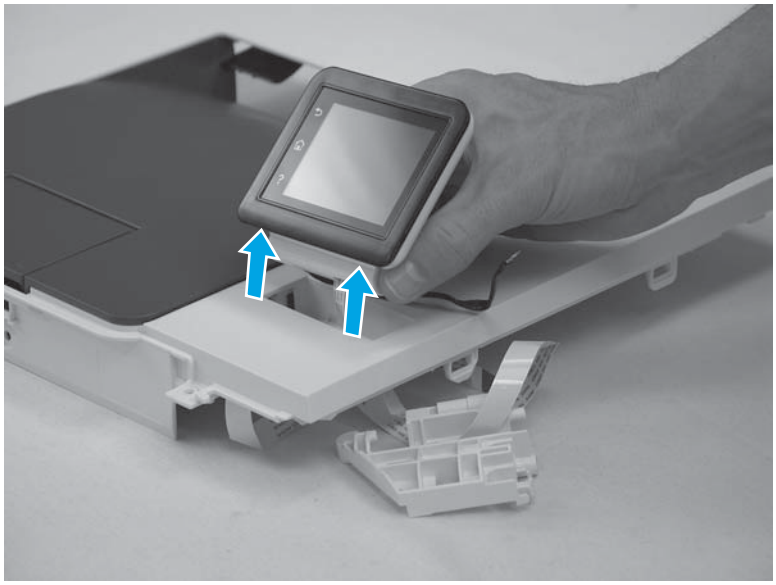
Figure 1-84 Remove the bracket



4. Pull the assembly away from the top side of the top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-85 Remove the control panel



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover (M178-M181)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front door and rear door
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover
- Step 6: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)
- Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 8: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)
- Step 9: Remove the top cover (M178-M181)
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover (M178-M181) part number	
RM2-2482-000CN	Top cover (M178-M181)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

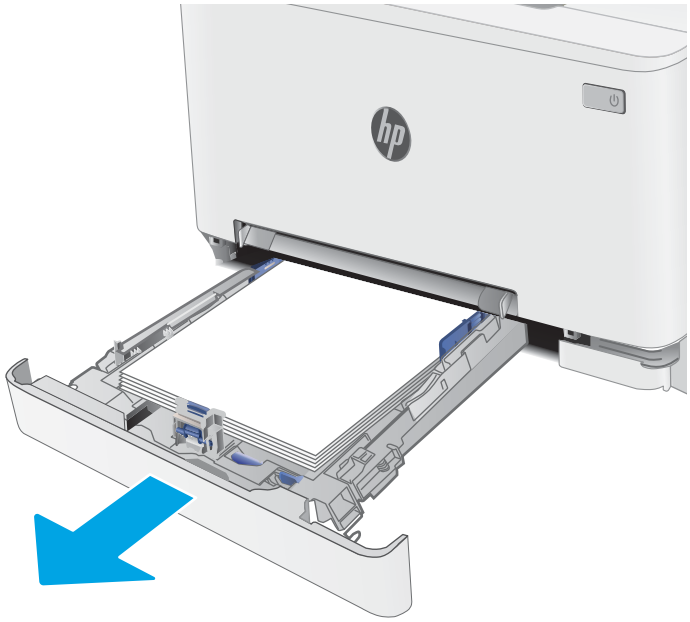
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-86 Remove the cassette tray



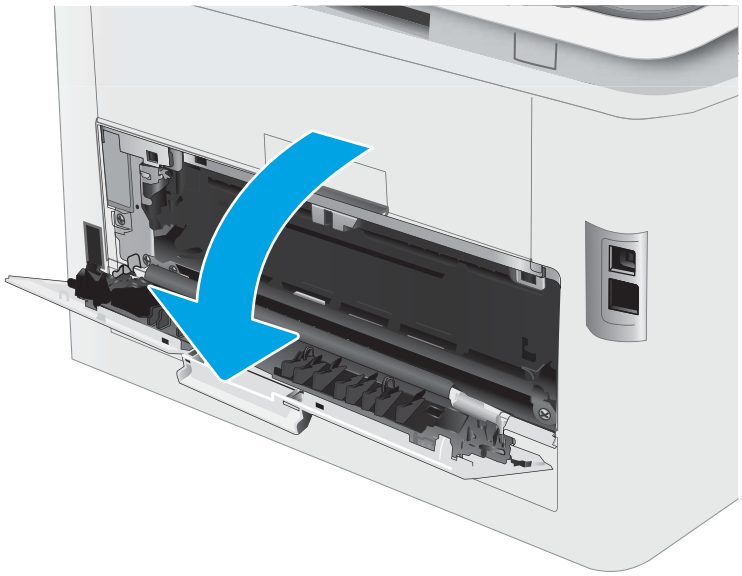
Step 2: Open the front door and rear door

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-87 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

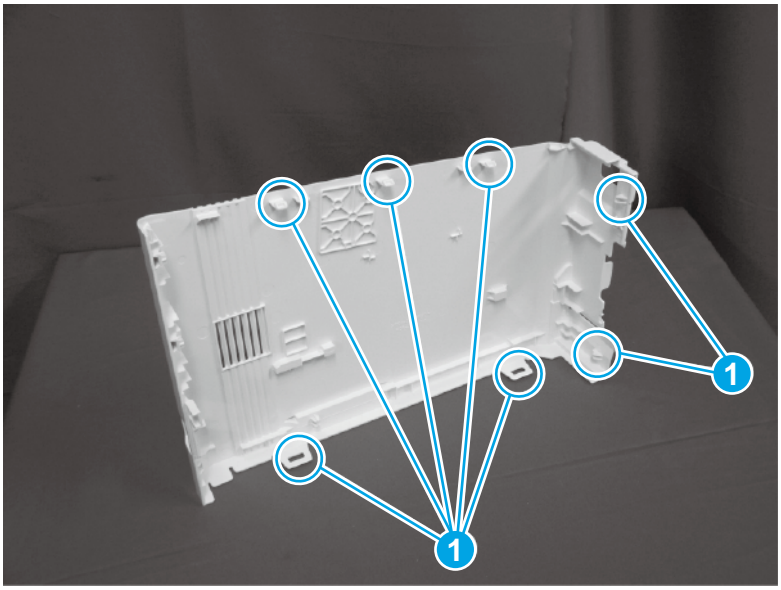
Figure 1-88 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

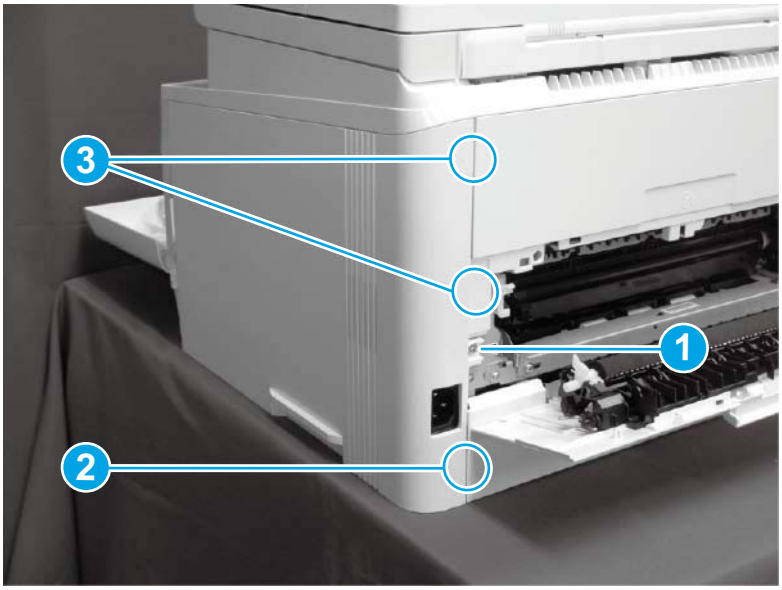
Figure 1-89 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-90 Remove one screw and release tabs



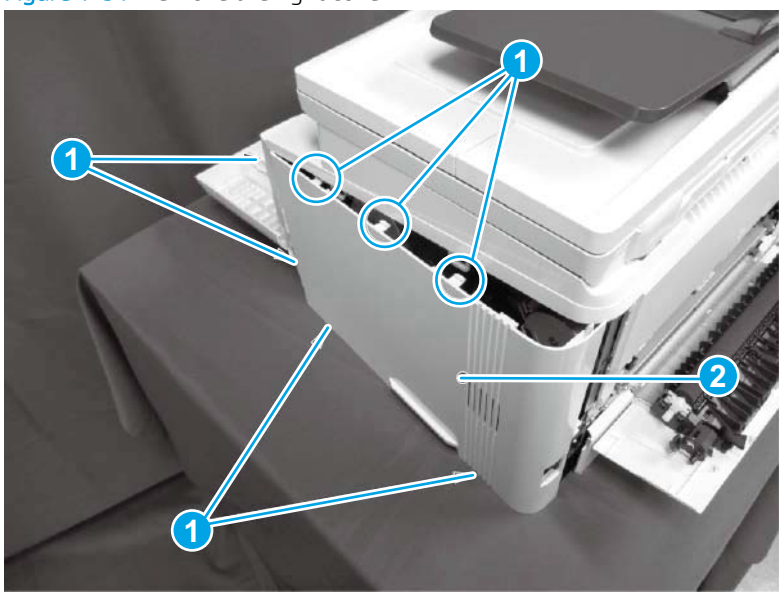
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

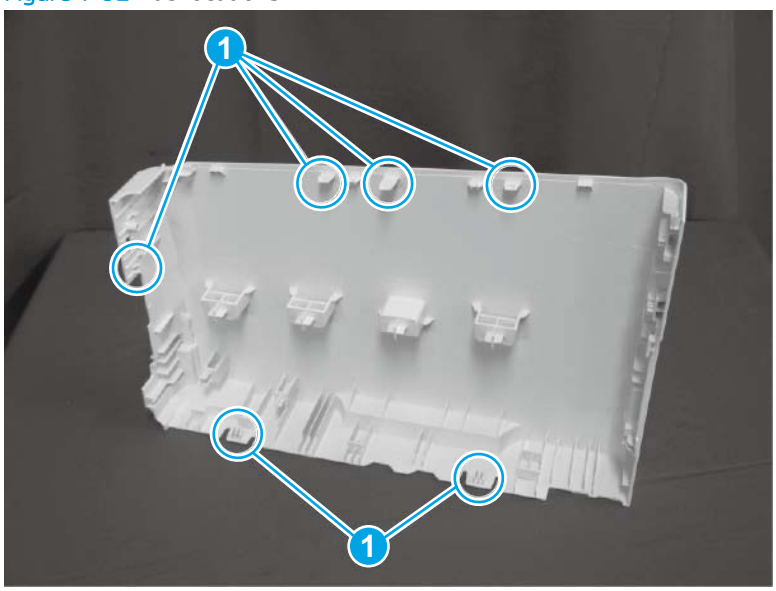
Figure 1-91 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

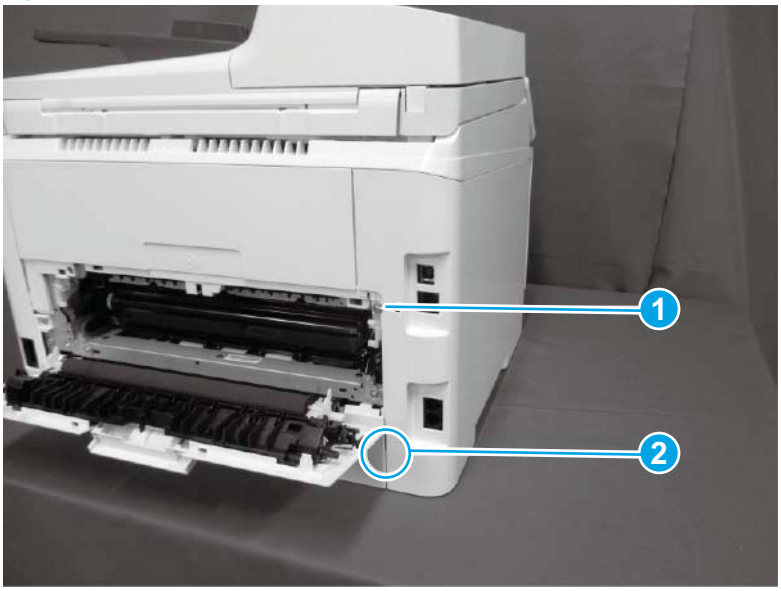
Figure 1-92 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-93 Remove one screw and release tab



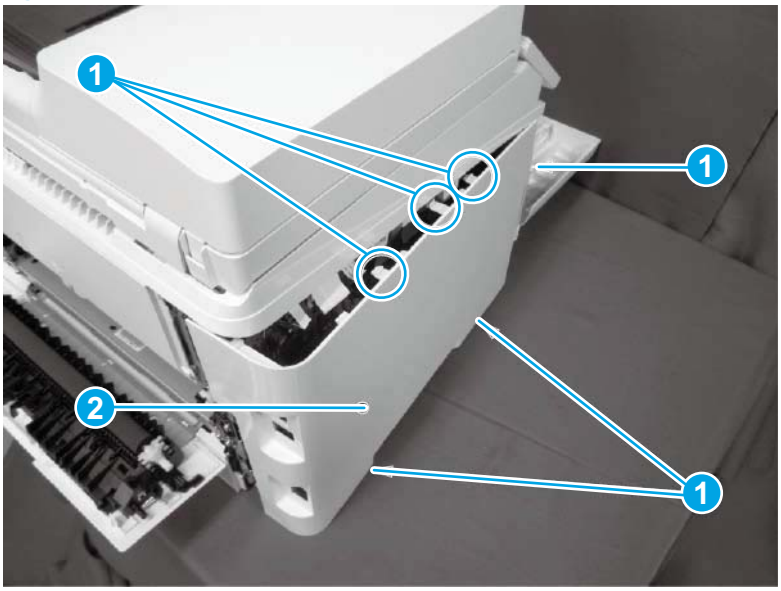
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-94 Remove the left cover

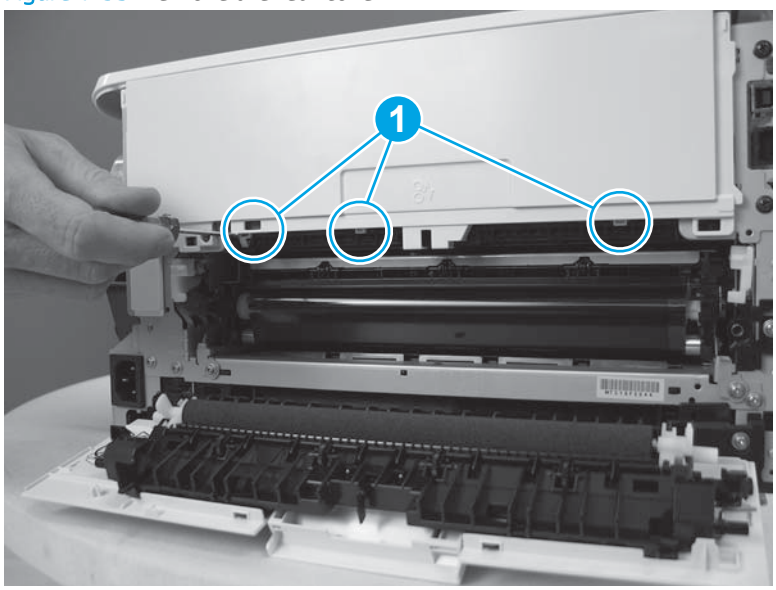


Step 5: Remove the rear cover

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-95 Remove the rear cover

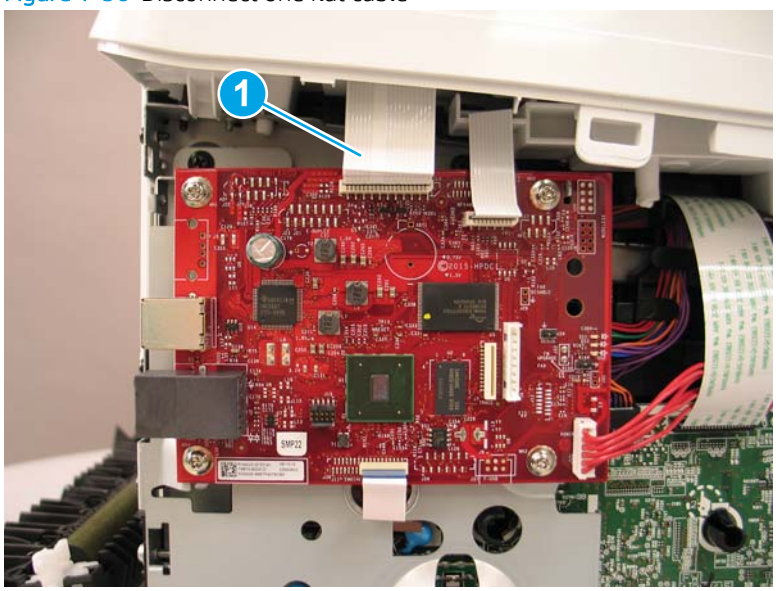


Step 6: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)

NOTE: This step is for the M180n printer. For the M180nw and M181fw printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw) on page 92.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

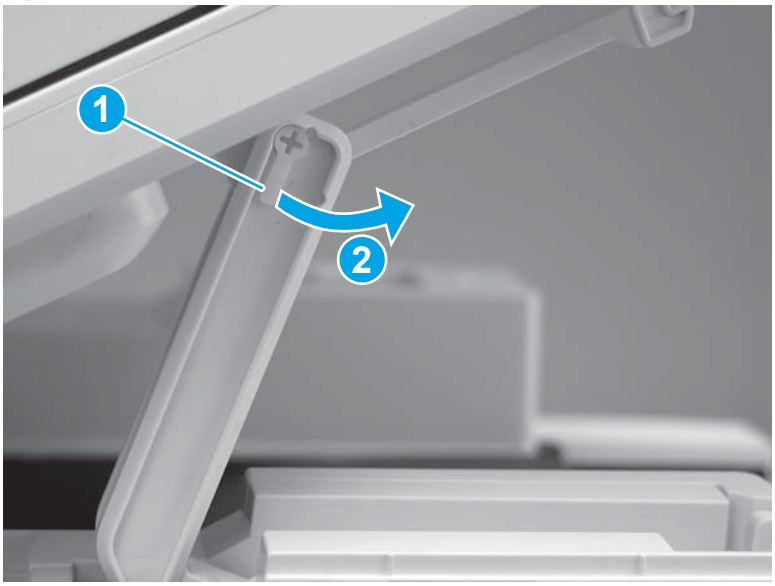
Figure 1-96 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

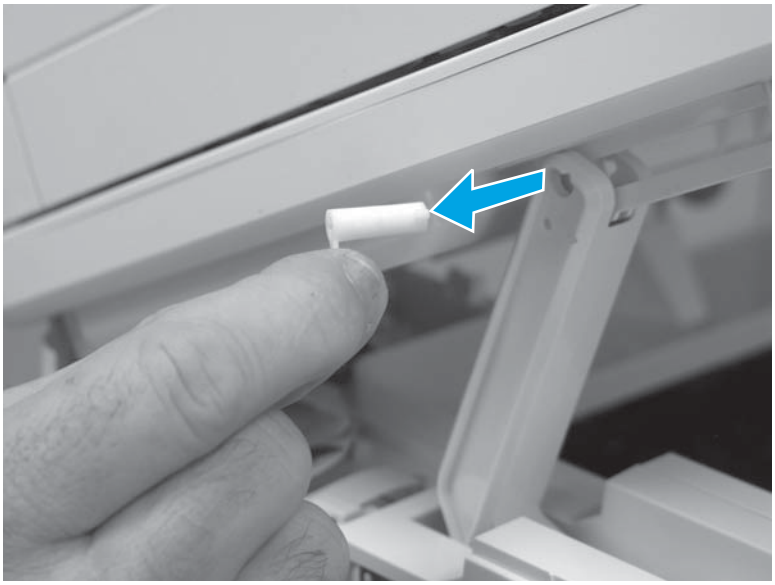
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-97 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

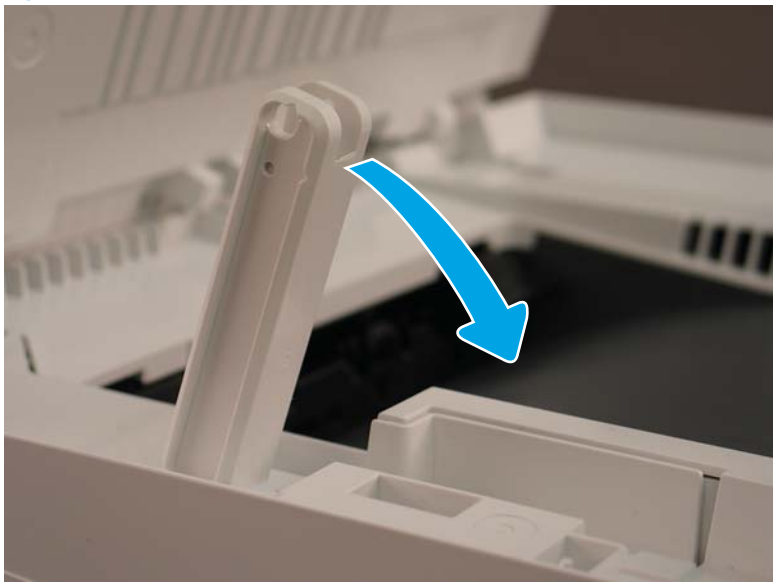
Figure 1-98 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

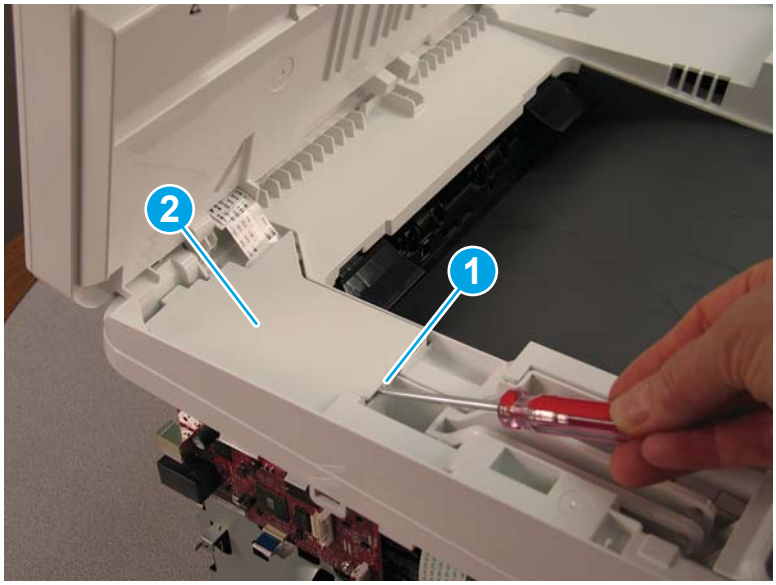
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-99 Rotate the hinge arm



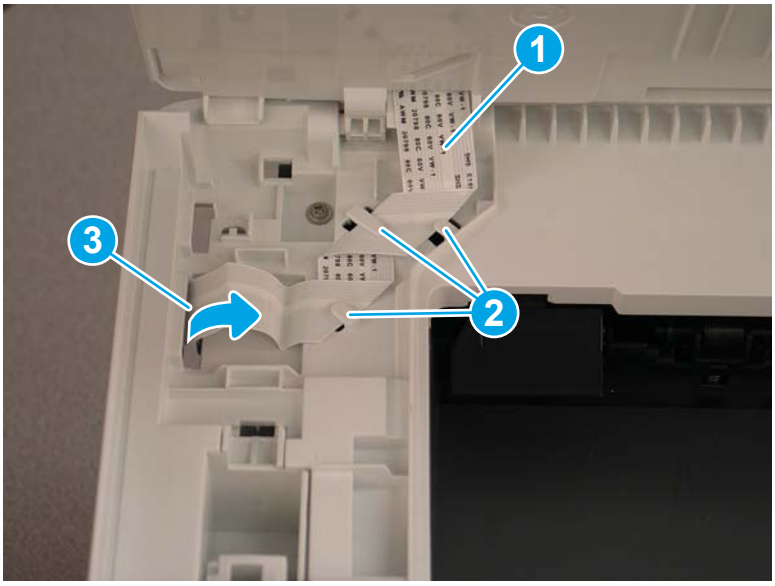
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-100 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then release the flat cable (callout 3) through the opening in the cover.

Figure 1-101 Release the flat cable

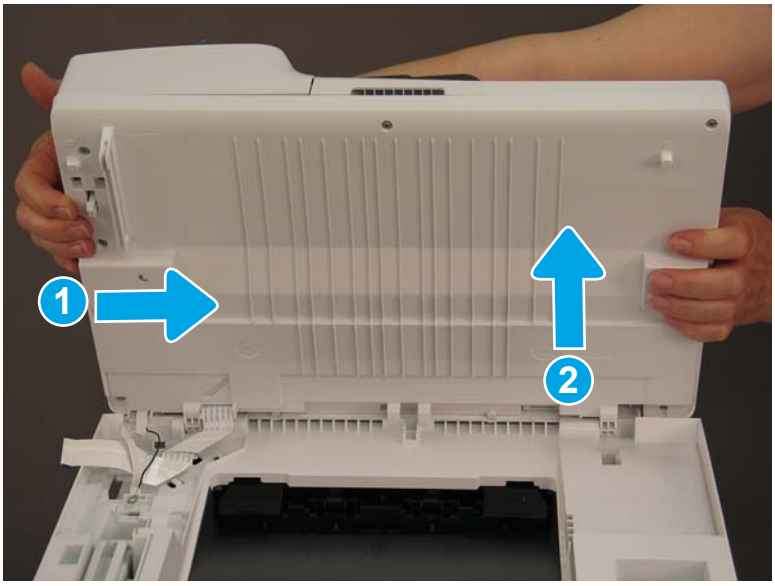


7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: The figure below shows the document feeder scanner. The procedure is also correct for the flatbed scanner.

Figure 1-102 Remove the scanner assembly

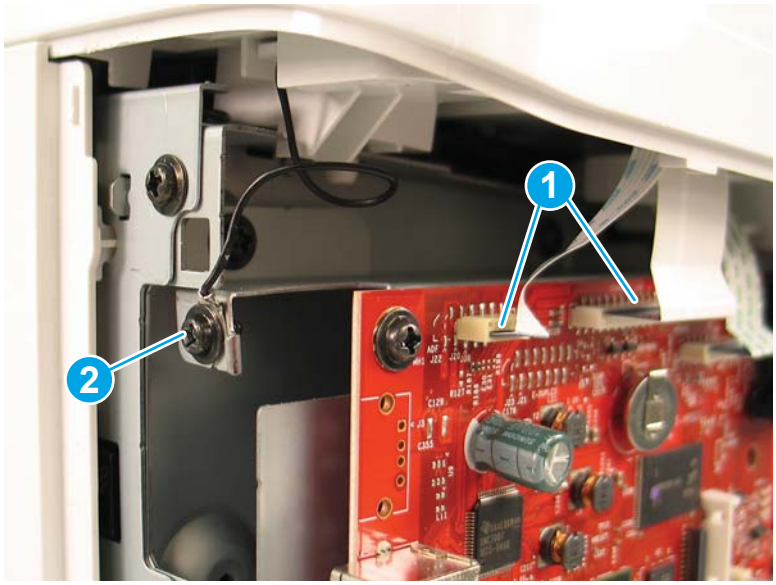


Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

NOTE: This step is for the M180nw and M181fw printers. For the M180n printer, skip this step and go to Step 8: Remove the control panel (M178-M181) on page 96.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

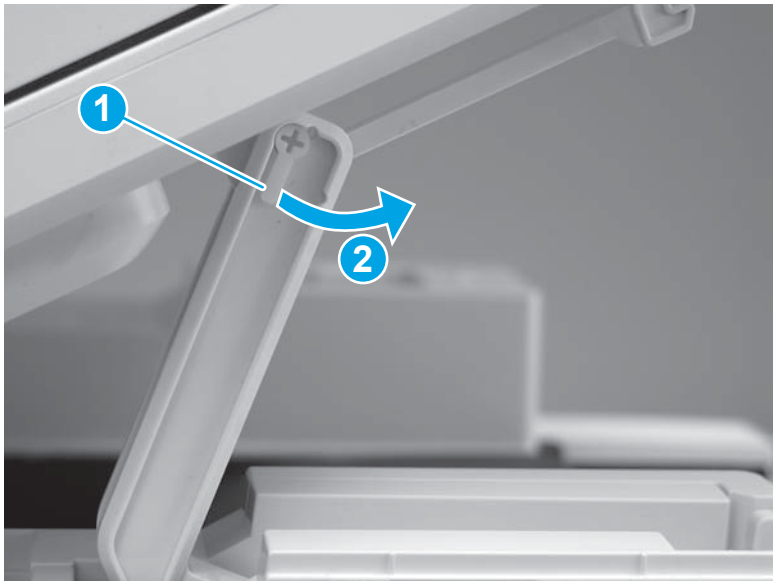
Figure 1-103 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

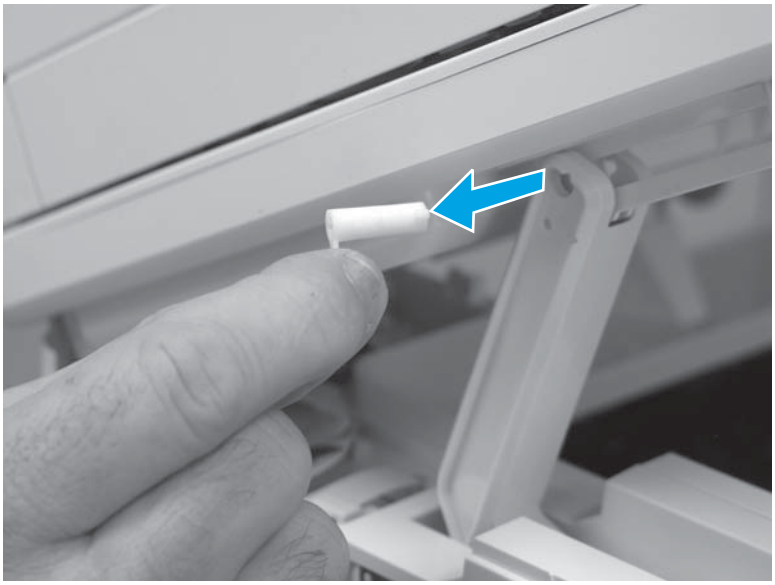
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-104 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

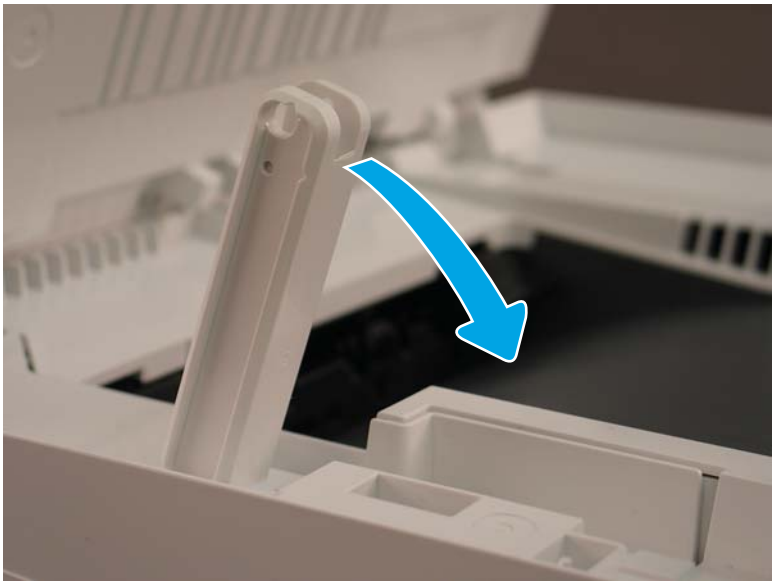
Figure 1-105 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

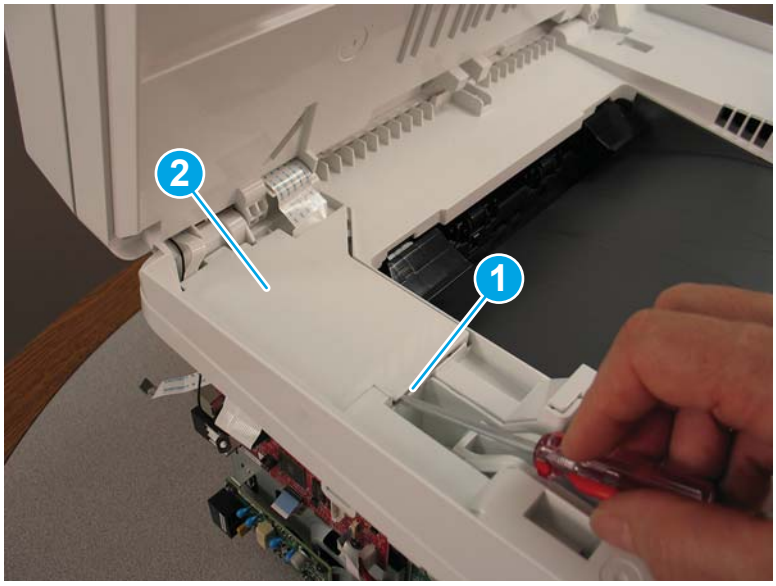
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-106 Rotate the hinge arm down



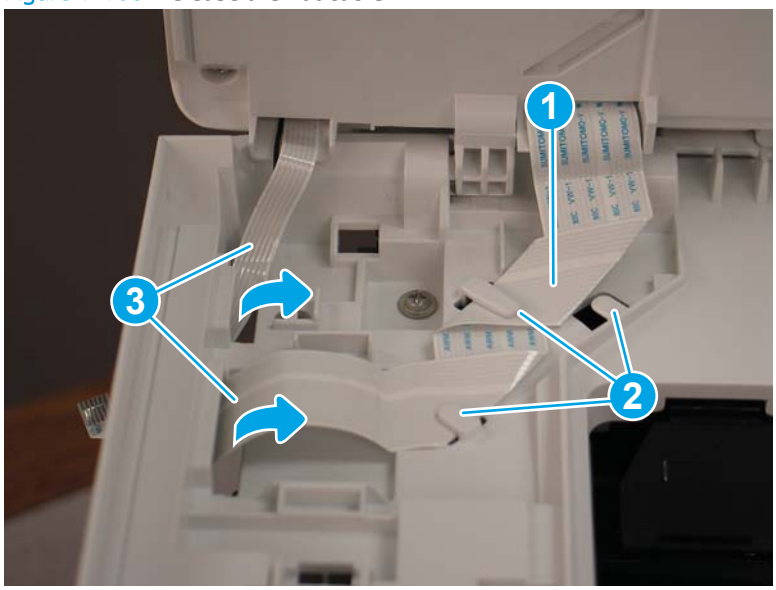
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-107 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

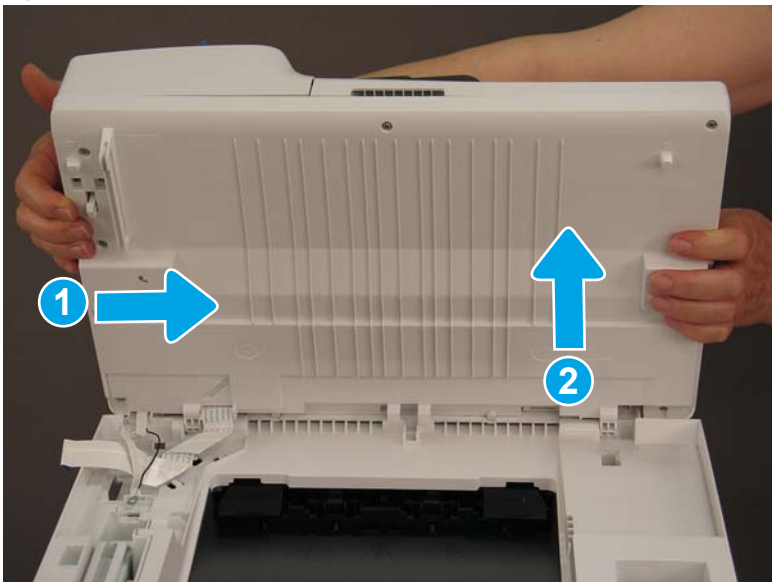
Figure 1-108 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

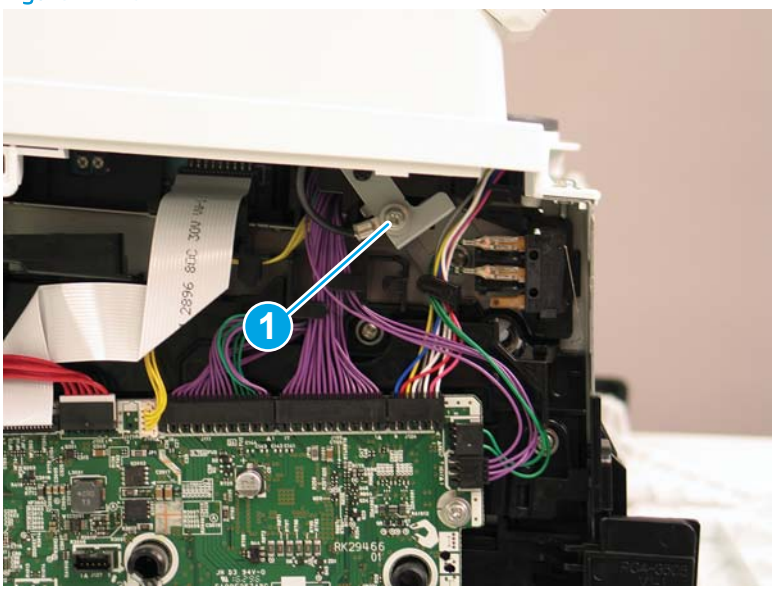
Figure 1-109 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 8: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the grounding wire.

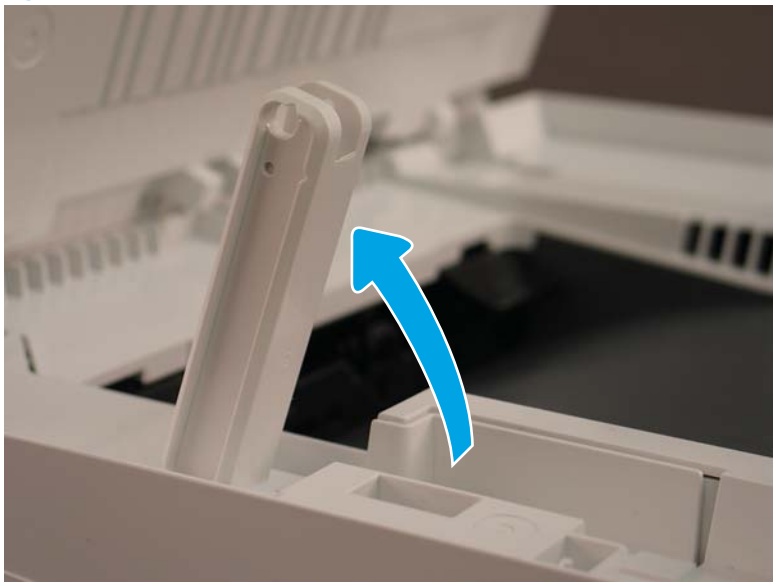
Figure 1-110 Remove one screw



2. Raise the hinge arm.

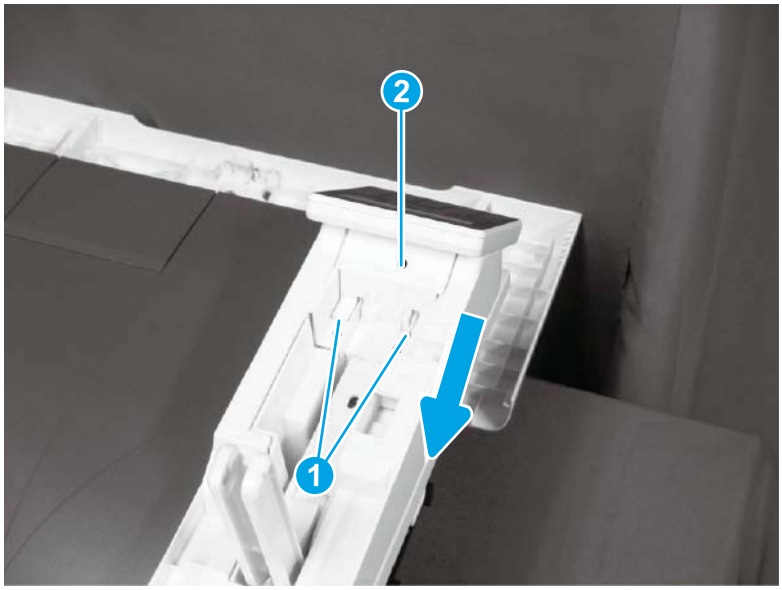
⚠ **WARNING!** The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might spring up. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-111 Rotate the hinge arm up



3. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) away from the control panel to remove it.

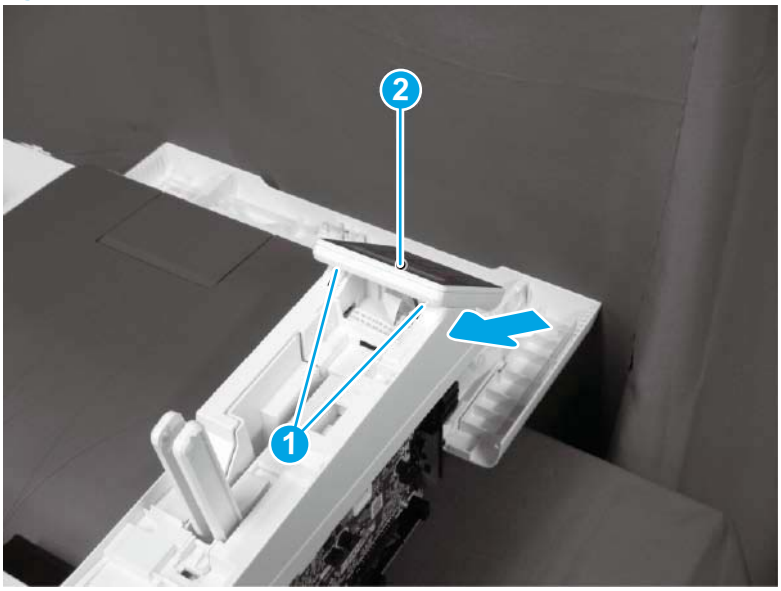
Figure 1-112 Remove the cover



4. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the control panel (callout 2) up to remove it.

CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

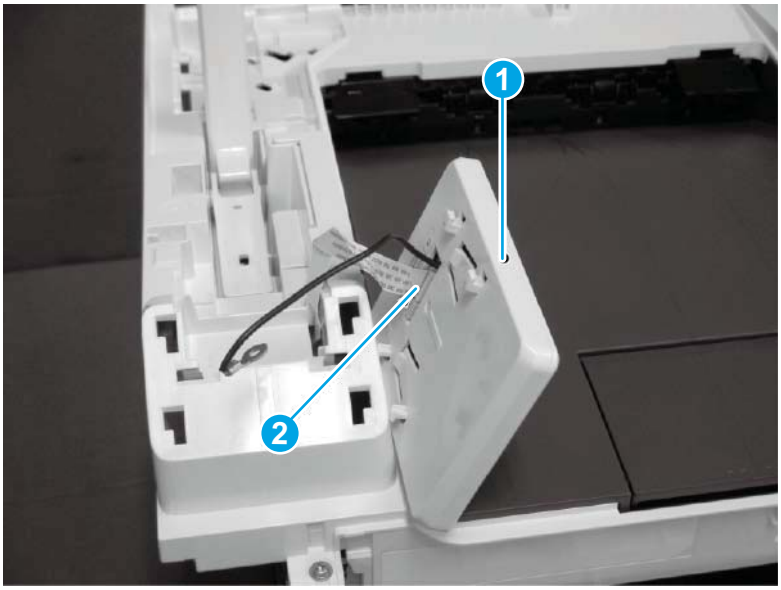
Figure 1-113 Remove the control panel



5. On the back of the control panel (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

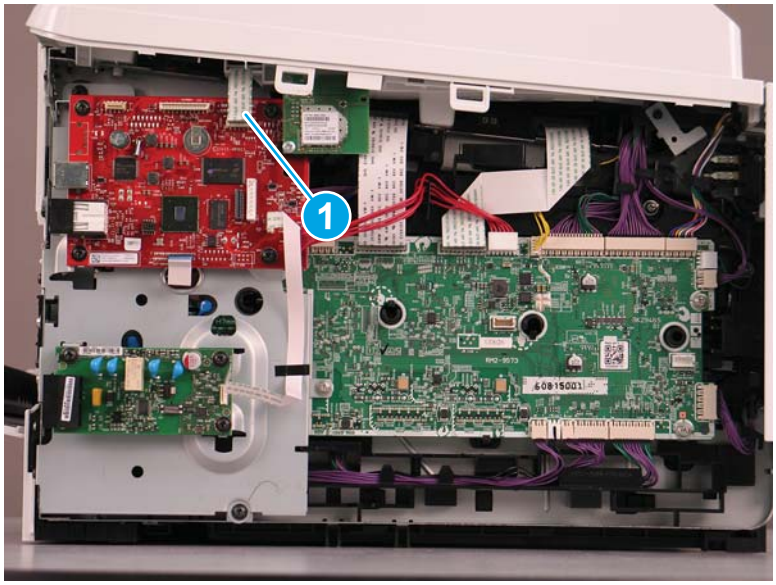
Figure 1-114 Disconnect one connector



Step 9: Remove the top cover (M178-M181)

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

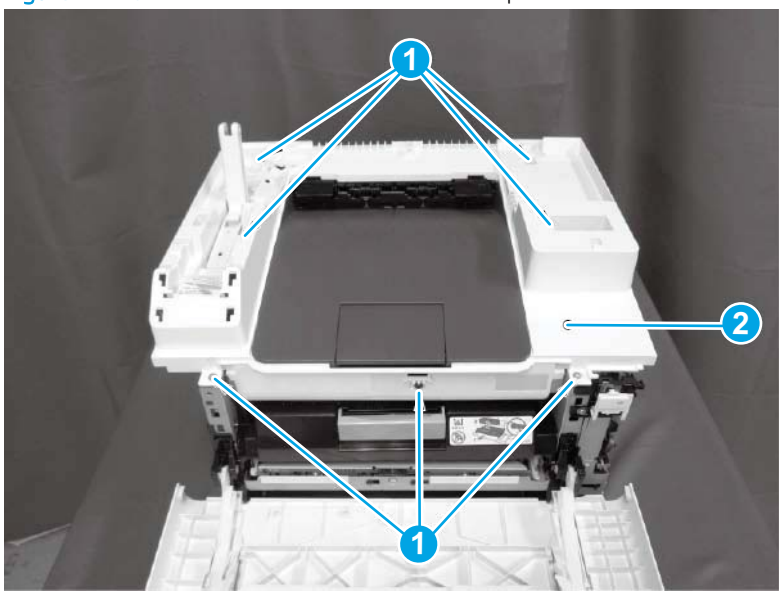
Figure 1-115 Disconnect one cable



2. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-116 Remove seven screws and the top cover



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front door and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models only)
- Step 6: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)
- Step 8: Remove the top cover (M278-M281)
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover (M278-M281) part numbers	
RM2-2403-000CN	Top cover (M278-MM281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

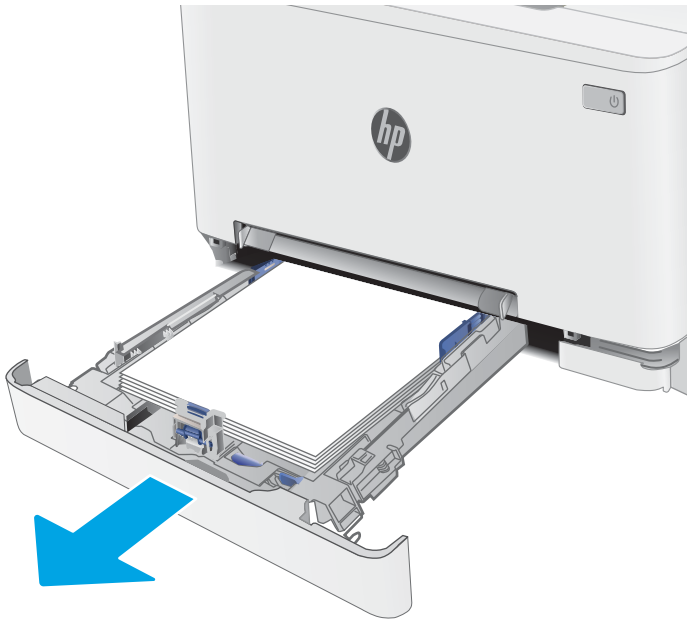
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-117 Remove the cassette tray



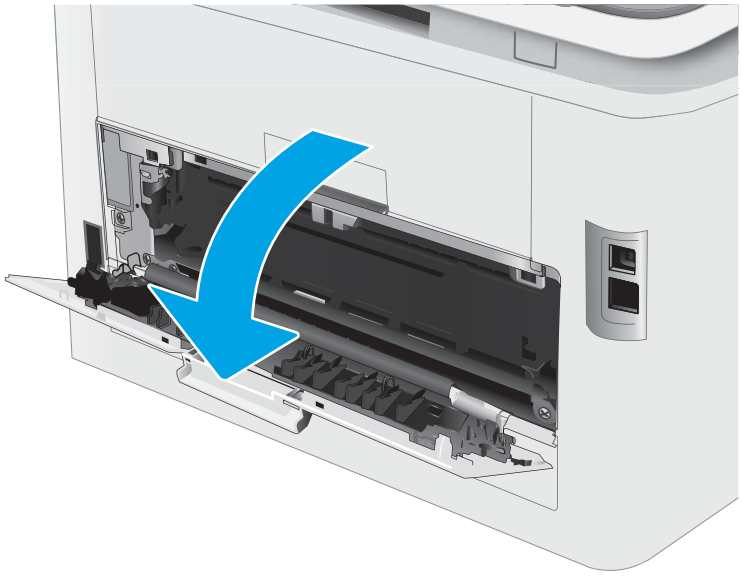
Step 2: Open the front door and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-118 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-119 Open the rear door



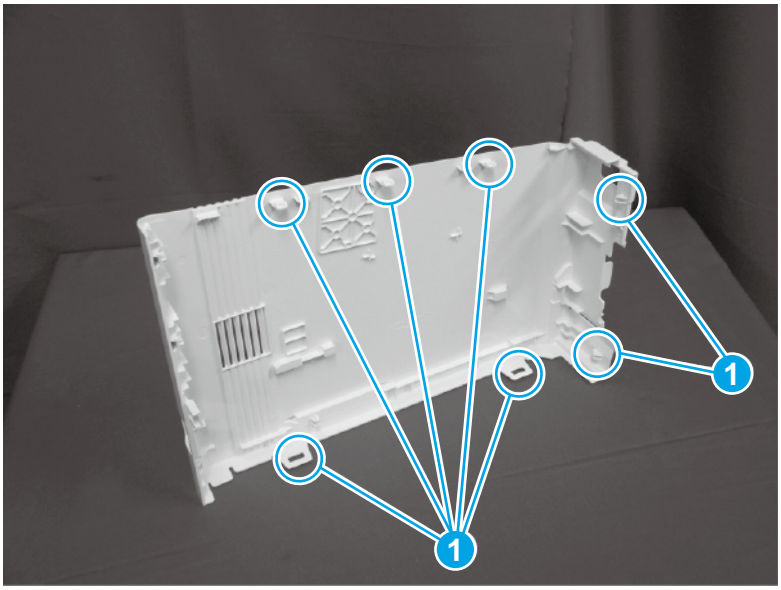
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-120 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

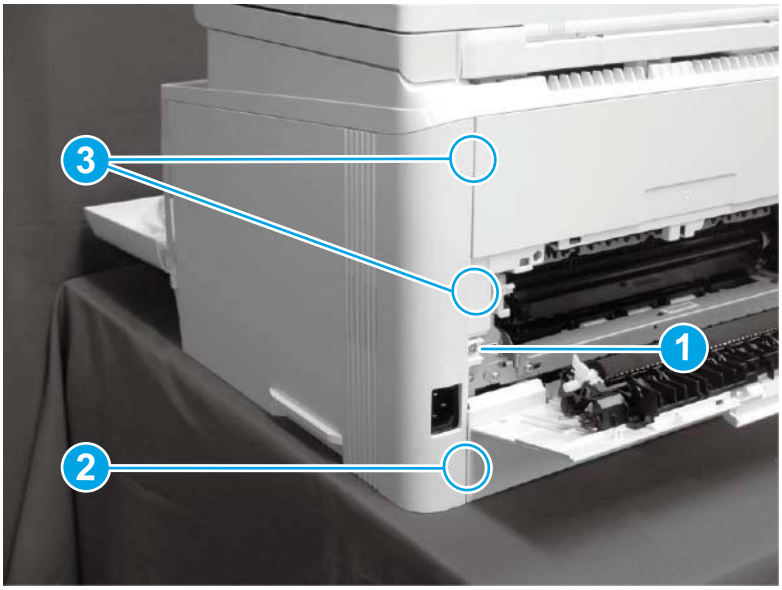
Figure 1-121 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-122 Remove one screw and release tabs



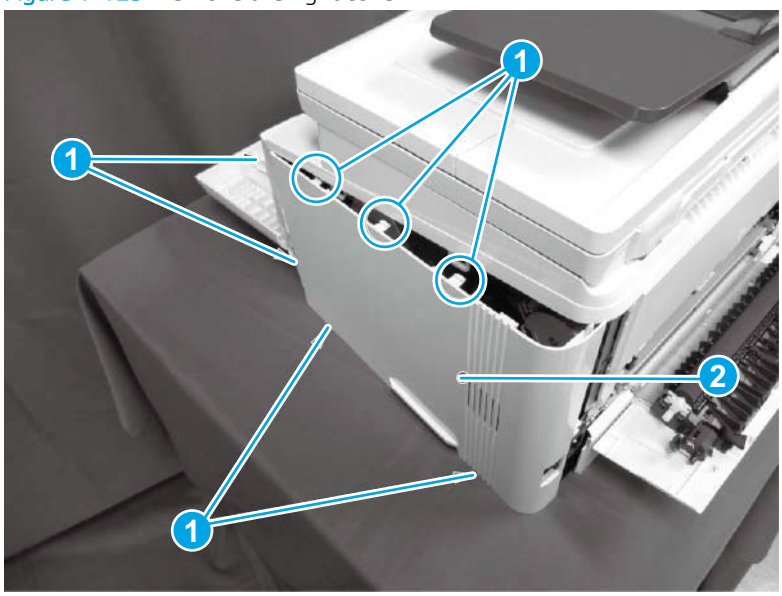
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

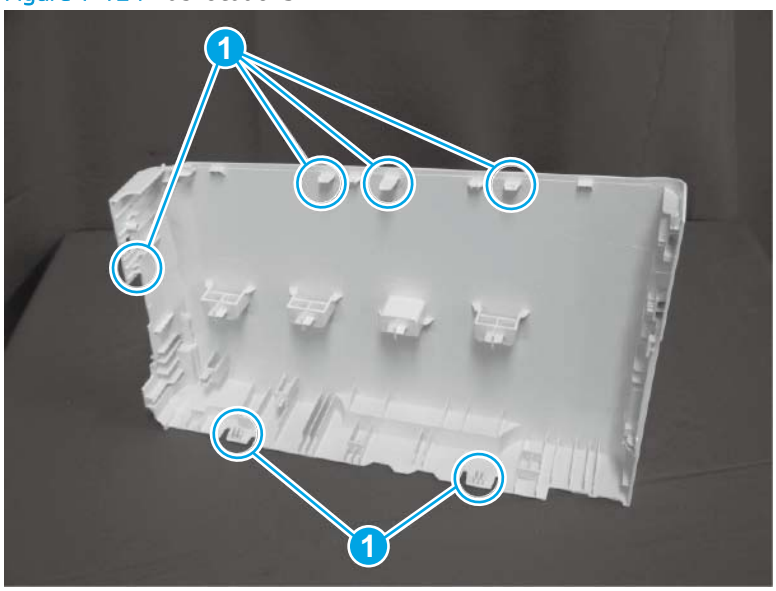
Figure 1-123 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

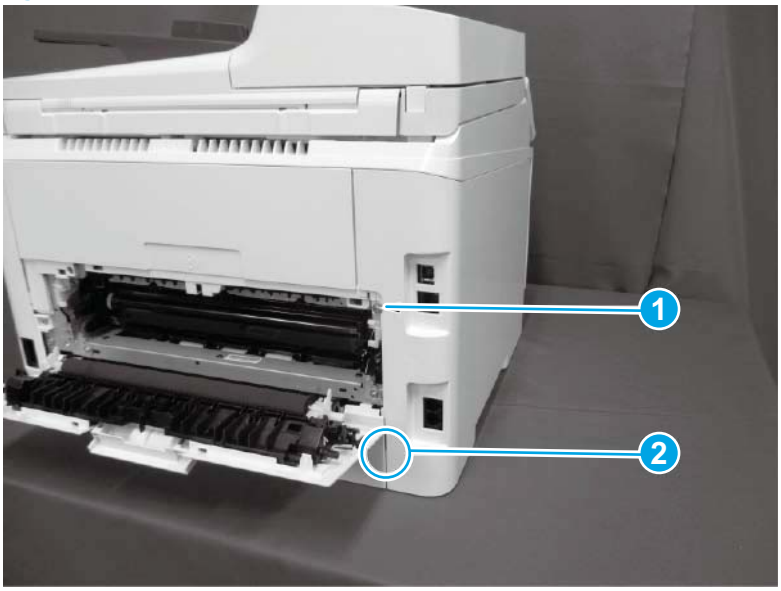
Figure 1-124 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-125 Remove one screw and release tab



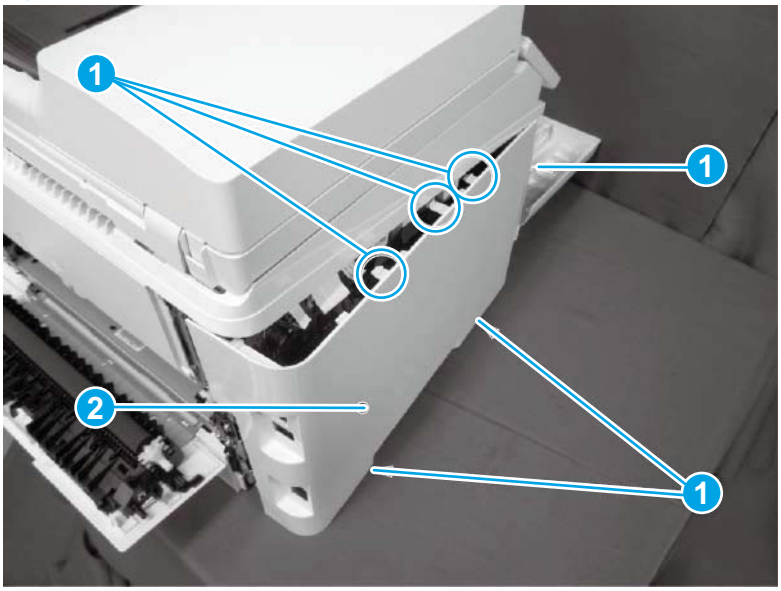
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-126 Remove the left cover



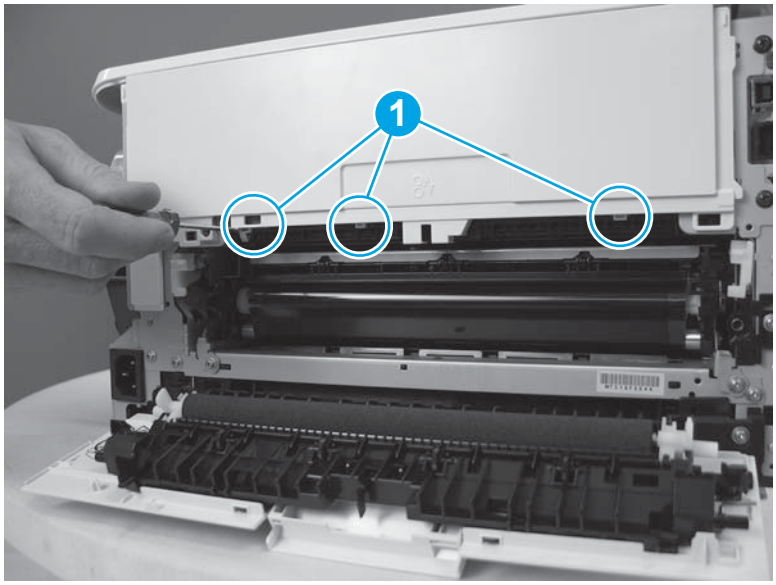
Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models only)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 110.

- At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-127 Remove the rear cover



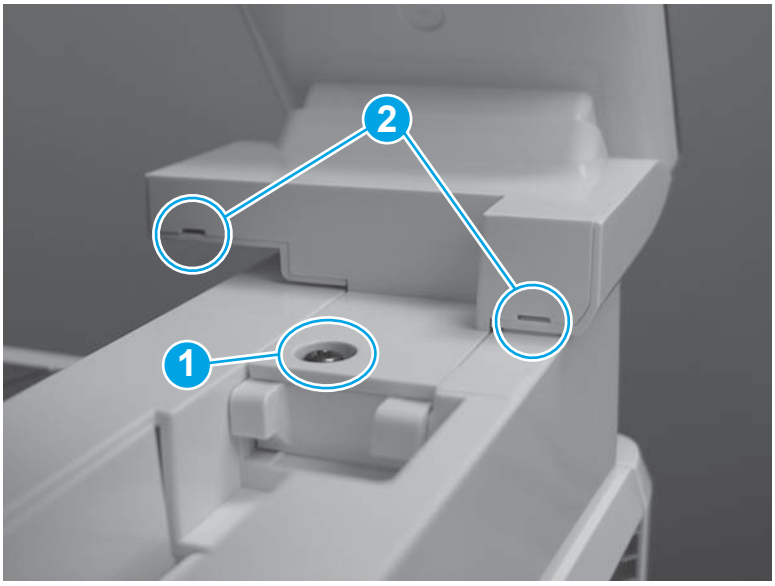
Step 6: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)

1. Open the scanner

Figure 1-128 Open the scanner

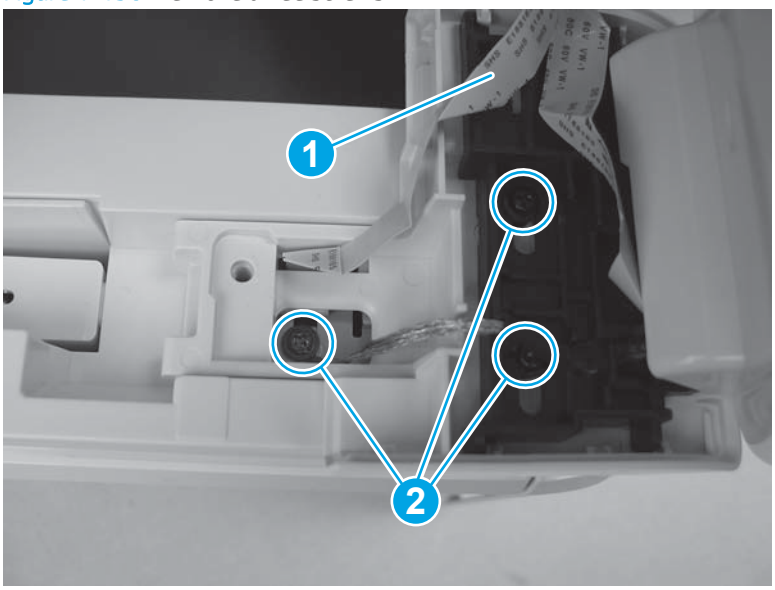
2. At the back of the control panel, remove one screw (callout 1), and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver in the two pry points (callout 2) to remove the cover.

Figure 1-129 Remove one screw and the cover



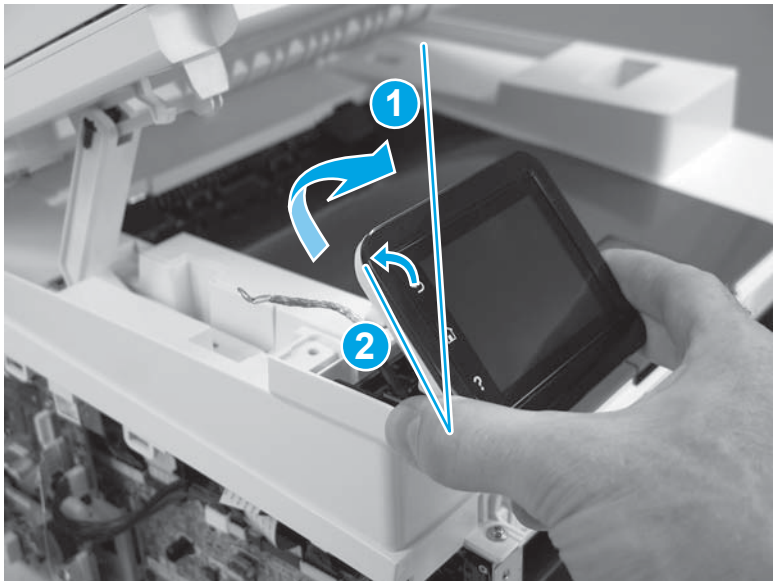
3. Remove the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides, and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-130 Remove three screws



4. Move the control panel to the fully opened position (callout 1), and then rotate it back about 20 degrees (callout 2).

Figure 1-131 Rotate the control panel



5. Firmly move the assembly to the right 7-8 mm (0.26-0.31 in) (callout 1) to release two tabs from the posts at the base of the control panel.

Figure 1-132 Release two tabs

6. Rotate the control panel forward to release it (callout 1), and then lift it slightly away from the printer.

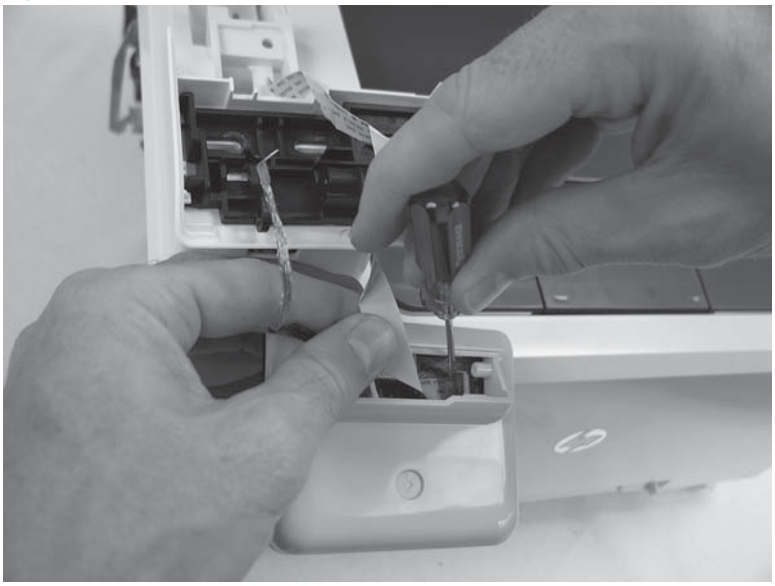
CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

Figure 1-133 Release the control panel

7. Use a small, flat-blade screw driver to unclasp the flat cable connector in the control panel.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

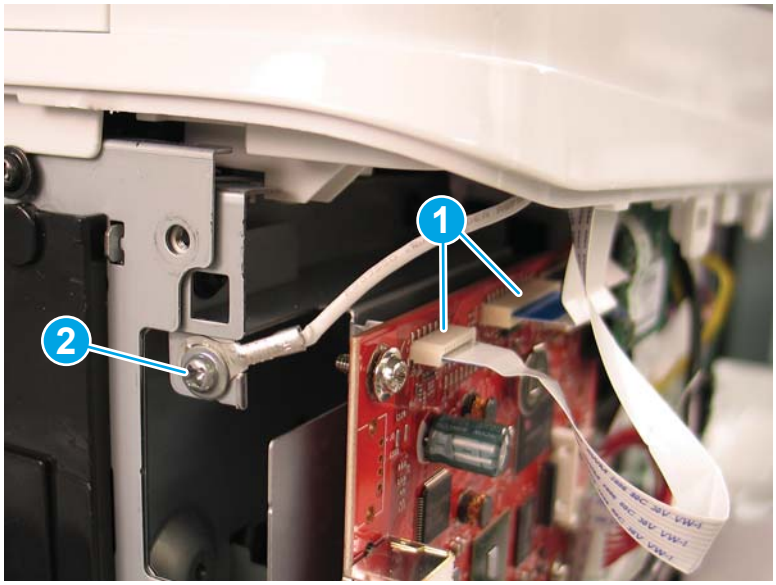
Figure 1-134 Disconnect the flat cable



Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

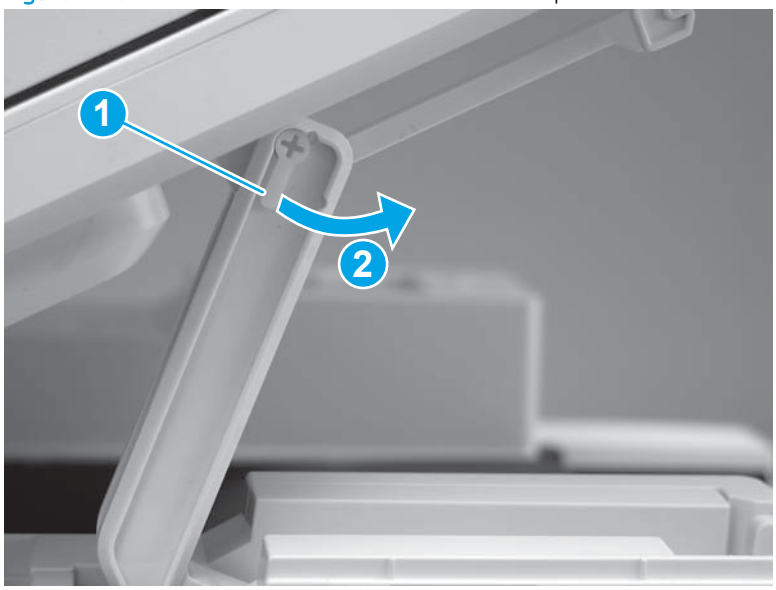
Figure 1-135 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

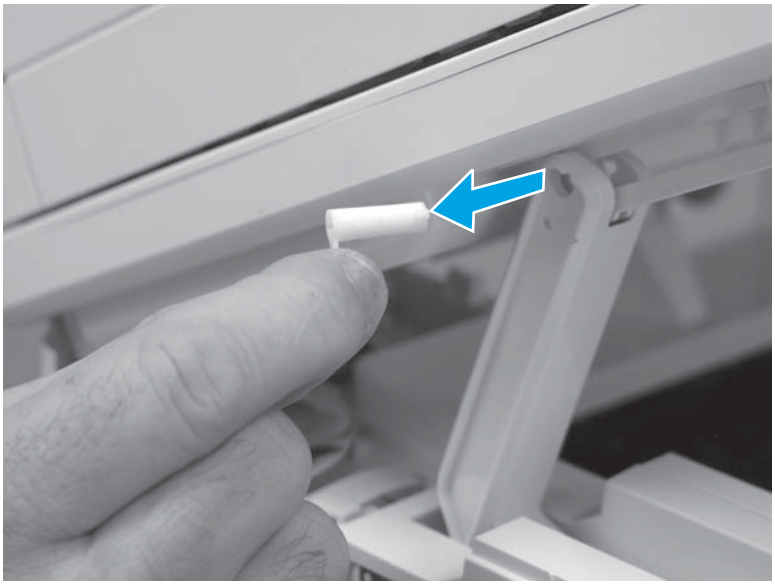
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-136 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

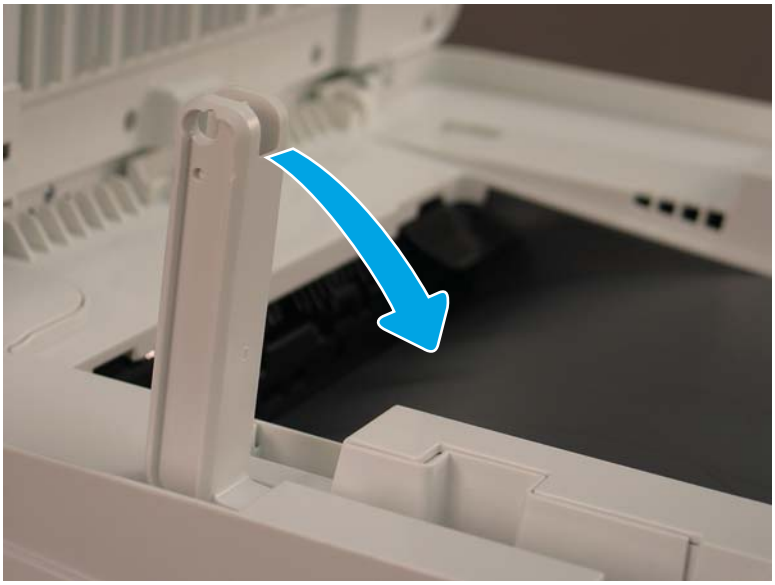
Figure 1-137 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

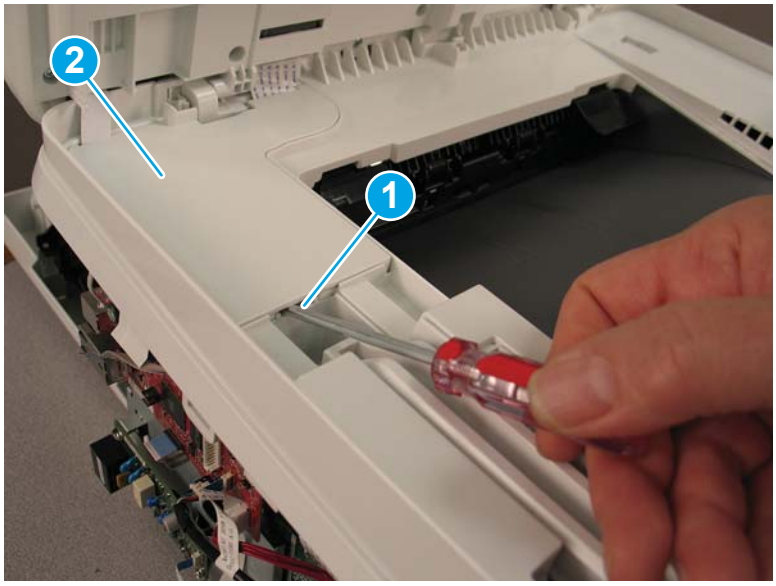
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-138 Rotate the hinge arm down



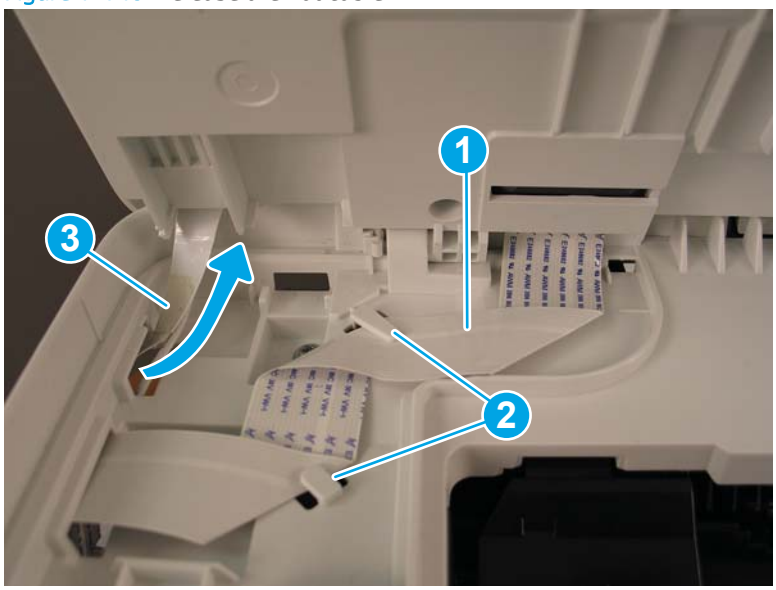
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-139 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

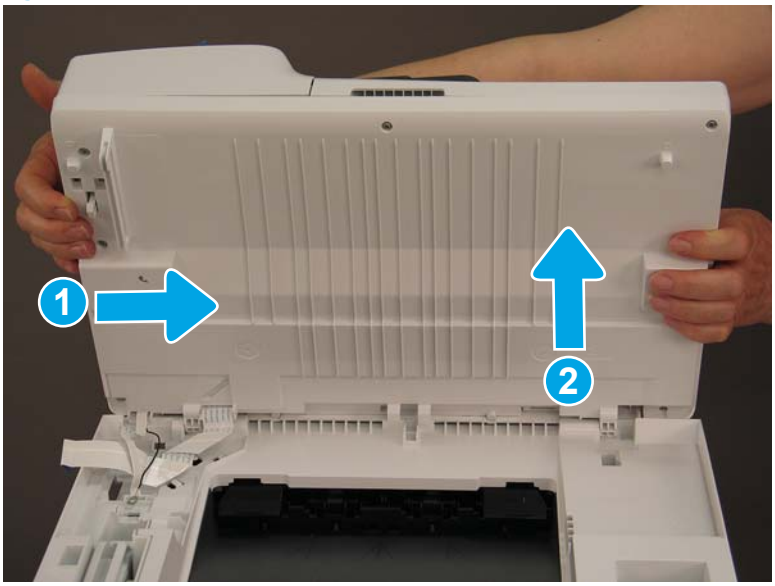
Figure 1-140 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

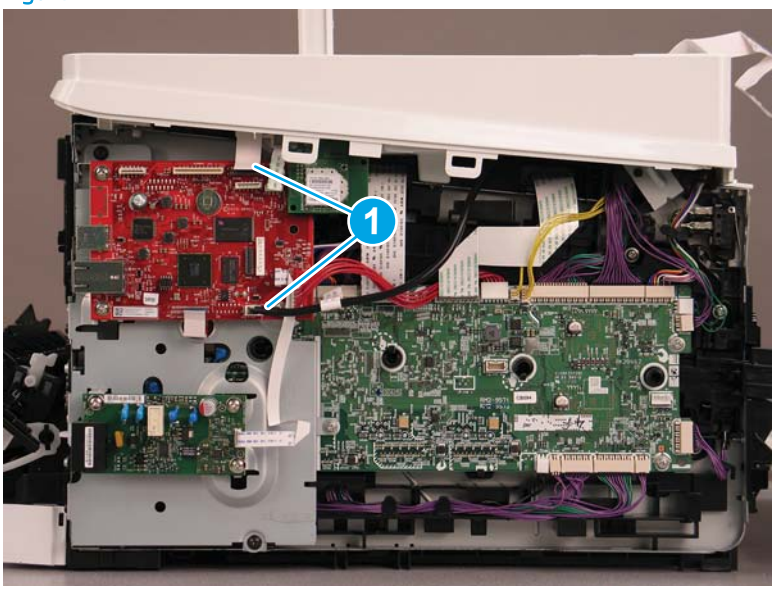
Figure 1-141 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 8: Remove the top cover (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two cables (callout 1) from the formatter.

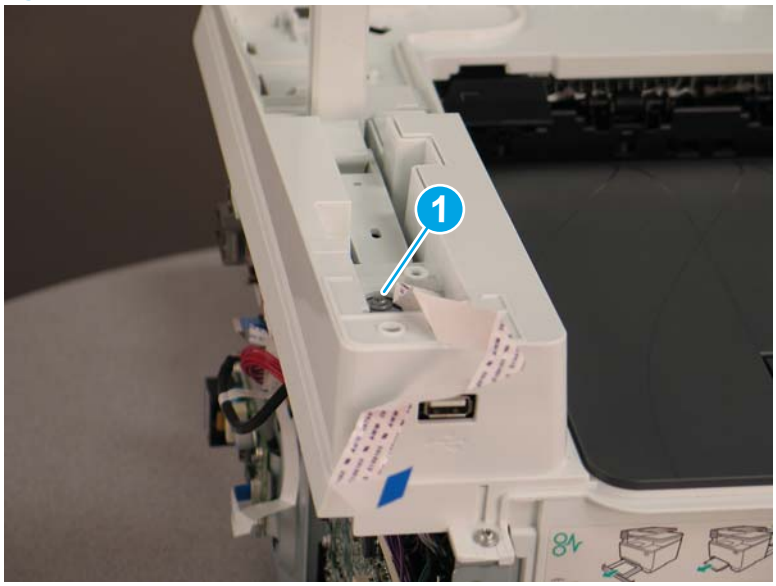
Figure 1-142 Disconnect two cables



2. At the top of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1) close to the control panel location.

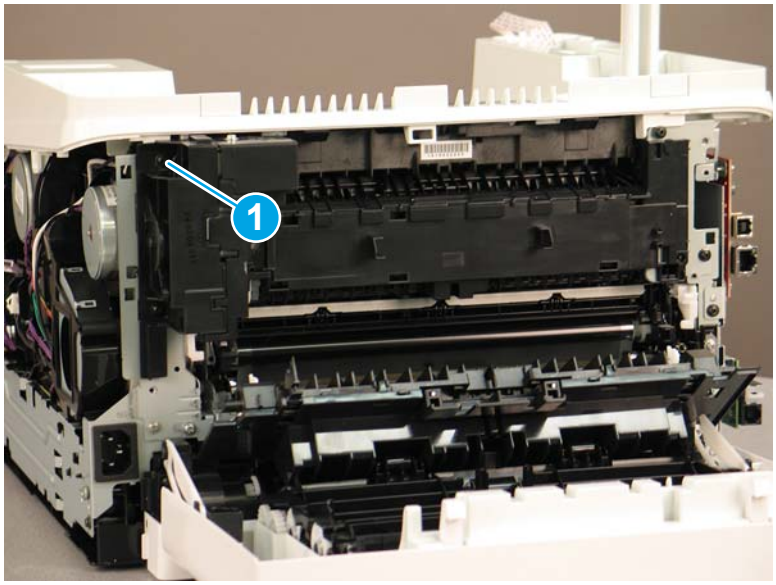
Reinstallation tip: When reinstalling the screw, make sure that the screw opening in the sheet metal bracket under the top cover is aligned with the screw opening in the top cover.

Figure 1-143 Remove one screw



3. At the back of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1).

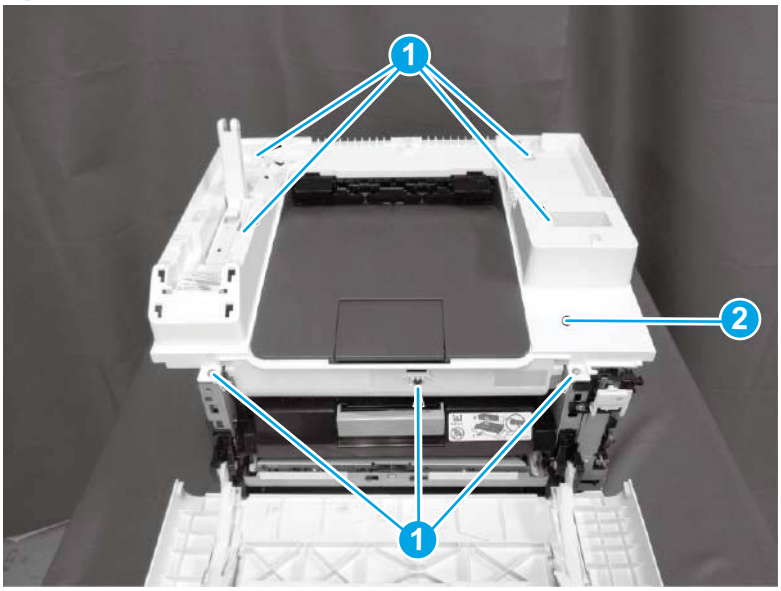
Figure 1-144 Remove one screw



4. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-145 Remove seven screws and the top cover



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplexer door (duplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Open the duplexer door
- Step 2: Remove the duplexer door assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplexer door for duplex models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Duplexer door part number	
RM2-5867-000CN	Duplexing door assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

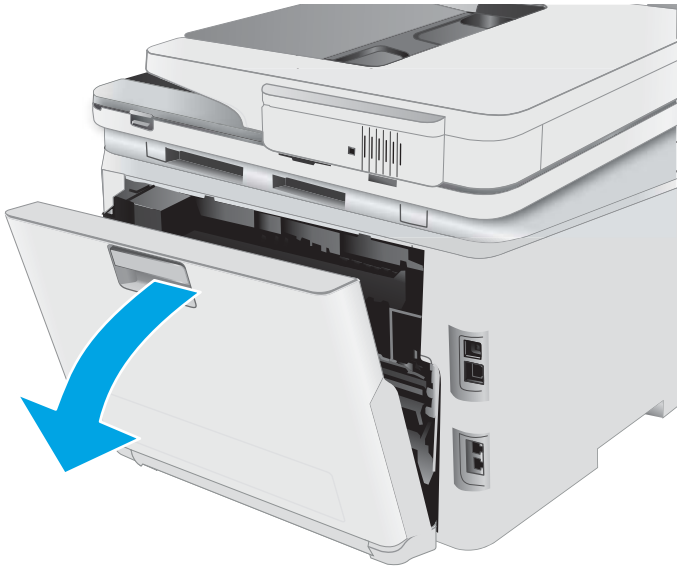
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Open the duplexer door

▲ Open the duplexer door.

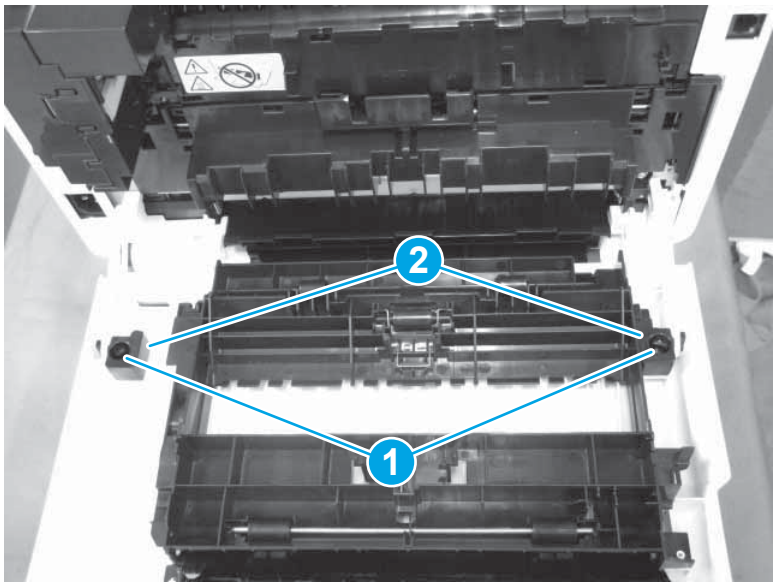
Figure 1-146 Open the duplexer door



Step 2: Remove the duplexer door assembly

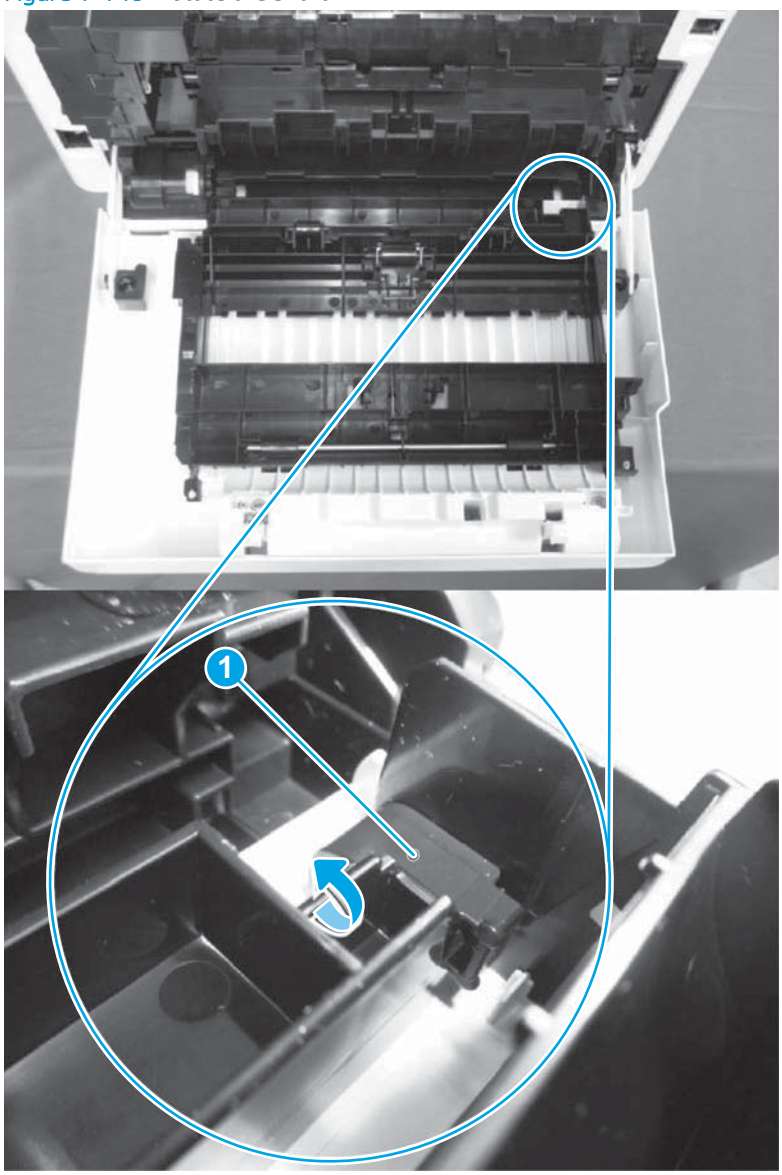
1. At the rear of the printer, at the bottom of the duplexer door, remove two larger M4 tapping screws (callout 1), and then remove the two holders (callout 2) from the door.

Figure 1-147 Remove two screws and holders



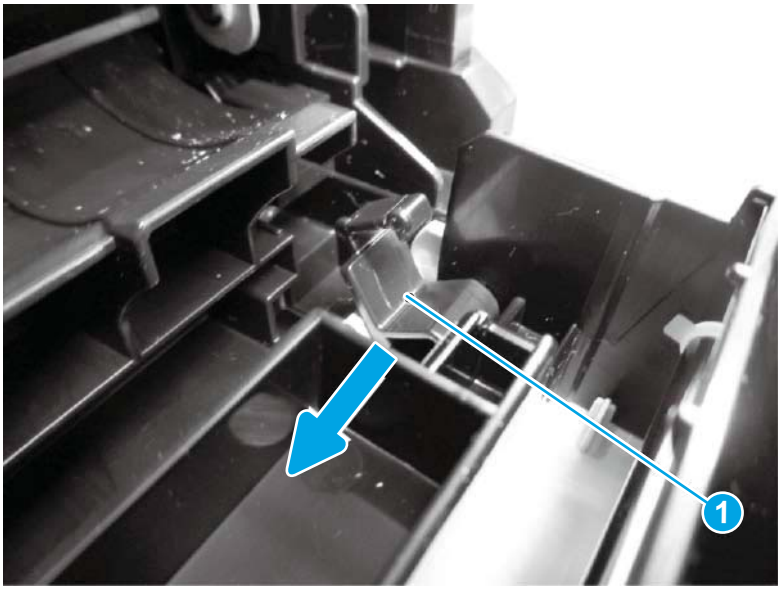
2. Rotate the shaft (callout 1) toward the printer to release it.

Figure 1-148 Rotate the shaft



3. Slide the shaft (callout 1) to the left to remove it.

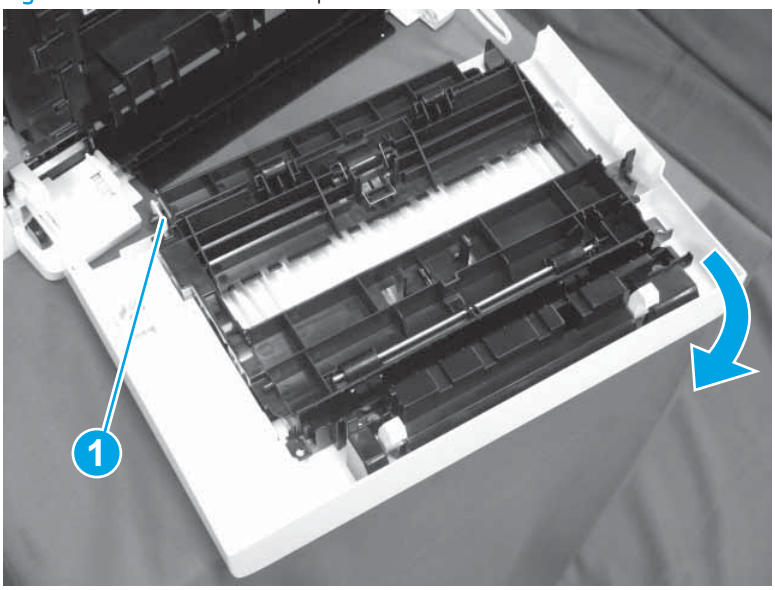
Figure 1-149 Remove the shaft



4. Rotate the right side of the door away from the printer, and then release the left shaft (callout 1) to remove the door.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-150 Remove the duplexer door



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover (simplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover for simplex models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear lower cover (simplex models) part number	
RC5-3022-000CN	Cover, bottom, rear (simplex)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

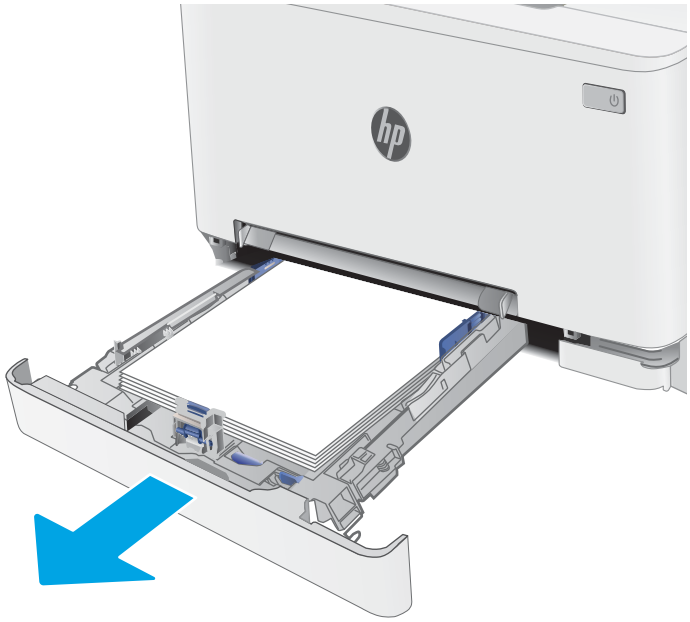
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-151 Remove the cassette tray



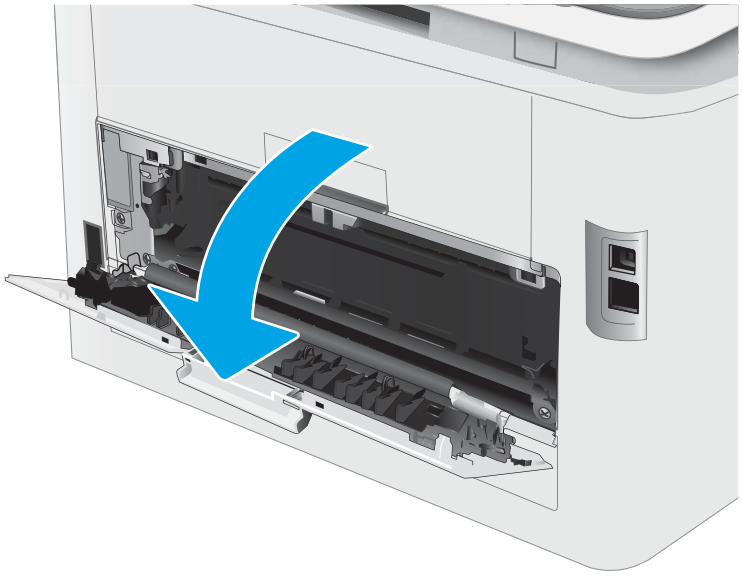
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-152 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

Figure 1-153 Open the rear door

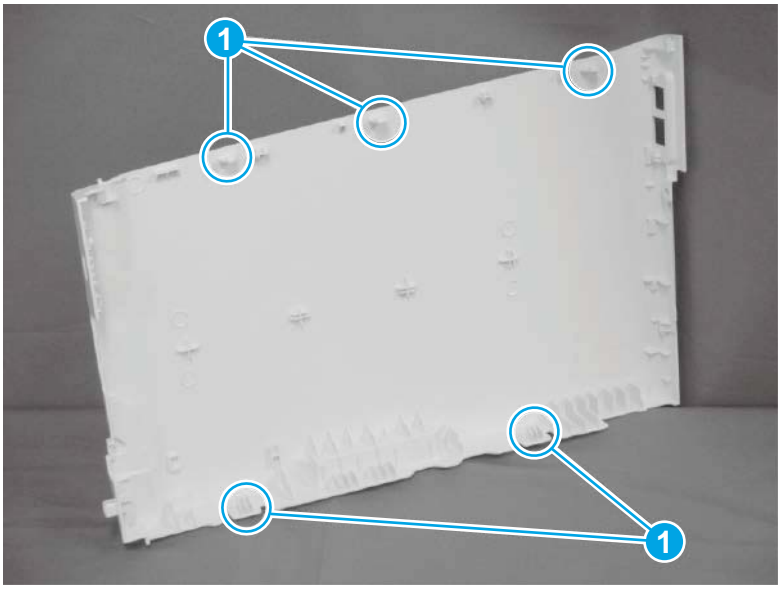


Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 126.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

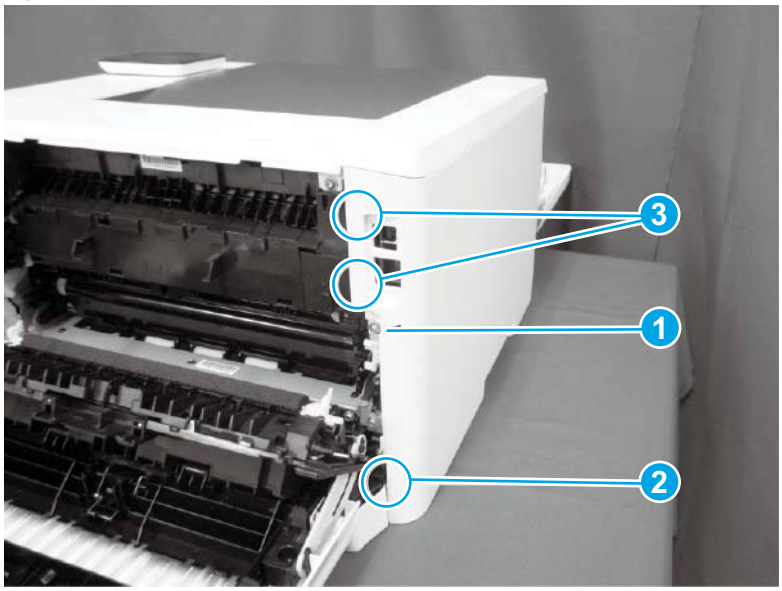
Figure 1-154 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-155 Remove one screw and release tabs



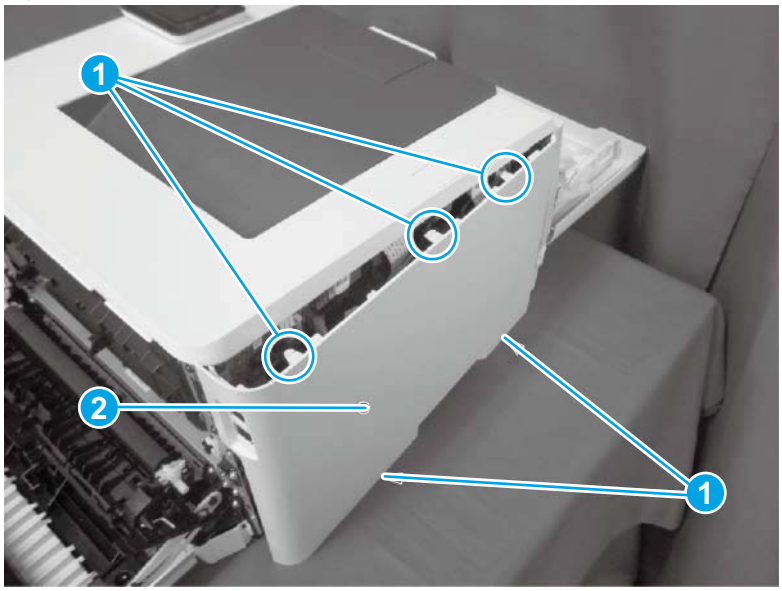
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-156 Remove the left cover

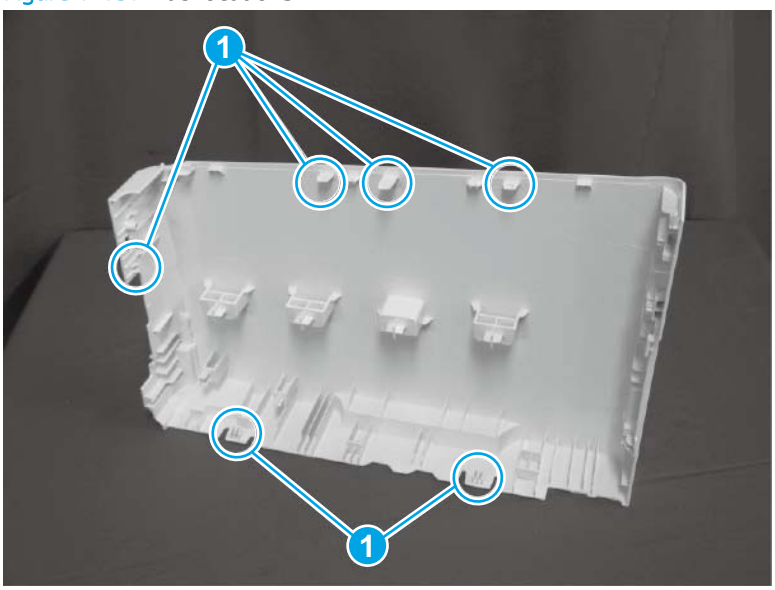


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models) on page 127.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

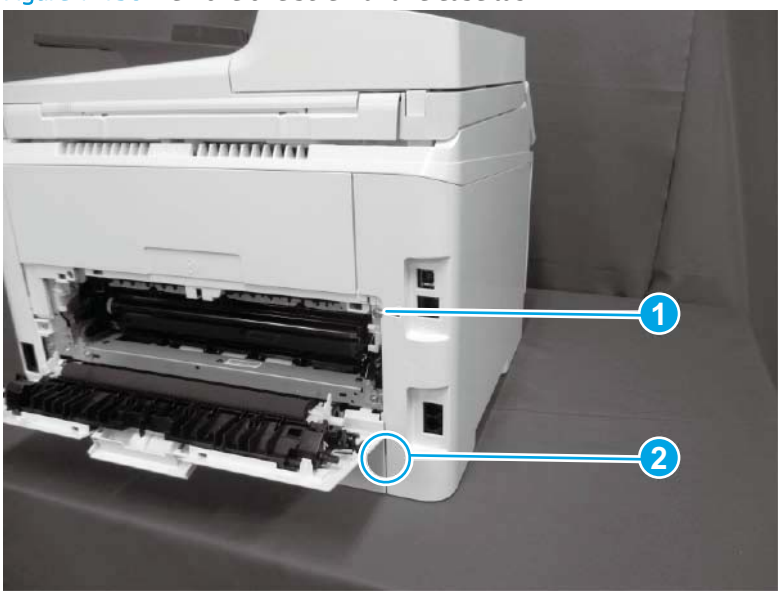
Figure 1-157 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-158 Remove one screw and release tab



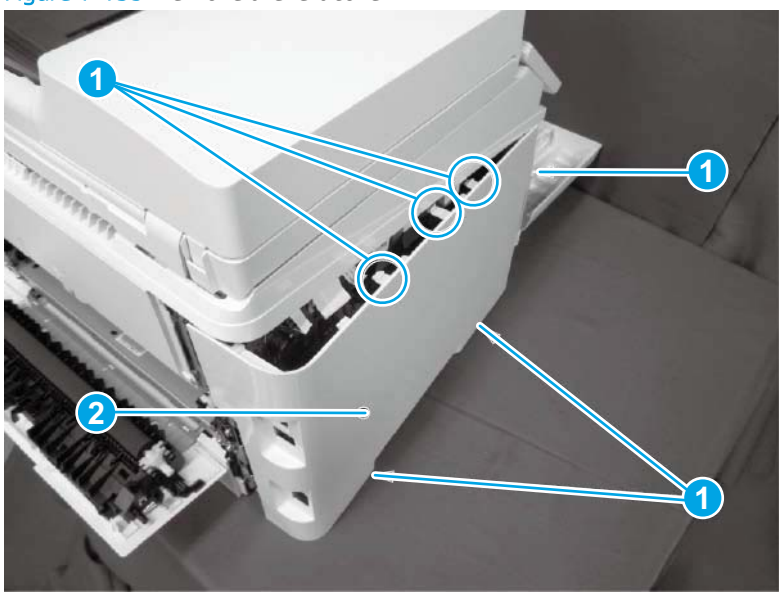
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

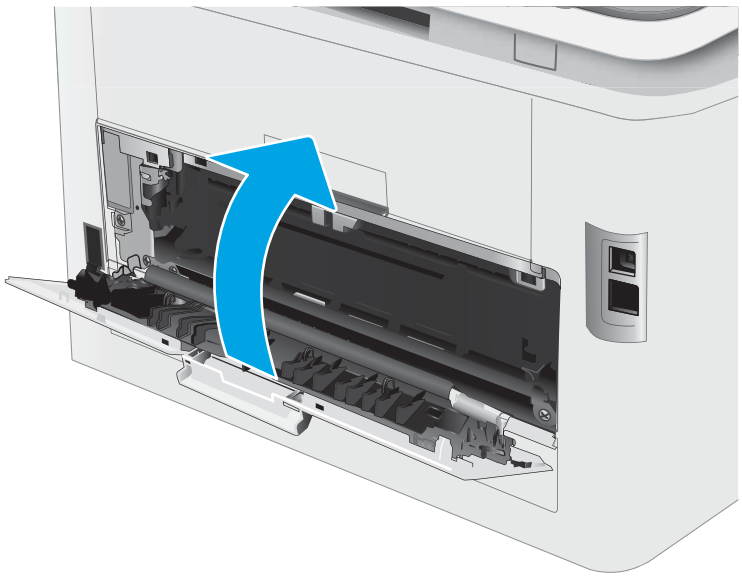
Figure 1-159 Remove the left cover



Step 5: Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models)

1. Close the rear door.

Figure 1-160 Close the rear door



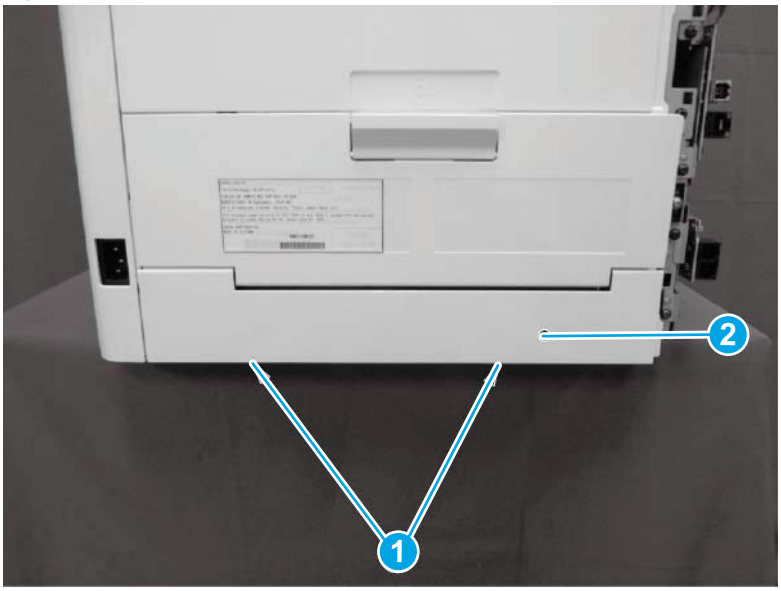
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then remove the rear lower cover (callout 2).

TIP: Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-161 Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models)



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover (duplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and duplexer doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover for duplex models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear lower cover (duplex models) part number	
RL2-3225-000CN	Cover, bottom, rear (duplex)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

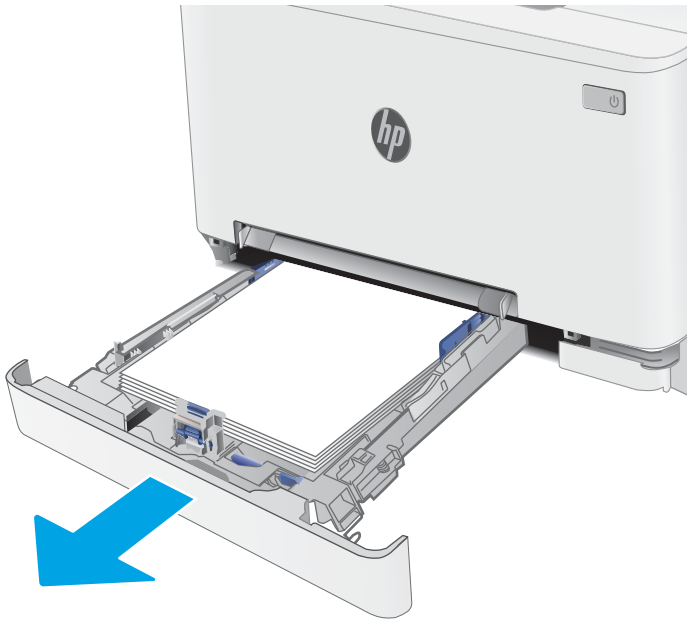
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-162 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Open the front and duplexer doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-163 Open the front door

2. Open the duplexer door.

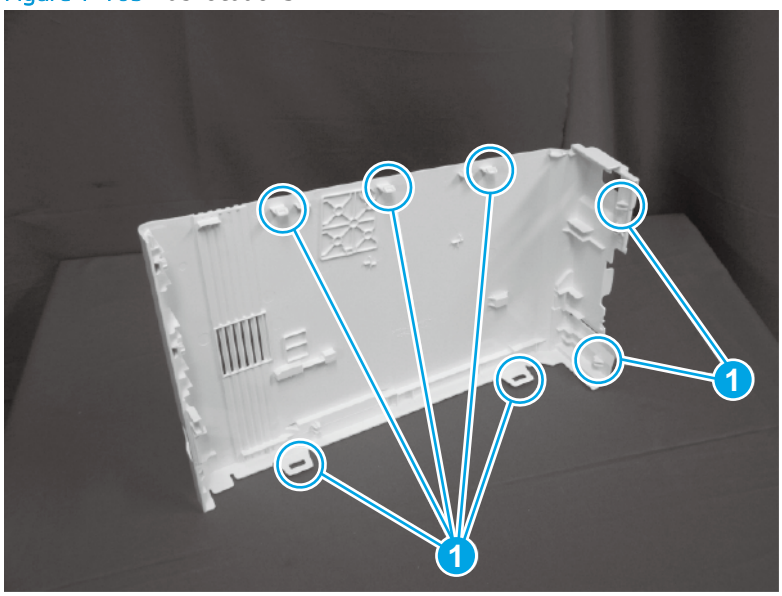
Figure 1-164 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281) on page 134.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

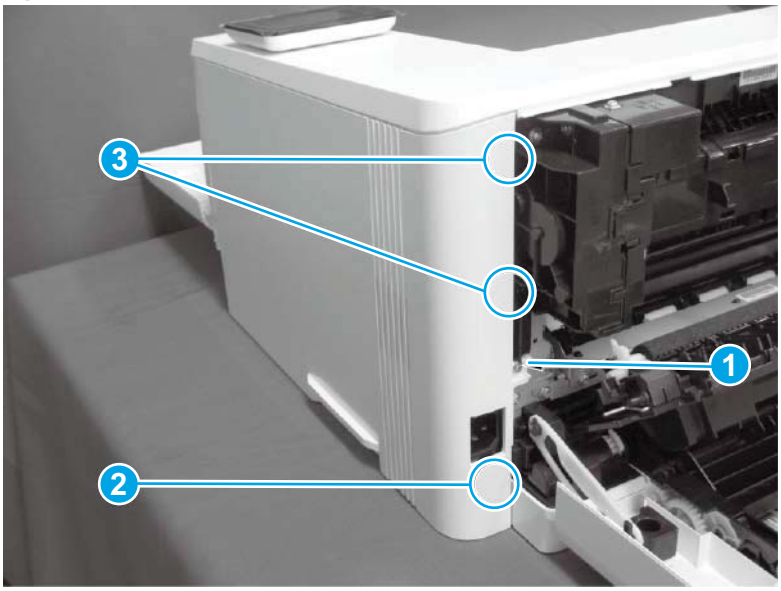
Figure 1-165 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-166 Remove one screw and release tabs



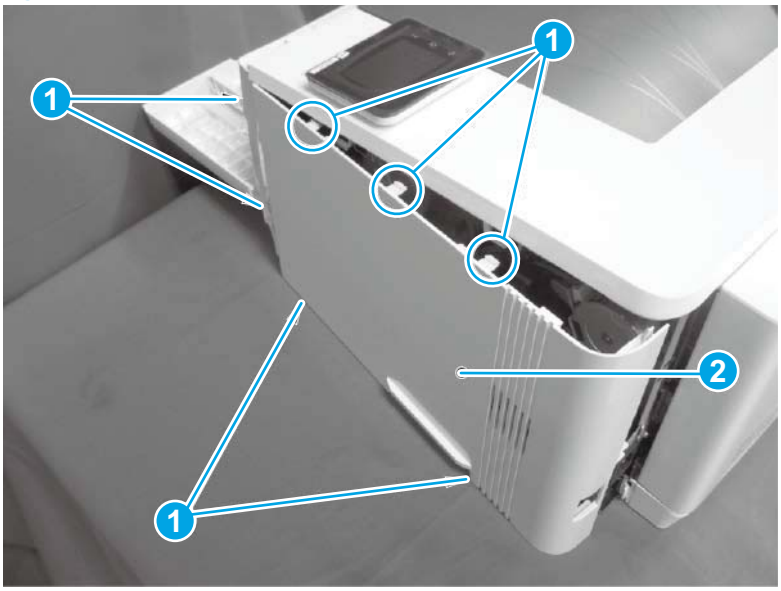
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-167 Remove the right cover

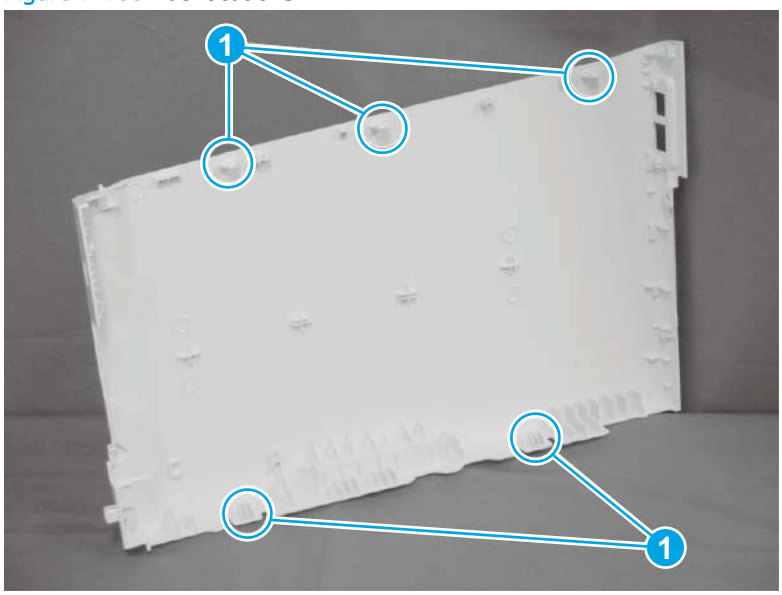


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281) on page 134.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

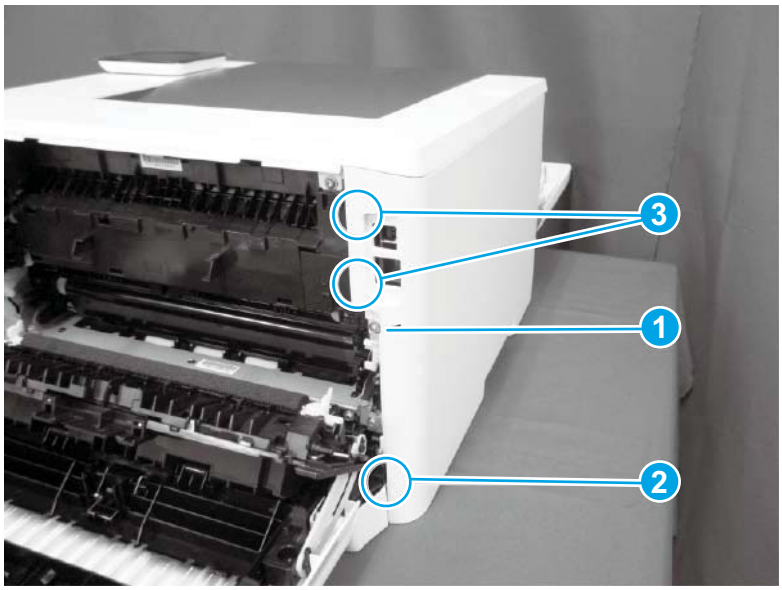
Figure 1-168 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-169 Remove one screw and release tabs



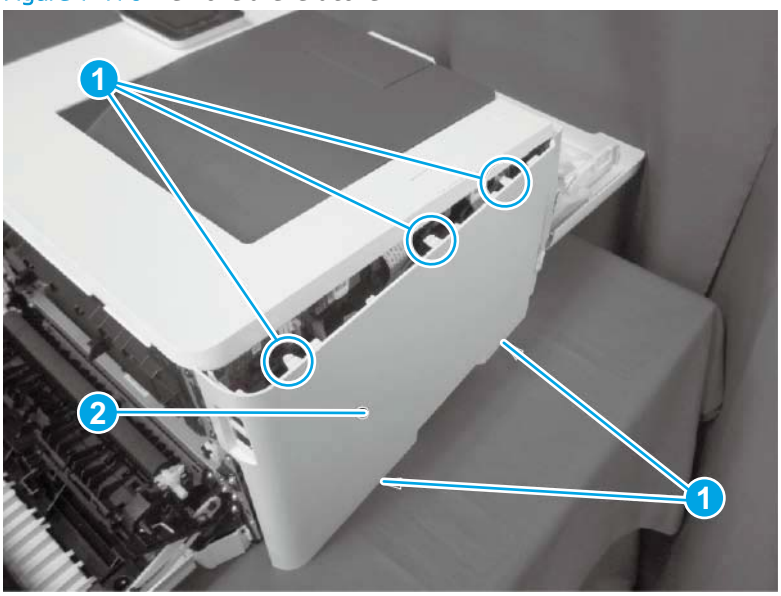
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-170 Remove the left cover

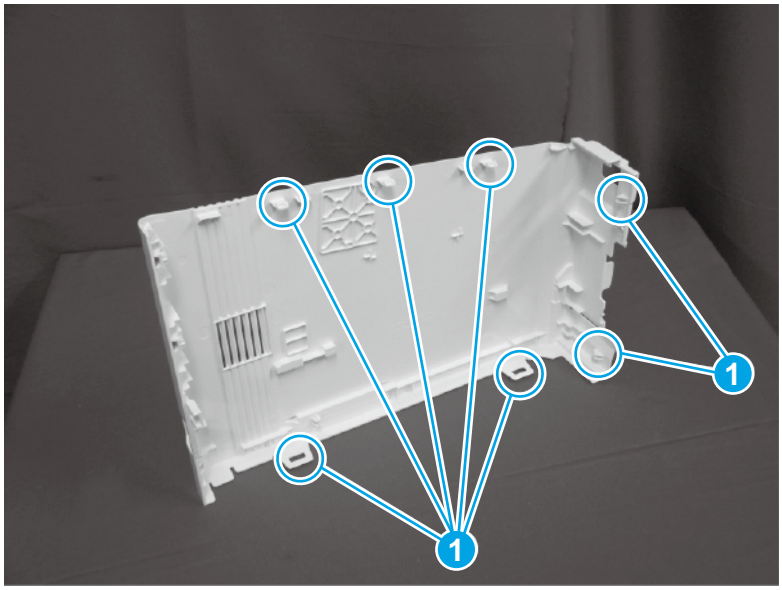


Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models) on page 138.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

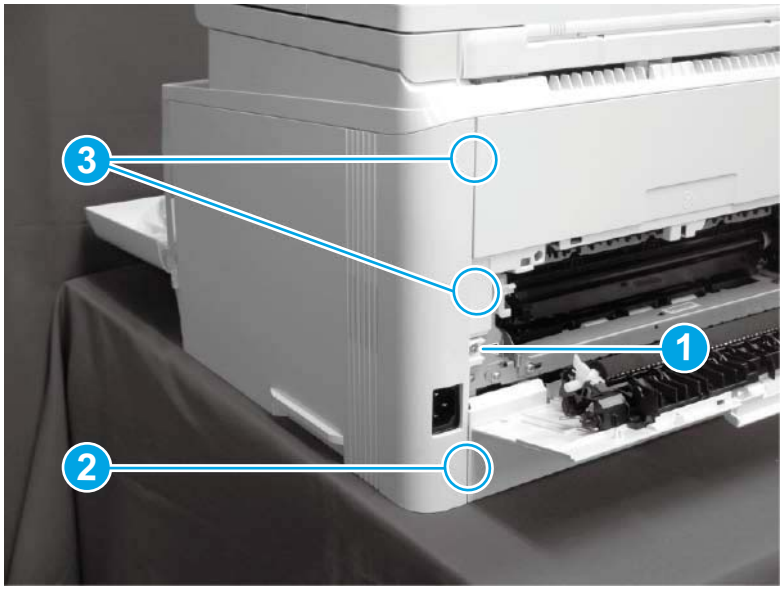
Figure 1-171 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-172 Remove one screw and release tabs



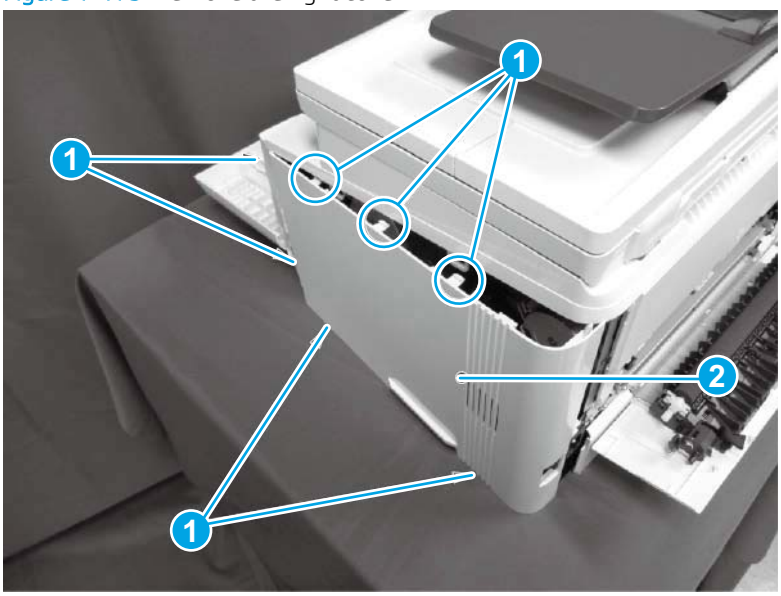
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-173 Remove the right cover

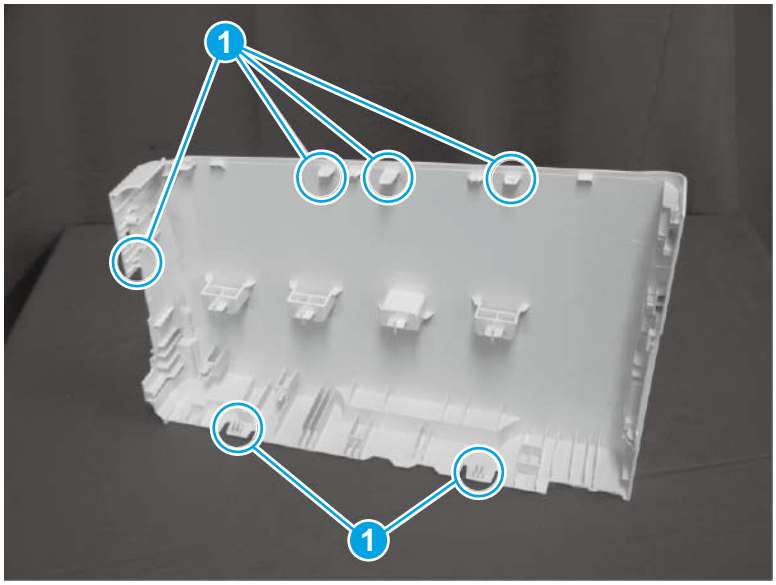


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models) on page 138.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

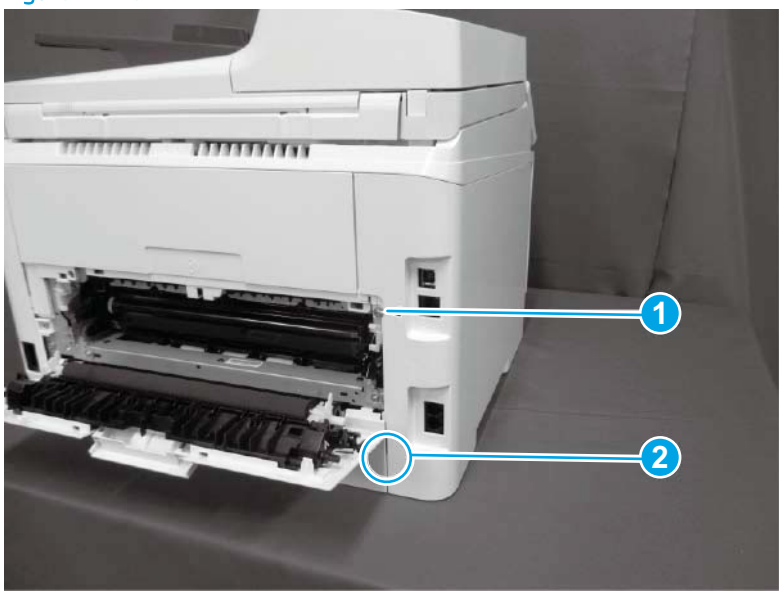
Figure 1-174 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-175 Remove one screw and release tab



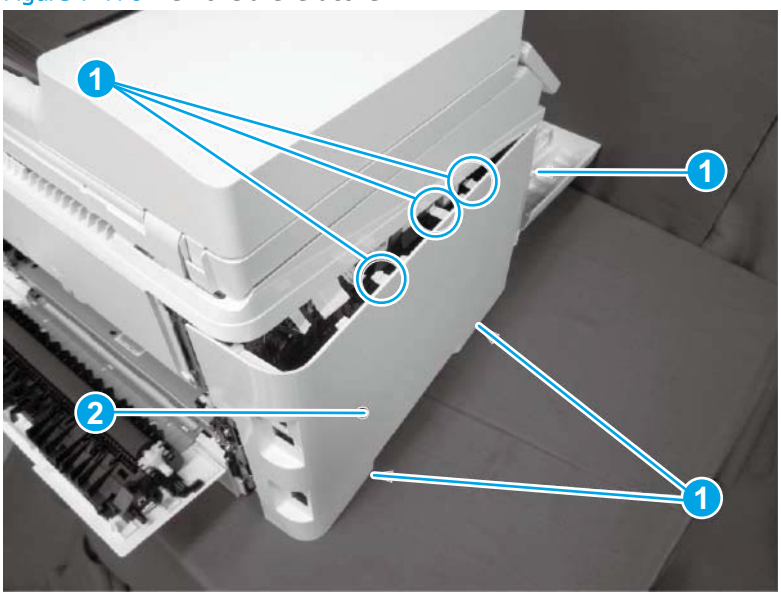
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-176 Remove the left cover



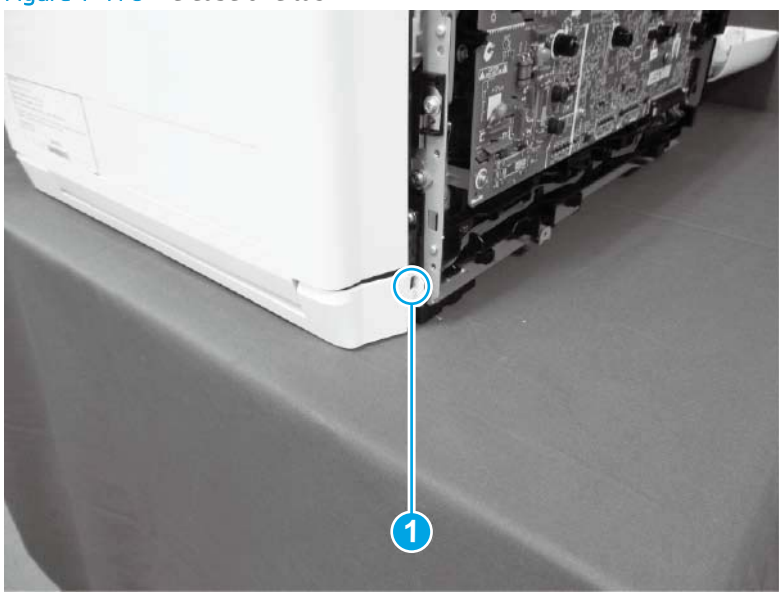
Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models)

1. Close the duplexer door.

Figure 1-177 Close the duplexer door

2. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-178 Release one tab



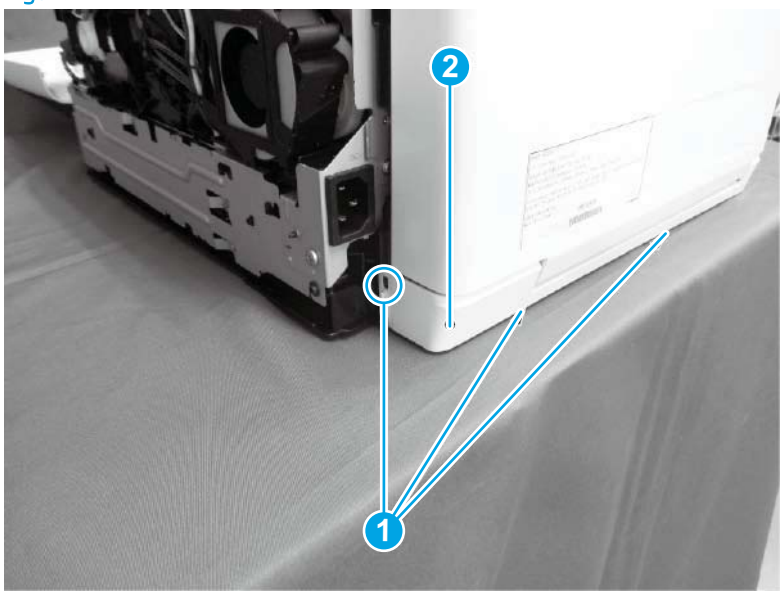
3. Release three tabs (callout 1), and then remove the rear lower cover (callout 2).

TIP: Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-179 Release three tabs and remove the cover



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly (simplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models)
- Step 6: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models)
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly for simplex models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear door assembly (simplex models) part number	
RM2-2489-000CN	Rear door assembly (simplex)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

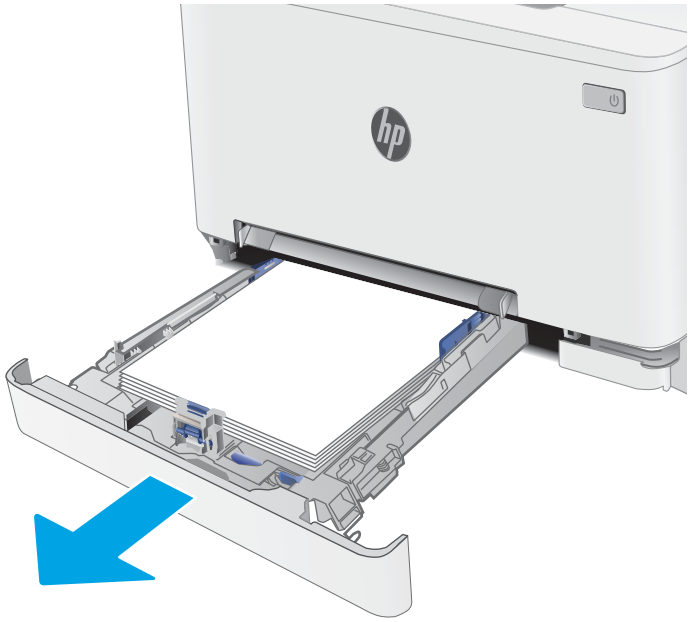
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-180 Remove the cassette tray



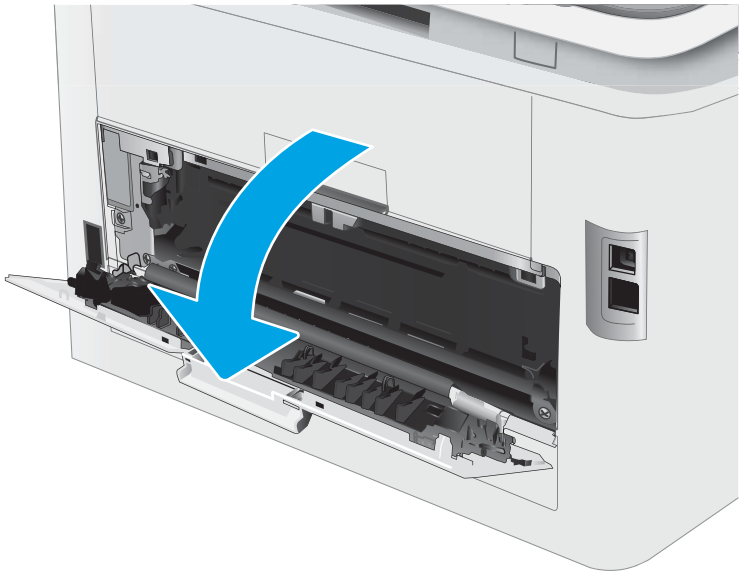
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-181 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

Figure 1-182 Open the rear door

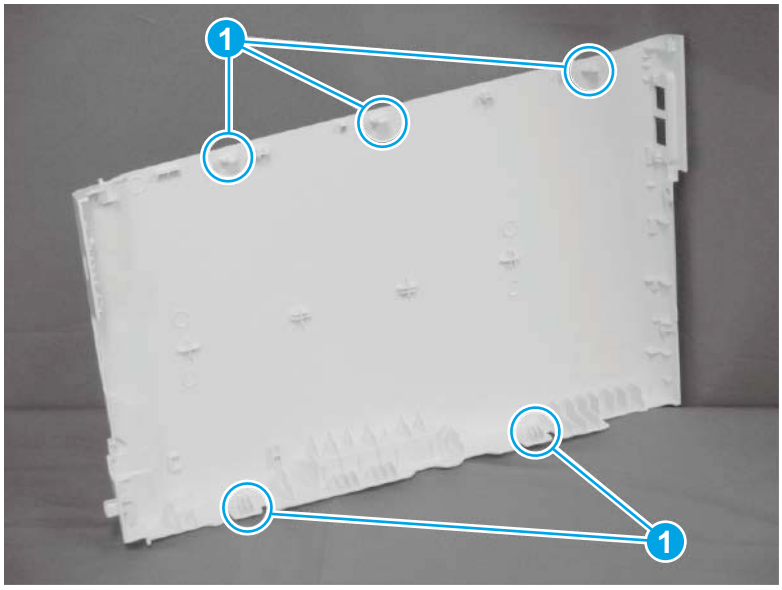


Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 145.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

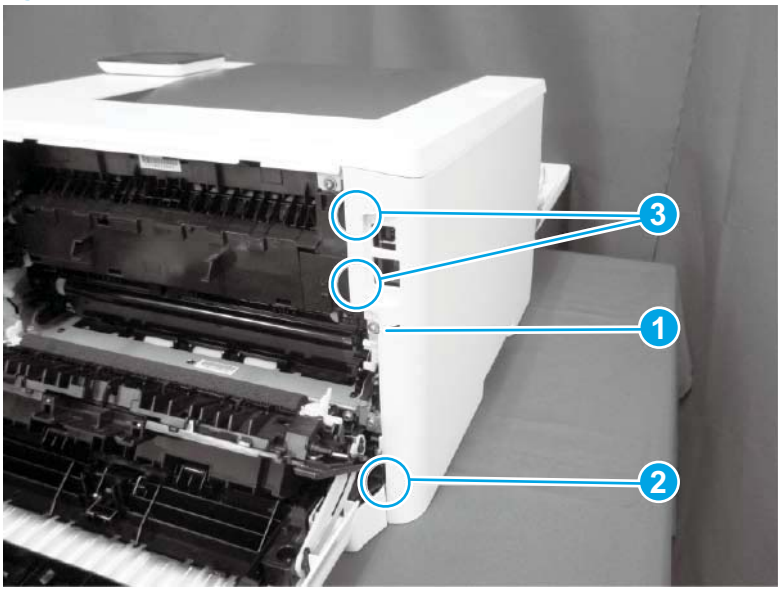
Figure 1-183 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-184 Remove one screw and release tabs



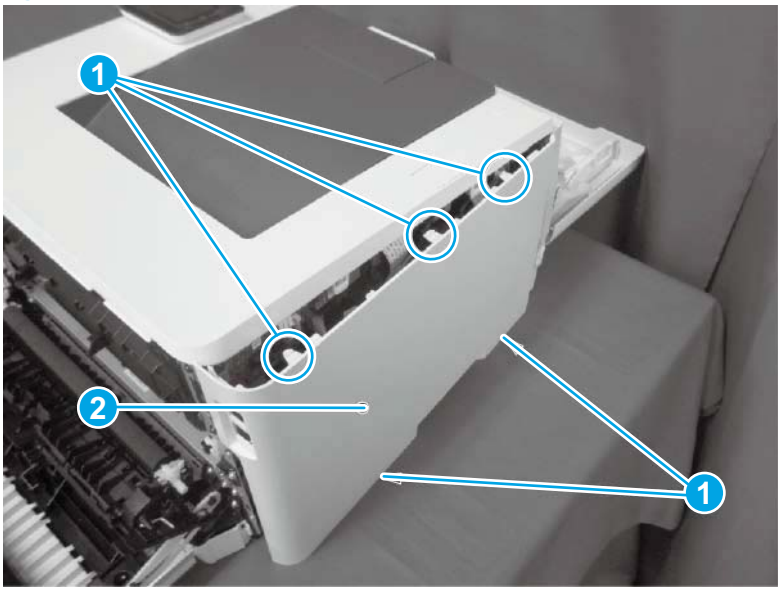
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-185 Remove the left cover

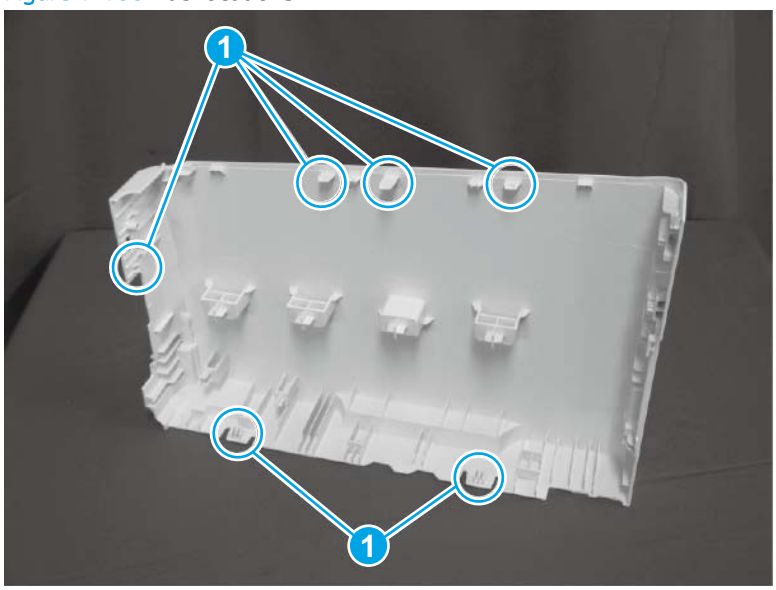


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models) on page 146.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

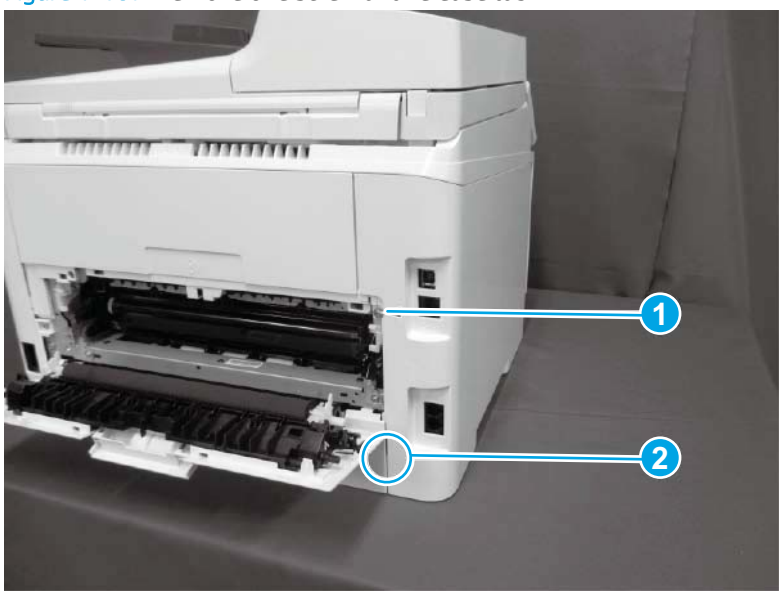
Figure 1-186 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-187 Remove one screw and release tab



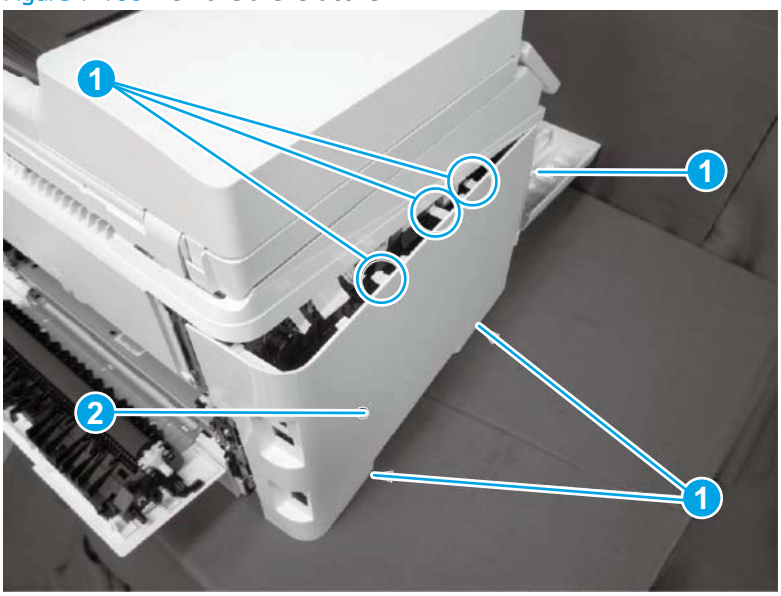
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

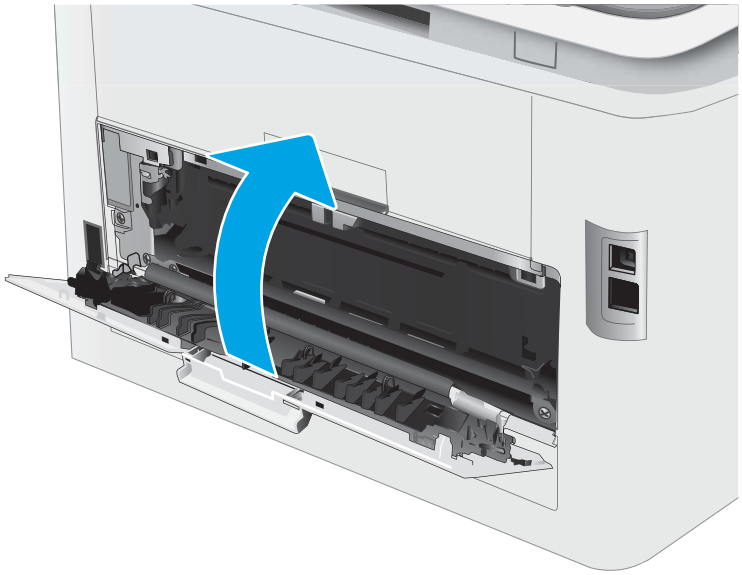
Figure 1-188 Remove the left cover



Step 5: Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models)

1. Close the rear door.

Figure 1-189 Close the rear door



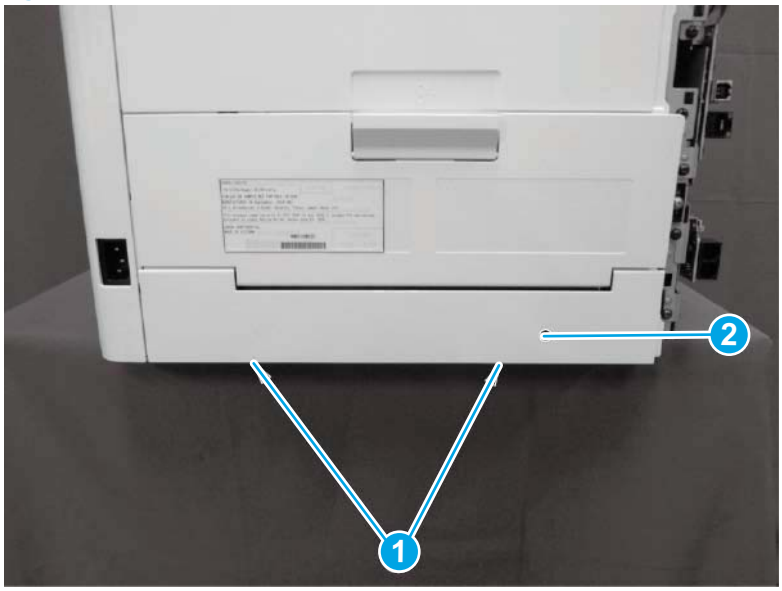
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then remove the rear lower cover (callout 2).

TIP: Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

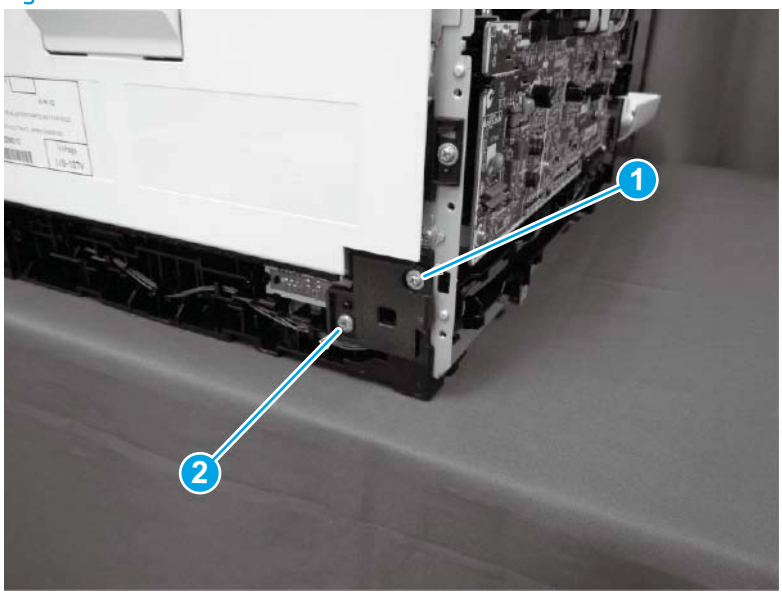
Figure 1-190 Remove the rear lower cover (simplex models)



Step 6: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models)

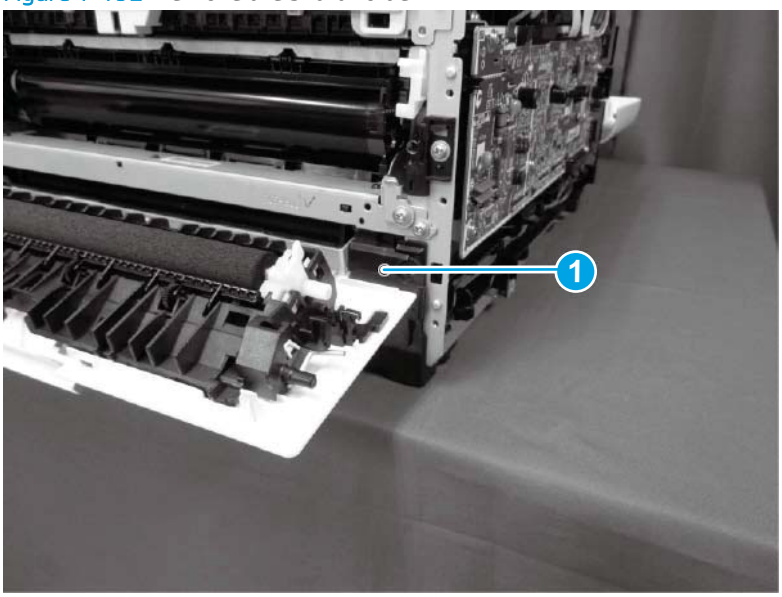
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-191 Remove two screws



2. Open the rear door. Release the shaft holder (callout 1) to remove it from the rear door.

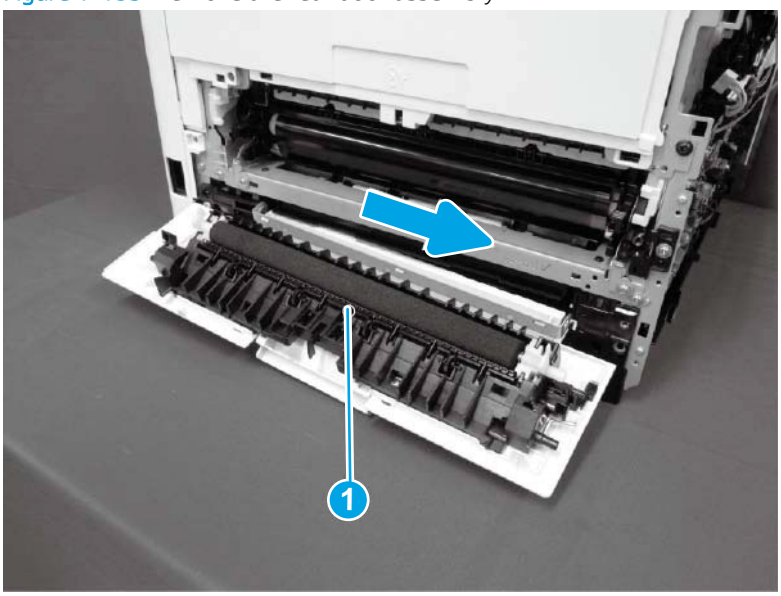
Figure 1-192 Remove the shaft holder



3. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 1) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-193 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly (duplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and duplexer doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models)
- Step 8: Remove the duplexer door
- Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly (duplex models)
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly for duplex models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear door assembly (duplex models) part number	
RM2-5580-000CN	Rear door assembly (duplex)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

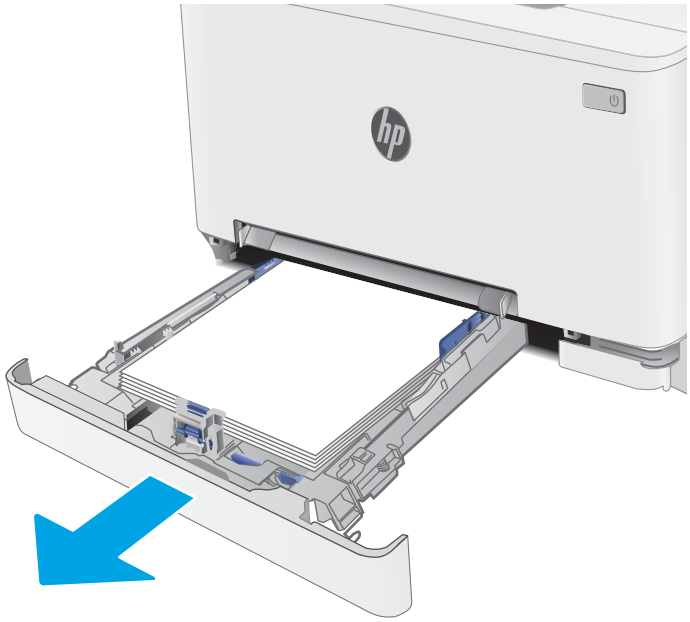
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-194 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Open the front and duplexer doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-195 Open the front door

2. Open the duplexer door.

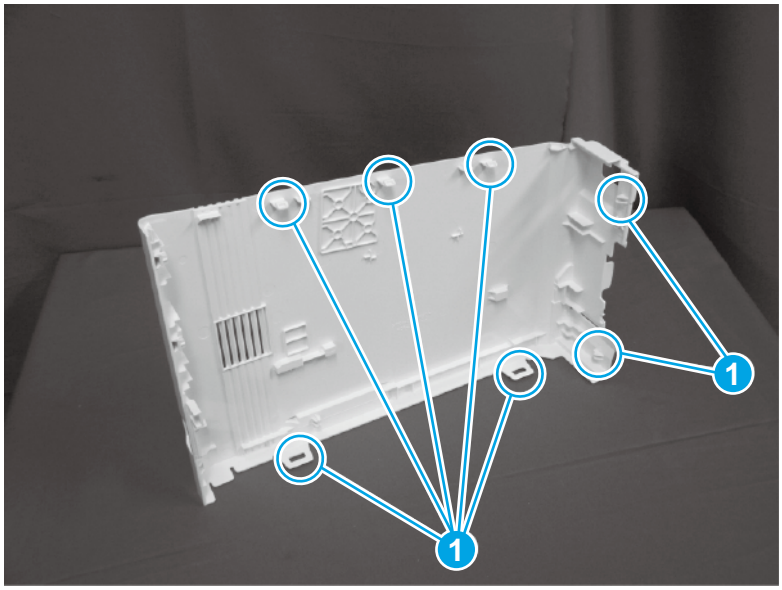
Figure 1-196 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281) on page 156.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

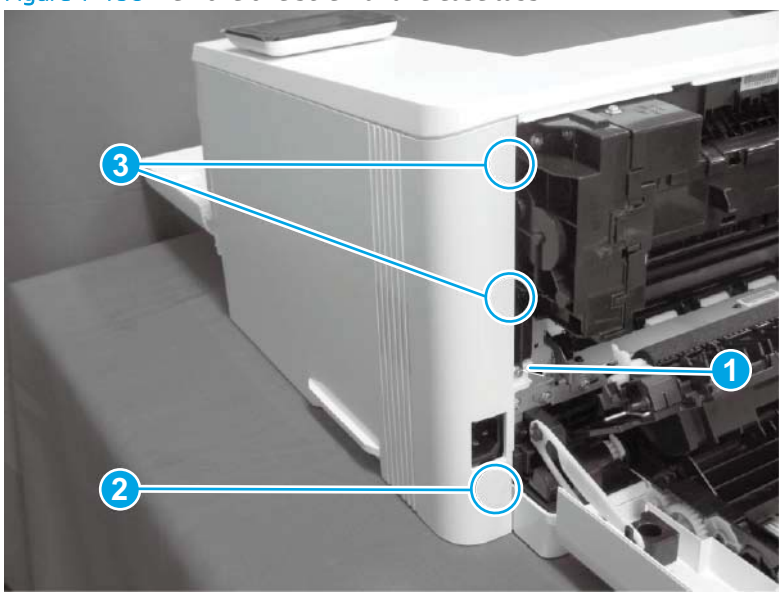
Figure 1-197 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-198 Remove one screw and release tabs



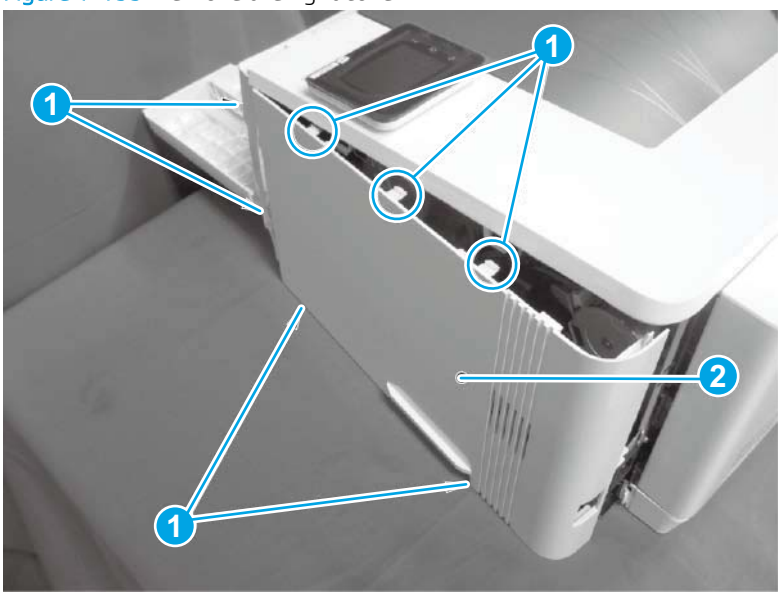
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-199 Remove the right cover

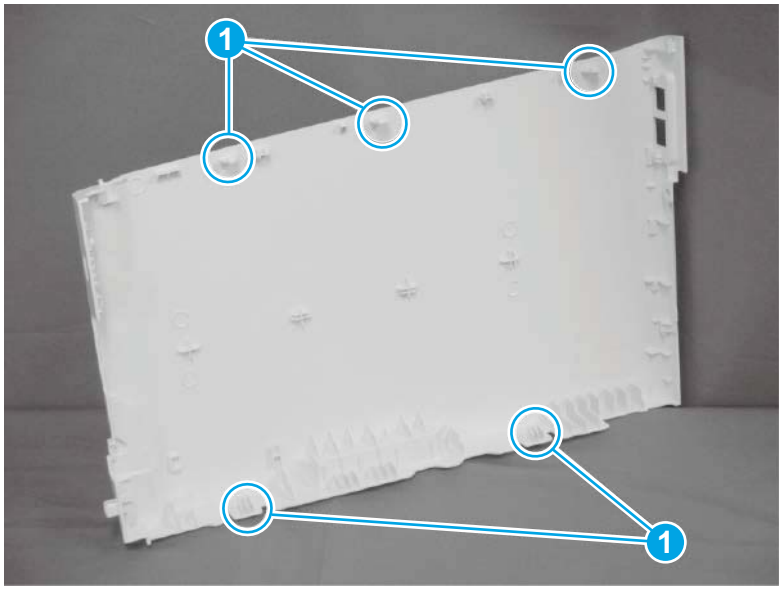


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281) on page 156.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

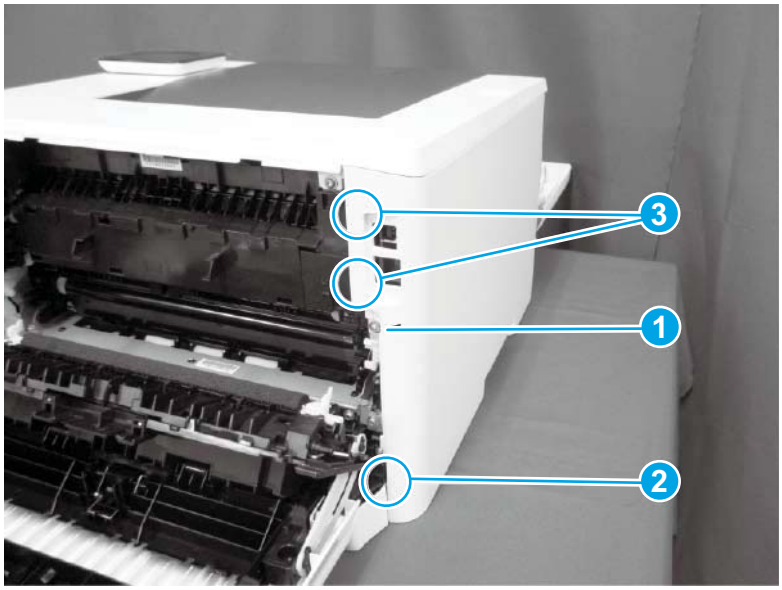
Figure 1-200 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-201 Remove one screw and release tabs



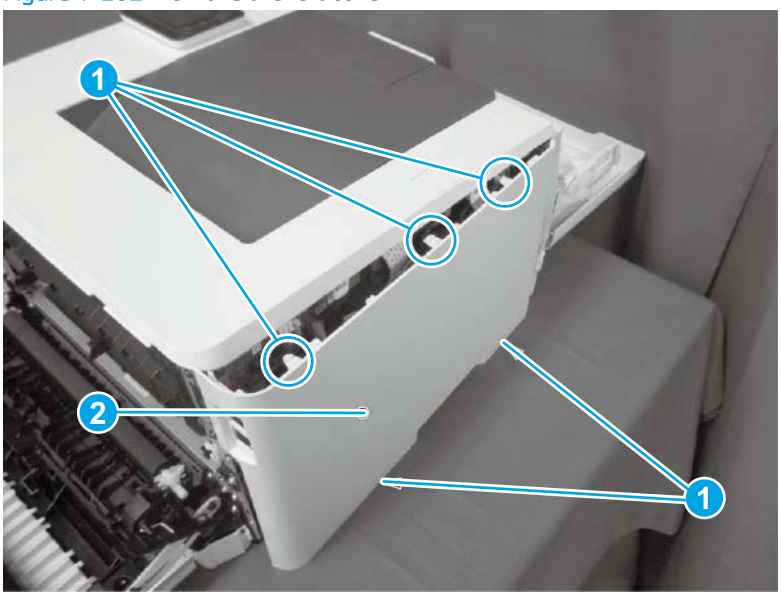
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-202 Remove the left cover

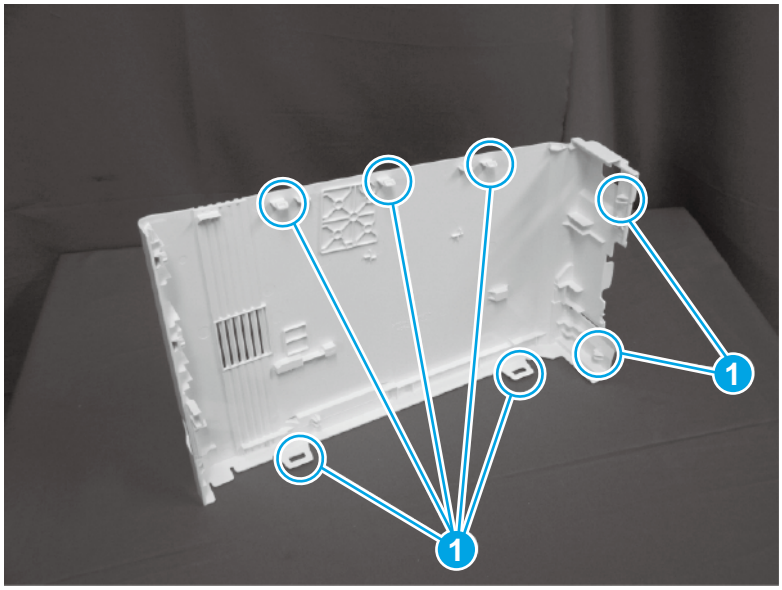


Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models) on page 160.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

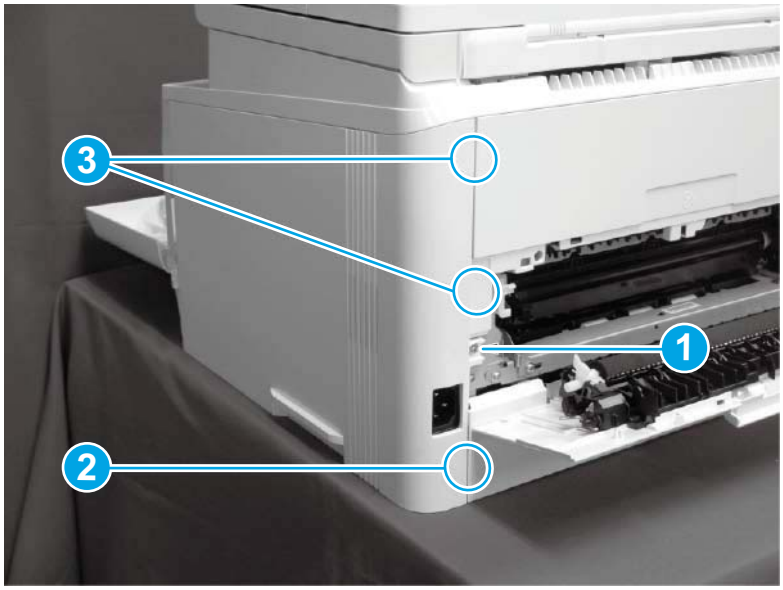
Figure 1-203 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-204 Remove one screw and release tabs



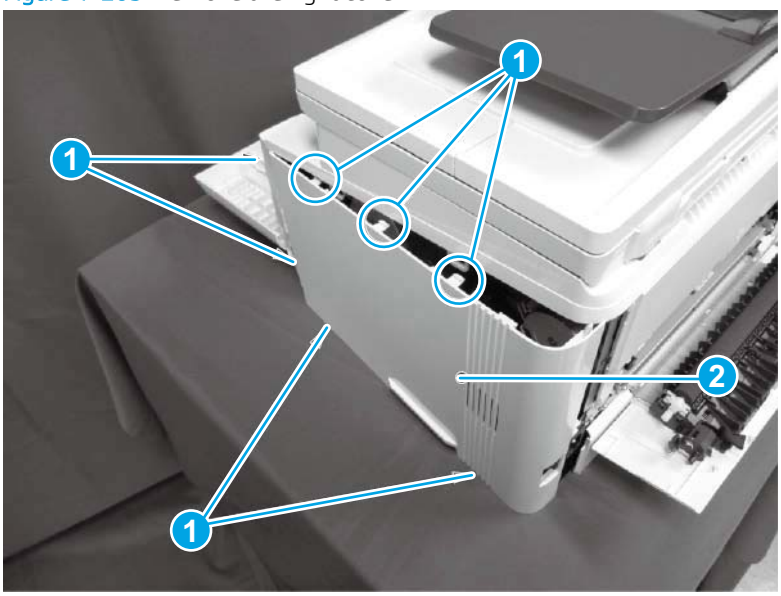
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-205 Remove the right cover

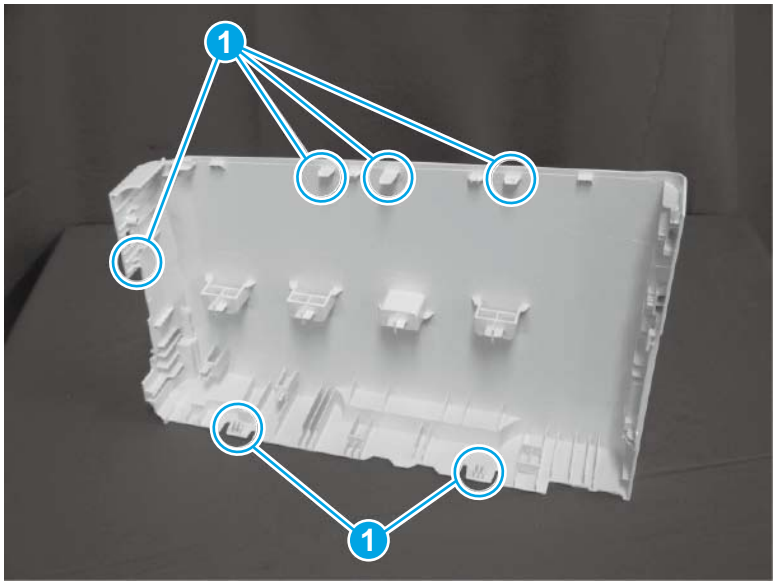


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models) on page 160.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

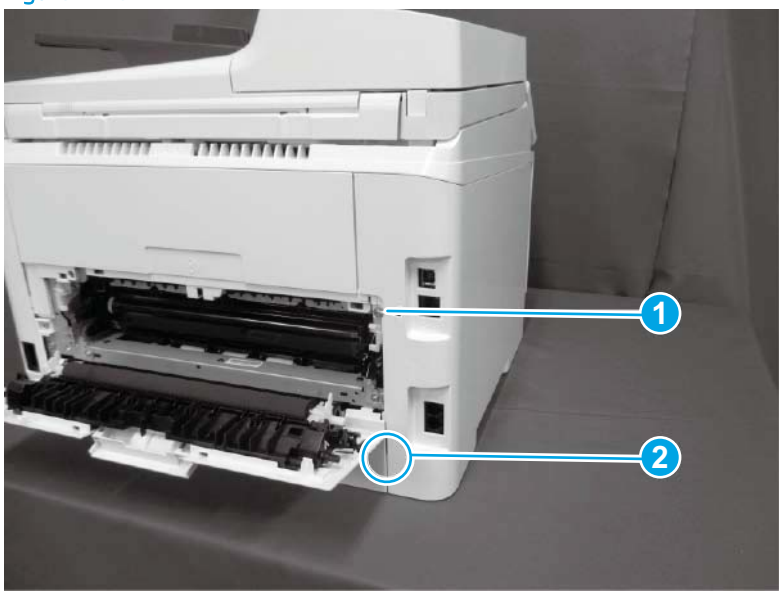
Figure 1-206 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-207 Remove one screw and release tab



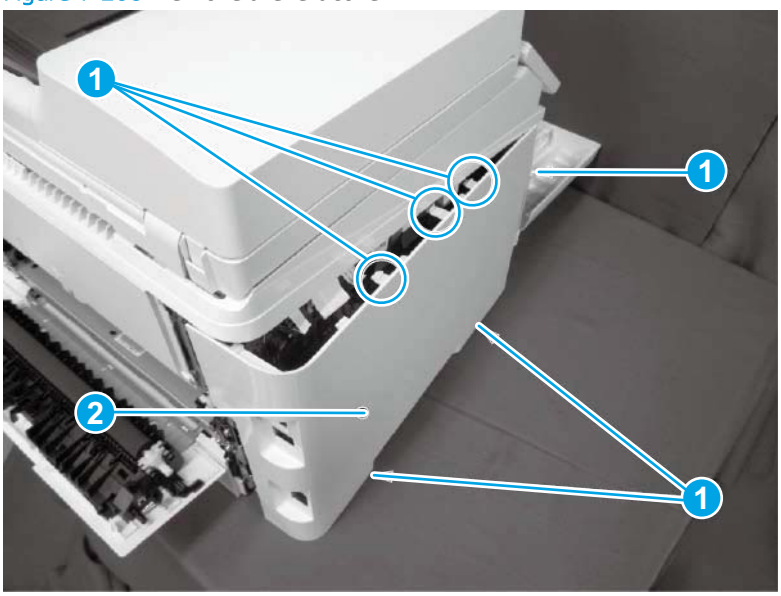
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-208 Remove the left cover



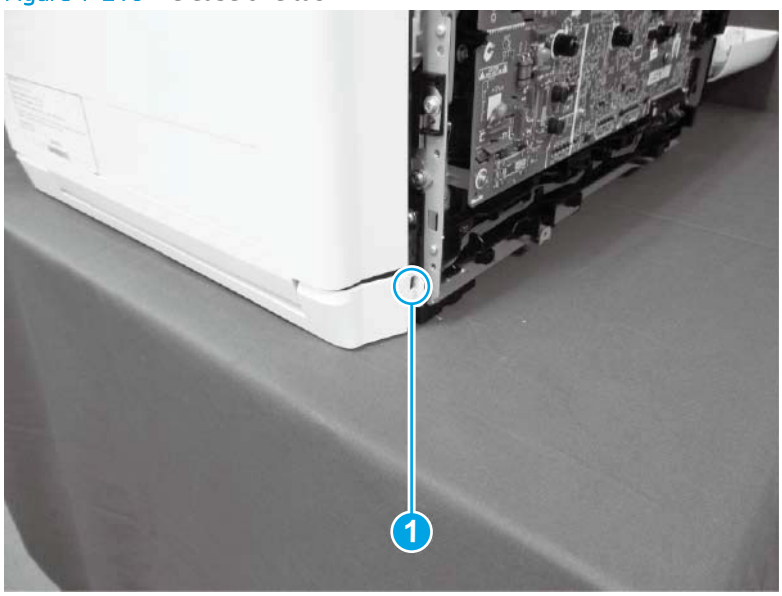
Step 7: Remove the rear lower cover (duplex models)

1. Close the duplexer door.

Figure 1-209 Close the duplexer door

2. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-210 Release one tab



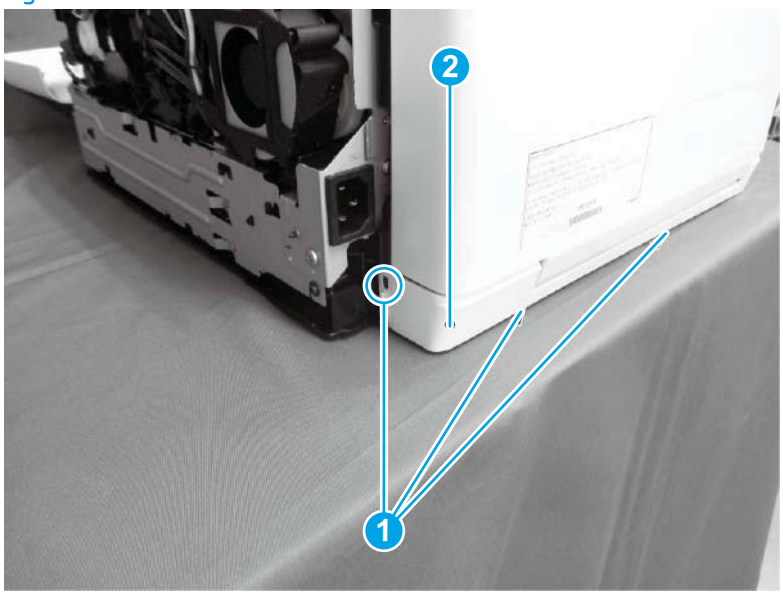
3. Release three tabs (callout 1), and then remove the rear lower cover (callout 2).

TIP: Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

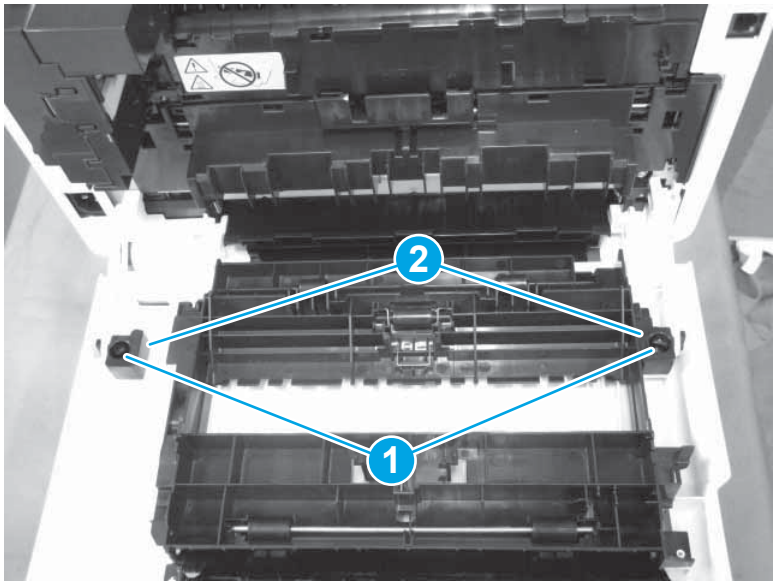
Figure 1-211 Release three tabs and remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the duplexer door

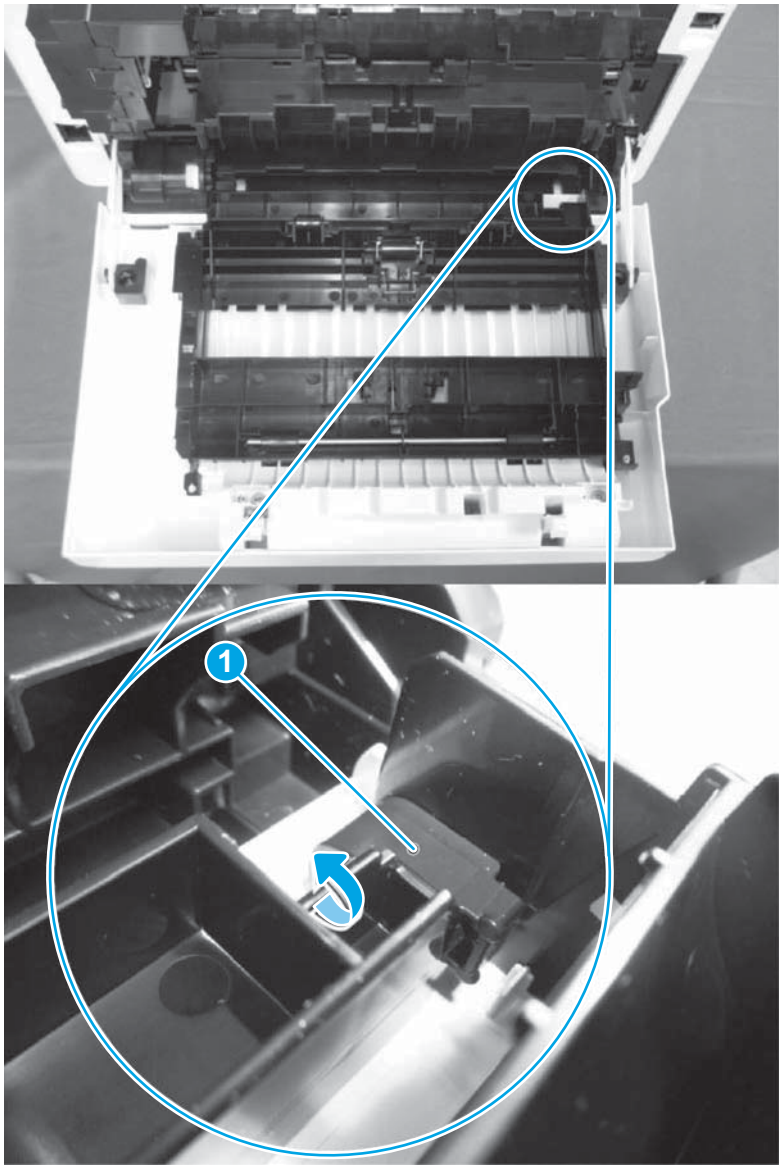
1. At the rear of the printer, at the bottom of the duplexer door, remove two larger M4 tapping screws (callout 1), and then remove the two holders (callout 2) from the door.

Figure 1-212 Remove two screws and holders



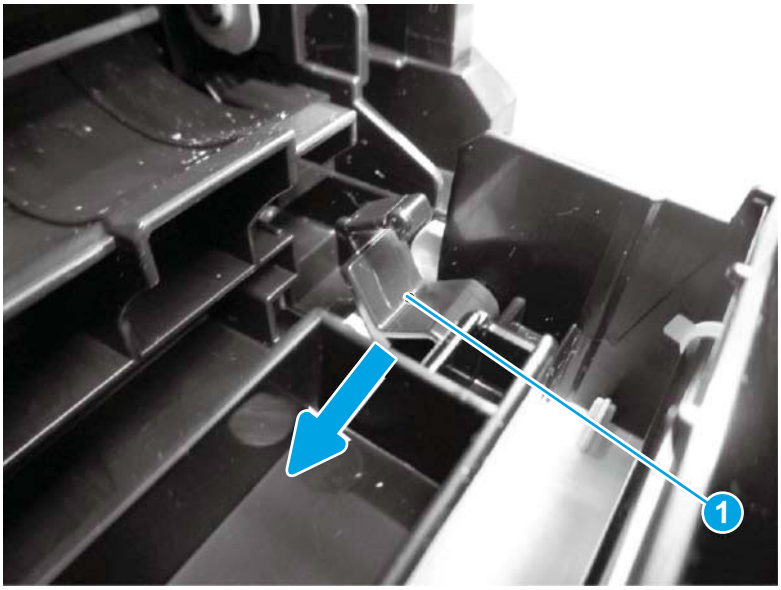
2. Rotate the shaft (callout 1) toward the printer to release it.

Figure 1-213 Rotate the shaft



3. Slide the shaft (callout 1) to the left to remove it.

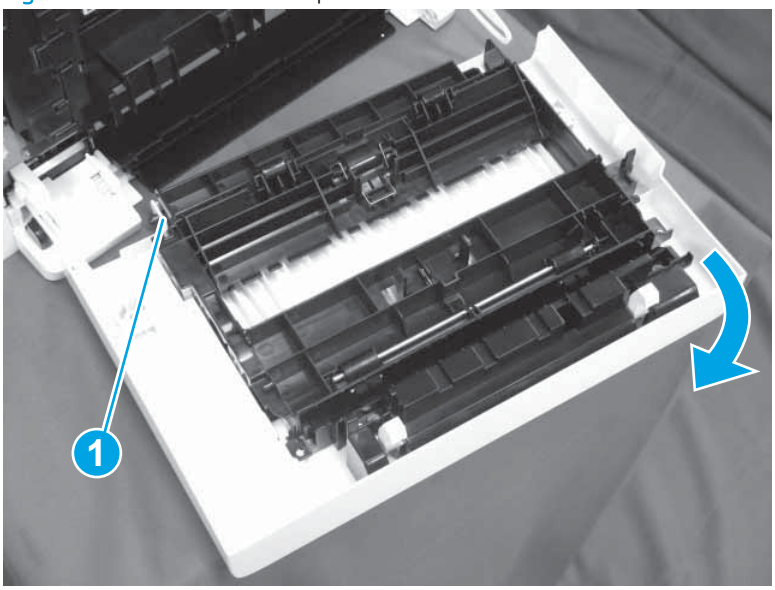
Figure 1-214 Remove the shaft



4. Rotate the right side of the door away from the printer, and then release the left shaft (callout 1) to remove the door.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

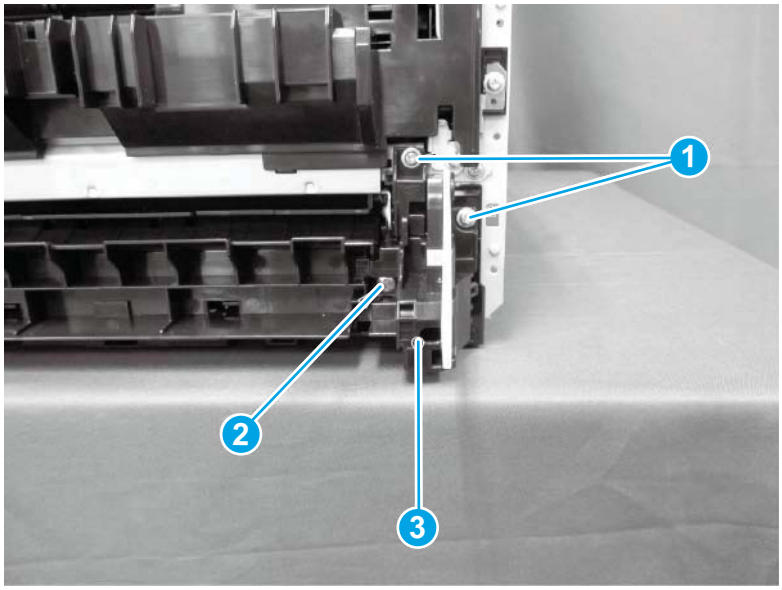
Figure 1-215 Remove the duplexer door



Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly (duplex models)

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then remove the cover (callout 3).

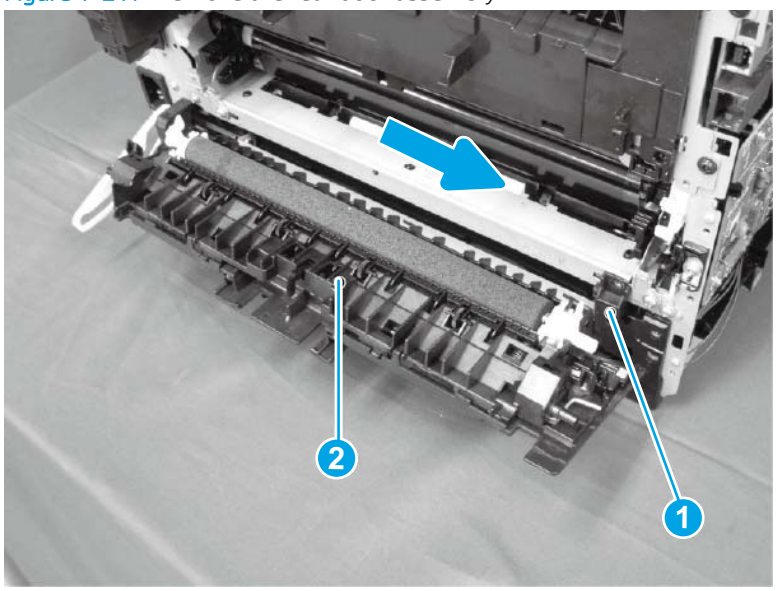
Figure 1-216 Remove three screws and the cover



2. Open the rear door assembly. Release the shaft holder (callout 1) to remove it from the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-217 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Remove the front door assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front door assembly part number	
RM2-2400-000CN	Front door assembly (M153-M154)
RM2-2401-000CN	Front door assembly (M178-M181)
RM2-5590-000CN	Front door assembly (M253-M254)
RM2-5591-000CN	Front door assembly (M278-M181)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

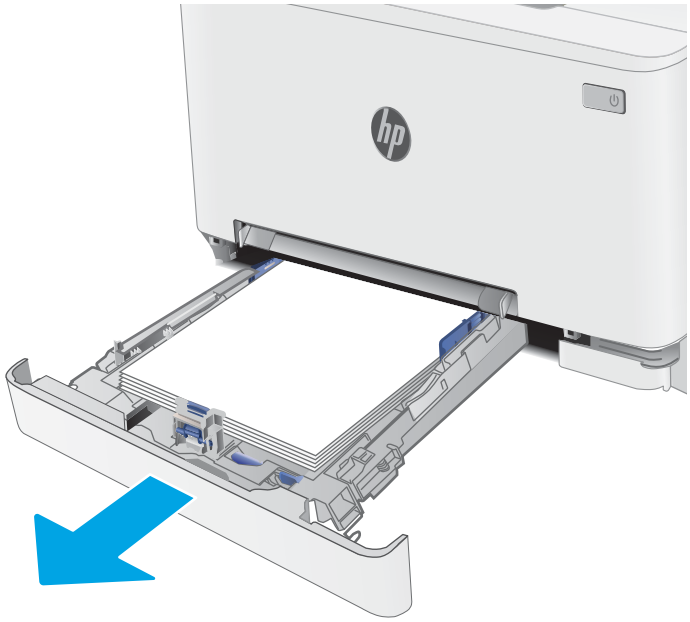
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

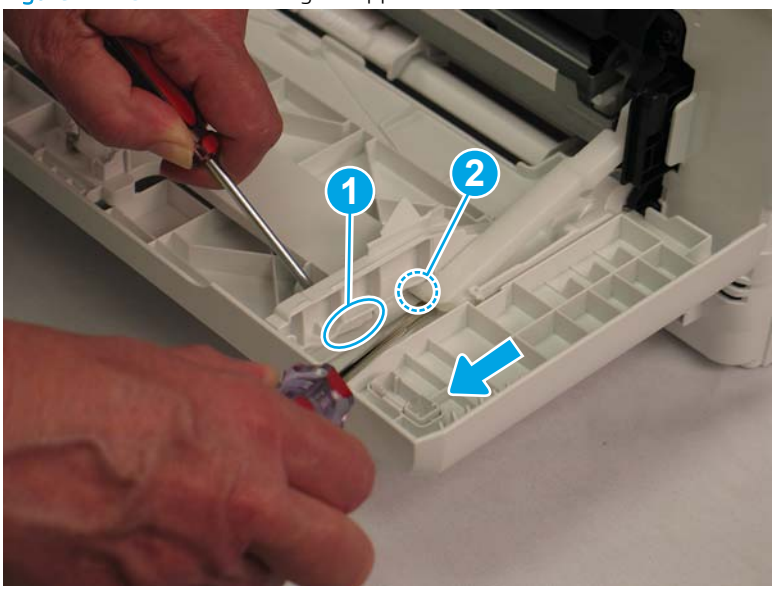
Figure 1-218 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door. On the inside of the door, use one flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab on the side of the right support arm bracket (callout 1). At the same time, use a second flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab on the bottom of the bracket (callout 2). Slide the door away from the printer to release the bracket.

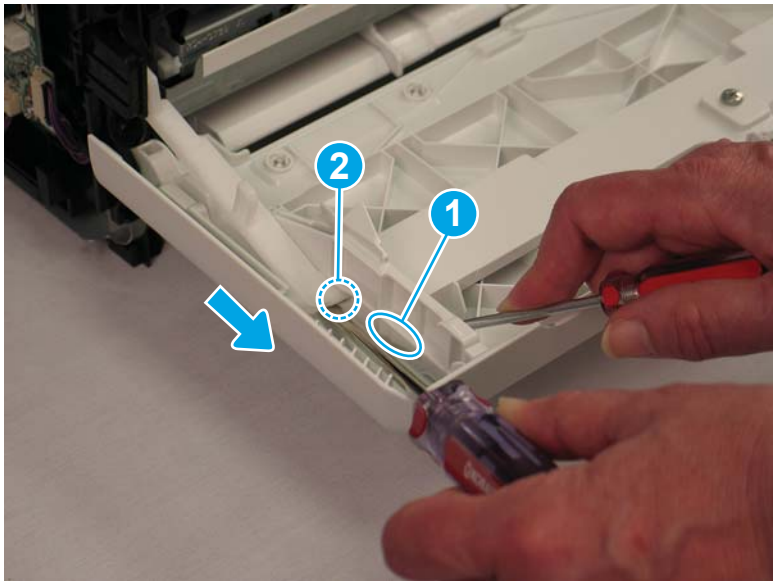
Figure 1-219 Release the right support arm bracket



2. On the inside of the door, use one flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab on the side of the left support arm bracket (callout 1). At the same time, use a second flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab on the bottom of the bracket (callout 2). Slide the door away from the printer to release the bracket and remove the door.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-220 Release the left support arm bracket



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M153-M154)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover (M153-M154)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M153-M154)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel for the M153-M154 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M154) part number	
RM2-9557-000CN	Control panel (M154 wireless model)
RM2-9558-000CN	Control panel (M154 non-wireless model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

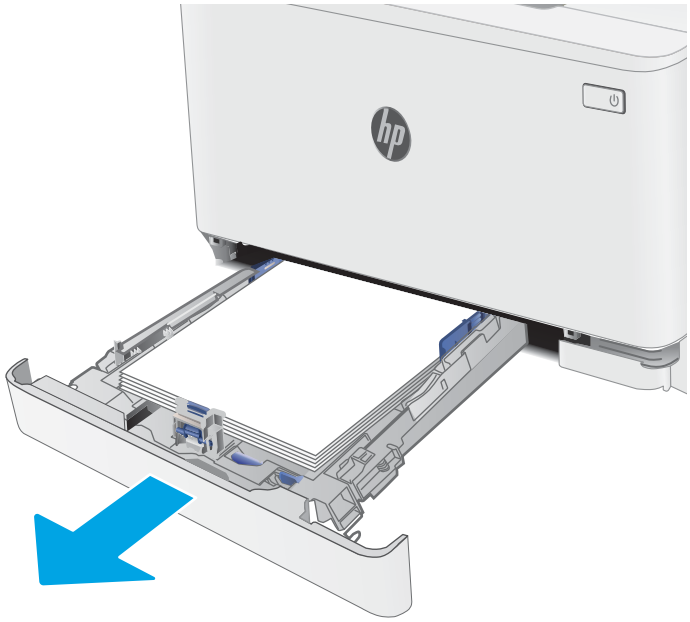
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Navigate the control-panel menus to make sure that the control panel is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-221 Remove the cassette tray



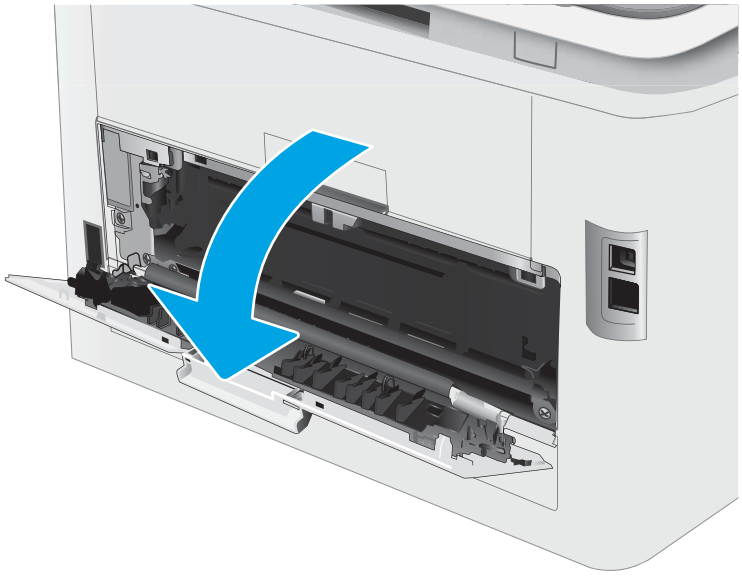
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-222 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

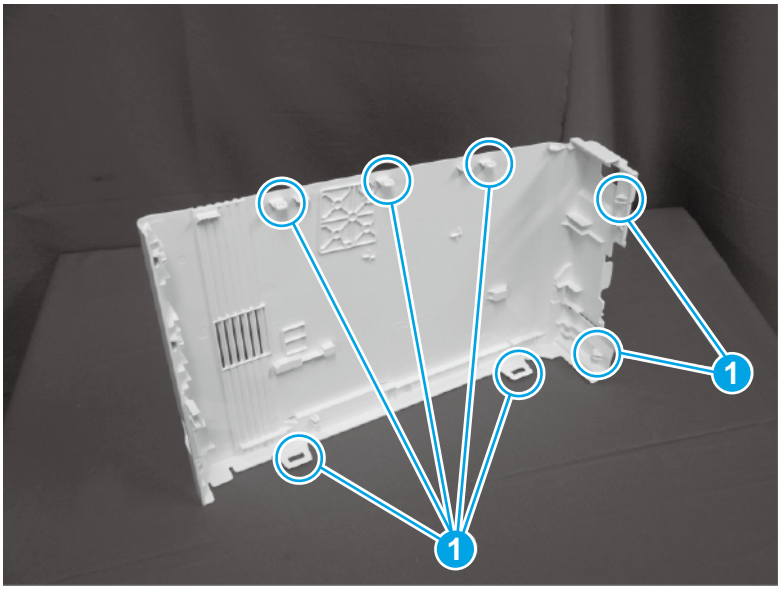
Figure 1-223 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

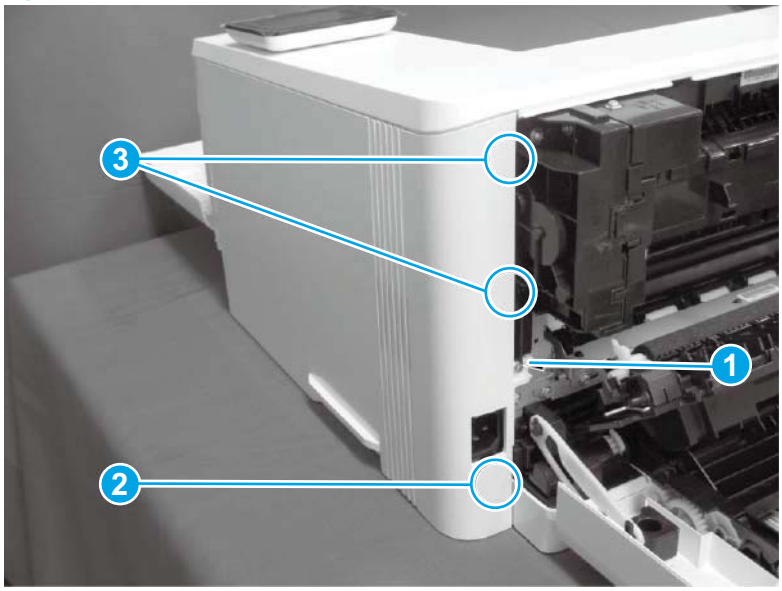
Figure 1-224 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-225 Remove one screw and release tabs



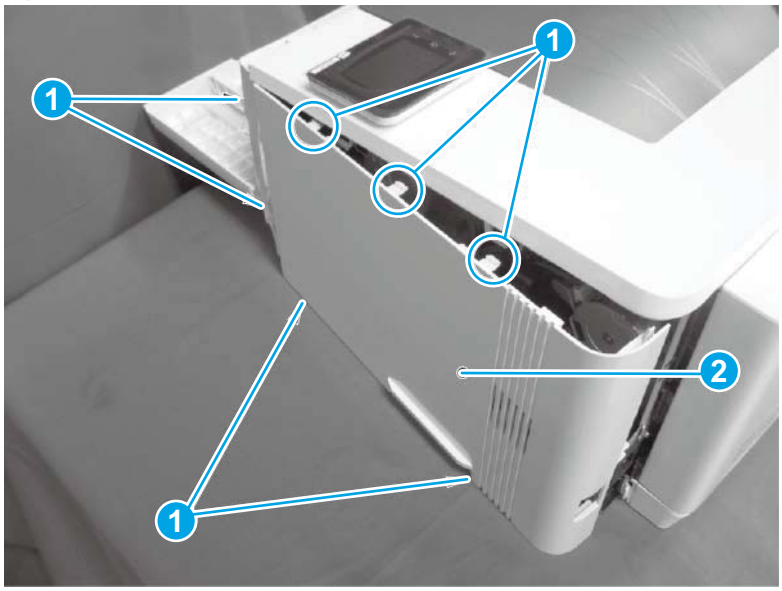
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

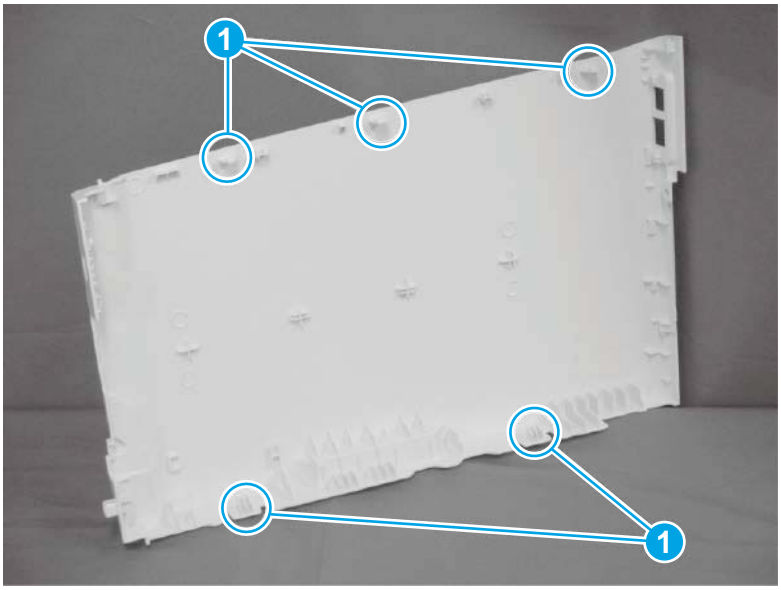
Figure 1-226 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

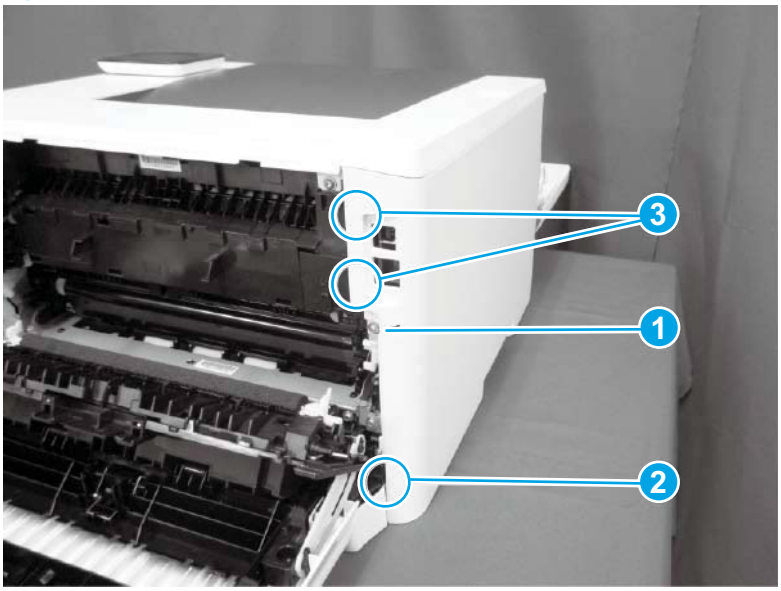
Figure 1-227 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-228 Remove one screw and release tabs



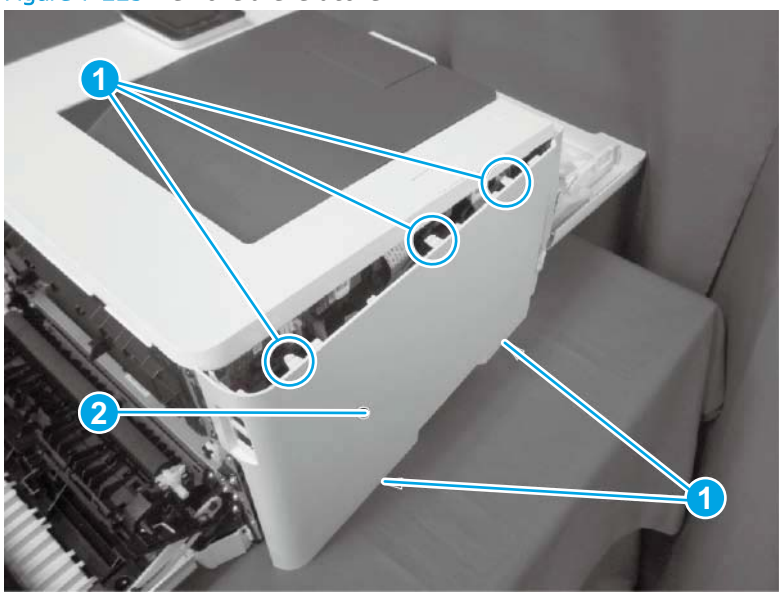
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-229 Remove the left cover



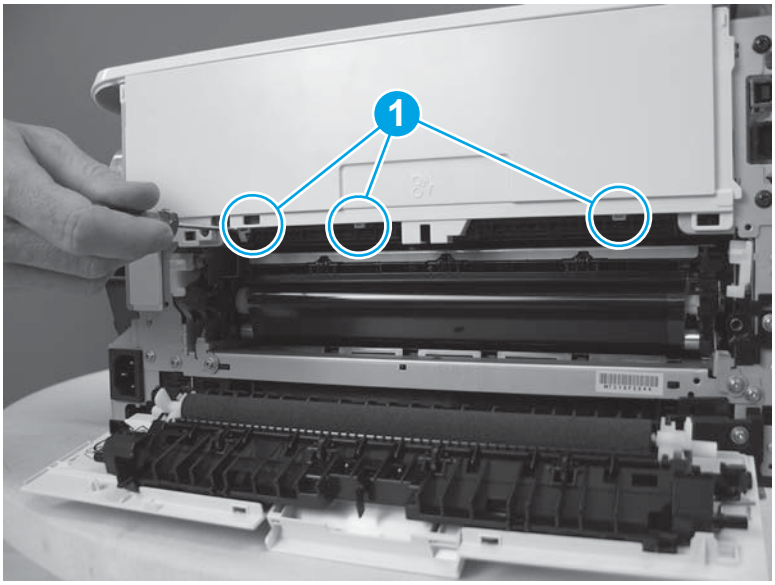
Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the top cover (M153-M154) on page 176.

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

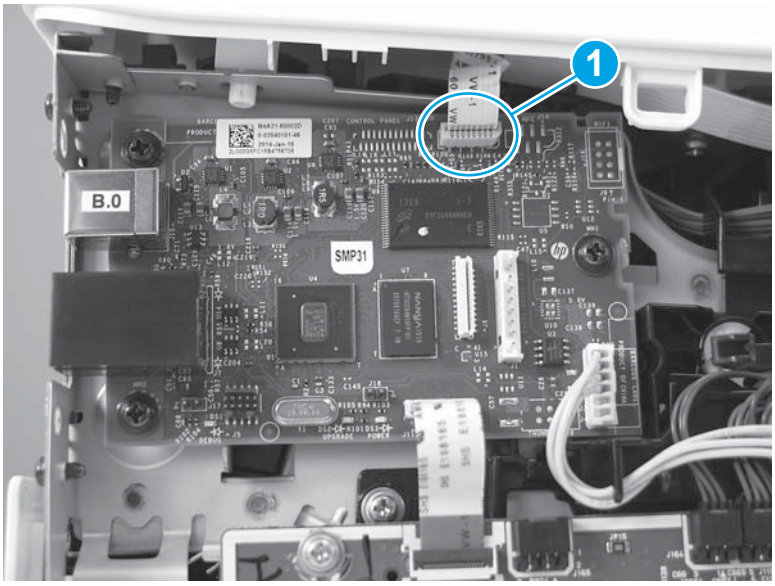
Figure 1-230 Remove the rear cover



Step 6: Remove the top cover (M153-M154)

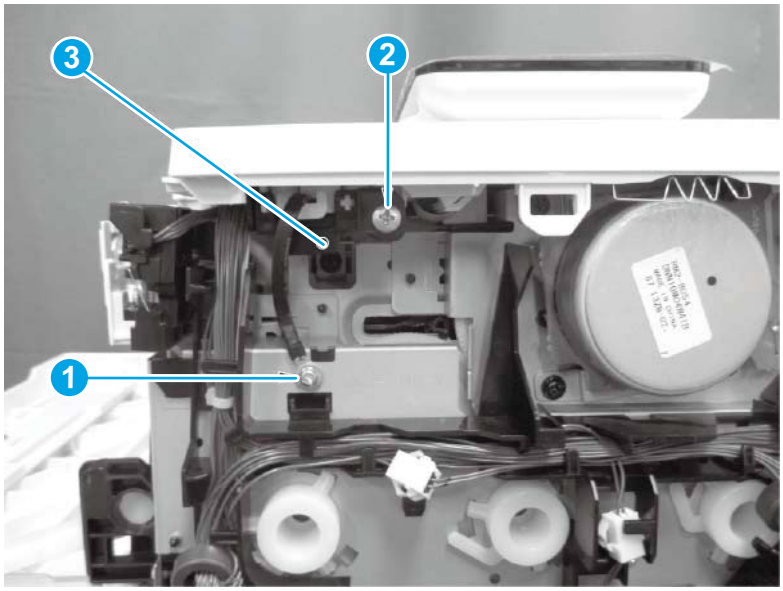
1. On the left side of the printer, on the formatter, disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-231 Disconnect one connector



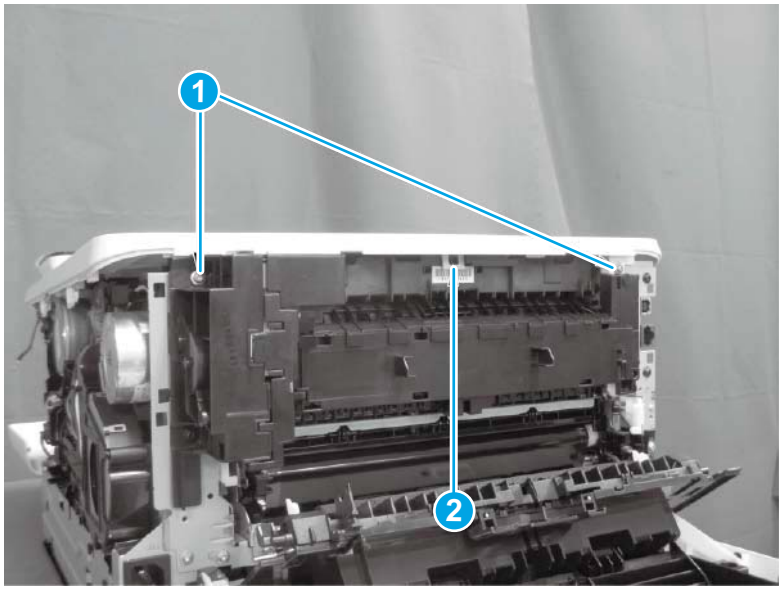
2. **Duplex models only**: Remove one screw (callout 1),and then and release the grounding cable. Remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then pull the guide (callout 3) toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-232 Remove two screws and the guide



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

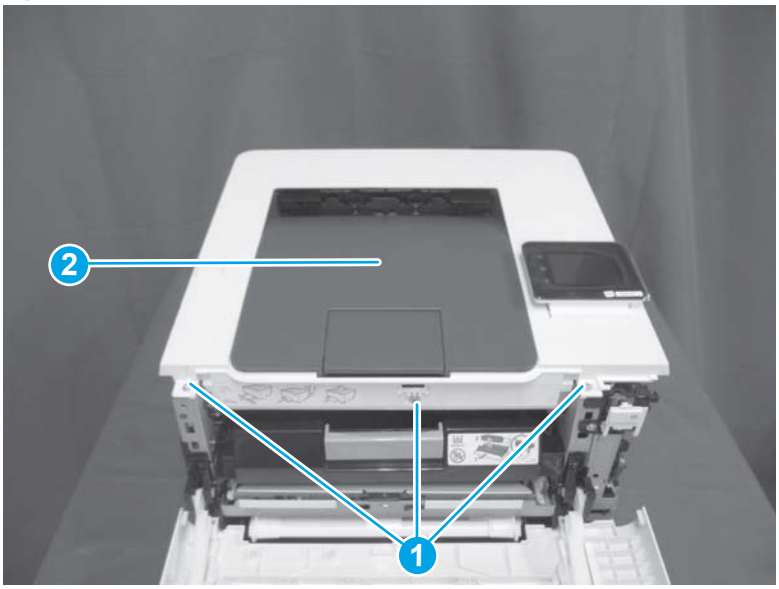
Figure 1-233 Remove two screws



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Do not touch the parts around the main motor when removing the top cover

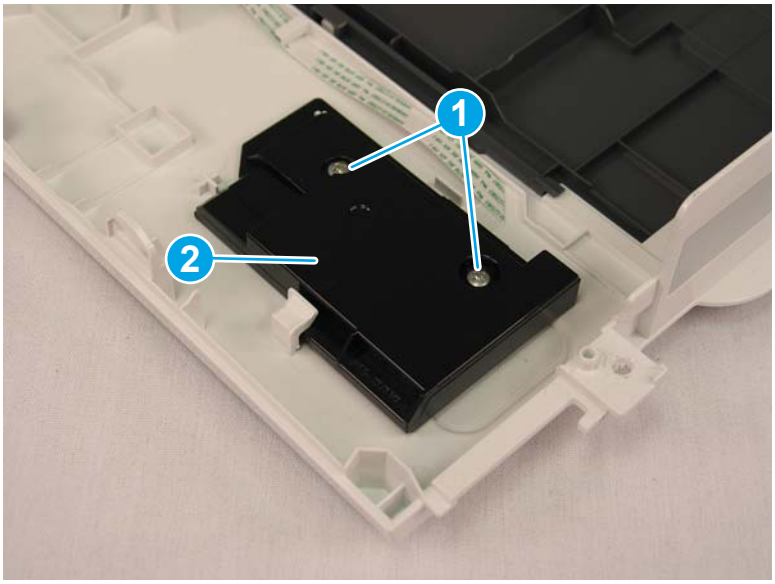
Figure 1-234 Remove three screws and the top cover



Step 7: Remove the control panel (M153-M154)

1. On the underside of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

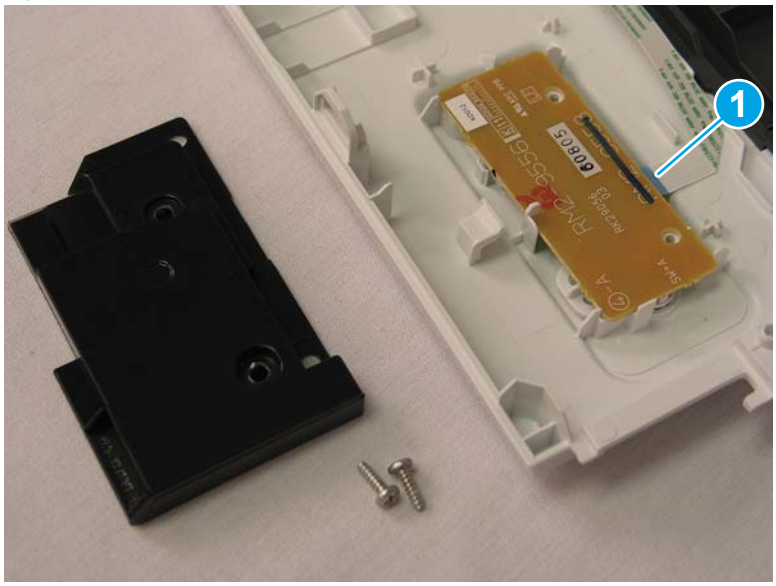
Figure 1-235 Remove two screws and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1), and then lift the control panel up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-236 Disconnect one cable and remove the control panel



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M178-M181)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 5: Remove the flatbed scanner (M180n)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder and scanner (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel for the M178-M181 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M178-M181) part numbers	
T6B70-60106	Control panel, LED (M180n)
T6B74-60101	Control panel, 2-line LCD (M180nw)
T6B71-60105	Control panel, 2-line LCD with 10-keys (M181fw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Navigate the control-panel menus to make sure that the control panel is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-237 Remove the cassette tray

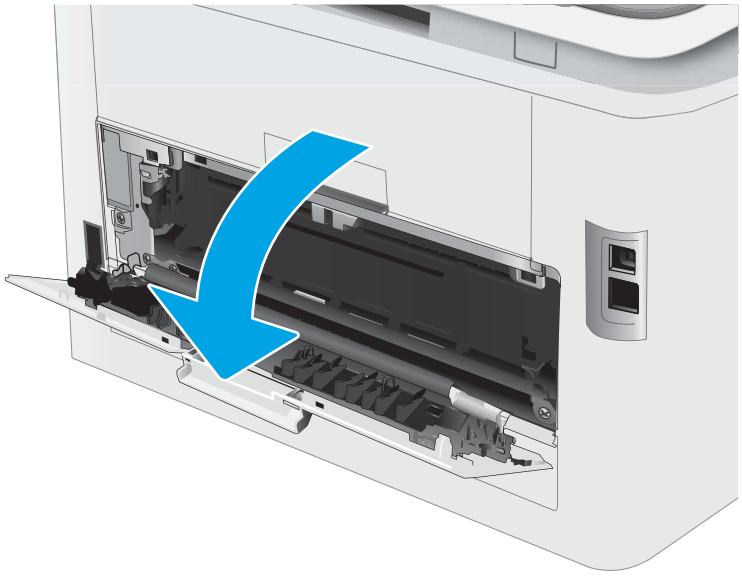
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-238 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

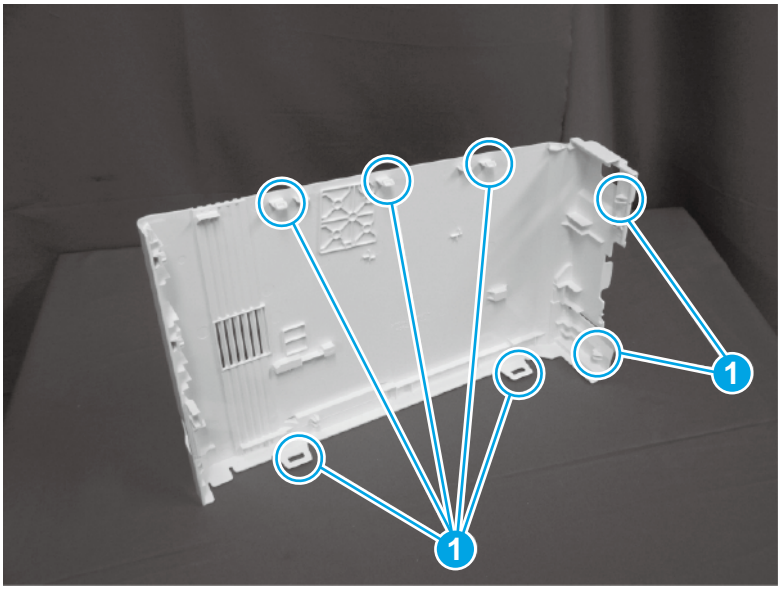
Figure 1-239 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

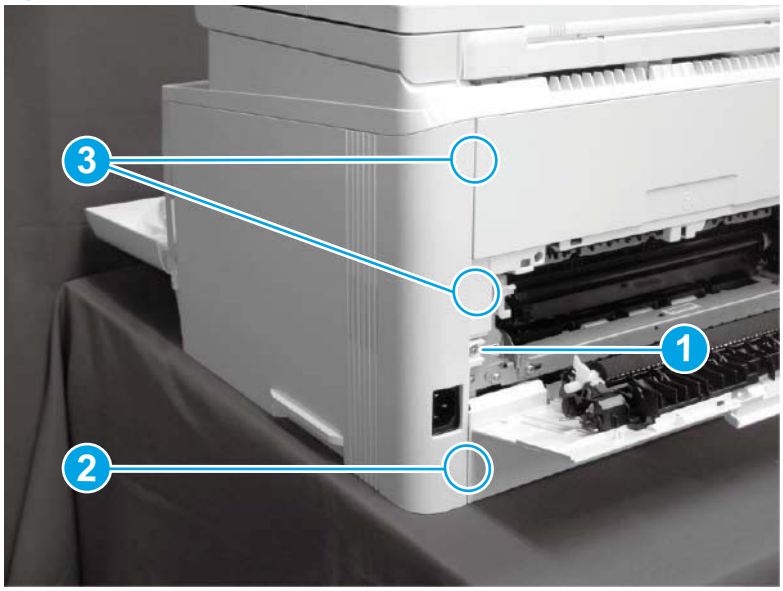
Figure 1-240 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-241 Remove one screw and release tabs



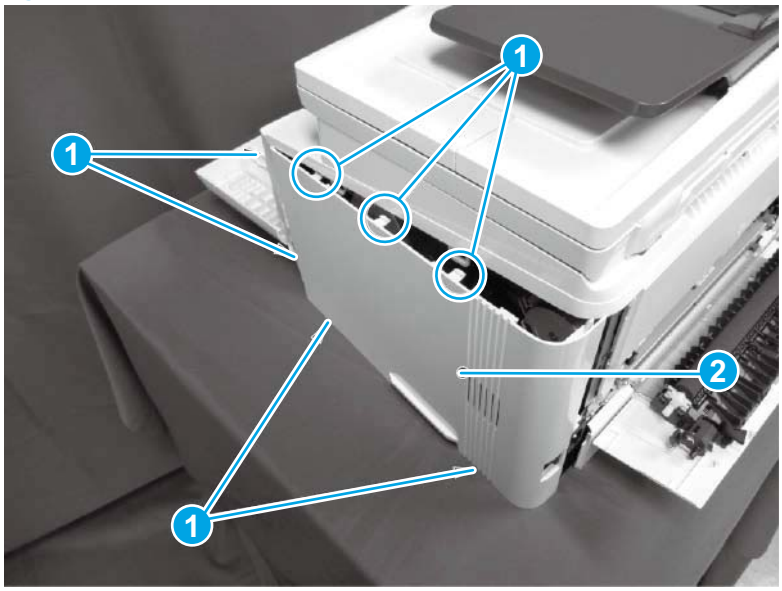
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

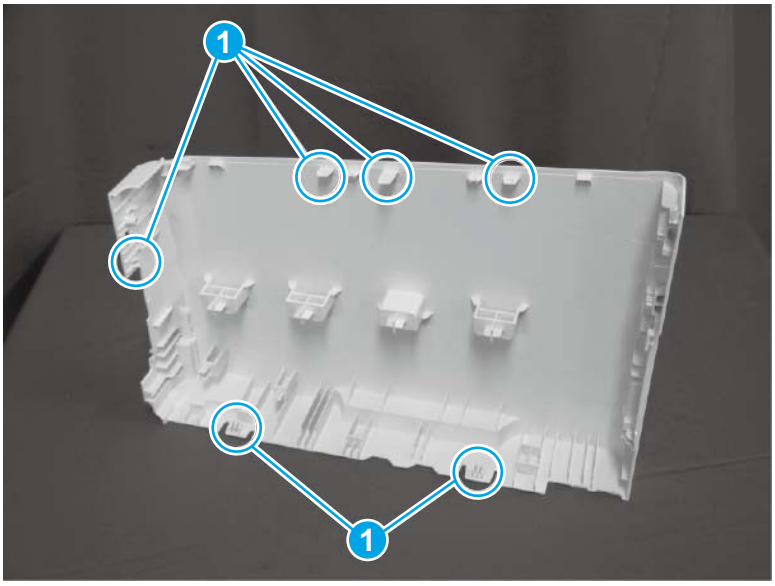
Figure 1-242 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

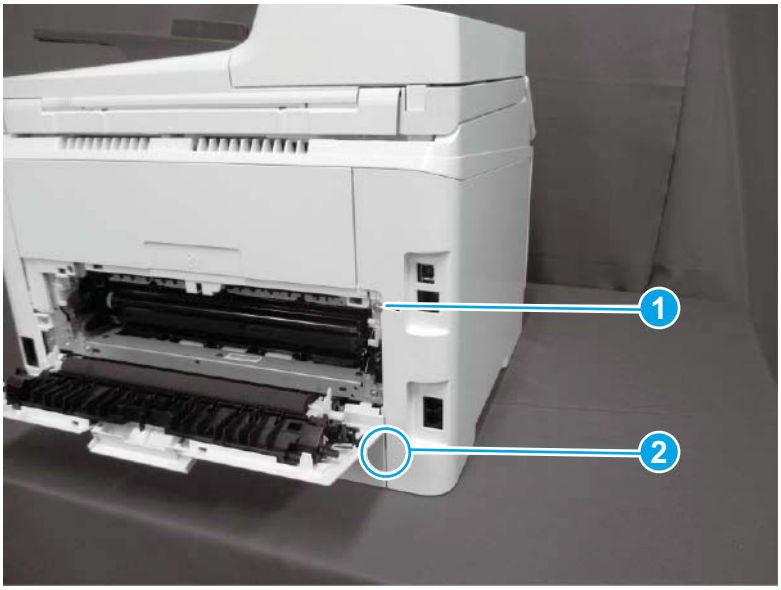
Figure 1-243 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-244 Remove one screw and release tab



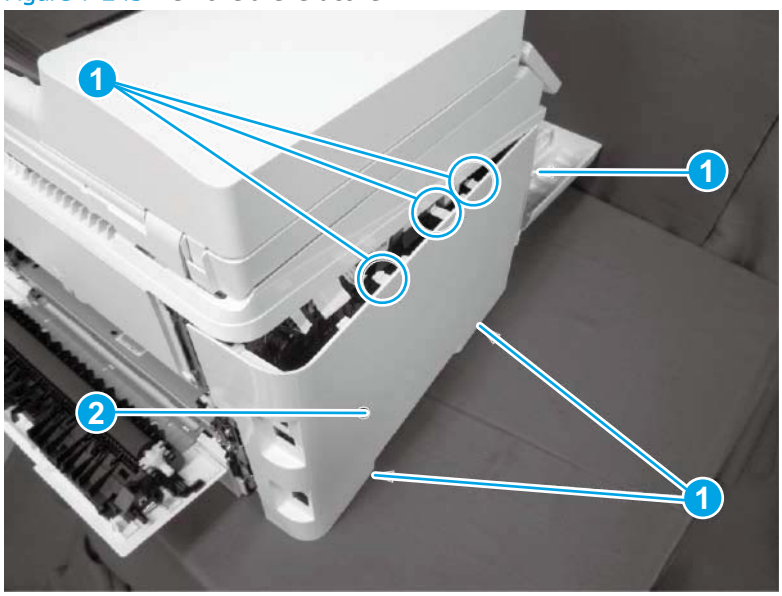
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-245 Remove the left cover

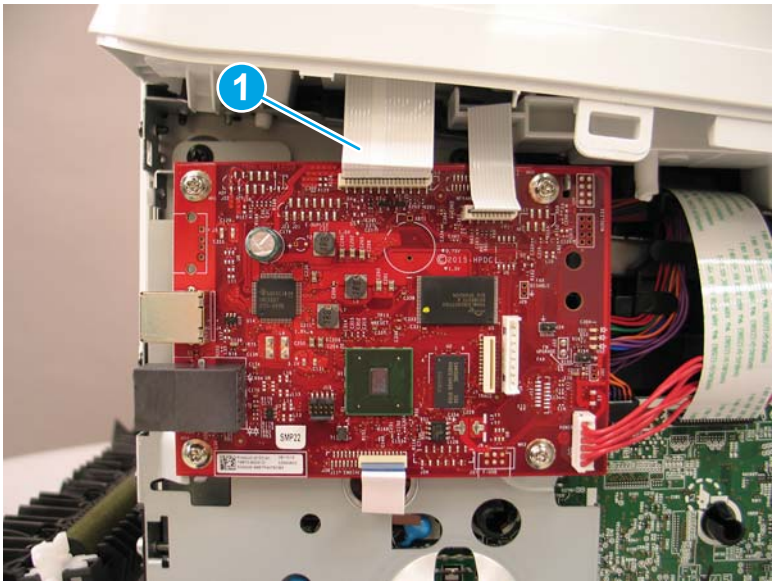


Step 5: Remove the flatbed scanner (M180n)

NOTE: This step is for the M180n printer. For the M180nw and M181fw printers, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the document feeder and scanner (M180nw and M181fw) on page 189.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

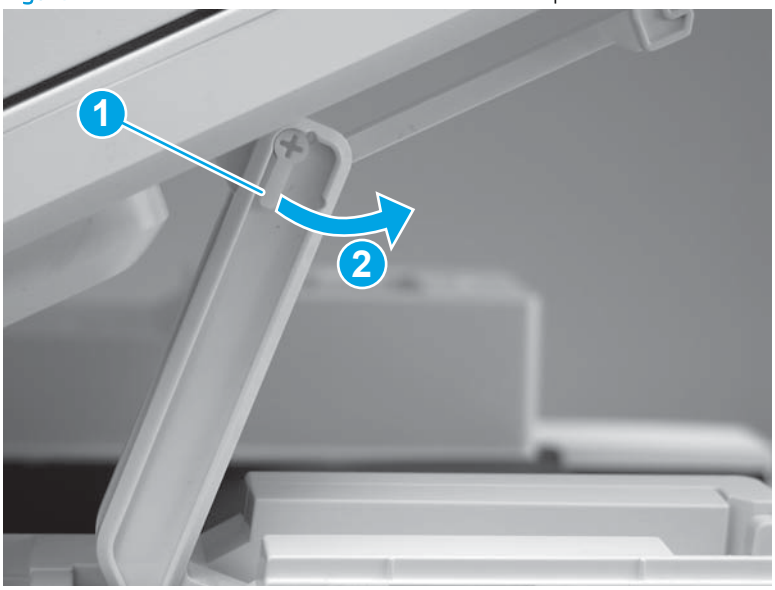
Figure 1-246 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

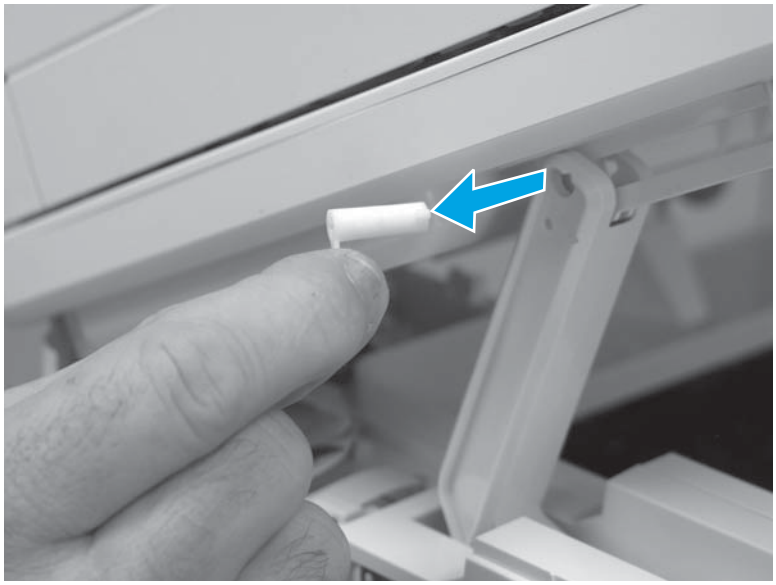
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-247 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

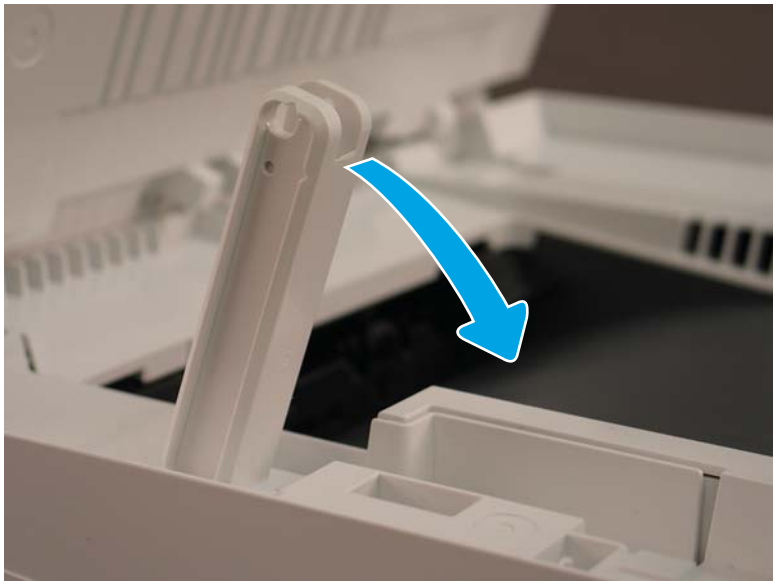
Figure 1-248 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

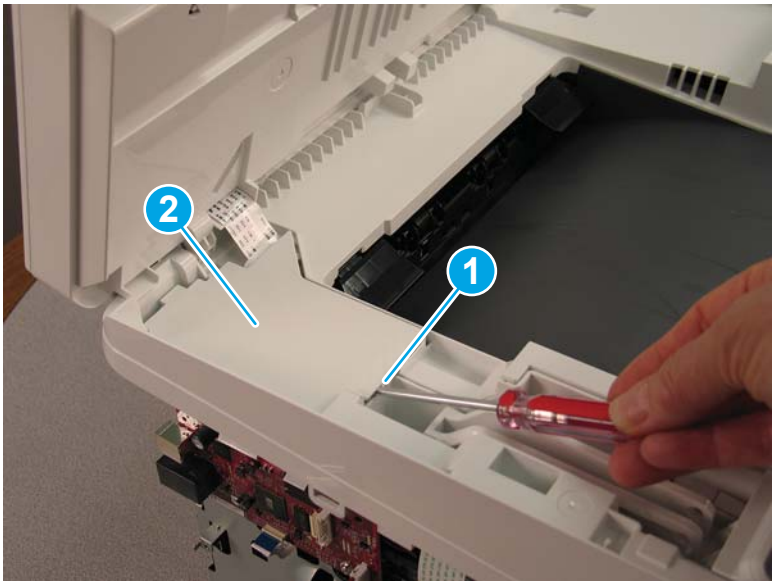
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-249 Rotate the hinge arm



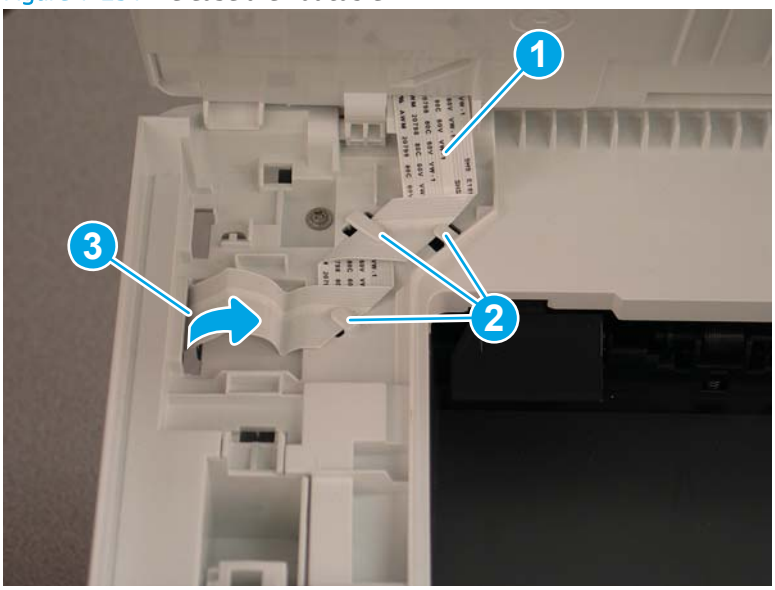
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-250 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then release the flat cable (callout 3) through the opening in the cover.

Figure 1-251 Release the flat cable

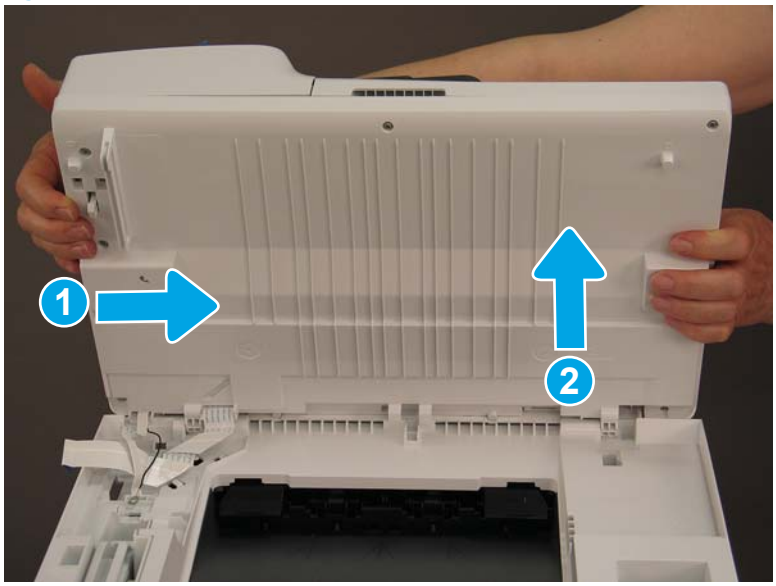


7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: The figure below shows the document feeder scanner. The procedure is also correct for the flatbed scanner.

Figure 1-252 Remove the scanner assembly

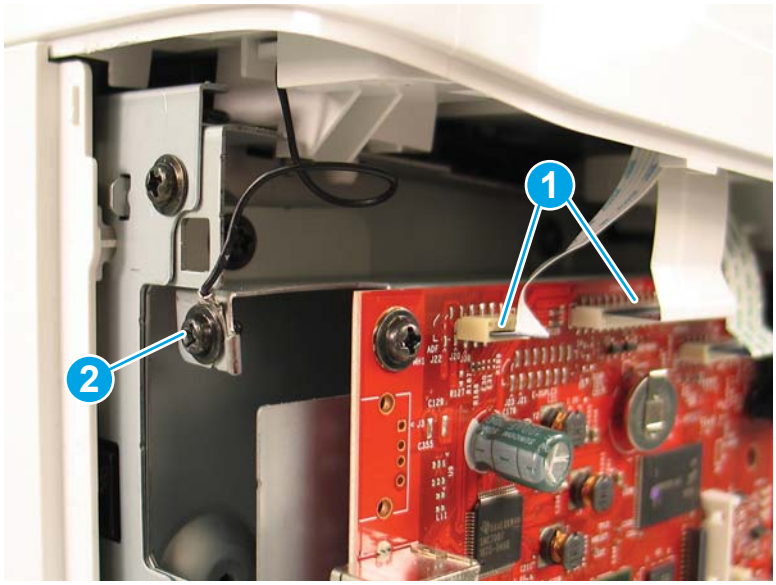


Step 6: Remove the document feeder and scanner (M180nw and M181fw)

NOTE: This step is for the M180nw and M181fw printers. For the M180n printer, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181) on page 192.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

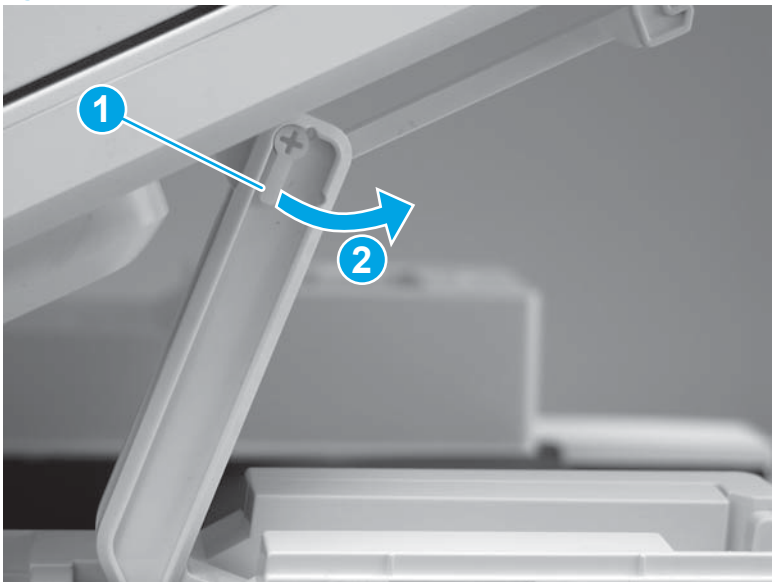
Figure 1-253 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

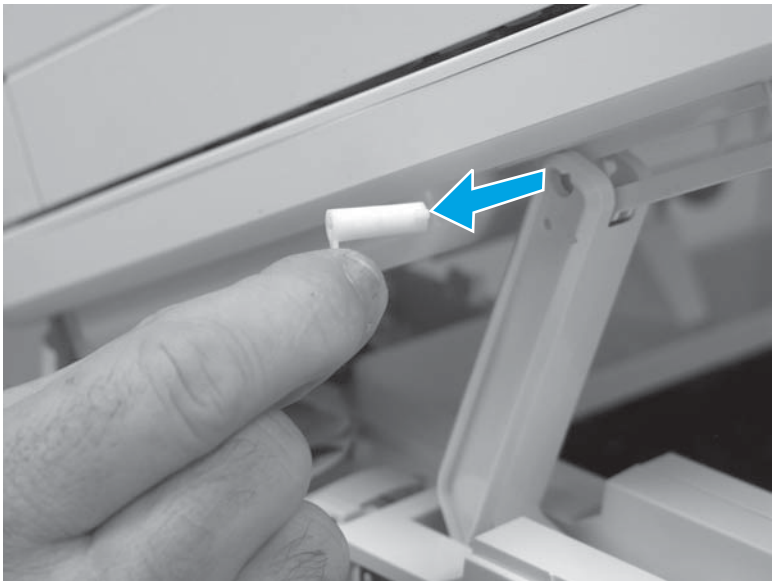
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-254 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

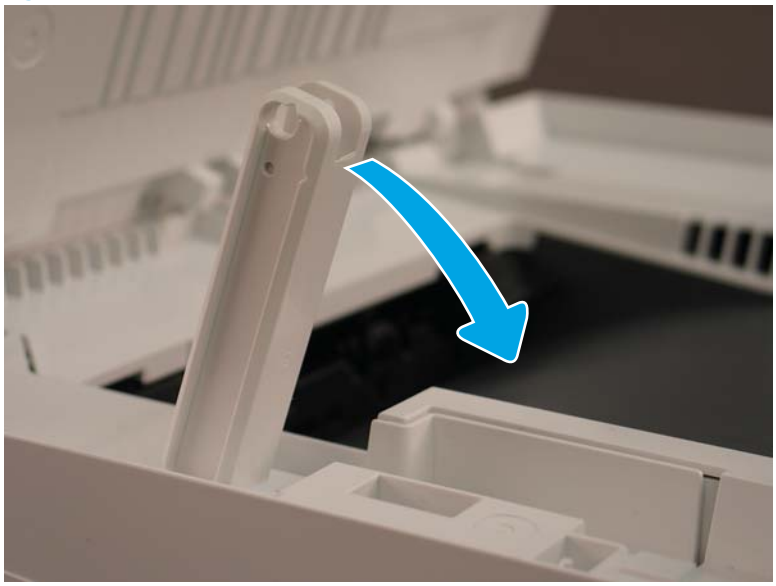
Figure 1-255 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

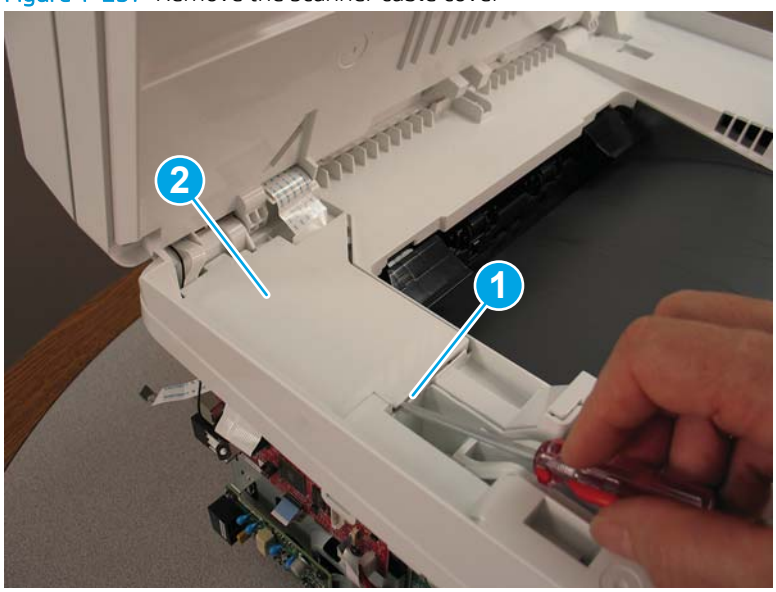
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-256 Rotate the hinge arm down



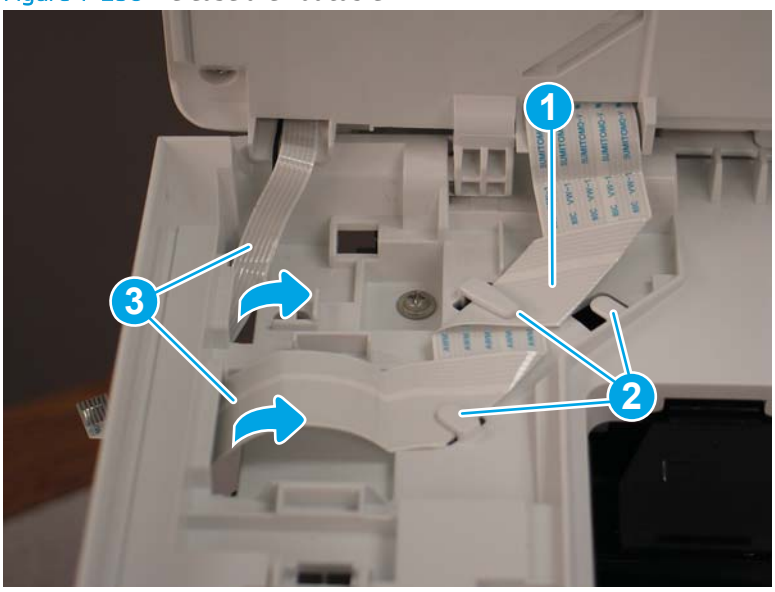
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-257 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

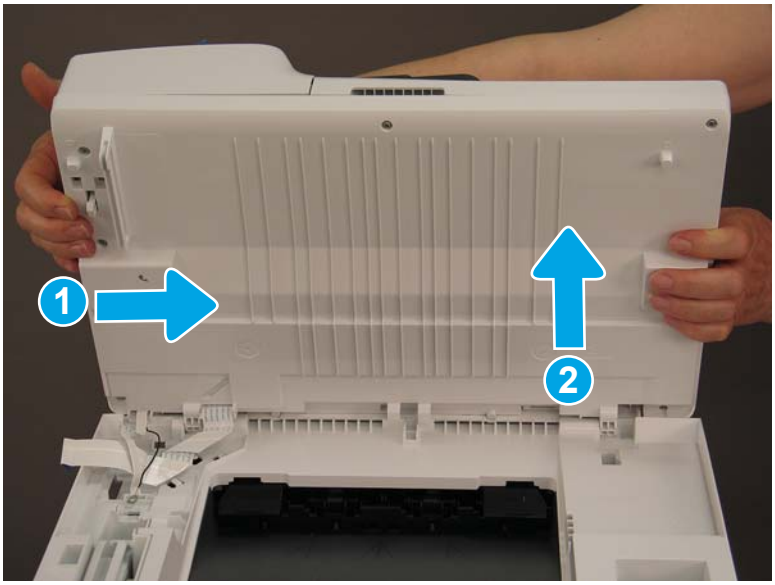
Figure 1-258 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

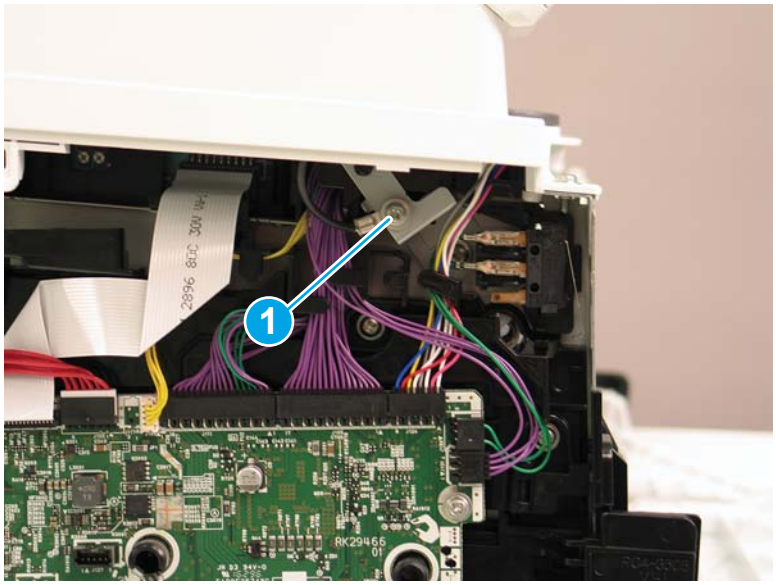
Figure 1-259 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the grounding wire.

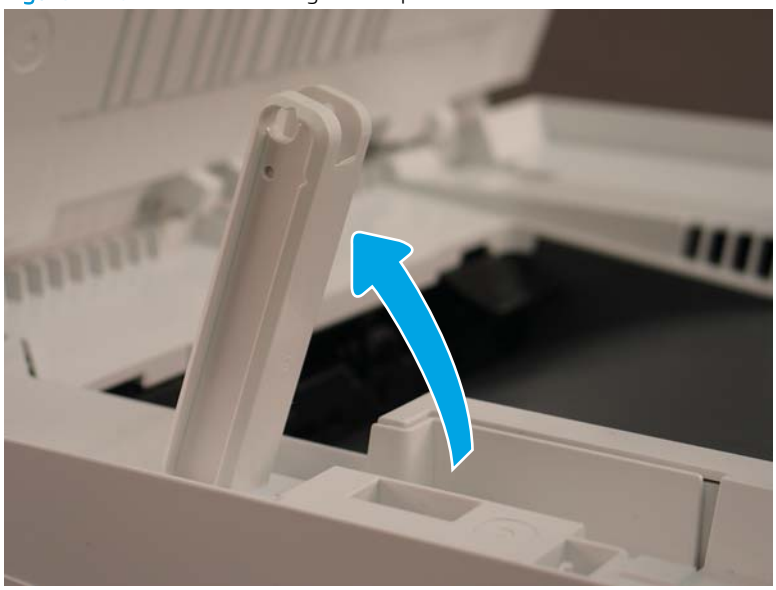
Figure 1-260 Remove one screw



2. Raise the hinge arm.

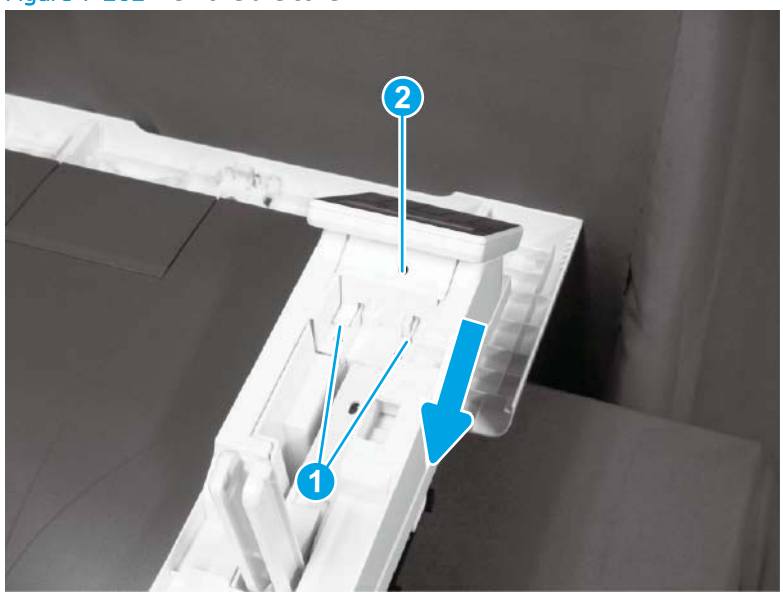
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might spring up. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-261 Rotate the hinge arm up



3. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) away from the control panel to remove it.

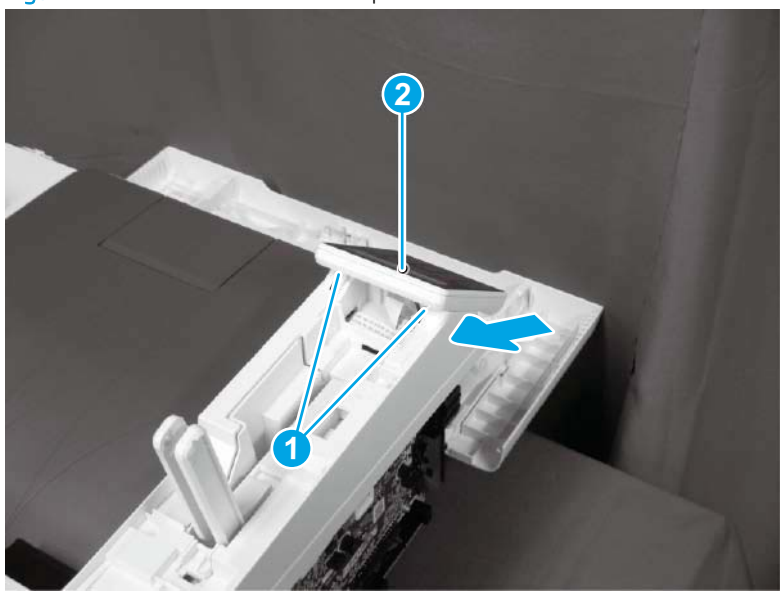
Figure 1-262 Remove the cover



4. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the control panel (callout 2) up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

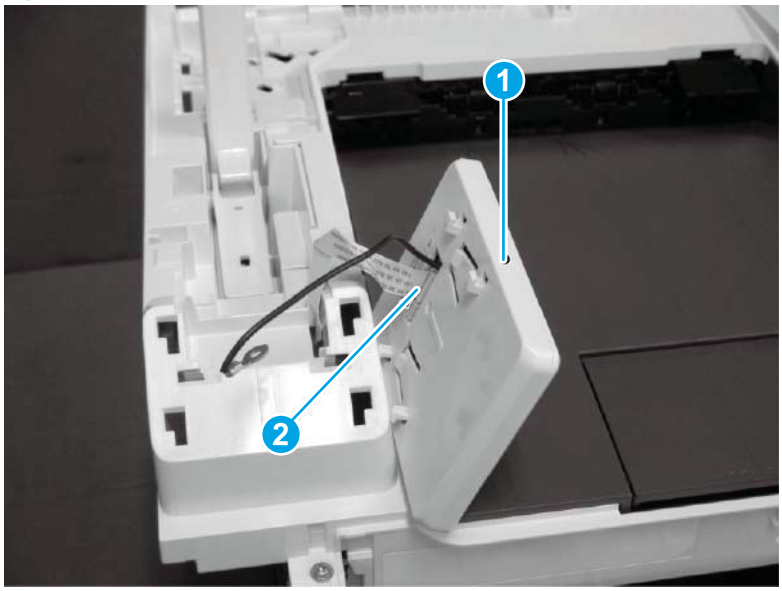
Figure 1-263 Remove the control panel



5. On the back of the control panel (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-264 Disconnect one connector



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover (M253-M254)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2-line control panel for the M254nw/dn models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M254nw/dn) part number	
Not available	Control panel (M254nw/dn)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

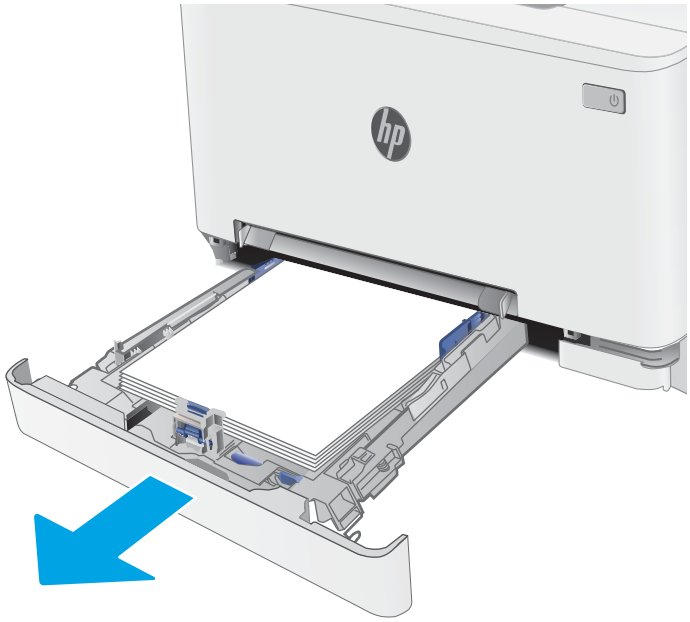
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Navigate the control-panel menus to make sure that the control panel is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-265 Remove the cassette tray



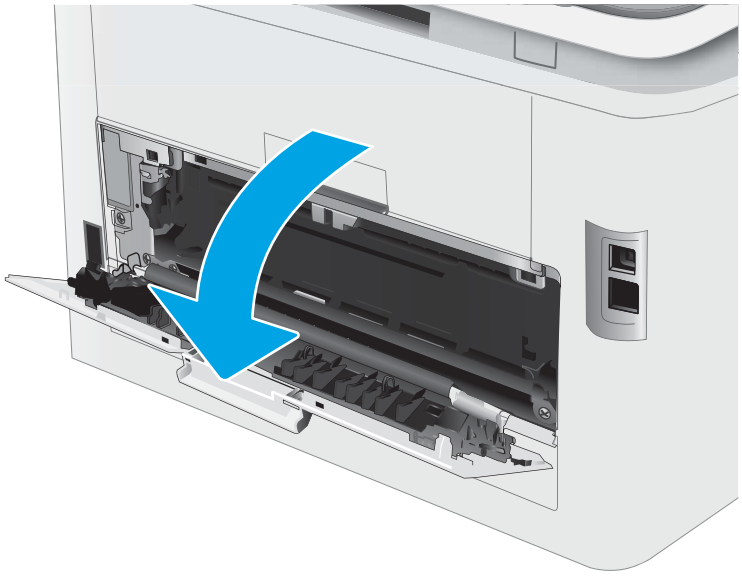
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-266 Open the front door

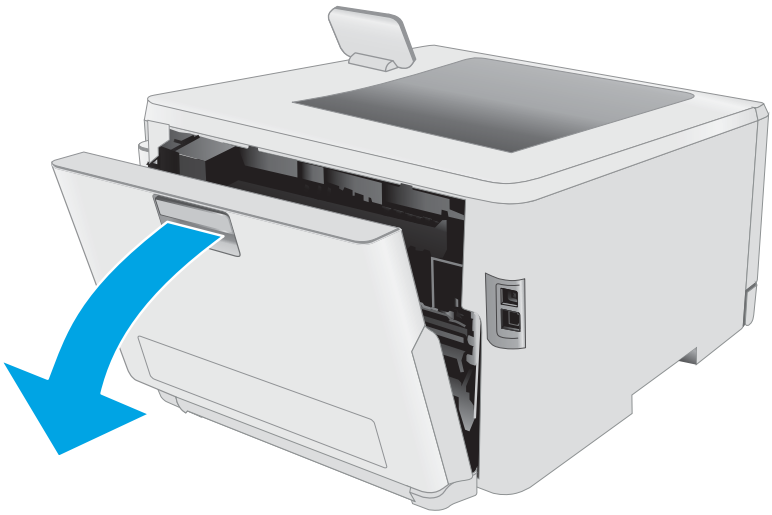
2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-267 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

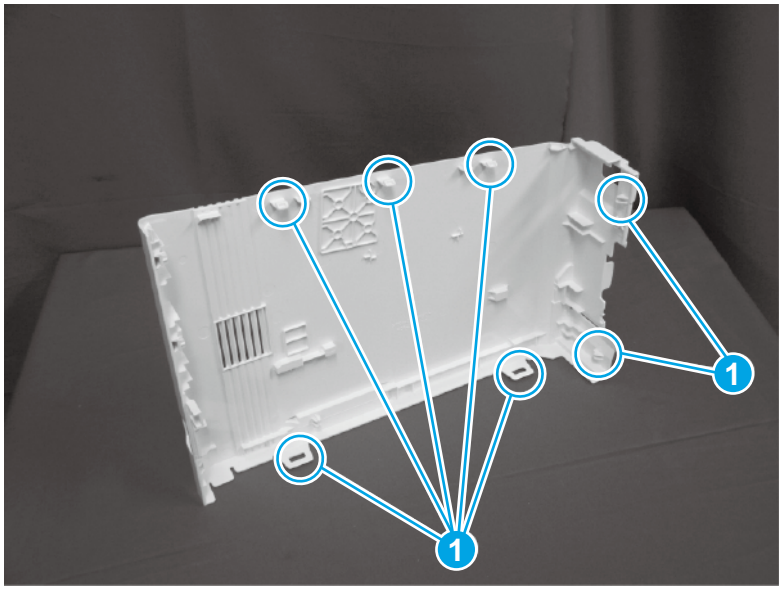
Figure 1-268 Open the duplexer door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

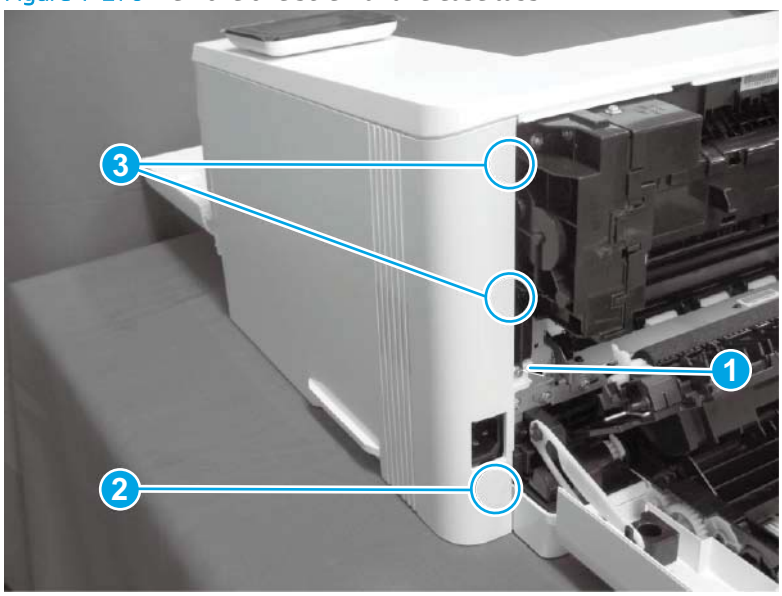
Figure 1-269 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-270 Remove one screw and release tabs



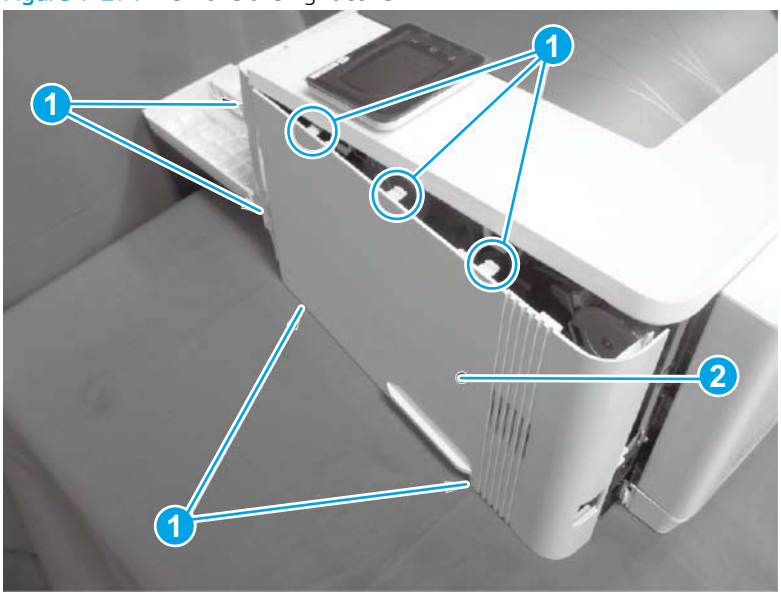
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

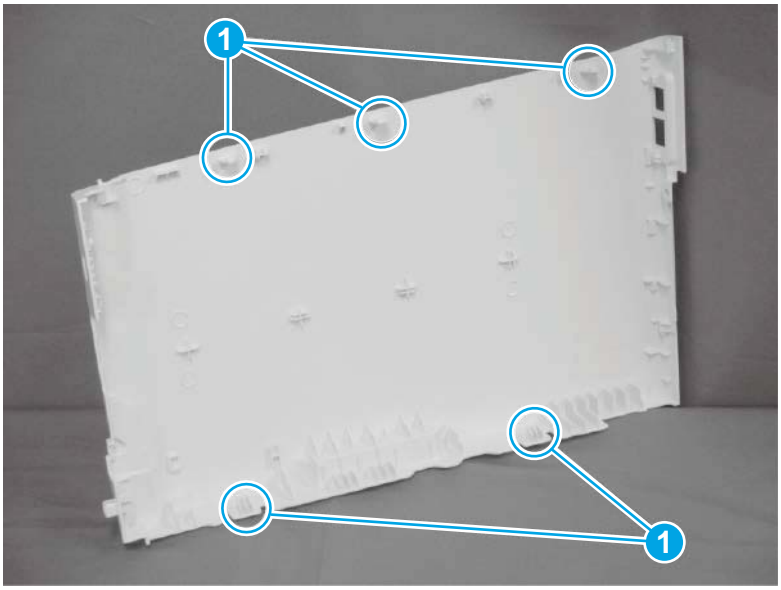
Figure 1-271 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

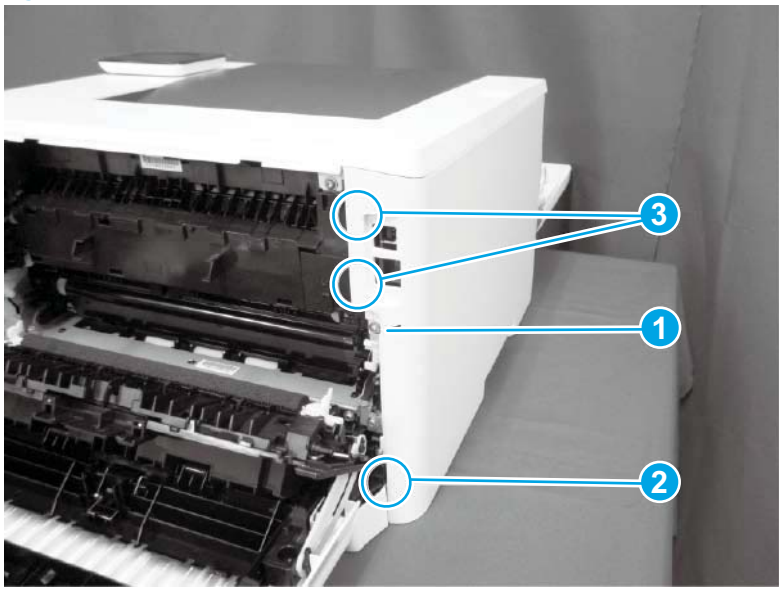
Figure 1-272 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-273 Remove one screw and release tabs



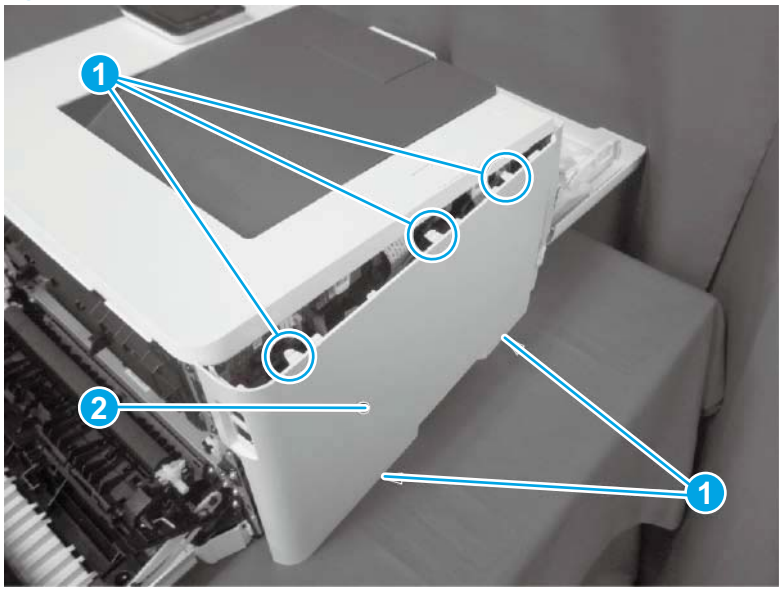
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-274 Remove the left cover



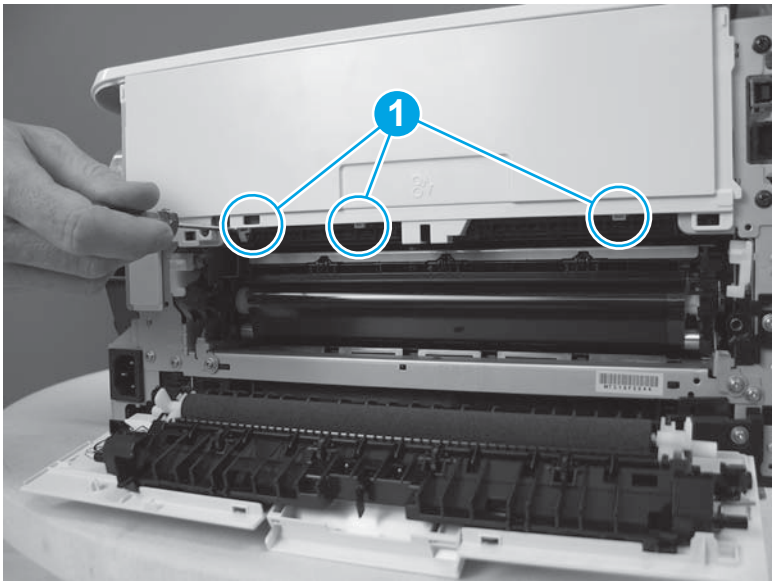
Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 202.

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

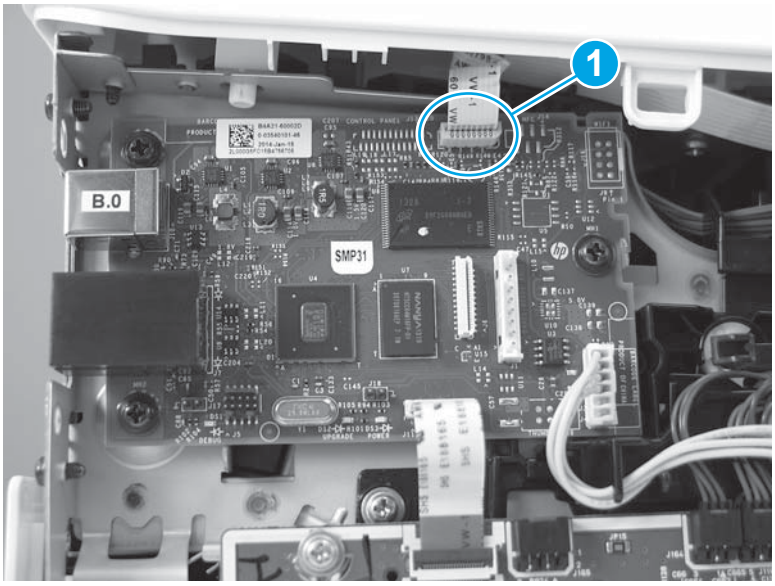
Figure 1-275 Remove the rear cover



Step 6: Remove the top cover (M253-M254)

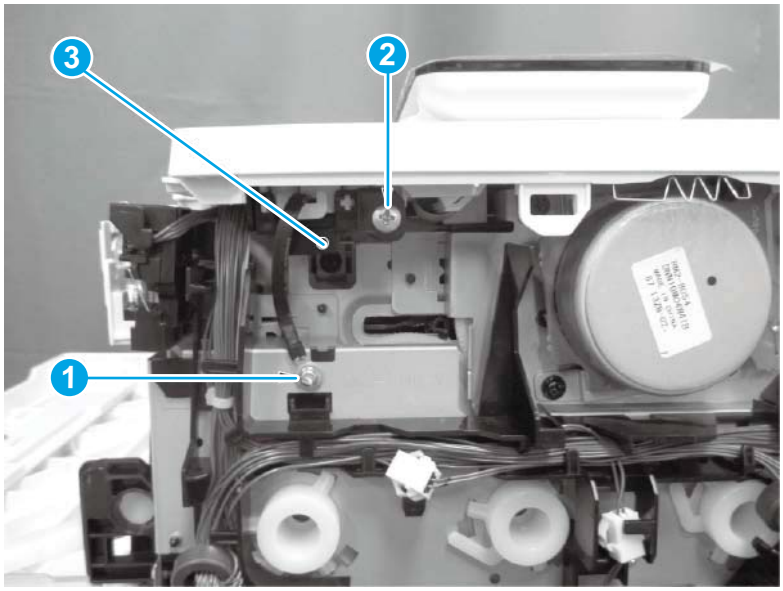
1. On the left side of the printer, on the formatter, disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-276 Disconnect one connector



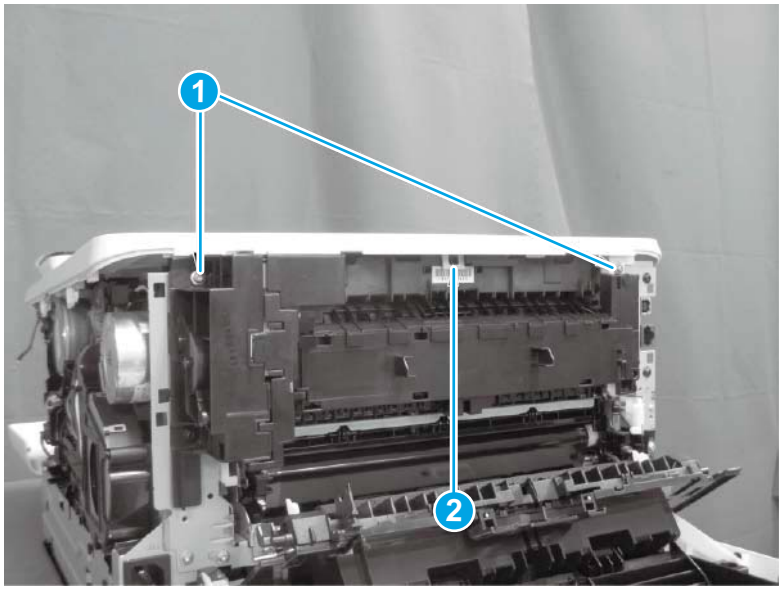
2. **Duplex models only**: Remove one screw (callout 1),and then and release the grounding cable. Remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then pull the guide (callout 3) toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-277 Remove two screws and the guide



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

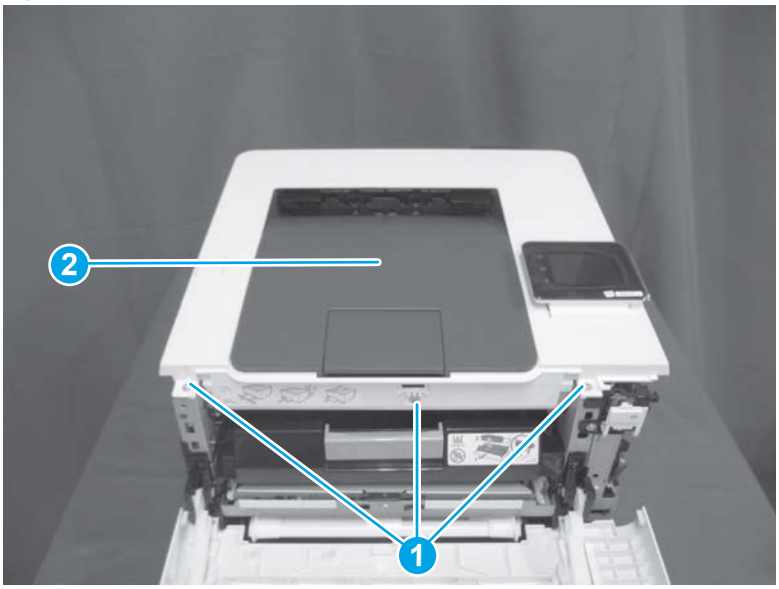
Figure 1-278 Remove two screws



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Do not touch the parts around the main motor when removing the top cover

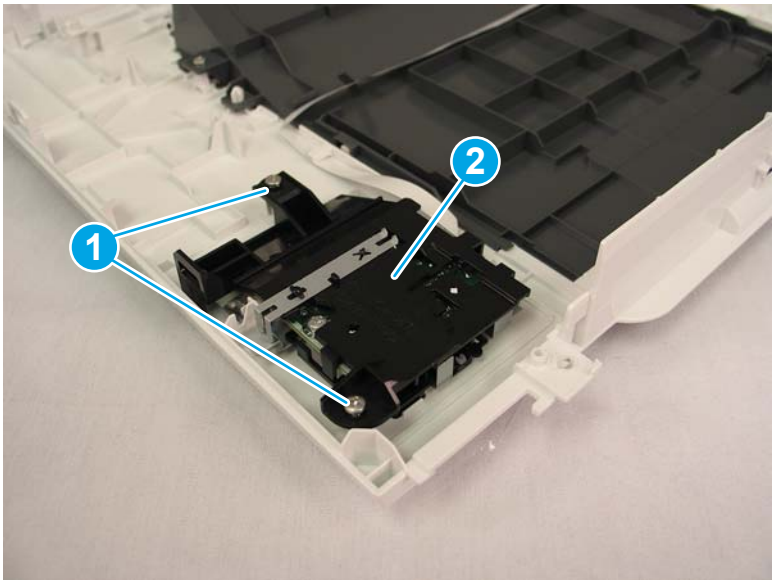
Figure 1-279 Remove three screws and the top cover



Step 7: Remove the control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line)

1. On the underside of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

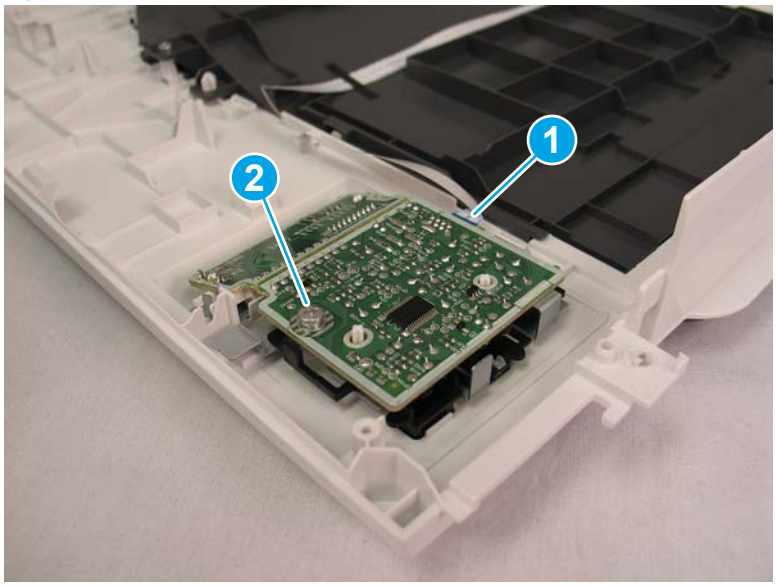
Figure 1-280 Remove two screws and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then lift the control panel up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-281 Disconnect one cable and remove one screw



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M254dw touchscreen)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and duplexer doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover (M253-M254)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M254dw touchscreen)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the touchscreen control panel for the M254dw model.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M254dw) part number	
T6B59-60101	Control panel (M254dw)
B3Q09-60101	Control panel mount base (M254dw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Navigate the control-panel menus to make sure that the control panel is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-282 Remove the cassette tray

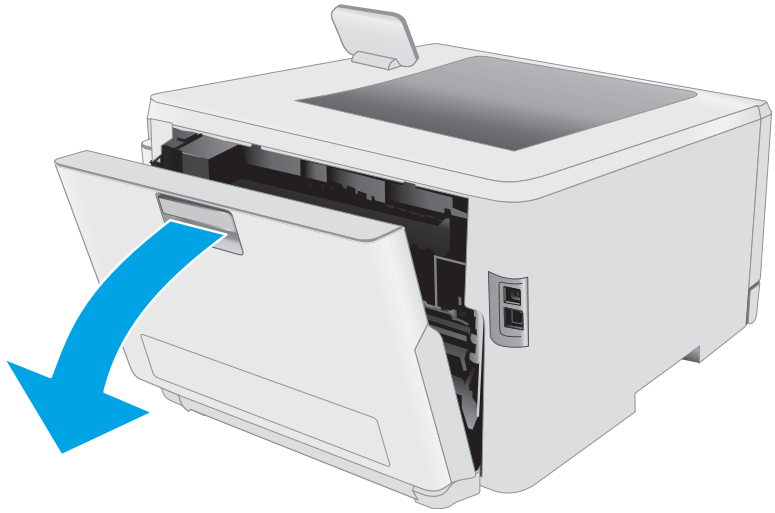
Step 2: Open the front and duplexer doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-283 Open the front door

2. Open the duplexer door.

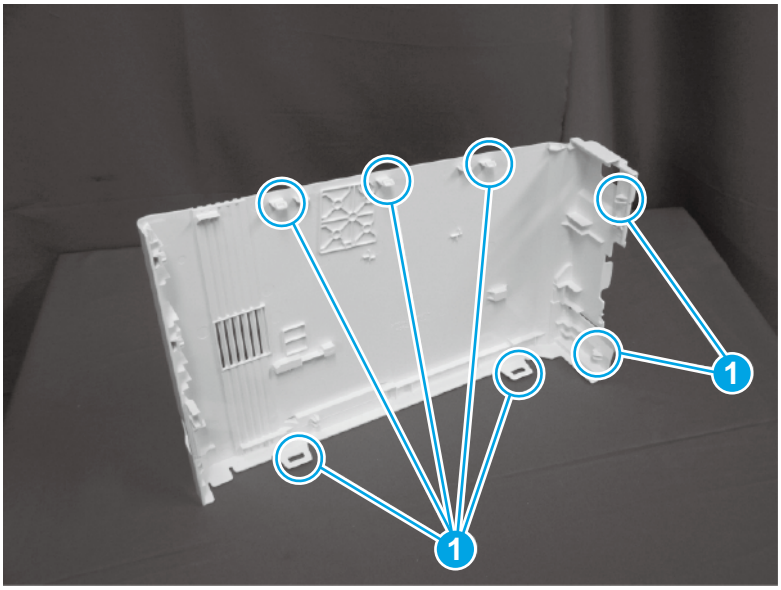
Figure 1-284 Open the duplexer door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

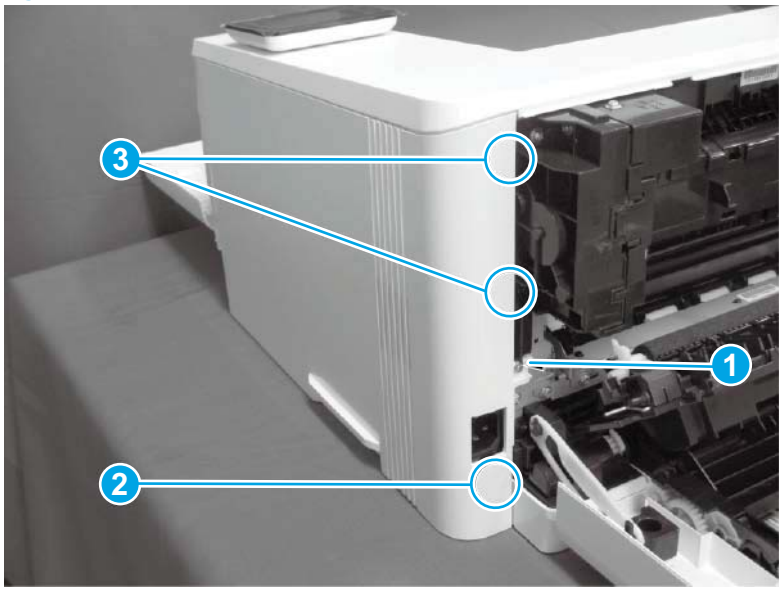
Figure 1-285 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-286 Remove one screw and release tabs



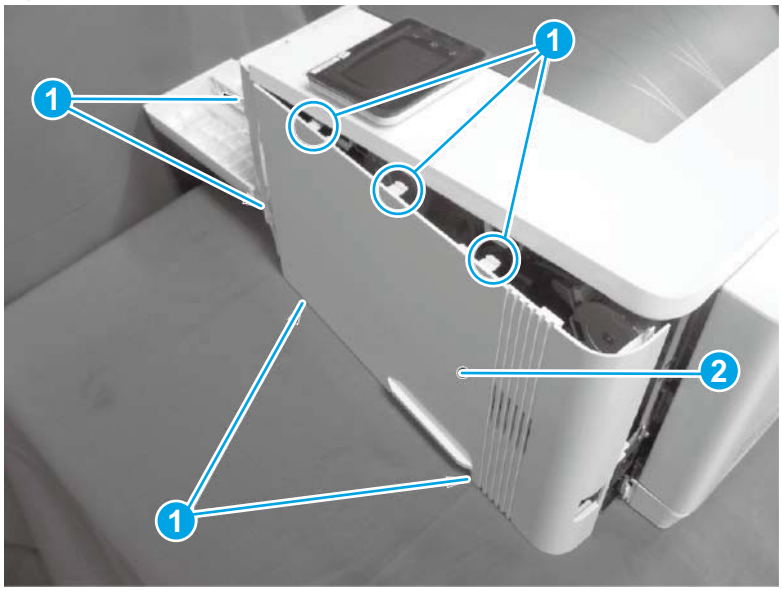
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

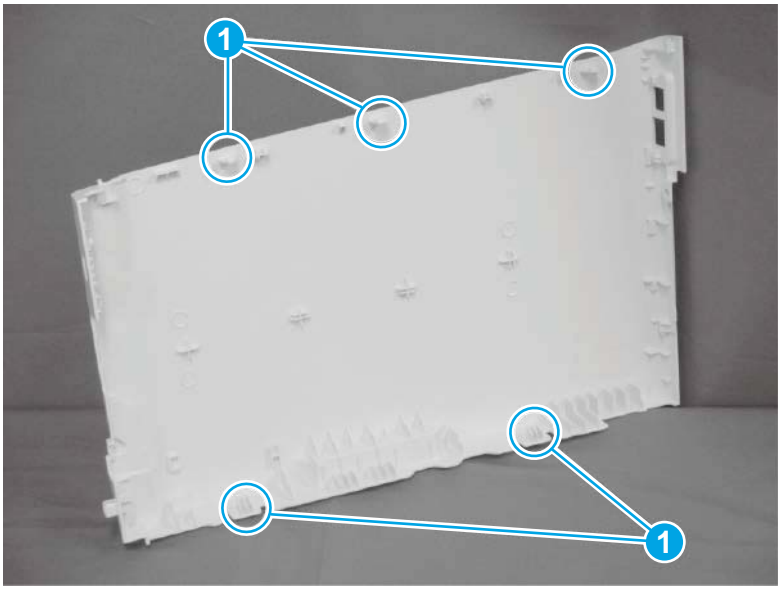
Figure 1-287 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

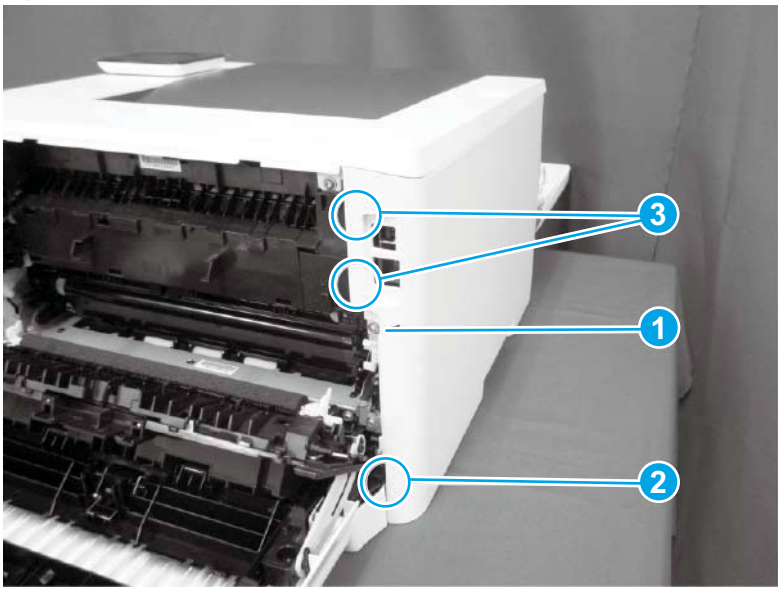
Figure 1-288 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-289 Remove one screw and release tabs



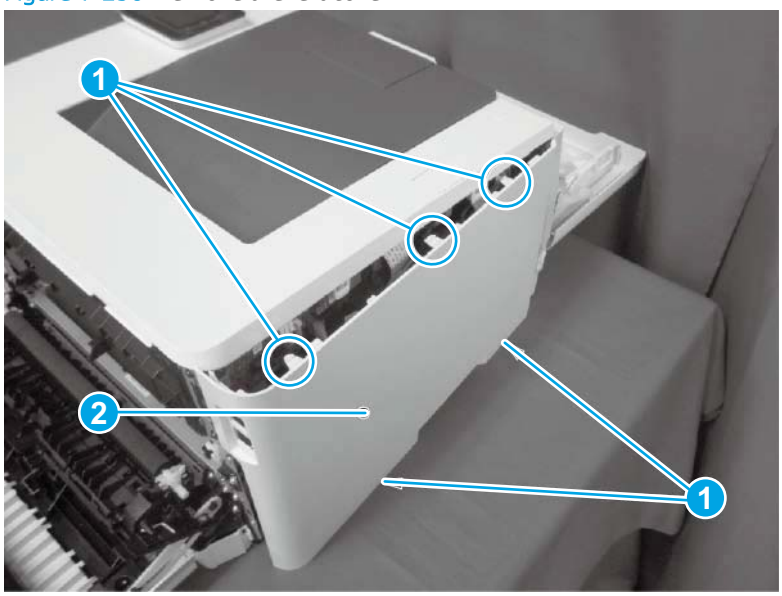
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-290 Remove the left cover



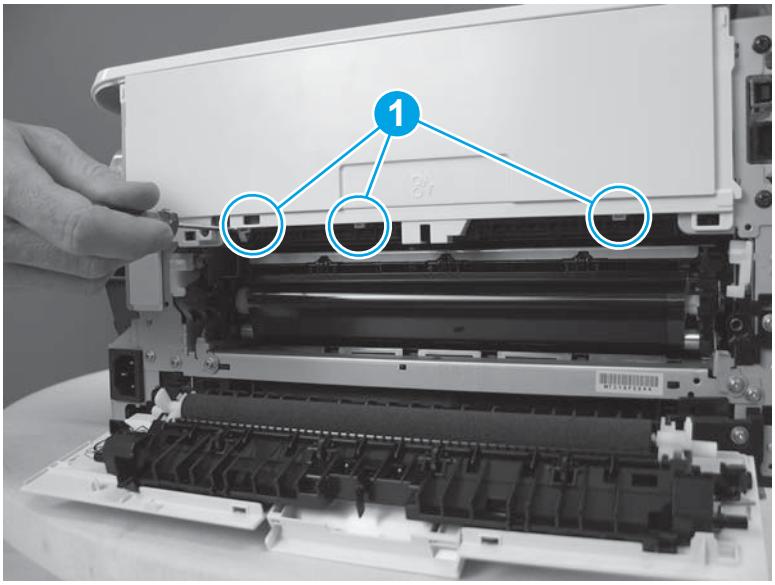
Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 6: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 212.

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

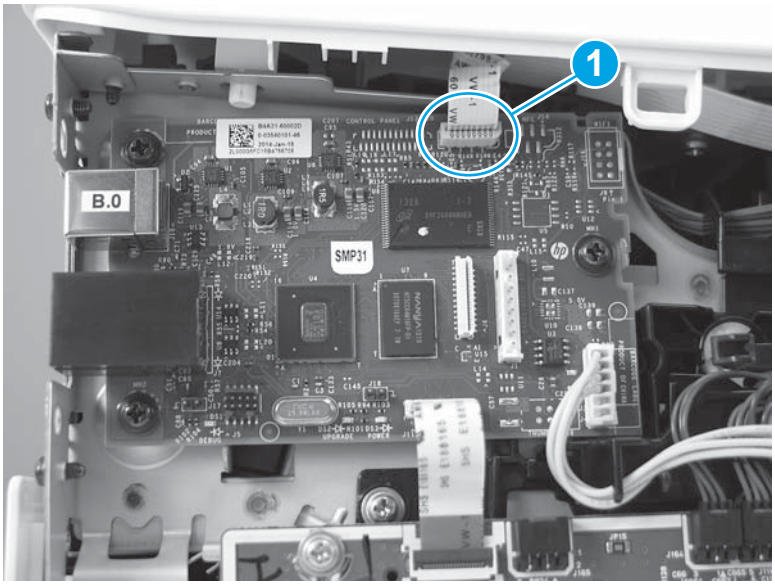
Figure 1-291 Remove the rear cover



Step 6: Remove the top cover (M253-M254)

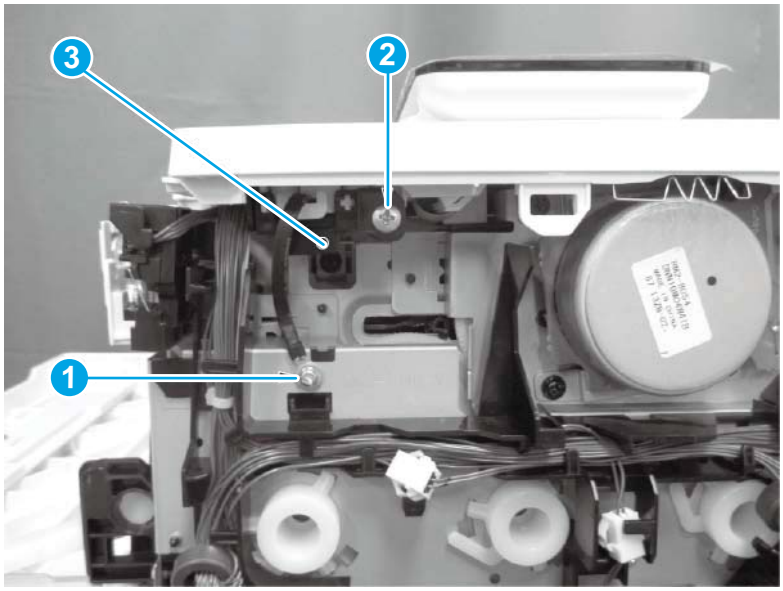
1. On the left side of the printer, on the formatter, disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-292 Disconnect one connector



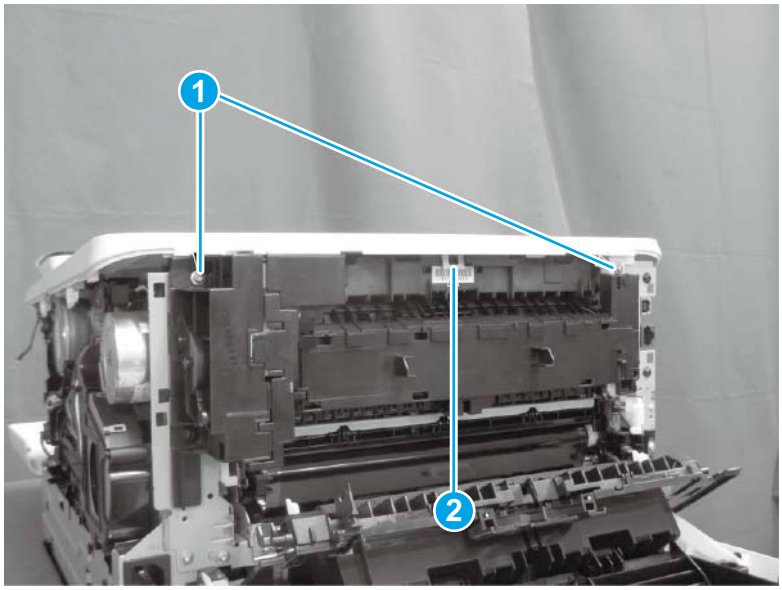
2. **Duplex models only**: Remove one screw (callout 1),and then and release the grounding cable. Remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then pull the guide (callout 3) toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-293 Remove two screws and the guide



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

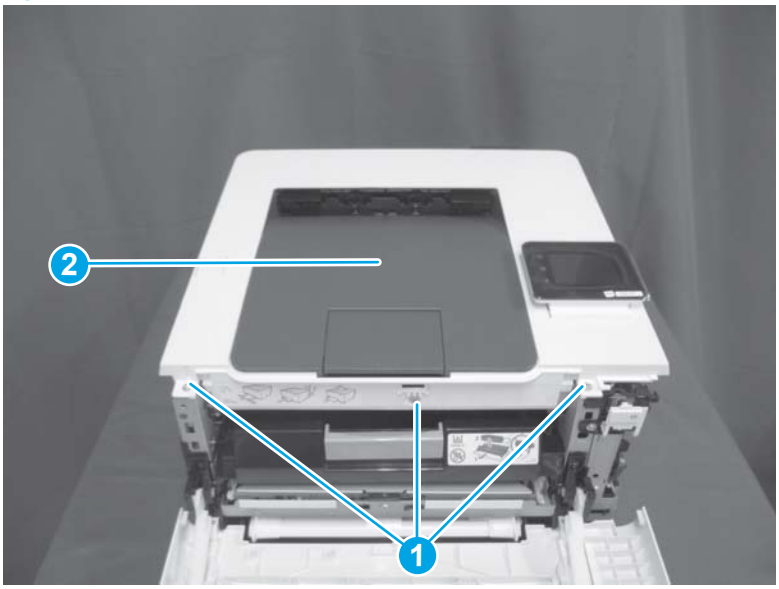
Figure 1-294 Remove two screws



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Do not touch the parts around the main motor when removing the top cover

Figure 1-295 Remove three screws and the top cover

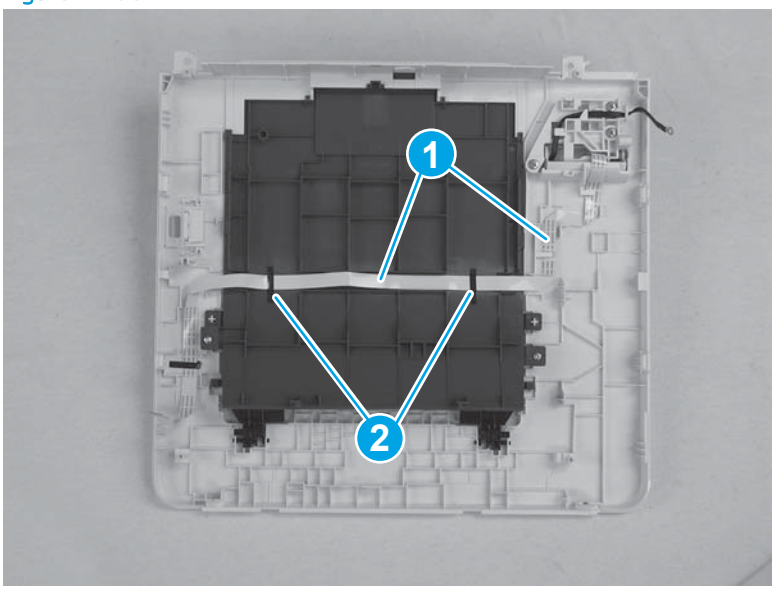


Step 7: Remove the control panel (M254dw touchscreen)

1. Lay the top cover face down. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the underside of the cover.

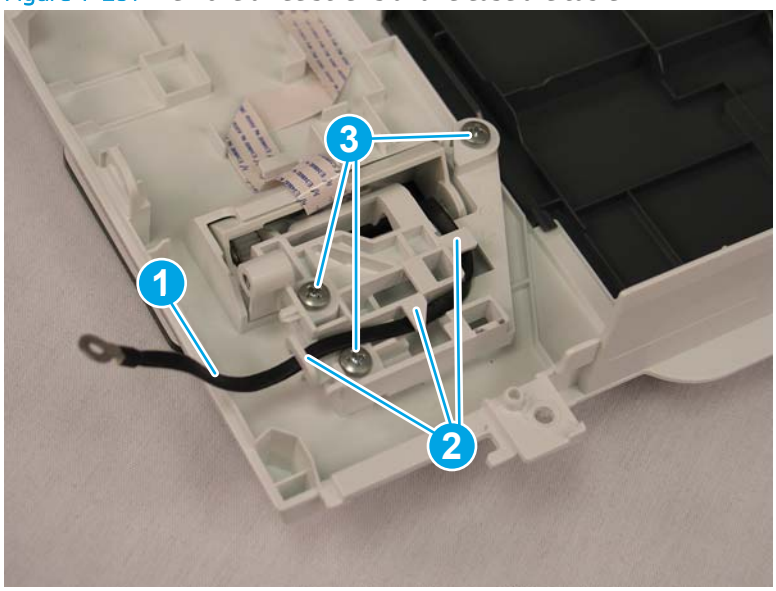
NOTE: Do not lose the two pieces of black tape (callout 2). These will be used to secure the flat cable when the control panel is reinstalled.

Figure 1-296 Release the flat cable



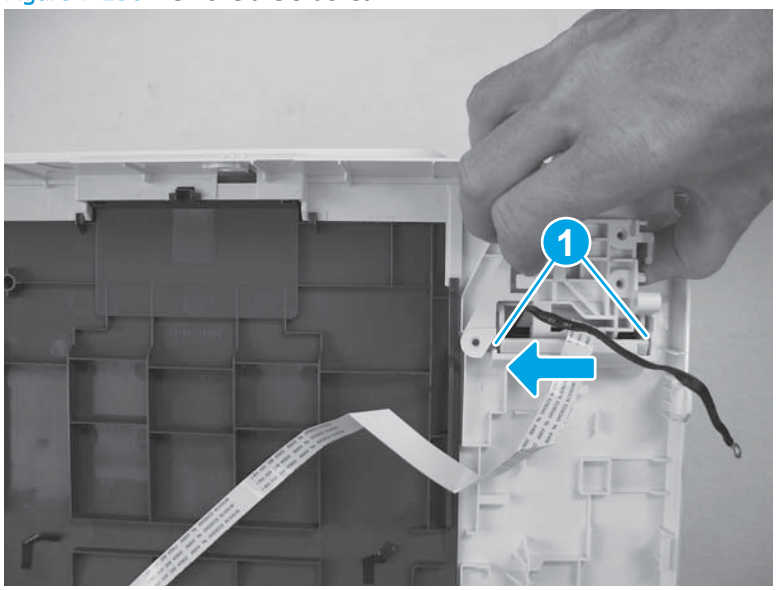
2. Remove the cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then remove three screws (callout 3).

Figure 1-297 Remove three screws and release the cable



3. Slide the control panel bracket toward the center of the cover to release the hinge pins (callout 1), and then remove the bracket.

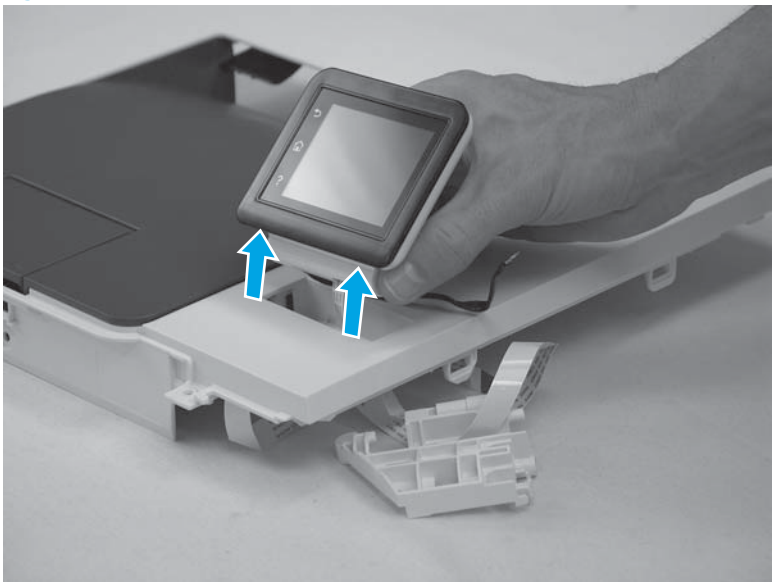
Figure 1-298 Remove the bracket



4. Pull the assembly away from the top side of the top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-299 Remove the control panel



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M278-M281 models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M278-M281) part number	
T6B80-60101	Control panel (M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Navigate the control-panel menus to make sure that the control panel is correctly functioning.

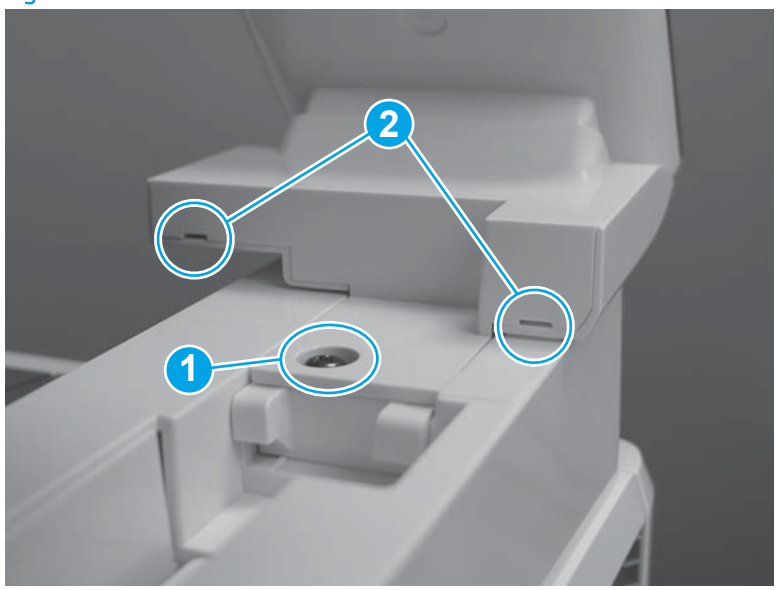
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)

1. Open the scanner

Figure 1-300 Open the scanner

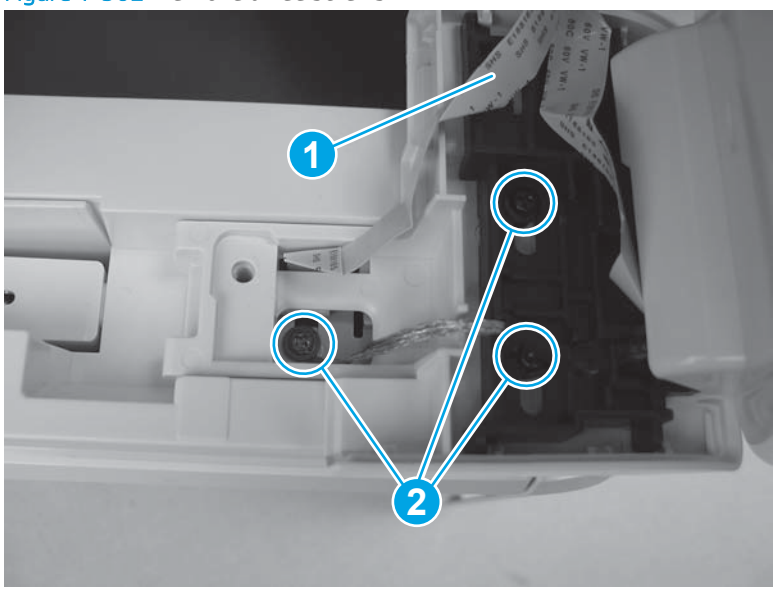
2. At the back of the control panel, remove one screw (callout 1), and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver in the two pry points (callout 2) to remove the cover.

Figure 1-301 Remove one screw and the cover



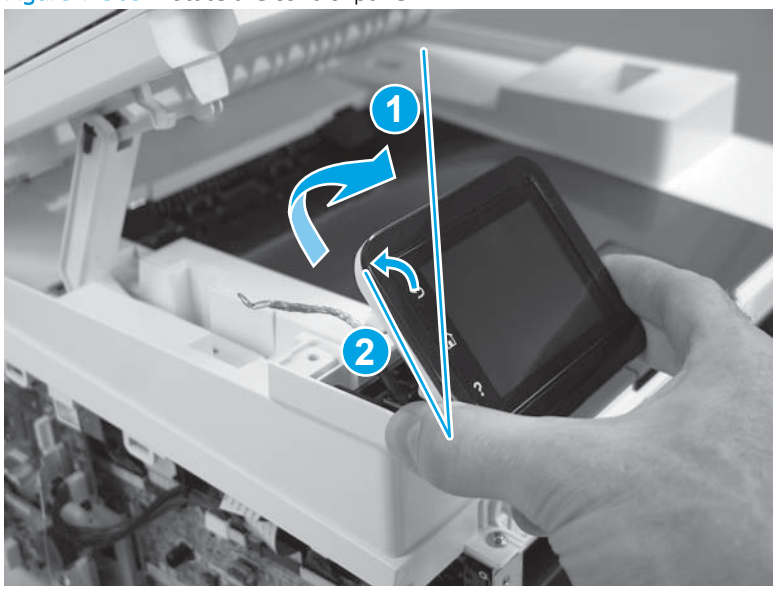
3. Remove the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides, and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-302 Remove three screws



4. Move the control panel to the fully opened position (callout 1), and then rotate it back about 20 degrees (callout 2).

Figure 1-303 Rotate the control panel



5. Firmly move the assembly to the right 7-8 mm (0.26-0.31 in) (callout 1) to release two tabs from the posts at the base of the control panel.

Figure 1-304 Release two tabs

6. Rotate the control panel forward to release it (callout 1), and then lift it slightly away from the printer.

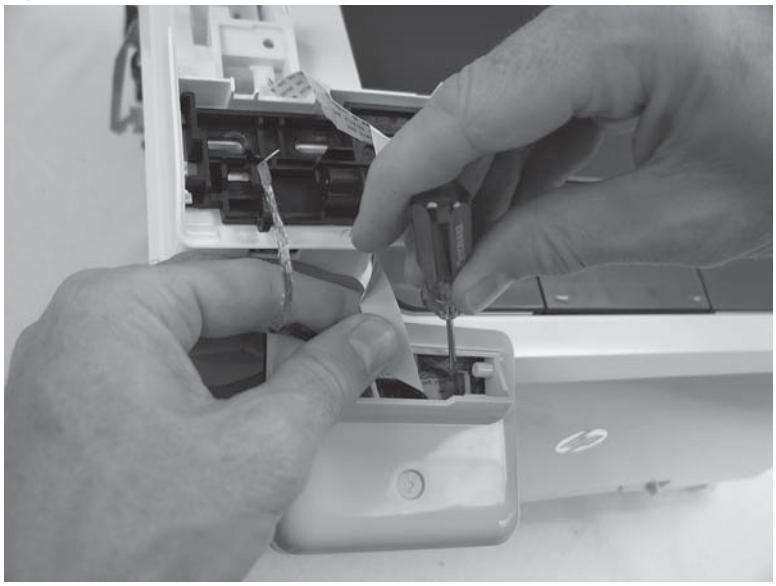
⚠ CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

Figure 1-305 Release the control panel

7. Use a small, flat-blade screw driver to unclasp the flat cable connector in the control panel.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-306 Disconnect the flat cable



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Flatbed image scanner assemblies (M180n model)

- Removal and replacement: Document lid (M180n)
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M180n)

Removal and replacement: Document lid (M180n)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document lid (M180n)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document lid for the M180n model.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document lid (M180n) part number	
RM2-2411-000CN	Document lid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the document lid (M180n)

▲ Partially open the document lid, and then press back to release two tabs (callout 1).

TIP: If the tabs are difficult to release, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release them.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-307 Remove the document lid

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M180n)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the document lid (M180n)
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner (M180n)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner for the M180n model.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner (M180n) part number	
RM2-2412-000CN	Image scanner assembly (M180n)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

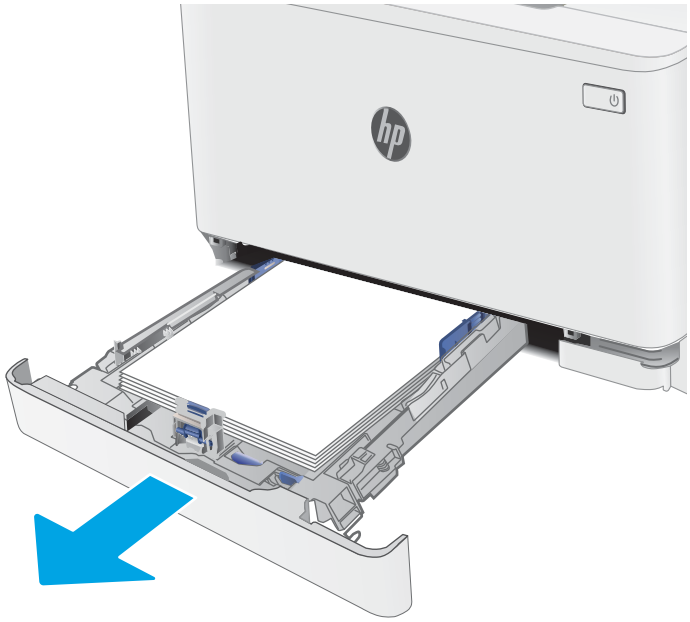
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder and the flatbed scanner are correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-308 Remove the cassette tray



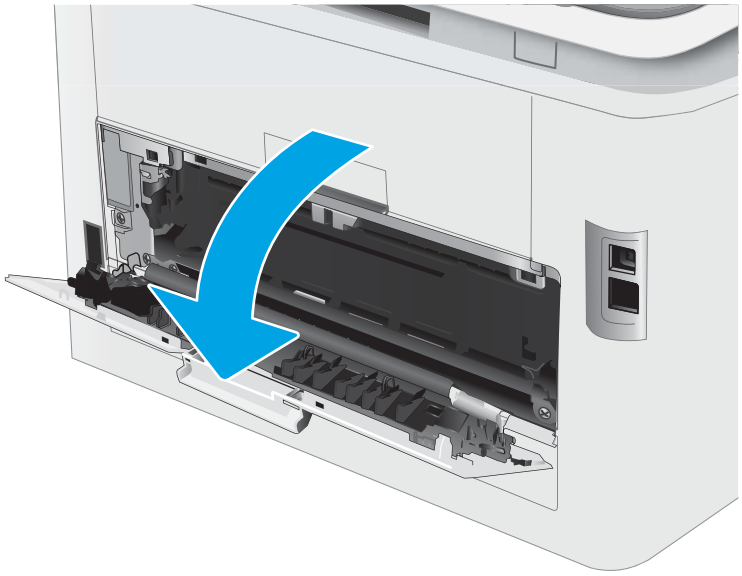
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-309 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

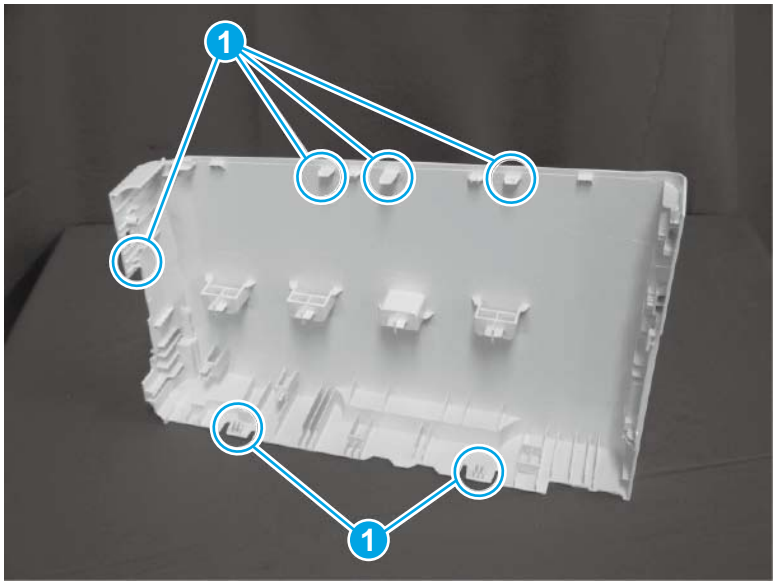
Figure 1-310 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

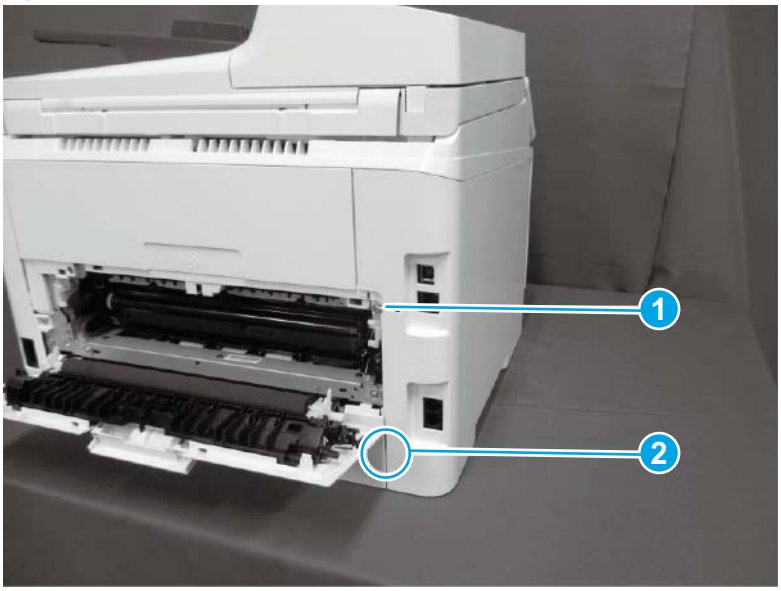
Figure 1-311 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-312 Remove one screw and release tab



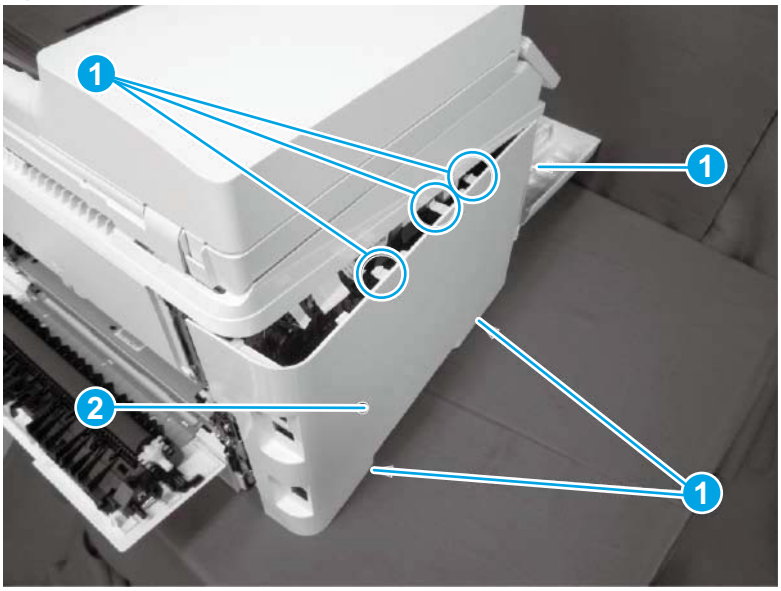
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-313 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document lid (M180n)

▲ Partially open the document lid, and then press back to release two tabs (callout 1). Remove the document lid from the image scanner.

TIP: If the tabs are difficult to release, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release them.

Reinstallation tip: Save the document lid and install it on the replacement image scanner.

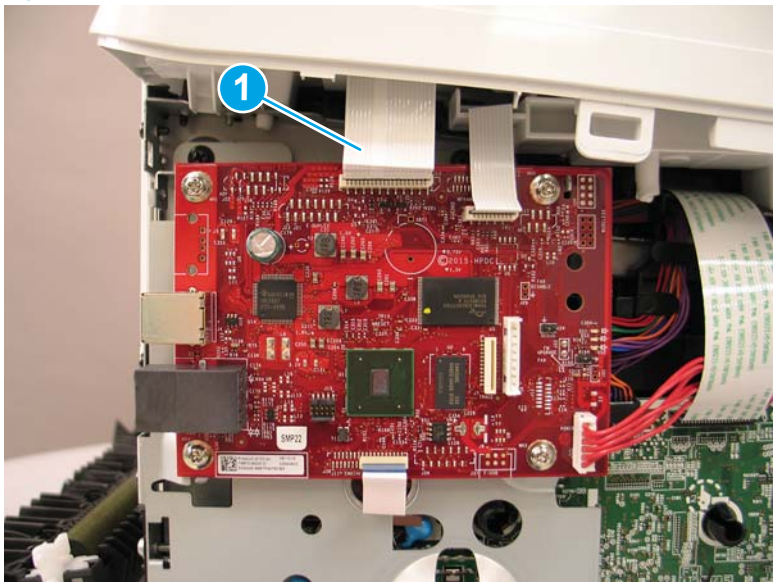
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-314 Remove the document lid

Step 5: Remove the image scanner (M180n)

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

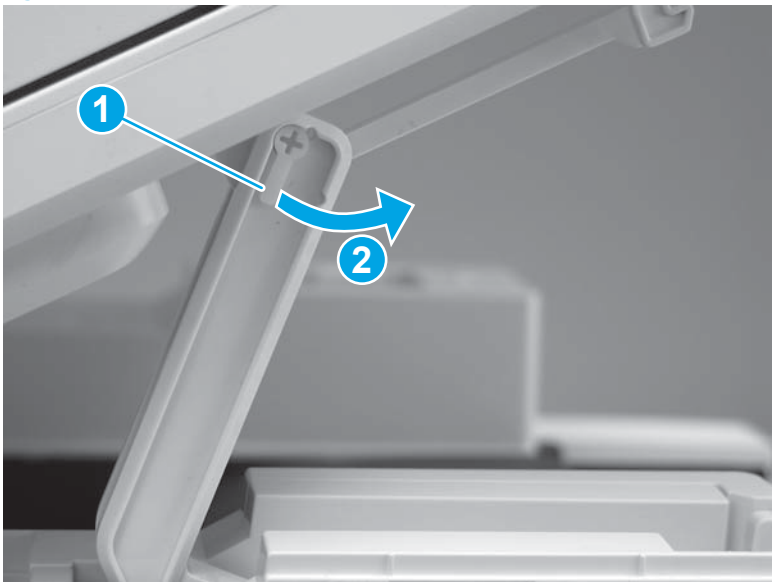
Figure 1-315 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

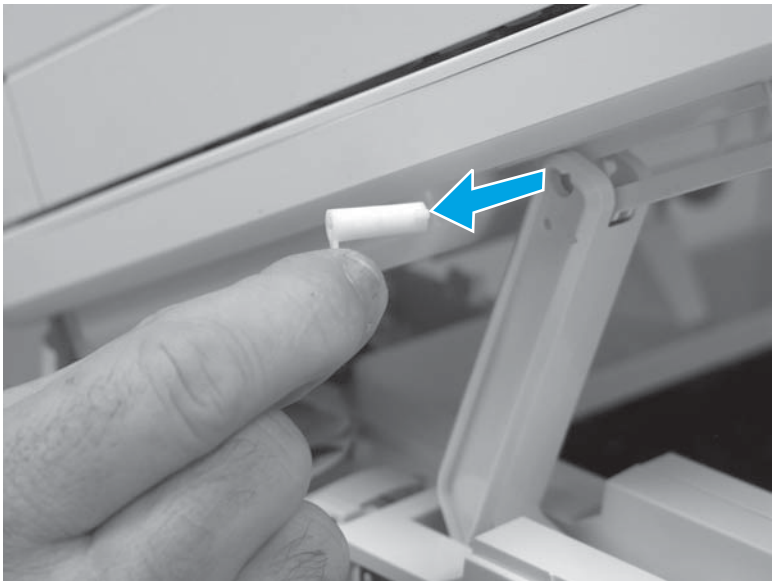
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-316 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

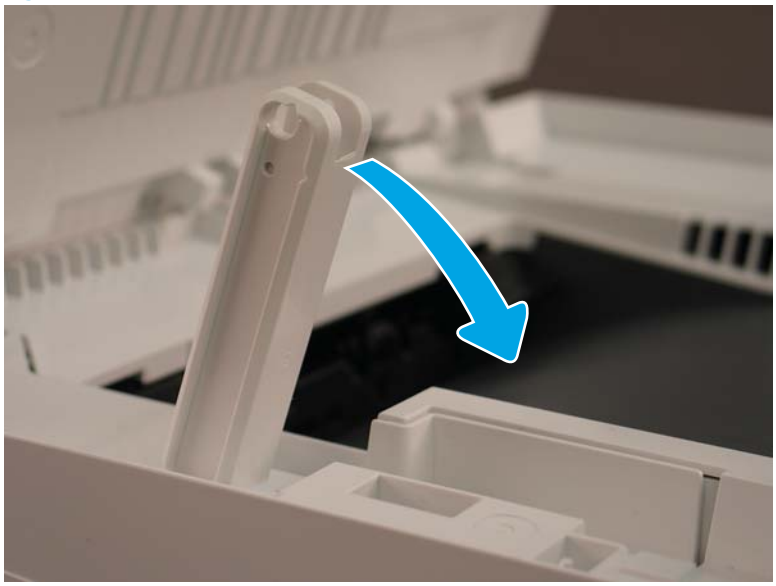
Figure 1-317 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

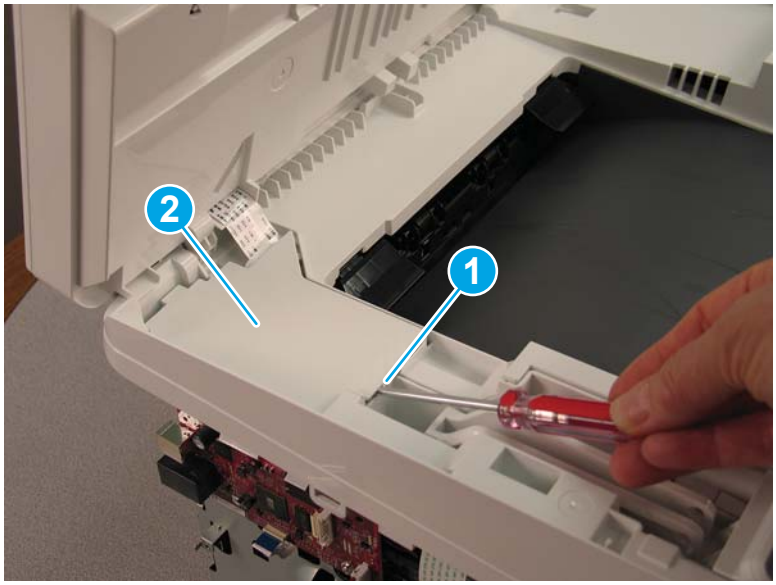
⚠ **WARNING!** The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-318 Rotate the hinge arm



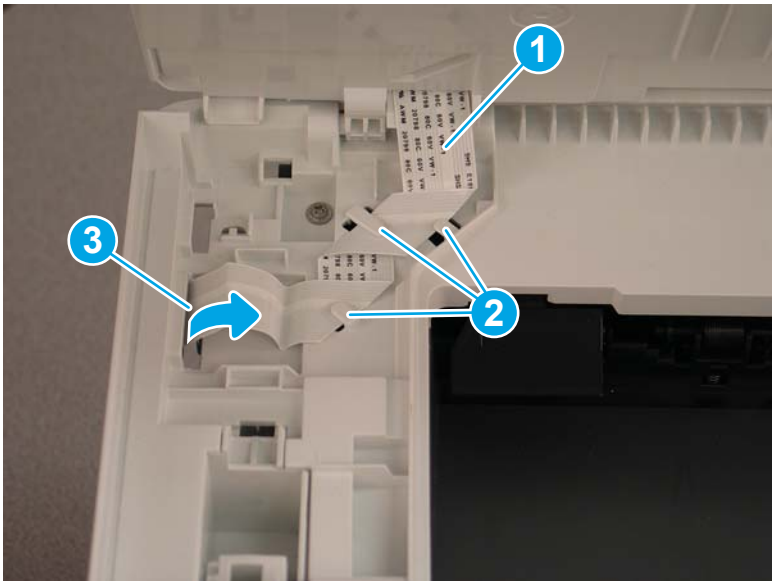
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-319 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then release the flat cable (callout 3) through the opening in the cover.

Figure 1-320 Release the flat cable

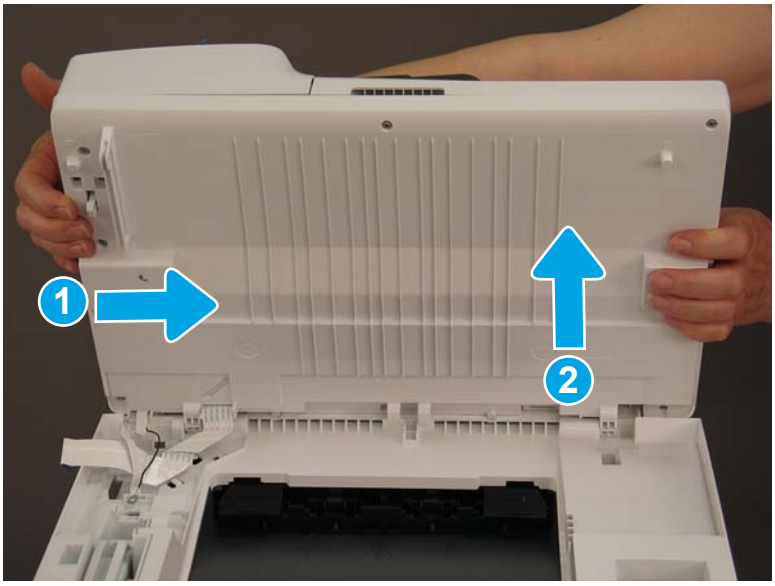


7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: The figure below shows the document feeder scanner. The procedure is also correct for the flatbed scanner.

Figure 1-321 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M180nw and M181fw models)

- Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M180nw, M181fw)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder input tray (M180nw, M181fw)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder top cover (M180nw, M181fw)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder pre-pick arm (M180nw, M181fw)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M180nw, M181fw)

Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder for the M180nw and M181fw models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-2419-000CN	ADF assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

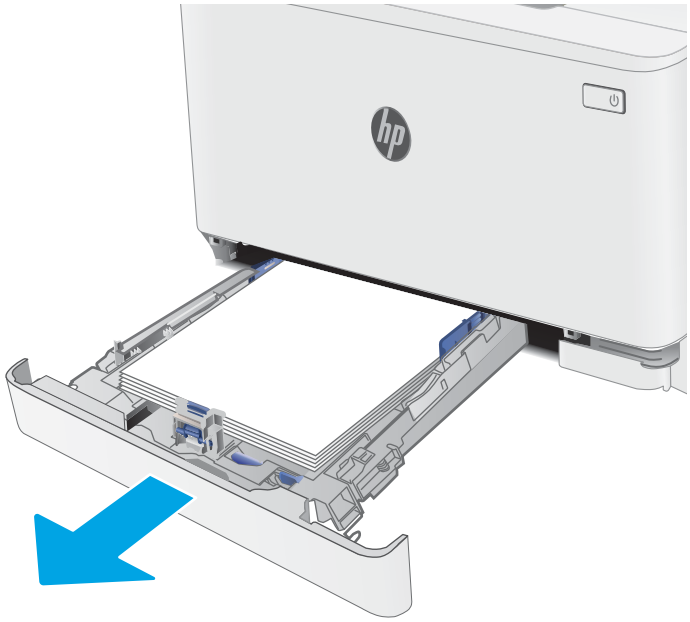
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-322 Remove the cassette tray



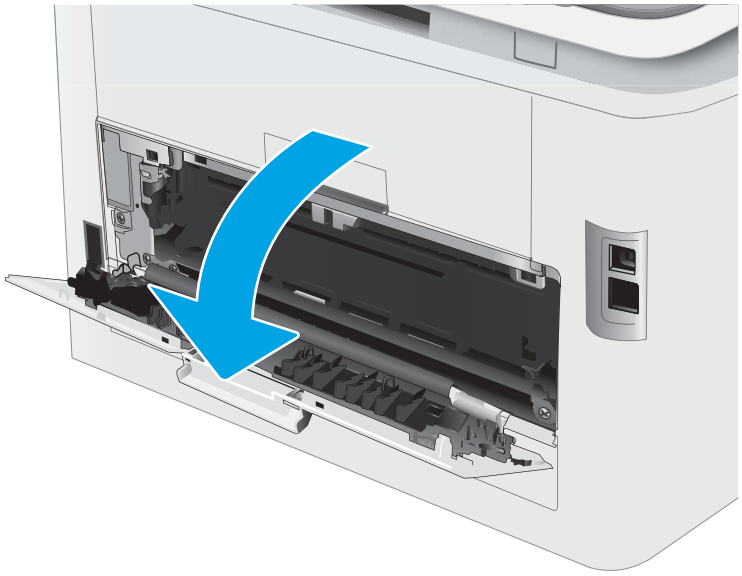
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-323 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

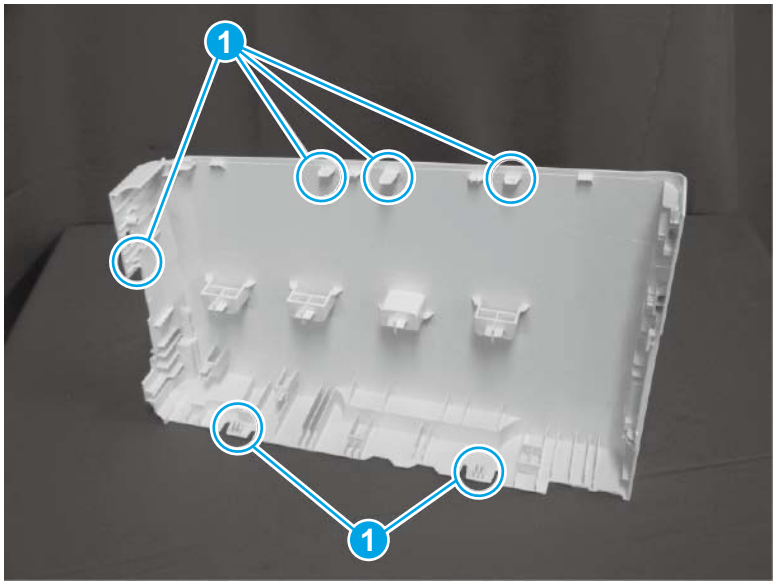
Figure 1-324 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

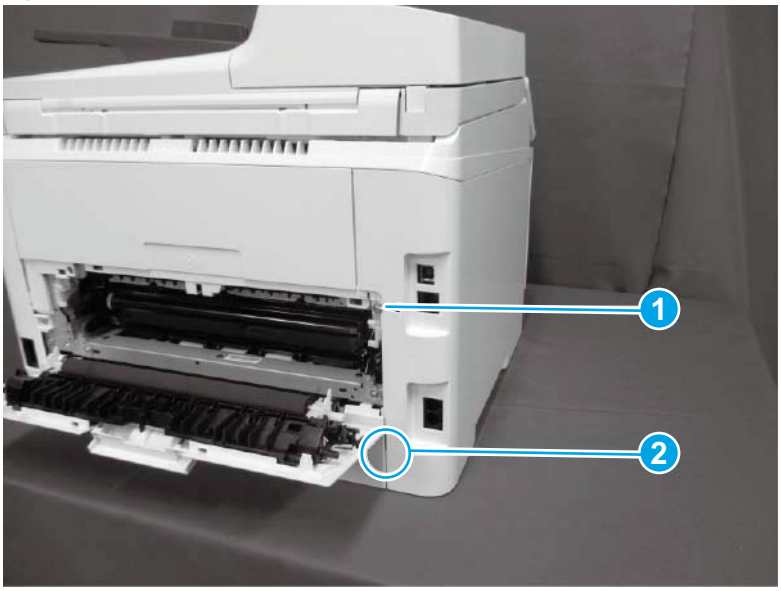
Figure 1-325 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-326 Remove one screw and release tab



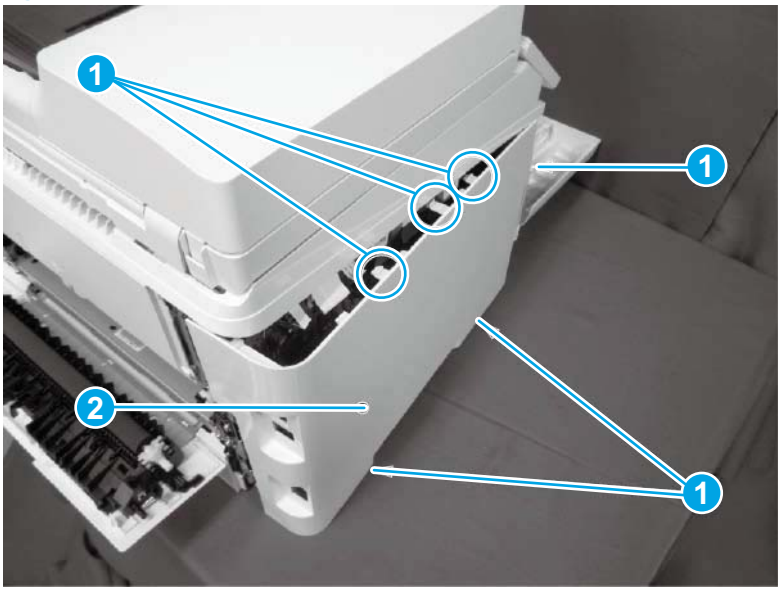
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

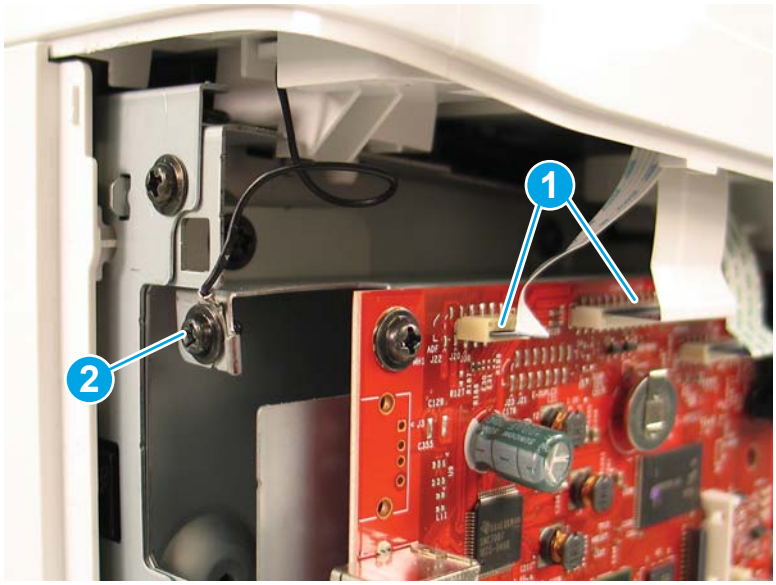
Figure 1-327 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

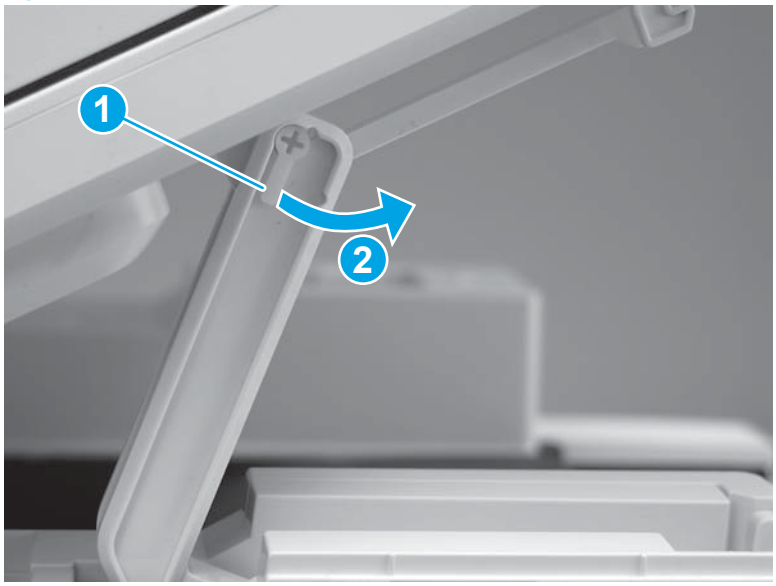
Figure 1-328 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

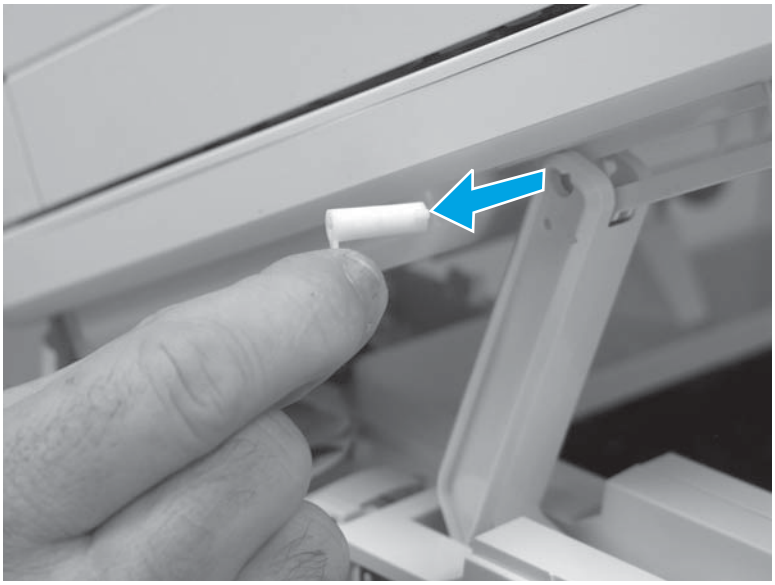
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-329 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

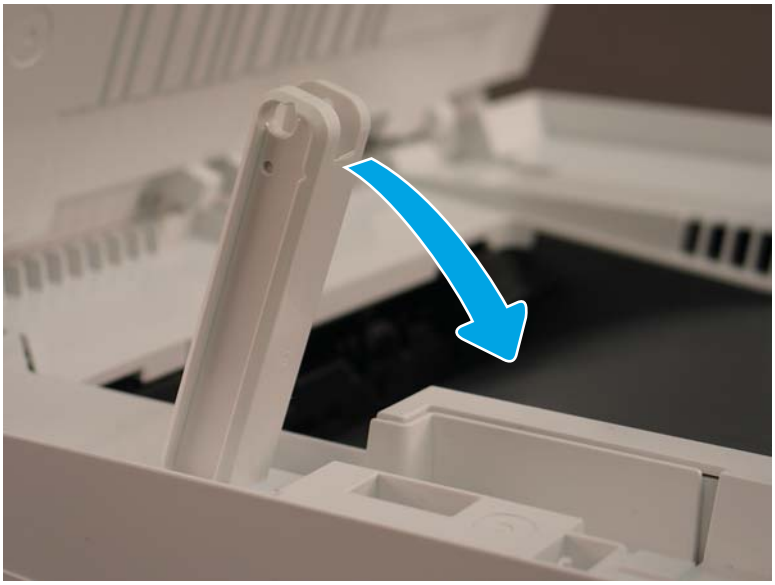
Figure 1-330 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

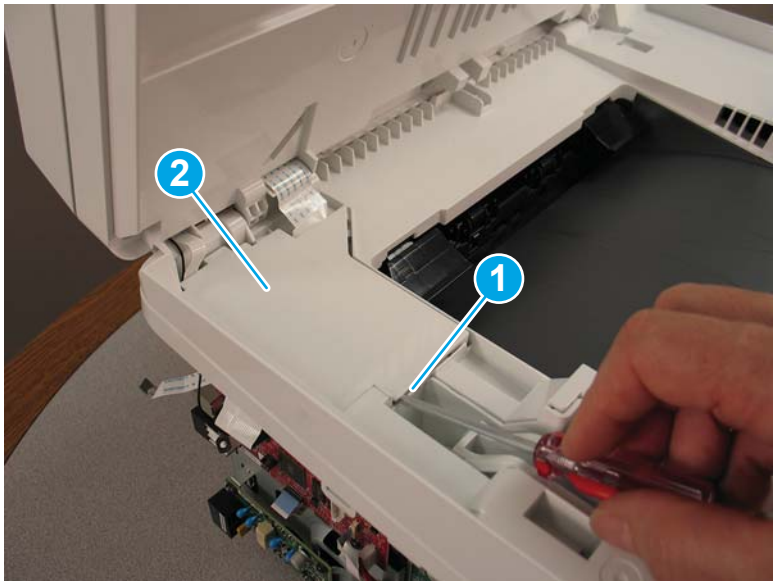
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-331 Rotate the hinge arm down



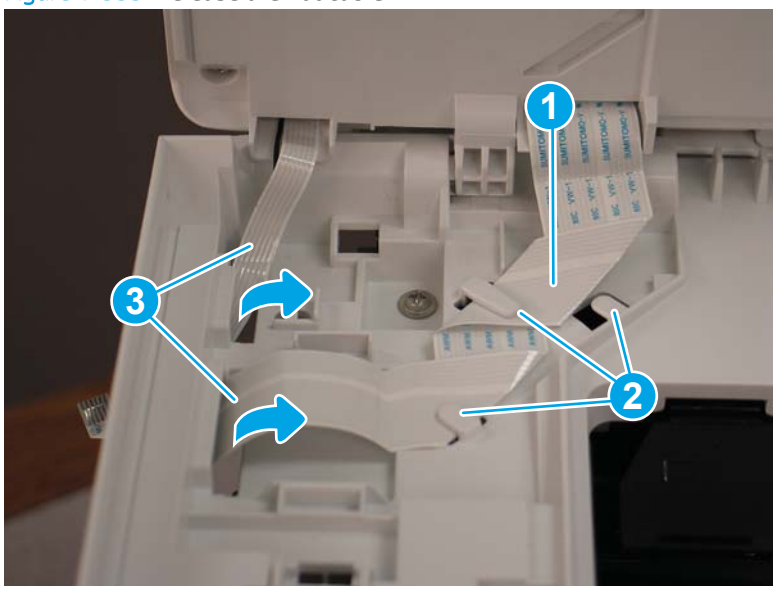
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-332 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

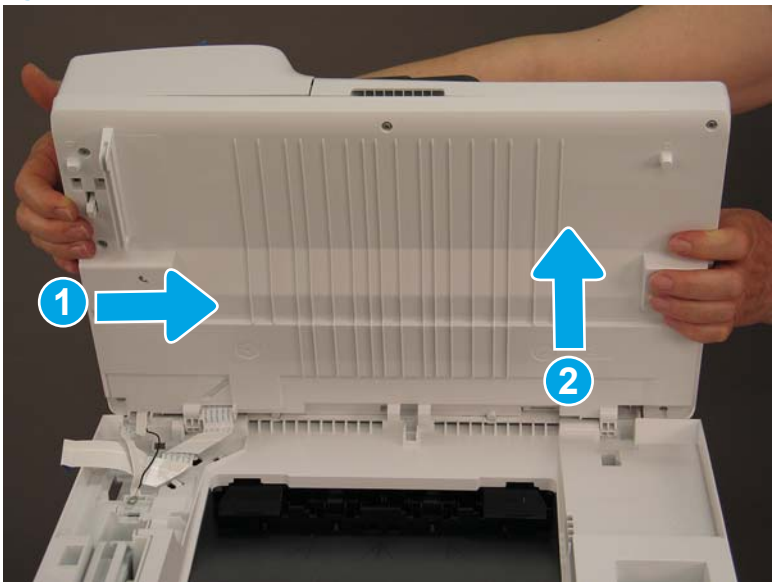
Figure 1-333 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-334 Remove the scanner assembly

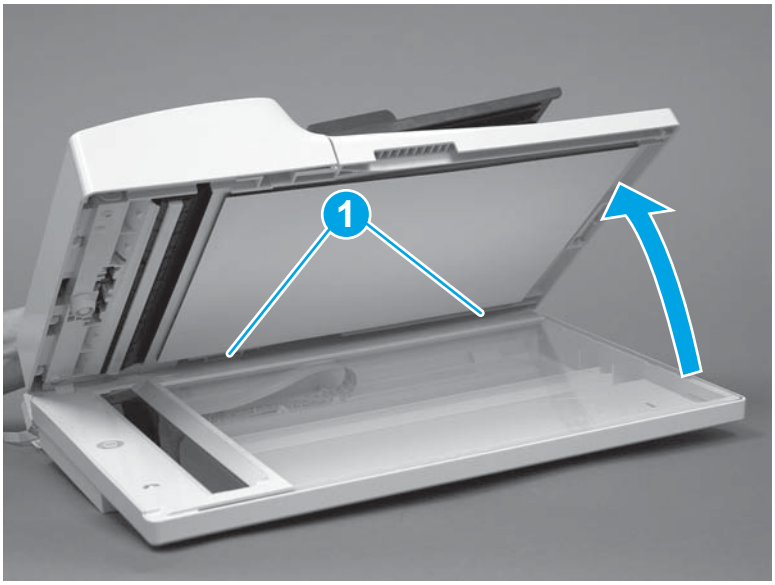


Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M180nw and M181fw)

1. Partially open the document feeder, and then press back to release two tabs (callout 1).

TIP: If the tabs are difficult to release, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release them.

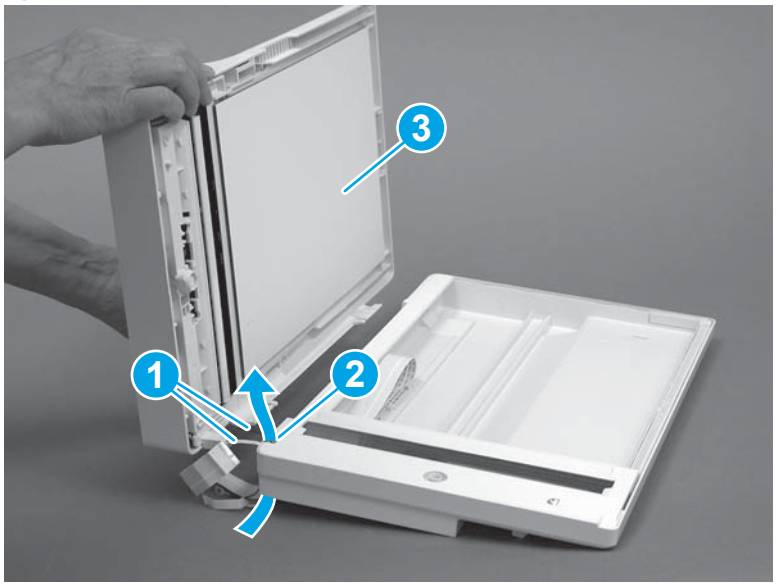
Figure 1-335 Release two tabs



2. Release the cables (callout 1) through the opening in the scanner (callout 2), and then remove the document feeder (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-336 Remove the document feeder



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder input tray (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder input tray (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder top cover for the M180nw and M181fw models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder input tray (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-2420-000CN	Input tray assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

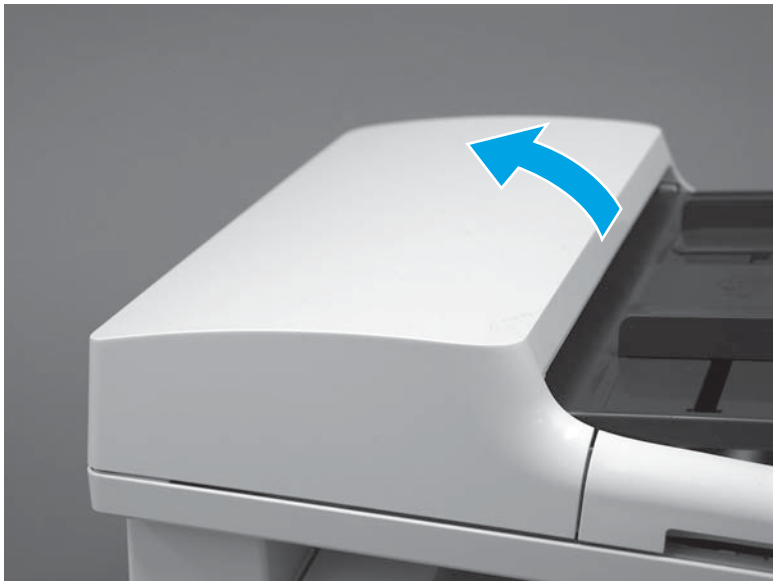
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder input tray (M180nw and M181fw)

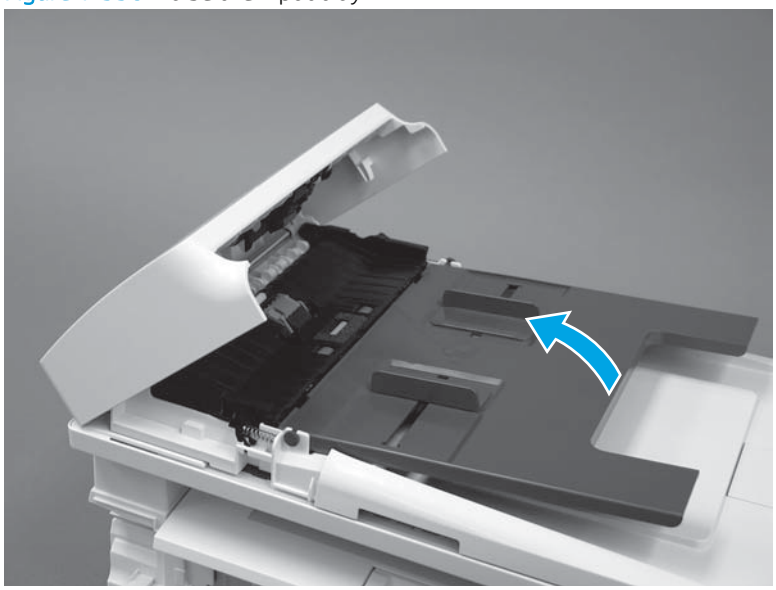
1. Fully open the document feeder top cover.

Figure 1-337 Open the document feeder top cover



2. Raise the input tray until it is perpendicular to the printer.

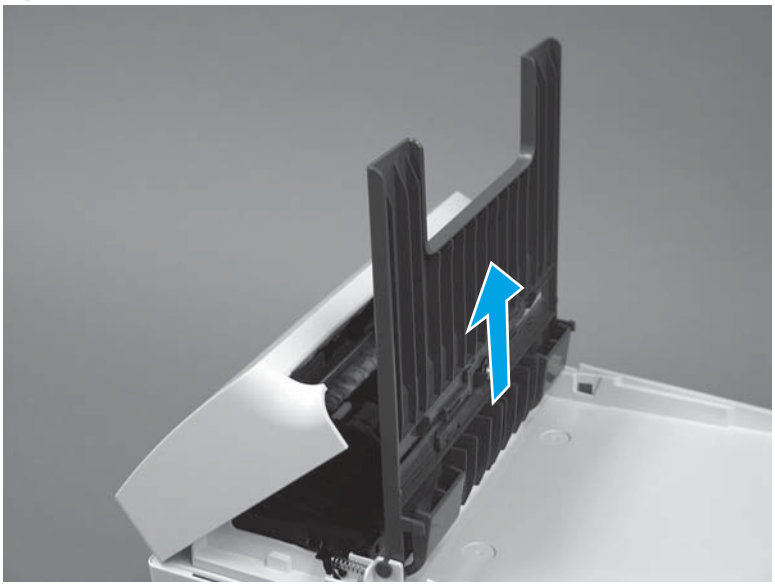
Figure 1-338 Raise the input tray



3. Pull the input tray straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-339 Remove the document feeder input tray



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder top cover (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder top cover for the M180nw and M181fw models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder top cover (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-1180-000CN	Top cover assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

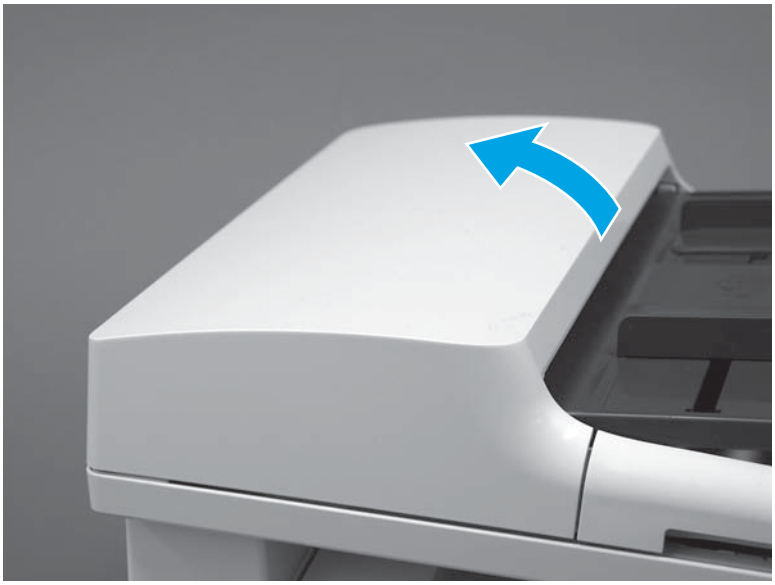
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)

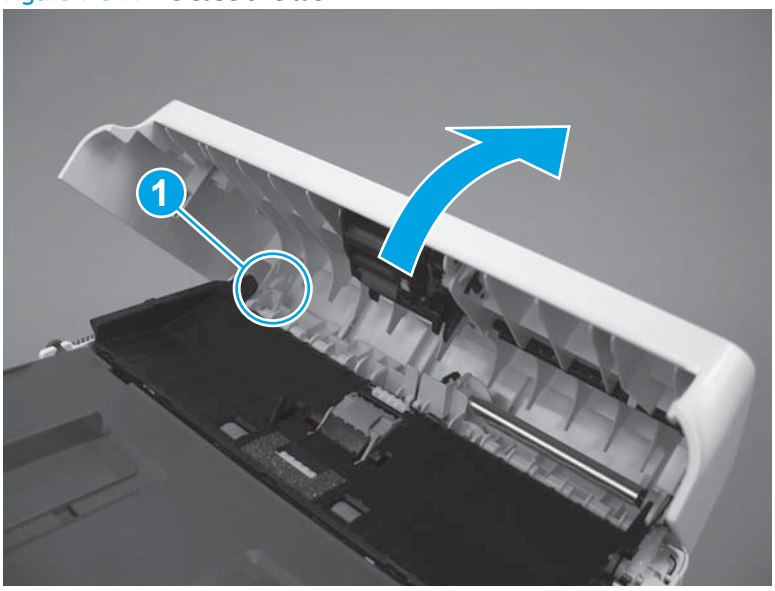
1. Fully open the document feeder top cover.

Figure 1-340 Open the document feeder top cover



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then continue to raise the top cover.

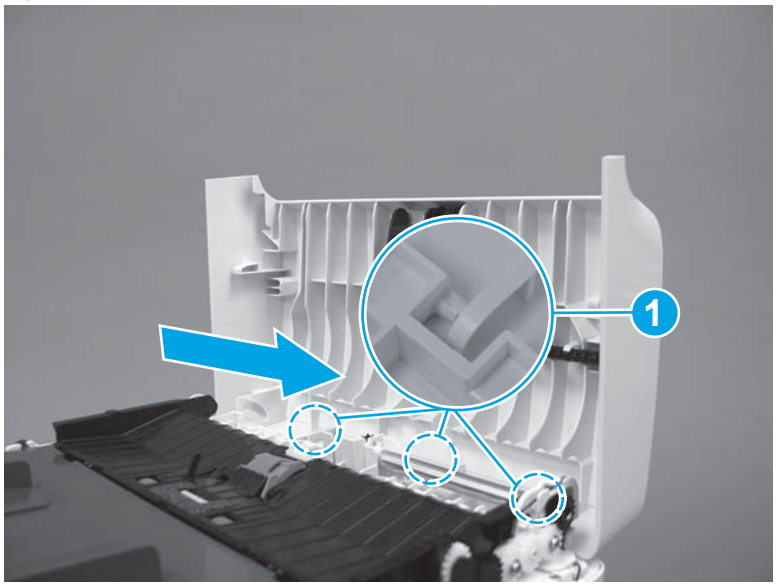
Figure 1-341 Release one tab



3. Slide the top cover as shown below to release three hinge pins (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-342 Remove the document feeder top cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder pre-pick arm (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 2: Remove the pre-pick arm assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pre-pick arm for the M180nw and M181fw models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder pre-pick arm (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-1187-000CN	Pre-pick arm assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

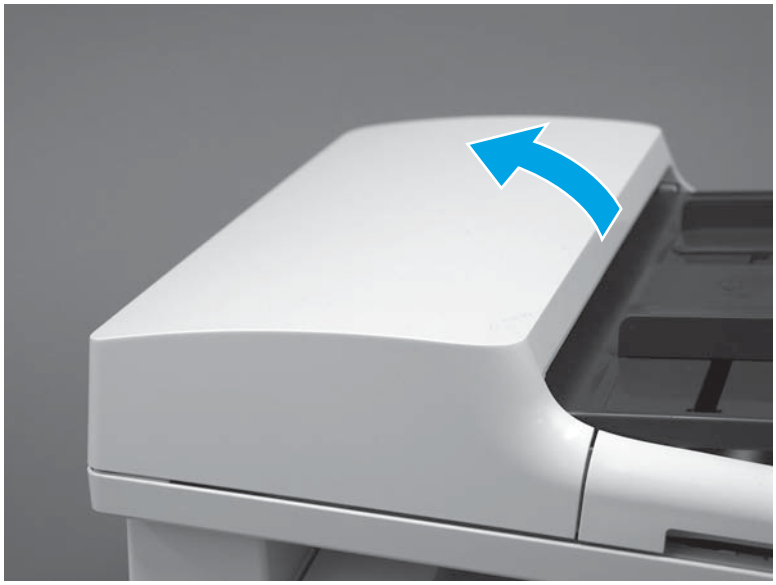
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)

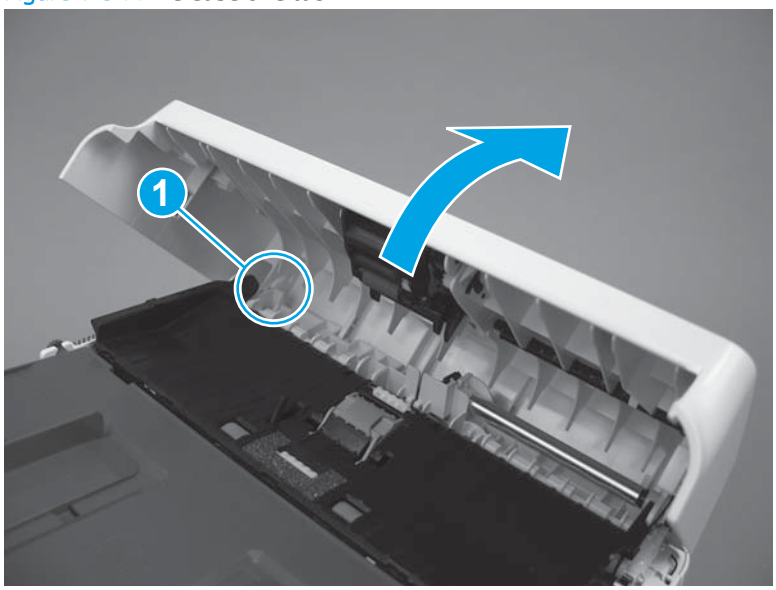
1. Fully open the document feeder top cover.

Figure 1-343 Open the document feeder top cover



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then continue to raise the top cover.

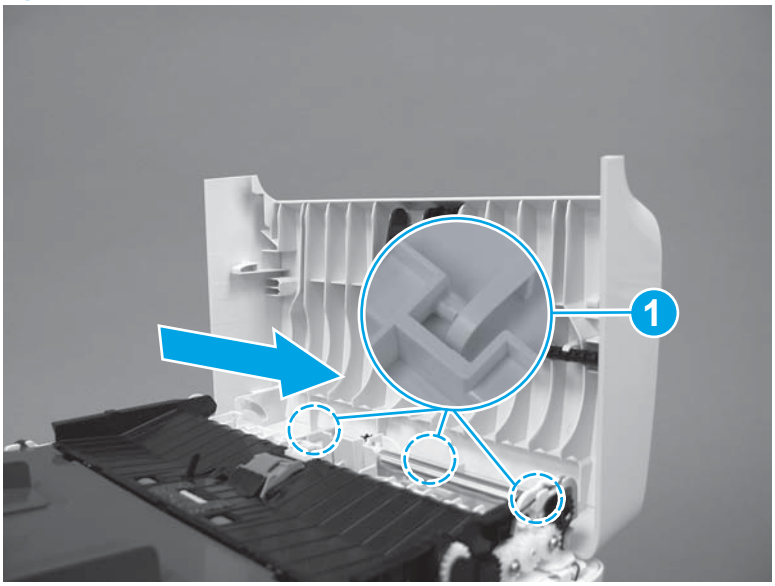
Figure 1-344 Release one tab



3. Slide the top cover as shown below to release three hinge pins (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

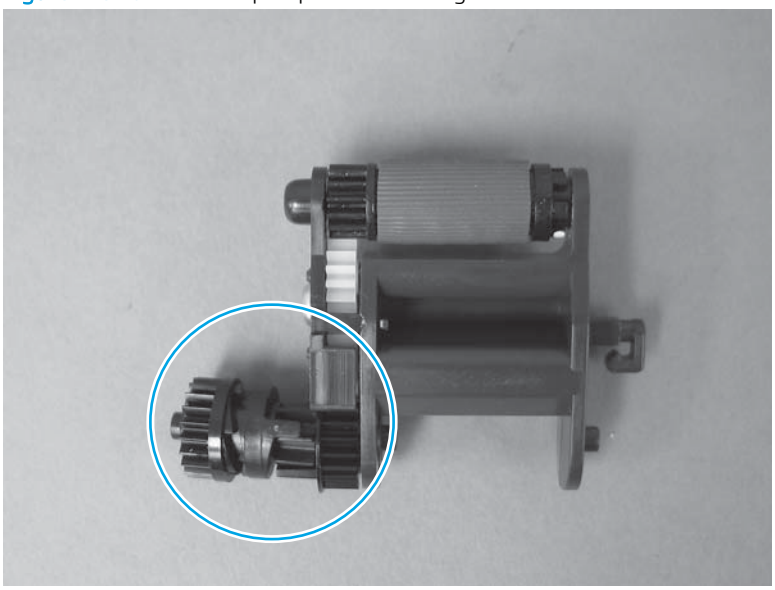
Figure 1-345 Remove the document feeder top cover



Step 2: Remove the pre-pick arm assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

1. Before proceeding, take note of how the document feeder pre-pick arm drive gear is installed on the assembly.

Figure 1-346 Note the pre-pick arm drive gear

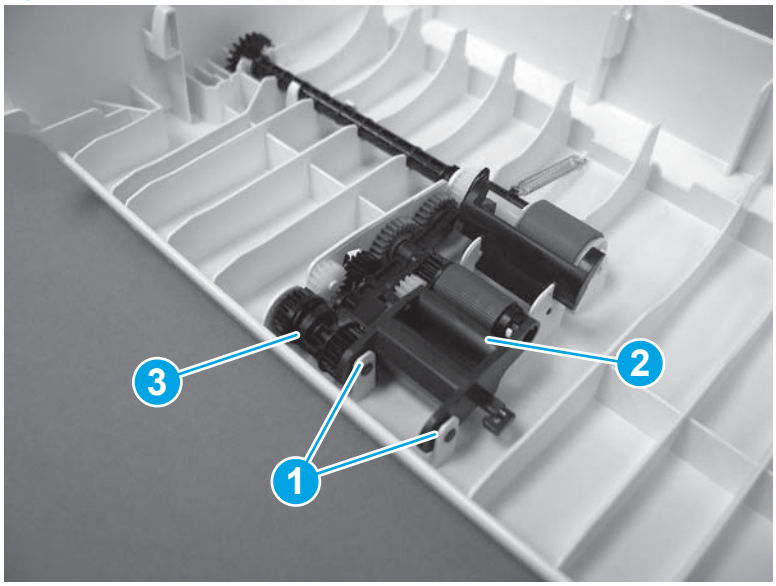


2. Inside the document feeder top cover, release two tabs (callout 1), and then remove the pre-pick arm assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

CAUTION: The pre-pick arm drive gear (callout 3) is not captive. Do not lose the gear when handling the assembly.

Figure 1-347 Remove the document feeder pre-pick arm



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder core assembly for the M180nw and M181fw) models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-2425-000CN	Document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-348 Remove the cassette tray

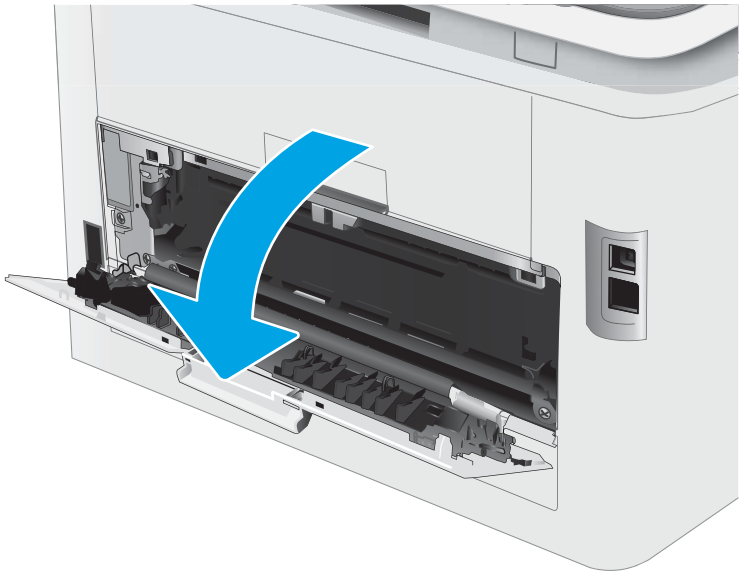
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-349 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

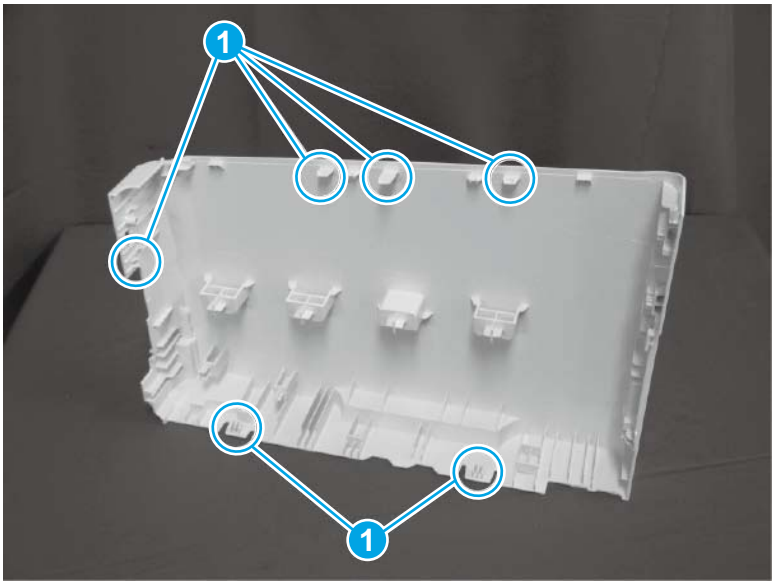
Figure 1-350 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

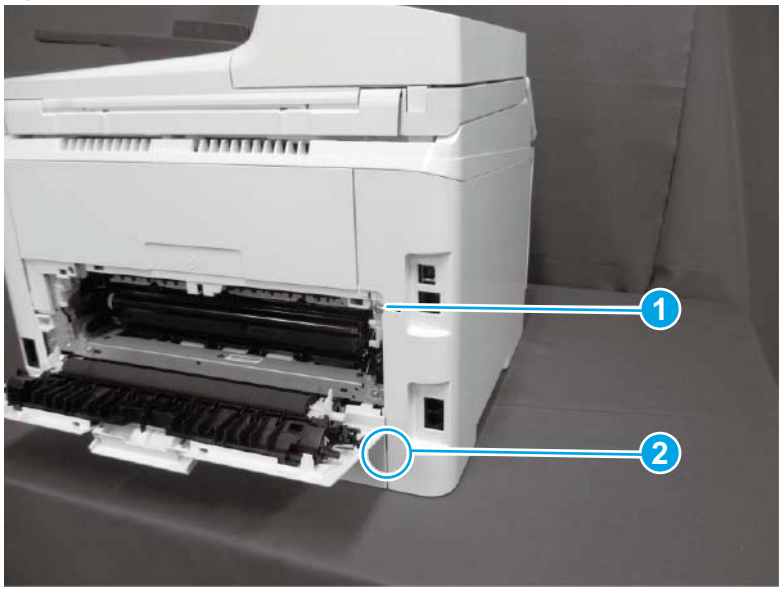
Figure 1-351 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-352 Remove one screw and release tab



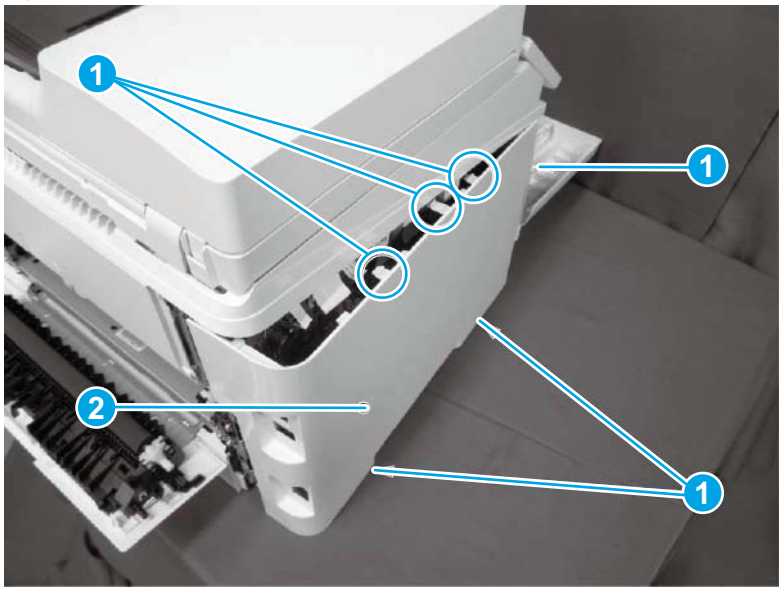
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

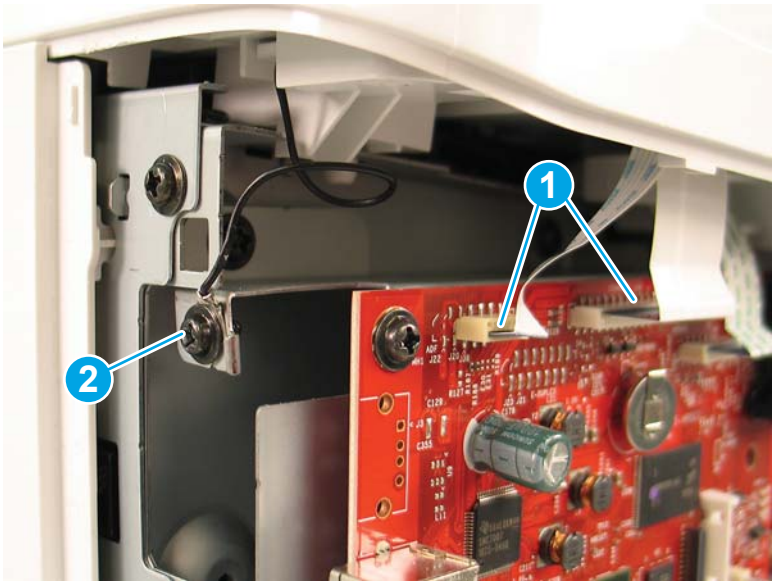
Figure 1-353 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

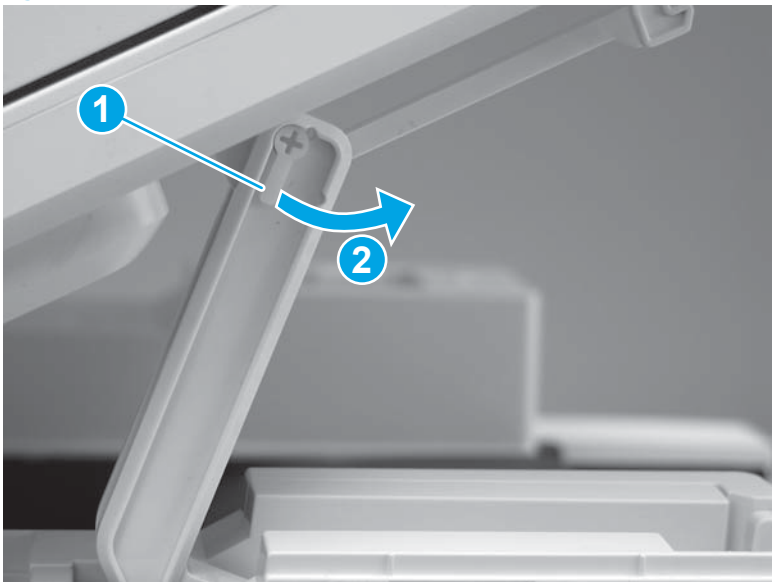
Figure 1-354 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

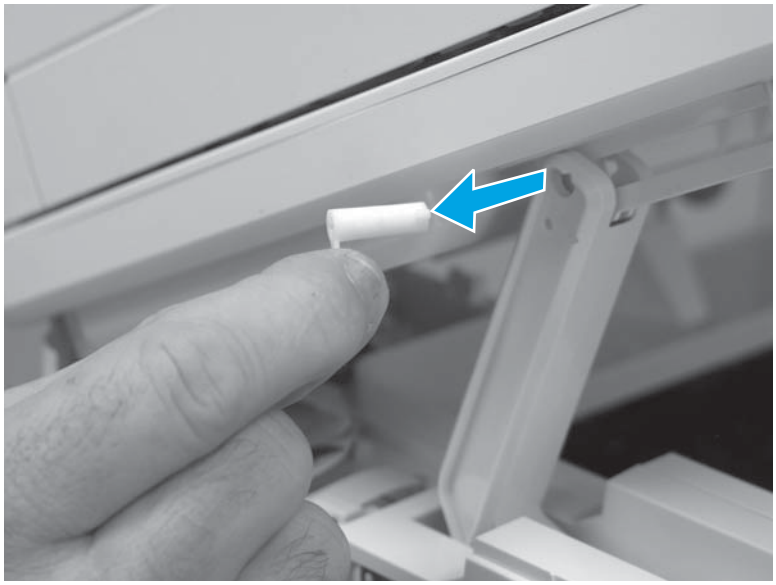
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-355 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

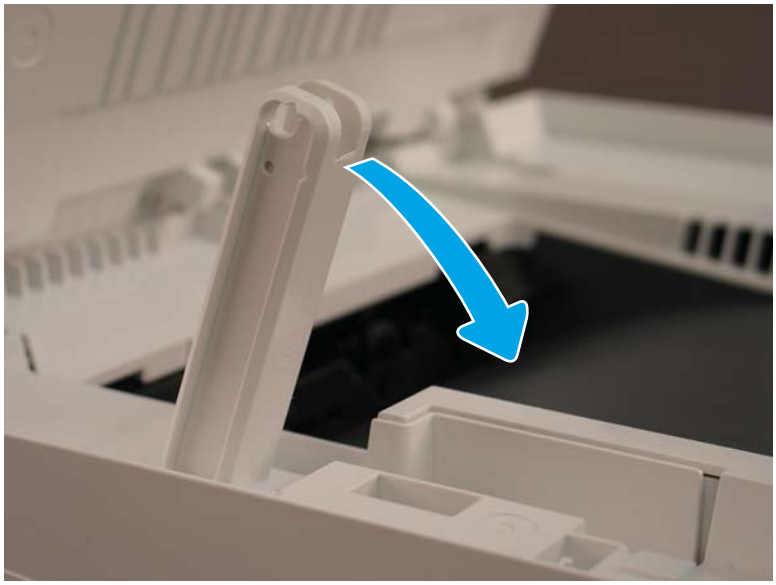
Figure 1-356 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

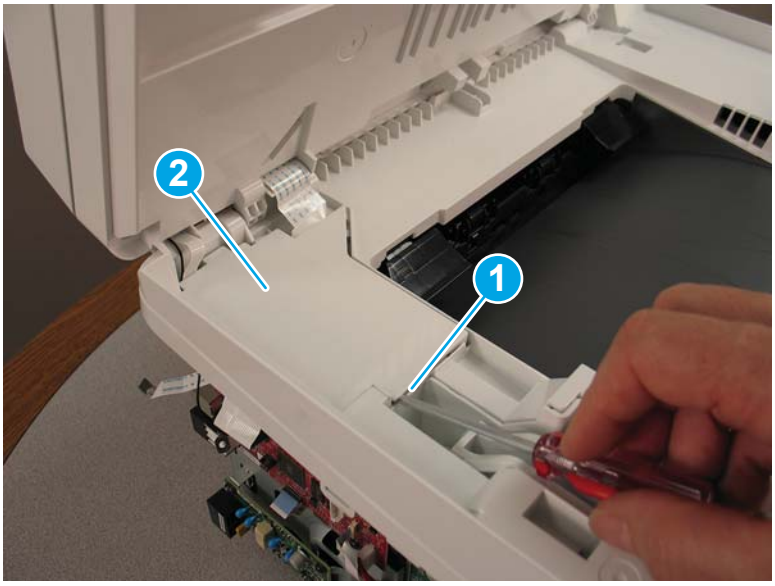
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-357 Rotate the hinge arm down



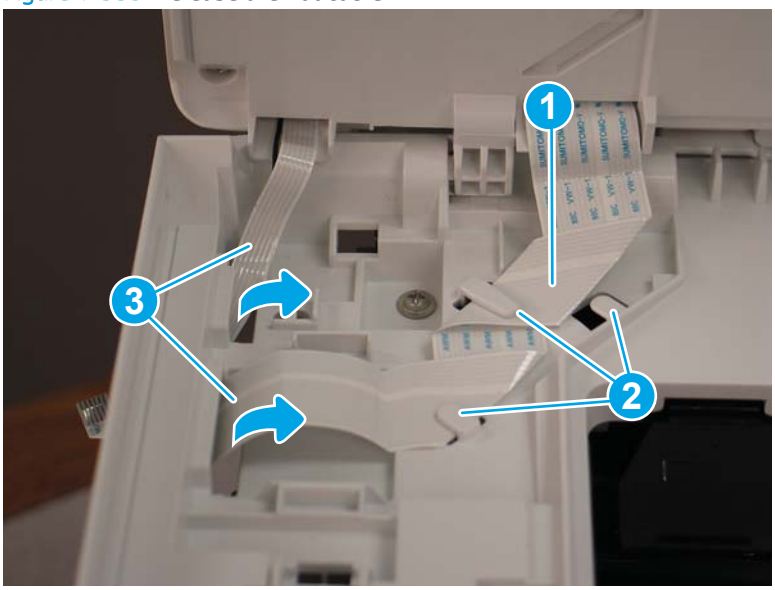
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-358 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

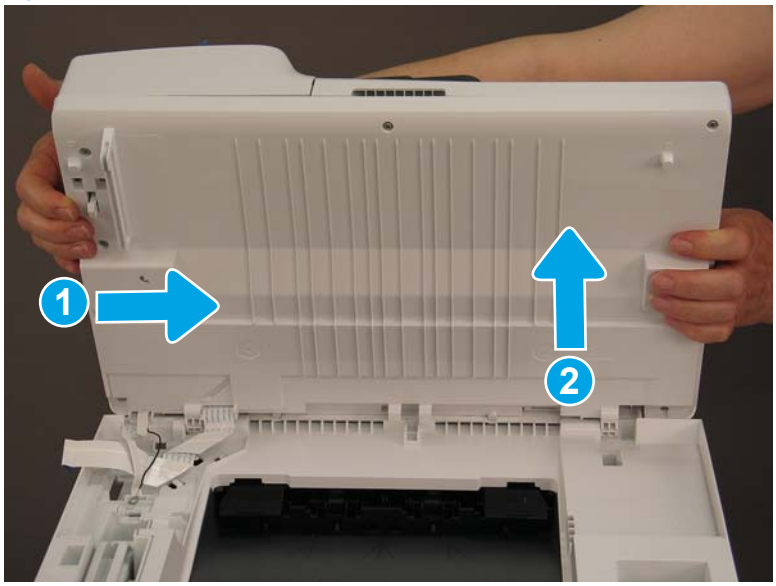
Figure 1-359 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

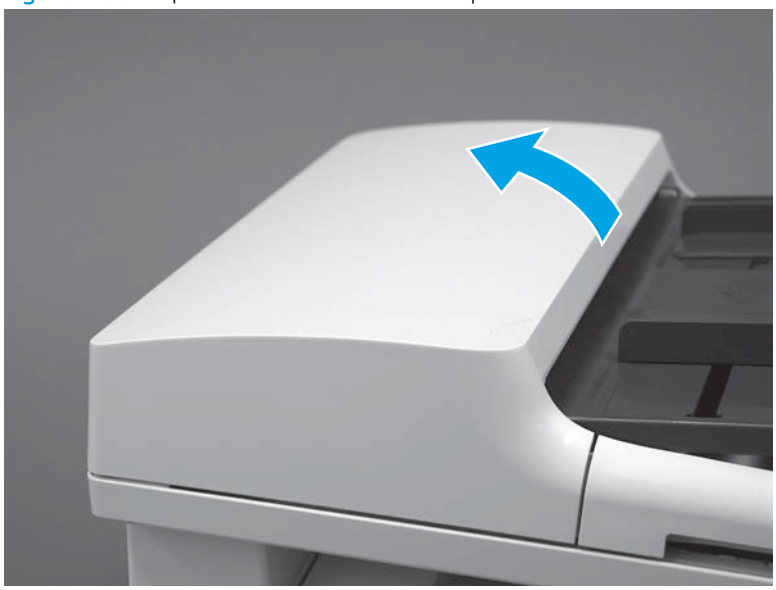
Figure 1-360 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)

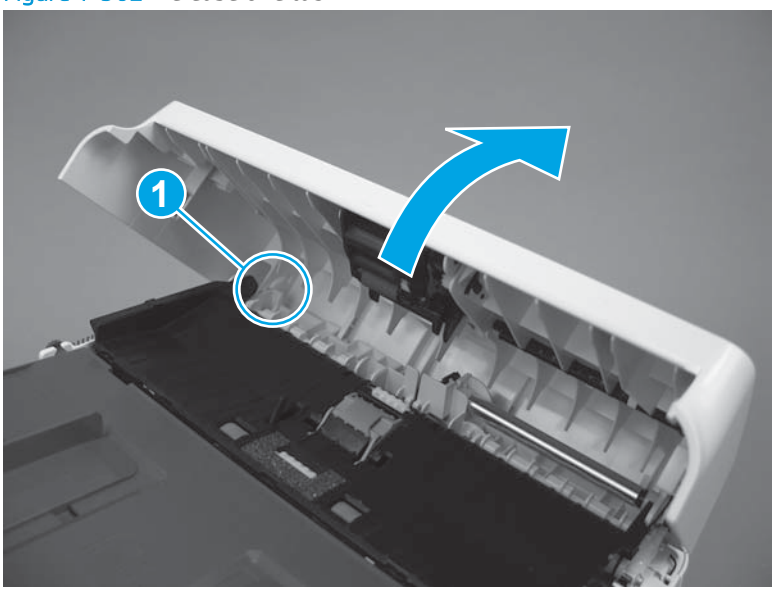
1. Fully open the document feeder top cover.

Figure 1-361 Open the document feeder top cover



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then continue to raise the top cover.

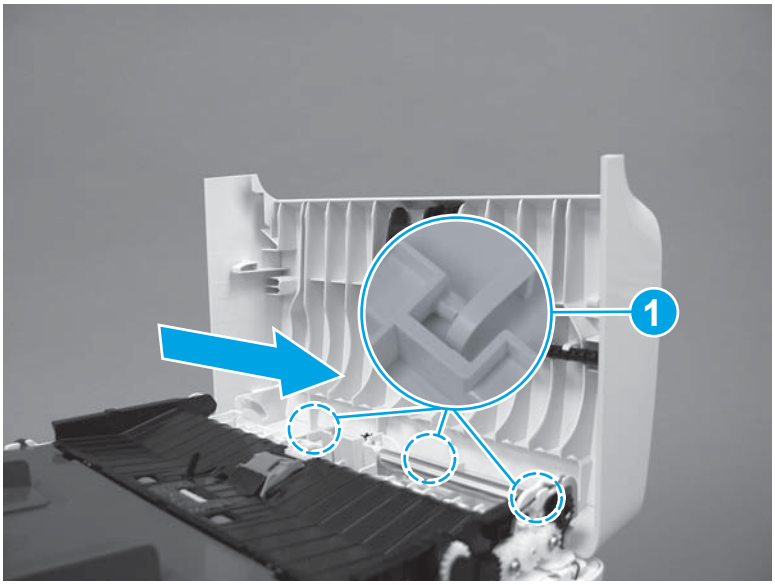
Figure 1-362 Release one tab



3. Slide the top cover as shown below to release three hinge pins (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

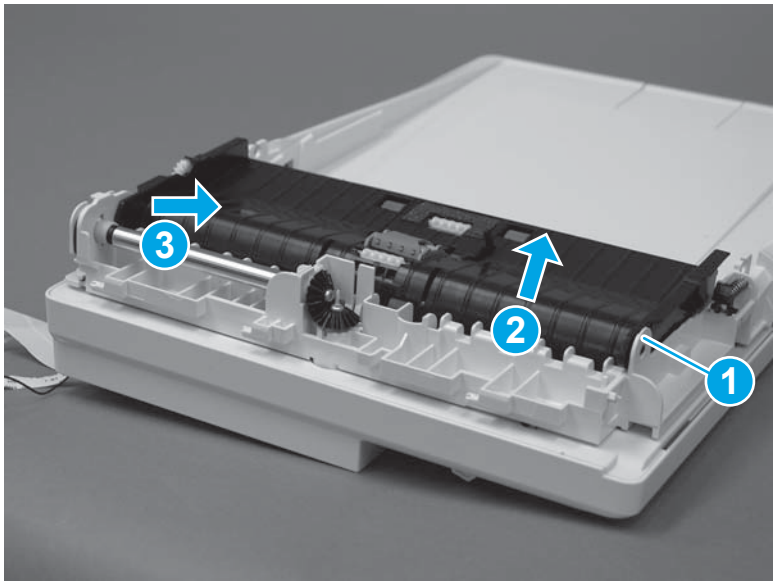
Figure 1-363 Remove the document feeder top cover



Step 6: Remove the document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

1. Release one tab (callout 1), slightly lift up the core assembly (callout 2), and then slide the assembly as shown below (callout 3) to release it.

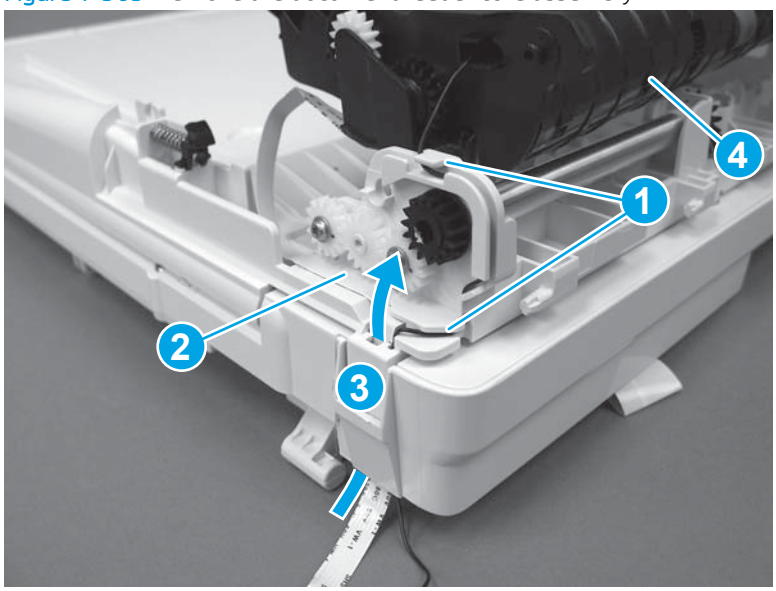
Figure 1-364 Release the document feeder core assembly



2. Release the wire harness from the guide (callout 1), release the flat cable two-sided tape (callout 2), and then thread the wire harness and flat cable through the opening in the hinge (callout 3) while removing the core assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-365 Remove the document feeder core assembly



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Step 7: Remove the document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder base assembly for the M180nw and M181fw) models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-1183-000CN	Document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-366 Remove the cassette tray

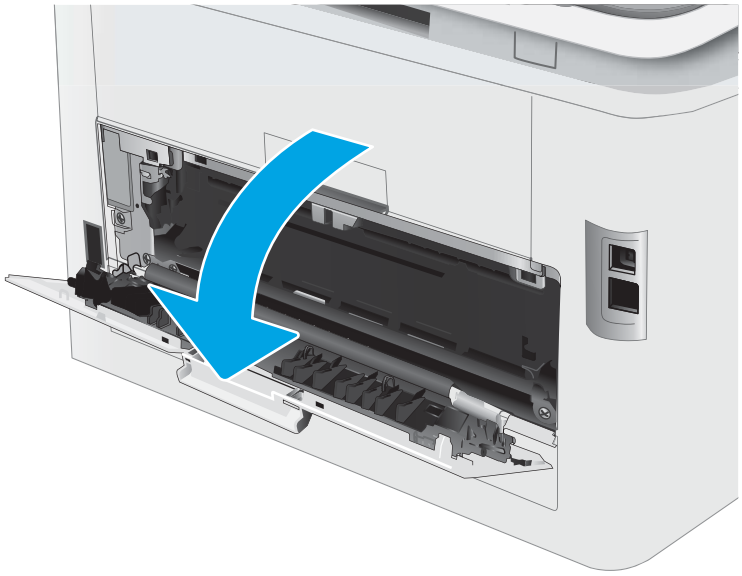
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-367 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

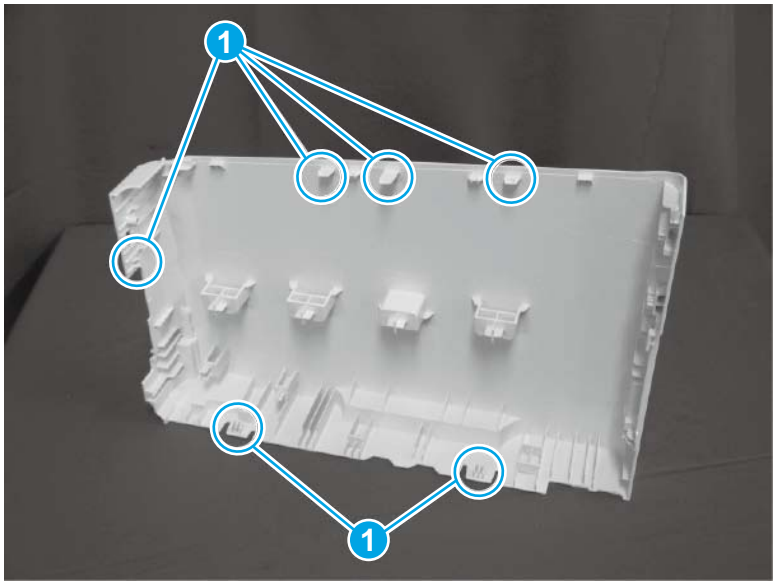
Figure 1-368 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

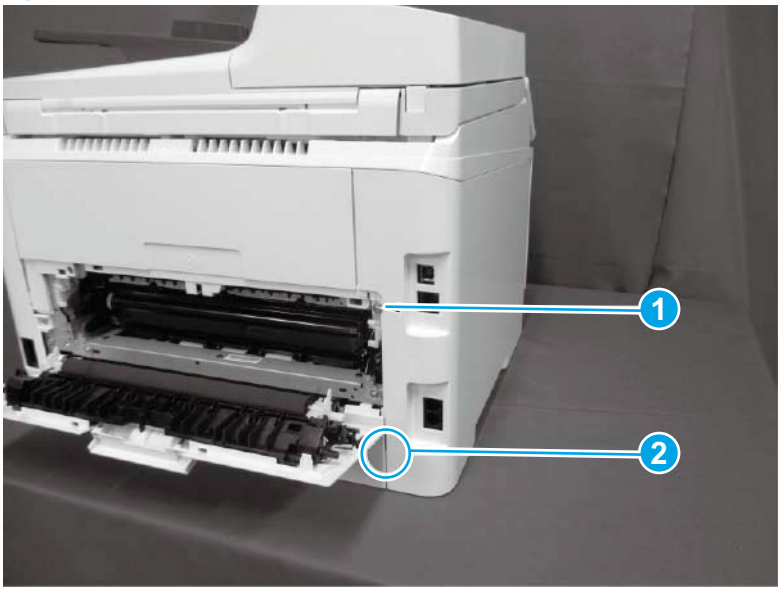
Figure 1-369 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-370 Remove one screw and release tab



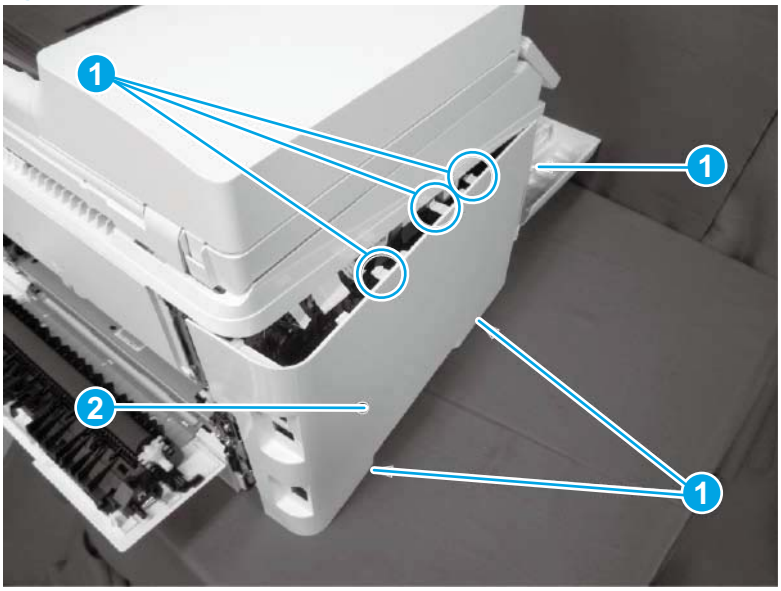
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

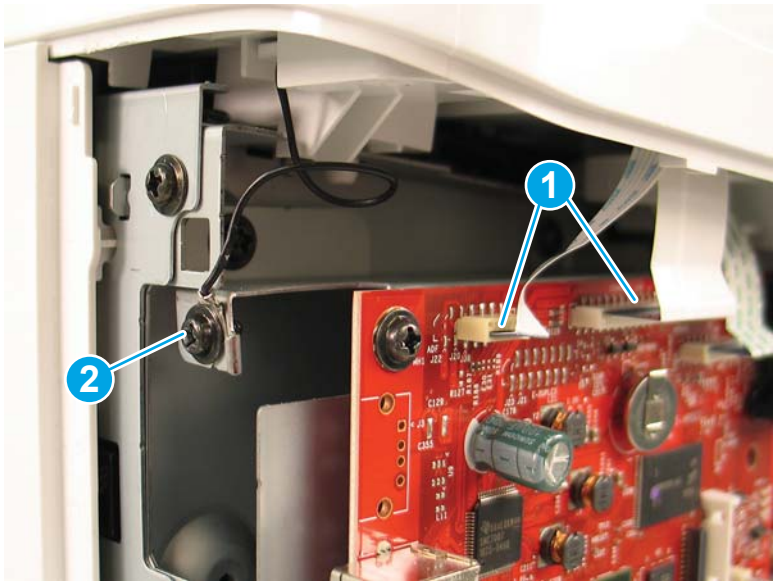
Figure 1-371 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

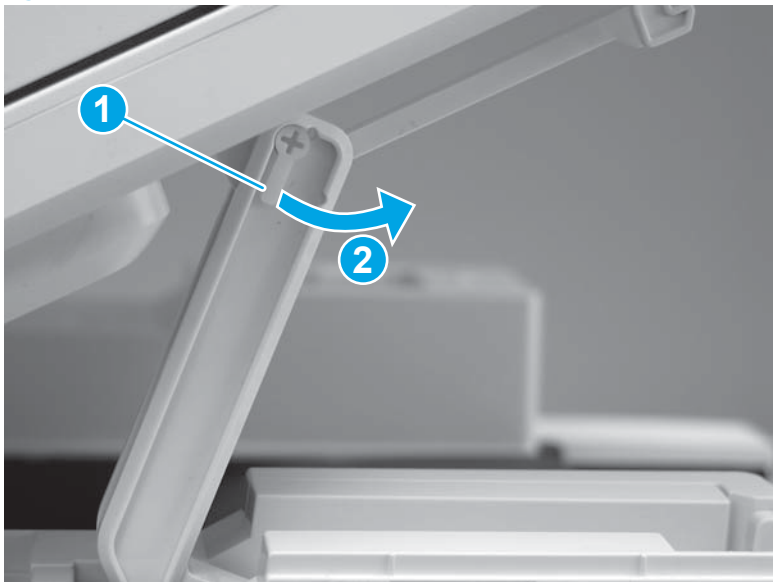
Figure 1-372 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

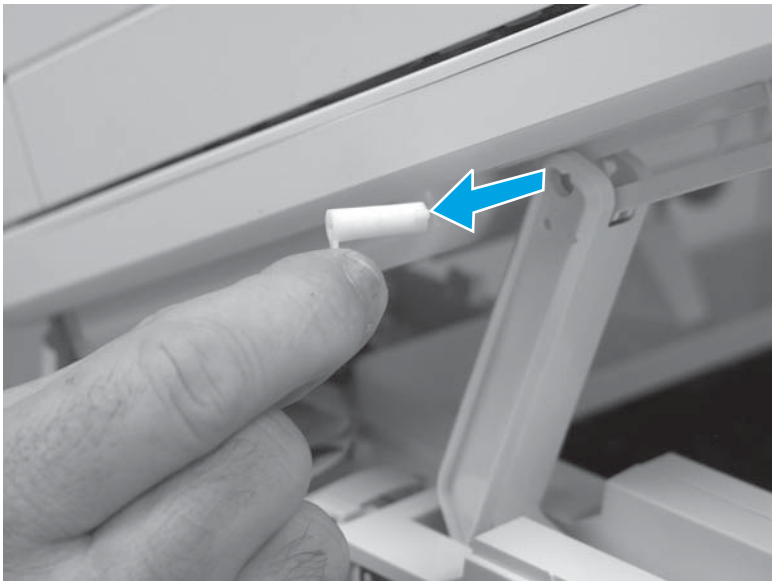
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-373 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

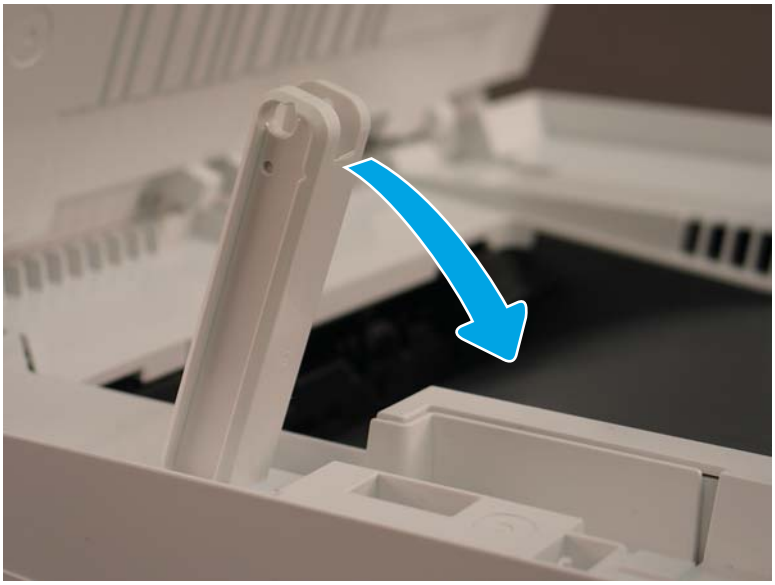
Figure 1-374 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

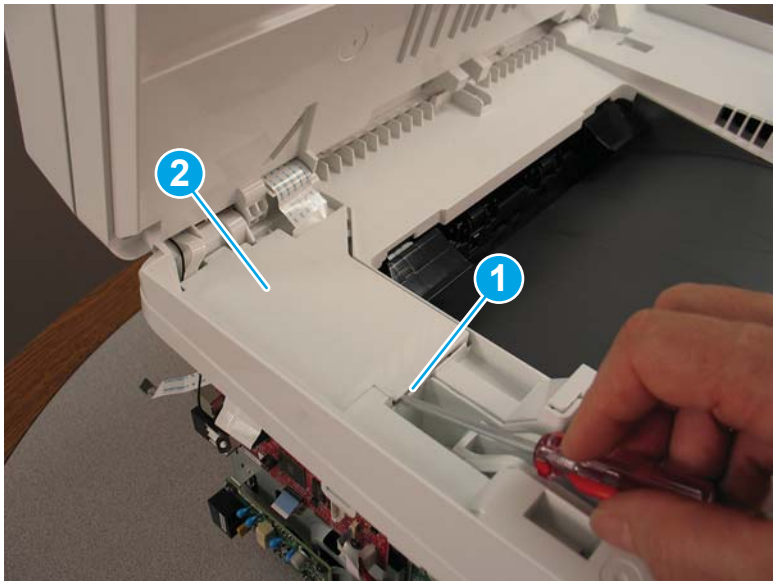
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-375 Rotate the hinge arm down



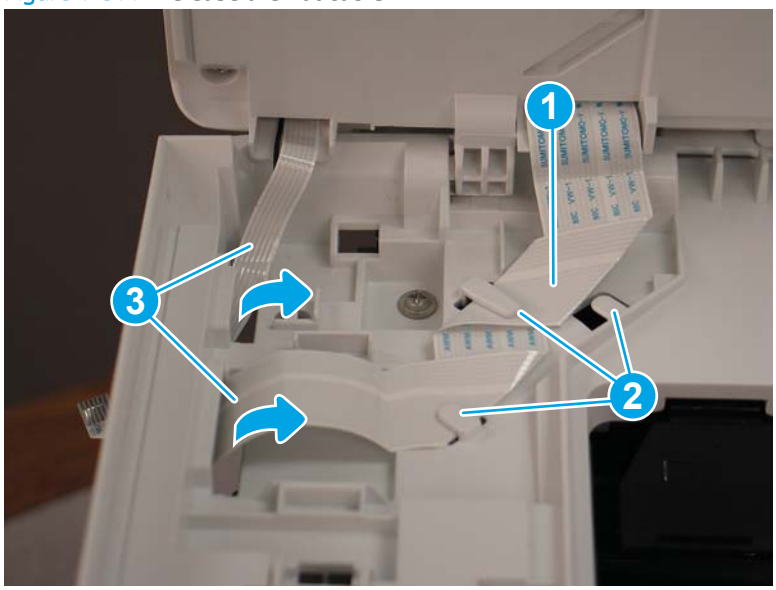
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-376 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

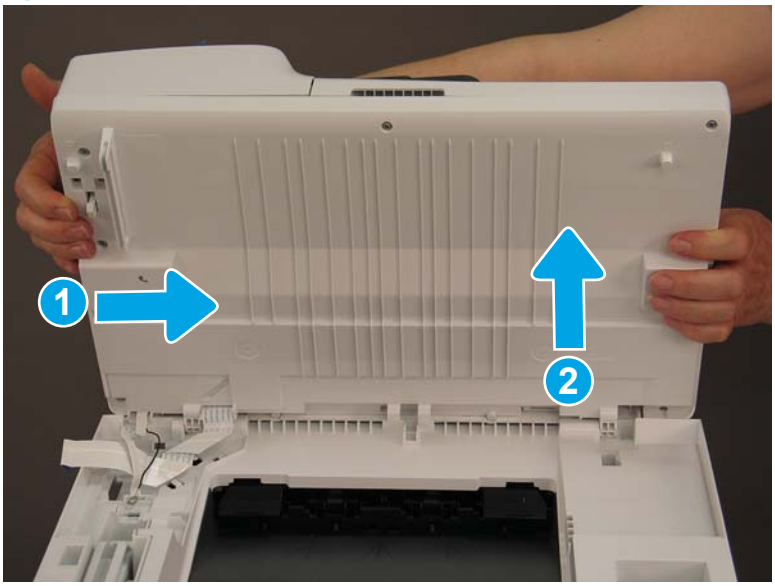
Figure 1-377 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

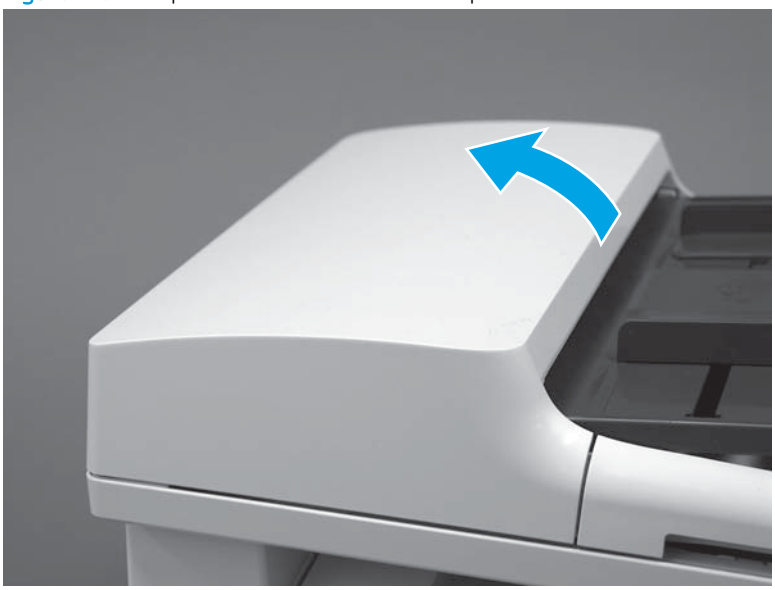
Figure 1-378 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder top cover (M180nw and M181fw)

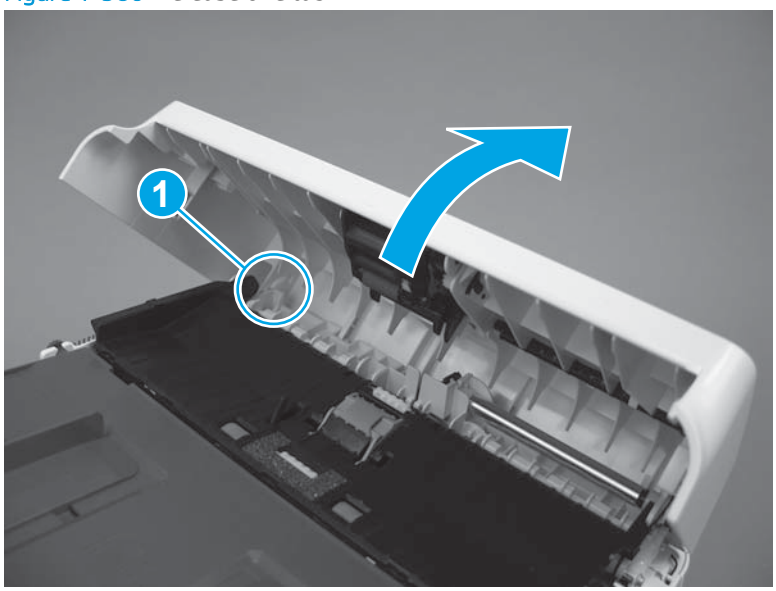
1. Fully open the document feeder top cover.

Figure 1-379 Open the document feeder top cover



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then continue to raise the top cover.

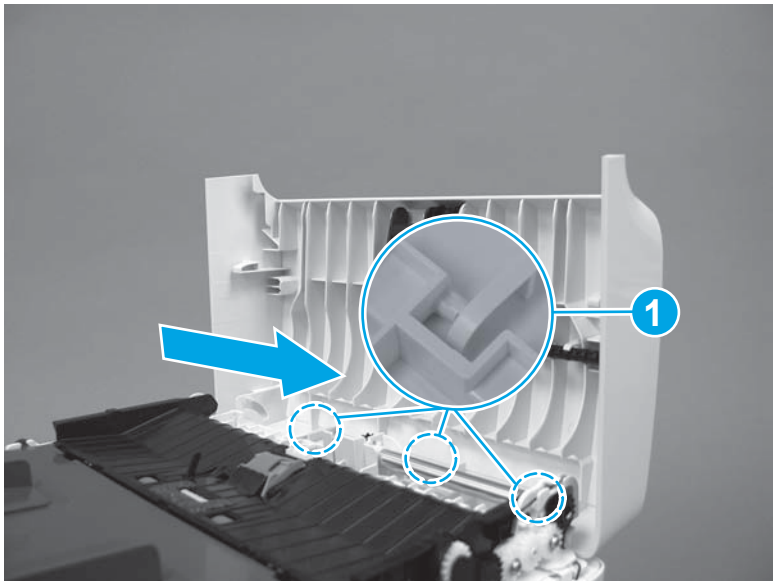
Figure 1-380 Release one tab



3. Slide the top cover as shown below to release three hinge pins (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

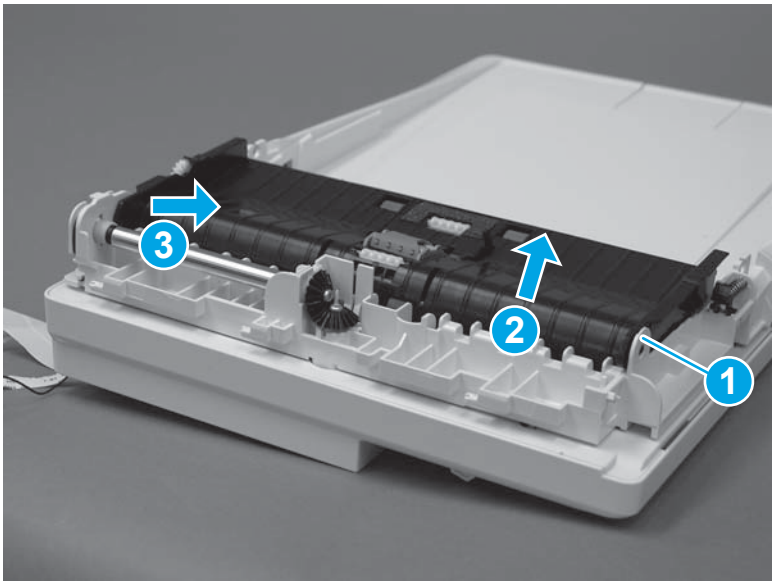
Figure 1-381 Remove the document feeder top cover



Step 6: Remove the document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

1. Release one tab (callout 1), slightly lift up the core assembly (callout 2), and then slide the assembly as shown below (callout 3) to release it.

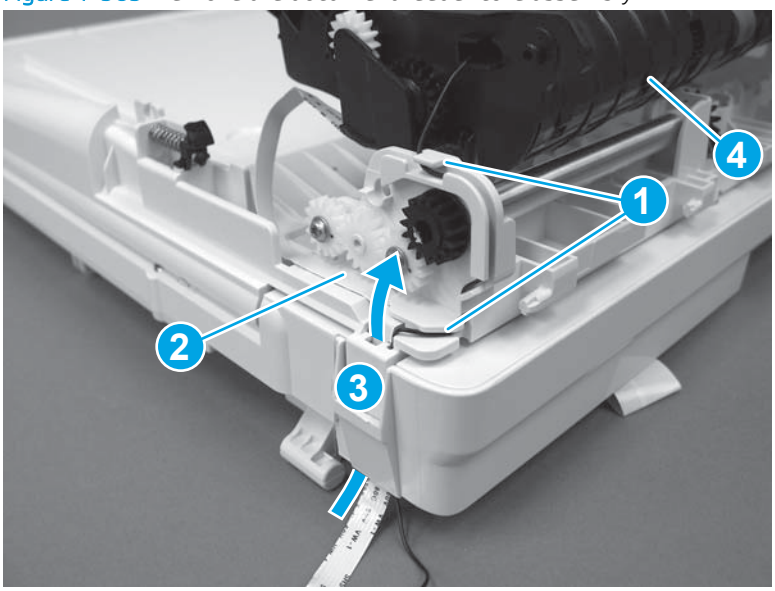
Figure 1-382 Release the document feeder core assembly



2. Release the wire harness from the guide (callout 1), release the flat cable two-sided tape (callout 2), and then thread the wire harness and flat cable through the opening in the hinge (callout 3) while removing the core assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-383 Remove the document feeder core assembly



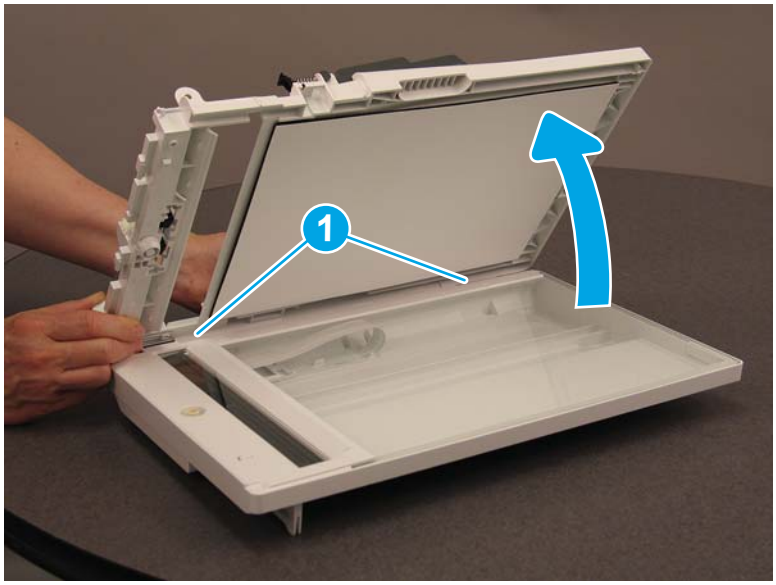
Step 7: Remove the document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

▲ Partially open the document feeder base, and then press back to release two tabs (callout 1) and remove the document lid from the base assembly.

TIP: If the tabs are difficult to release, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release them.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-384 Release two tabs



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M180nw, M181fw)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner for the M180nw and M181fw models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner (M180nw, M181fw) part number	
RM2-2416-000CN	Image scanner assembly (M180nw, M181fw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

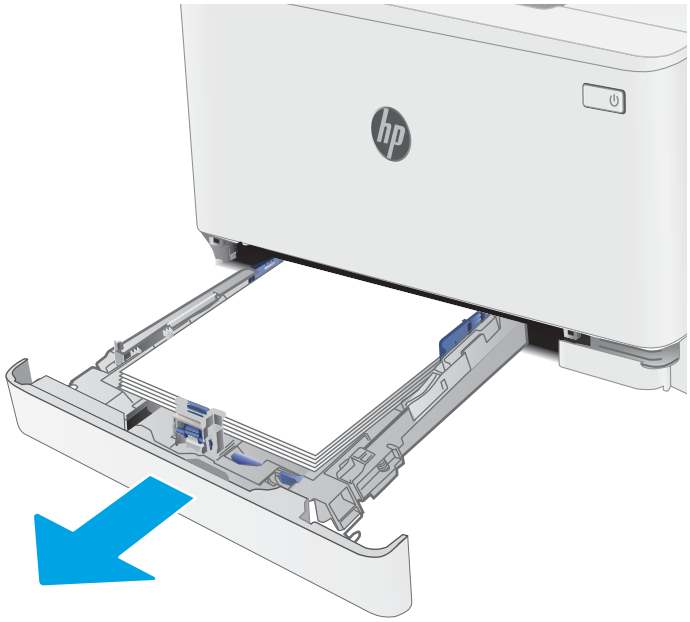
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder and the flatbed scanner are correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-385 Remove the cassette tray



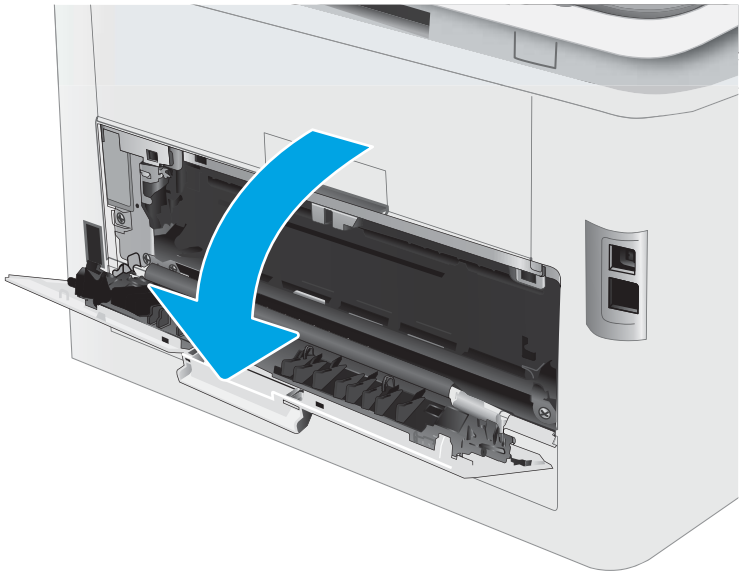
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-386 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

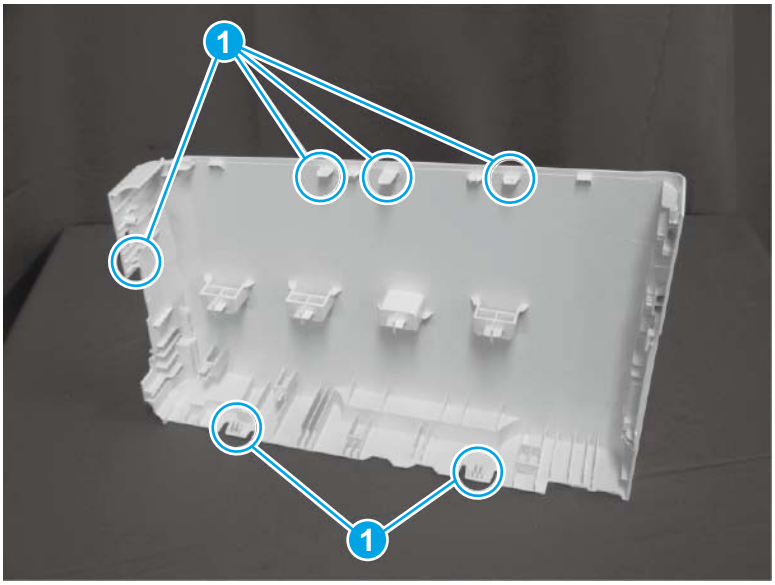
Figure 1-387 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

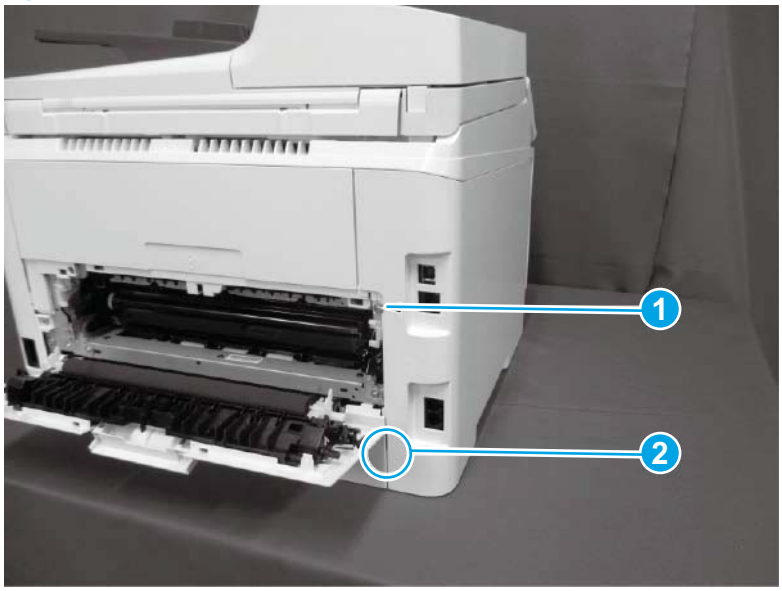
Figure 1-388 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-389 Remove one screw and release tab



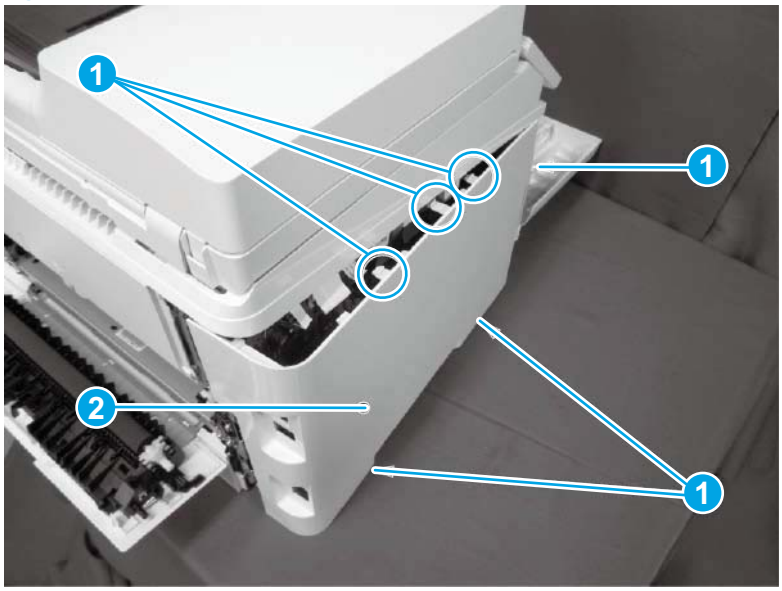
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

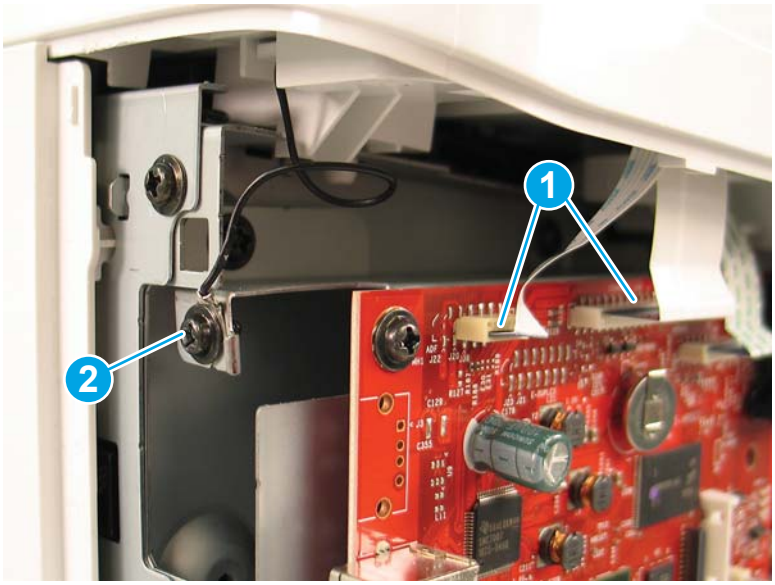
Figure 1-390 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

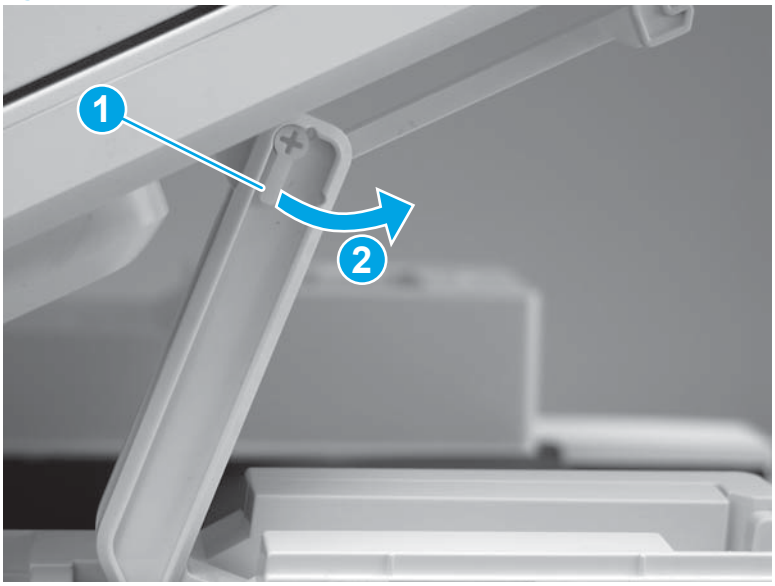
Figure 1-391 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

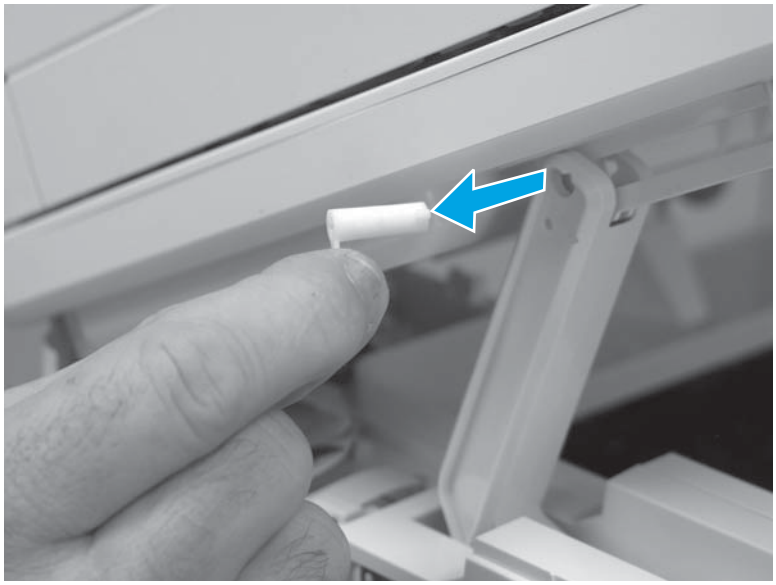
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-392 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

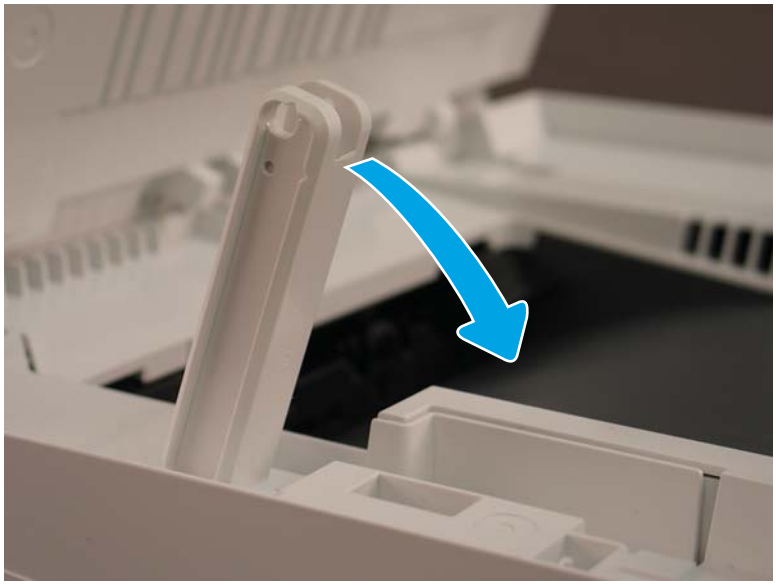
Figure 1-393 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

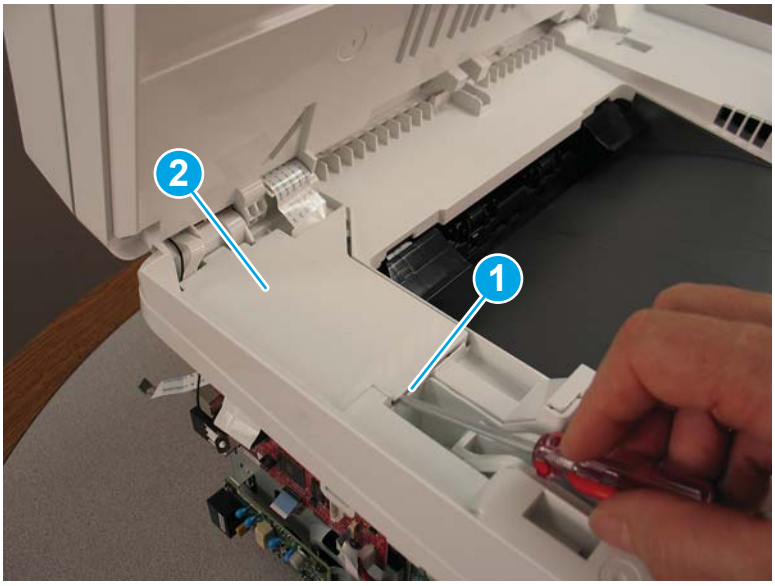
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-394 Rotate the hinge arm down



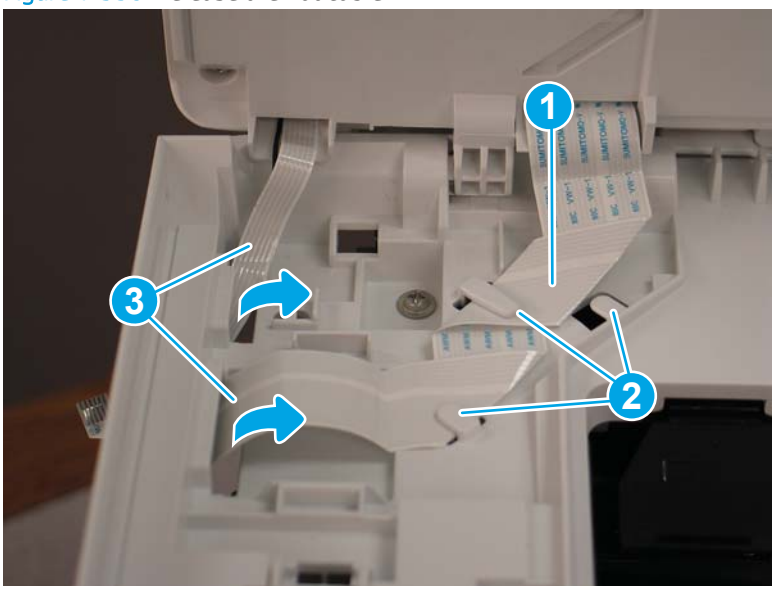
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-395 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

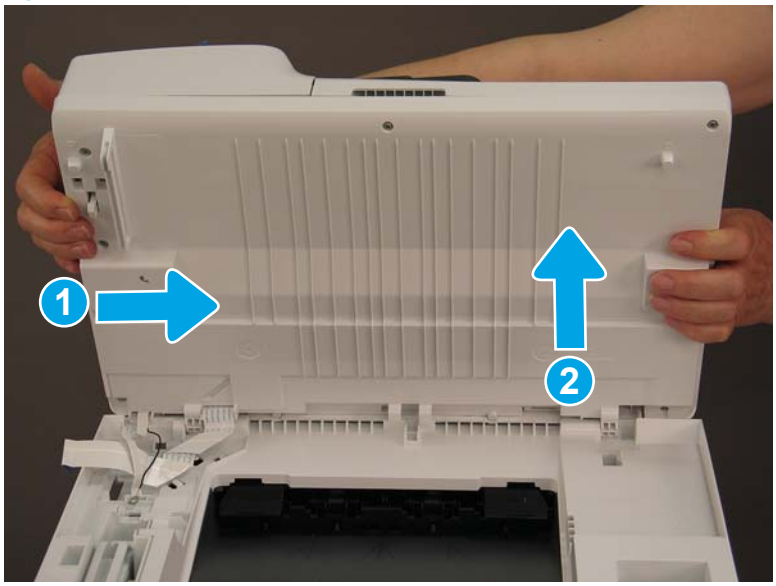
Figure 1-396 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-397 Remove the scanner assembly

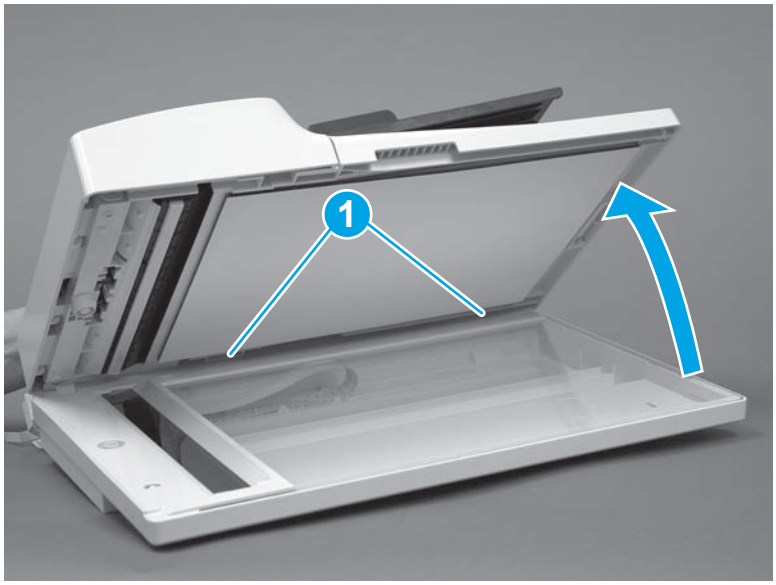


Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M180nw and M181fw)

1. Partially open the document feeder, and then press back to release two tabs (callout 1).

TIP: If the tabs are difficult to release, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release them.

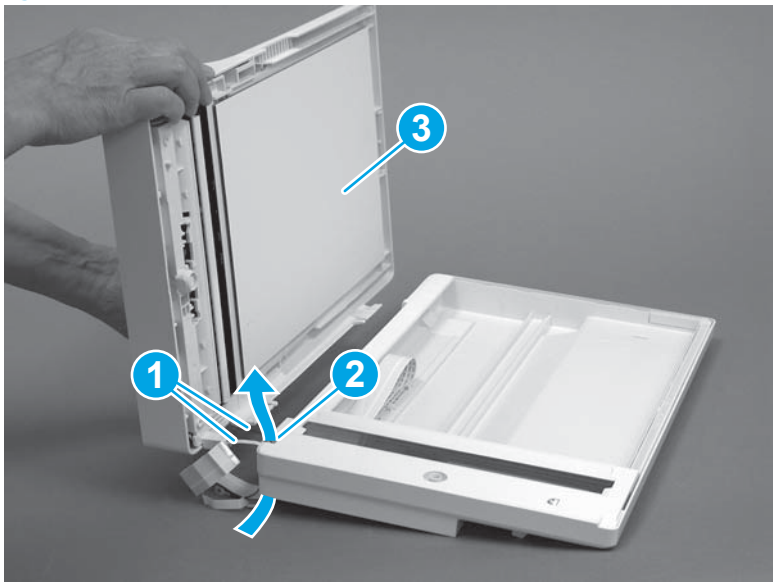
Figure 1-398 Release two tabs



2. Release the cables (callout 1) through the opening in the scanner (callout 2), and then remove the document feeder (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-399 Remove the document feeder



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M278-M281 models)

- Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinge (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner lift assembly and slider pin (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder front cover (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder input tray (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder extension bearing (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder core (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder base (M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder flat cable (M278-M281)

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder and scanner for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60174	ISA assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

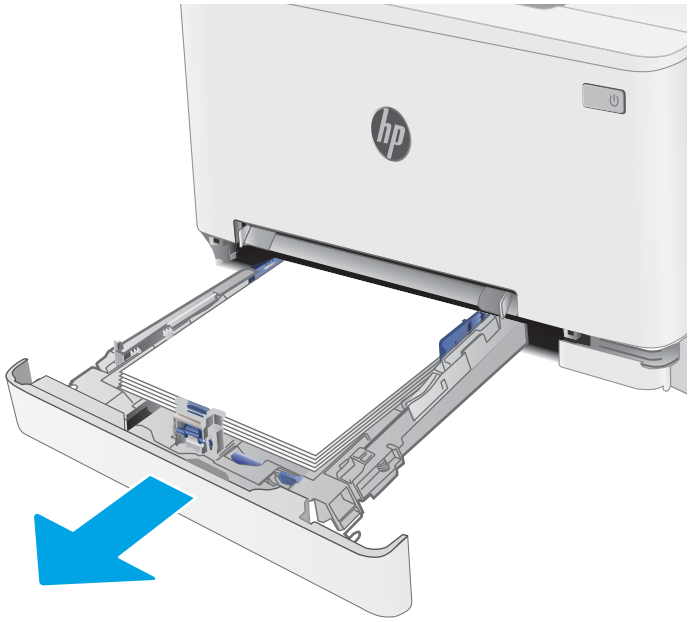
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder and scanner are correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-400 Remove the cassette tray



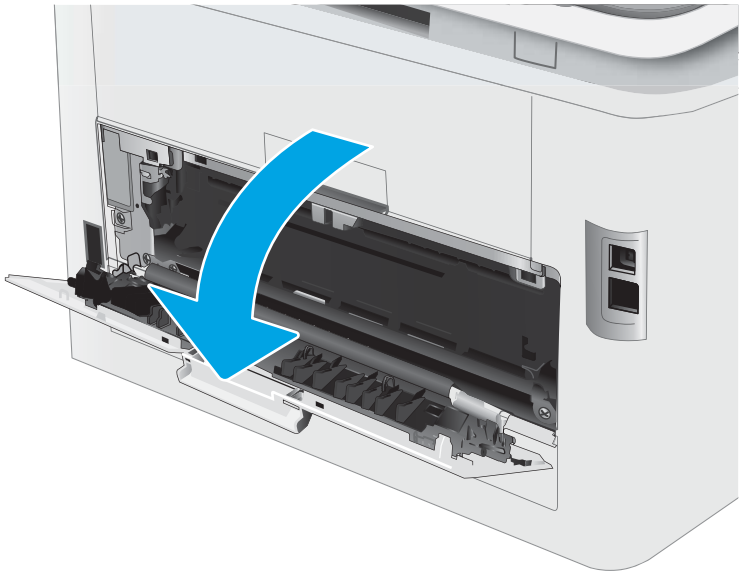
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-401 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-402 Open the rear door



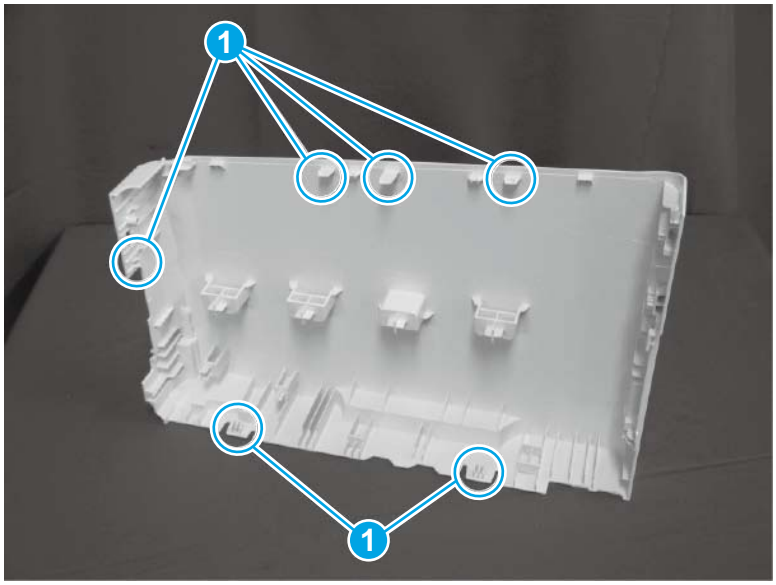
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-403 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

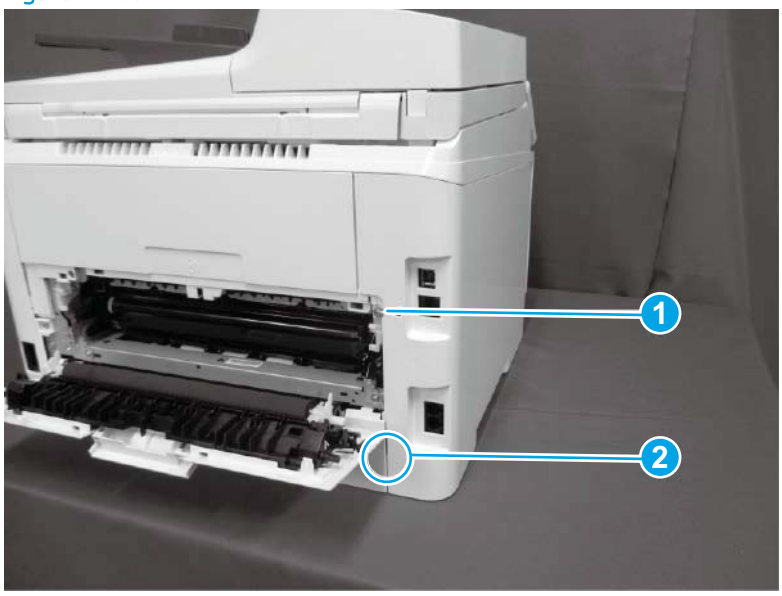
Figure 1-404 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-405 Remove one screw and release tab



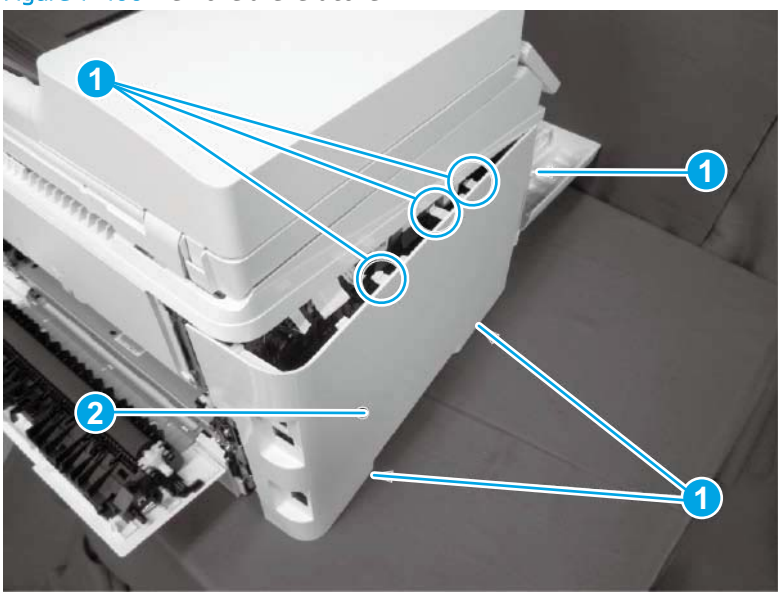
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

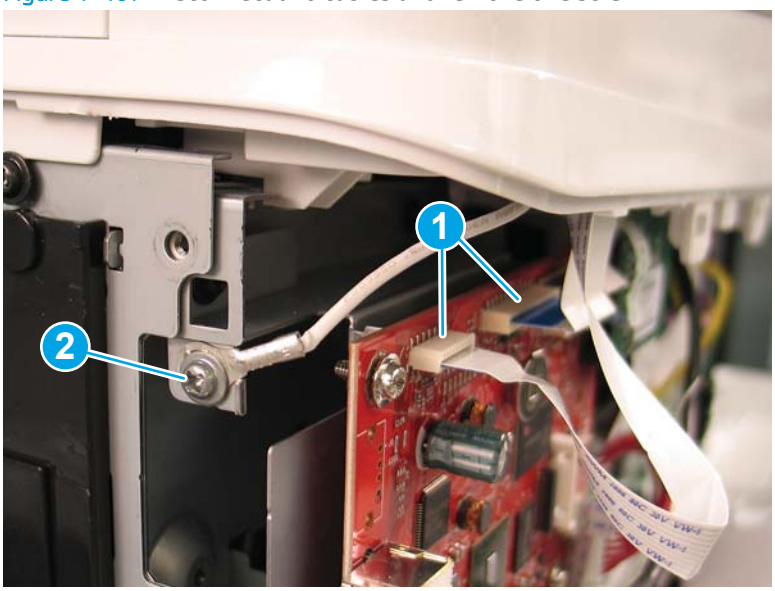
Figure 1-406 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

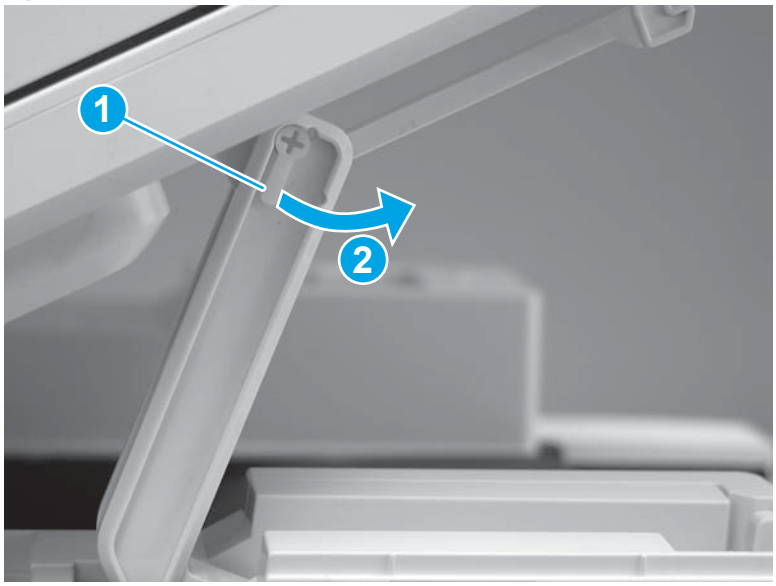
Figure 1-407 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

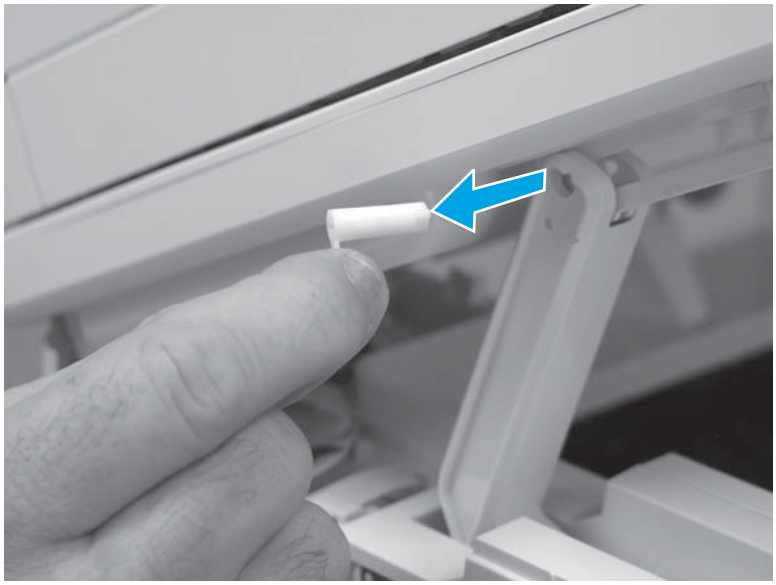
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-408 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

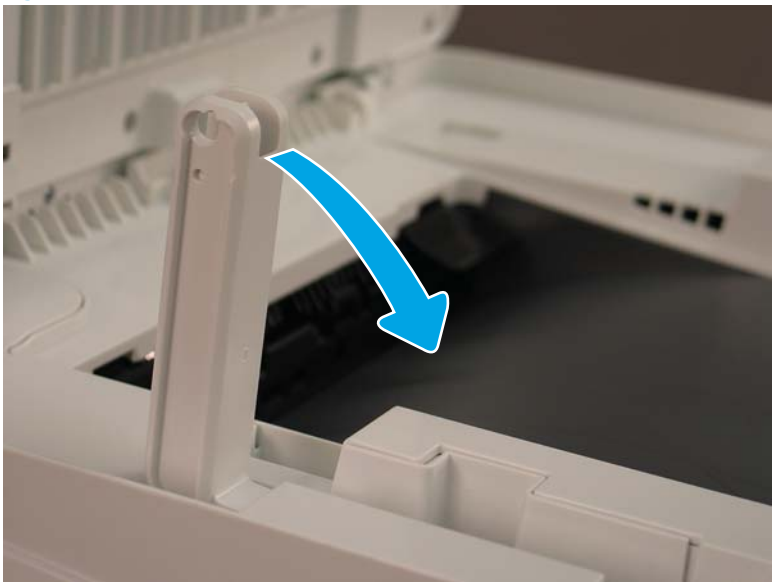
Figure 1-409 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

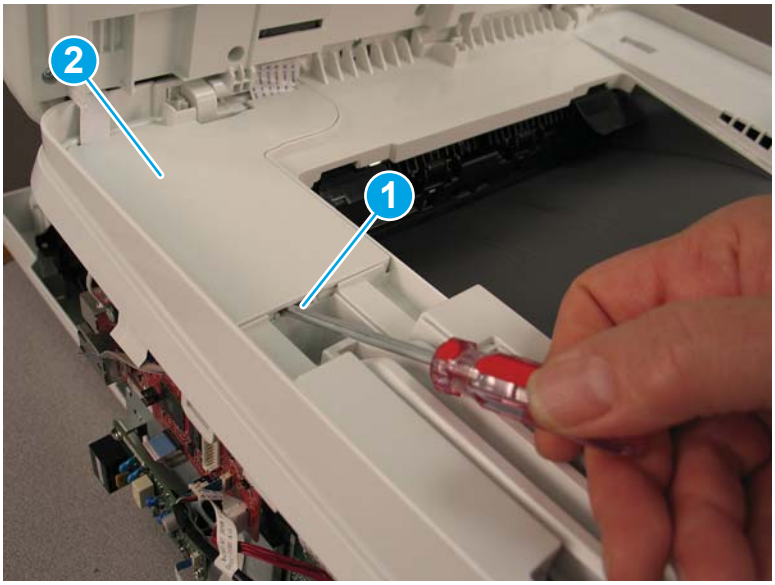
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-410 Rotate the hinge arm down



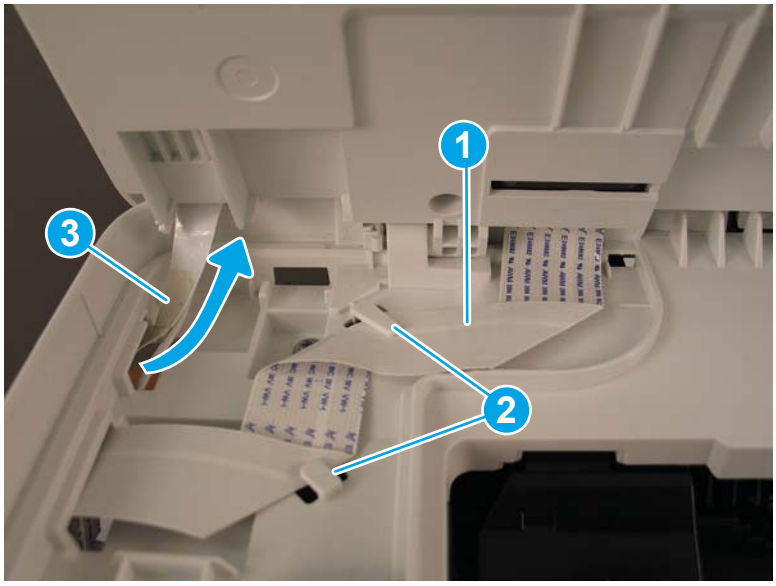
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-411 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

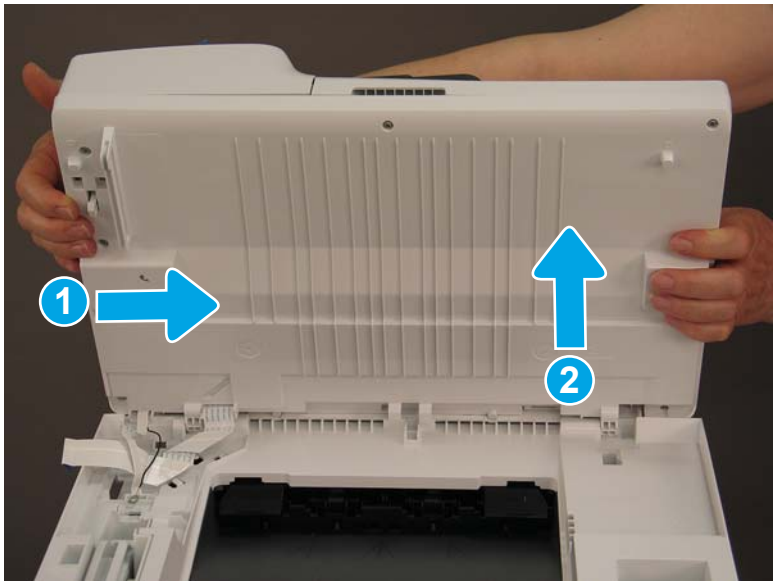
Figure 1-412 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-413 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60111	ADF assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

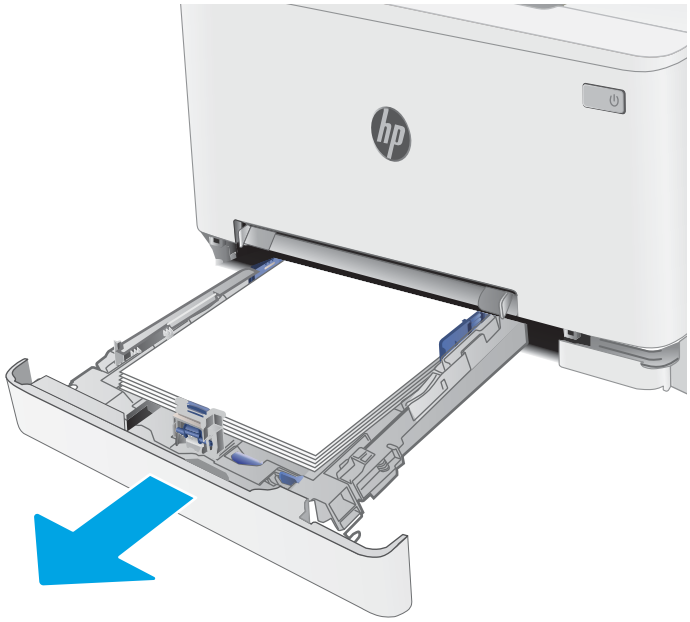
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-414 Remove the cassette tray



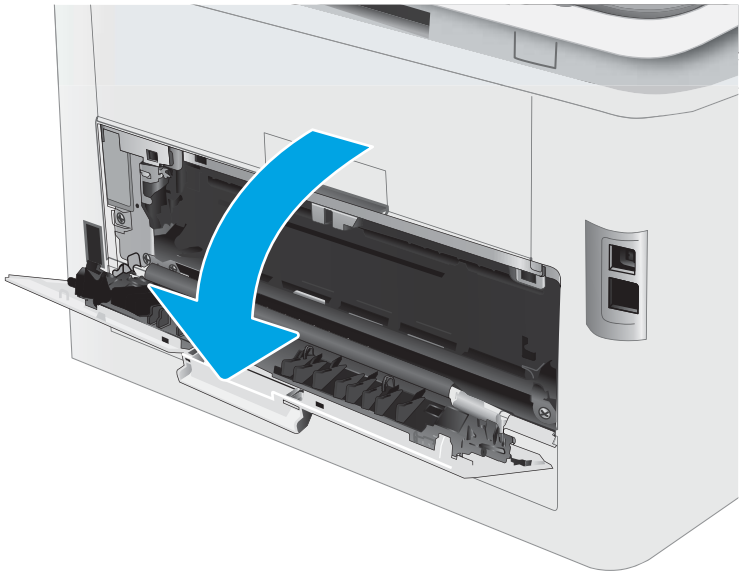
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-415 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-416 Open the rear door



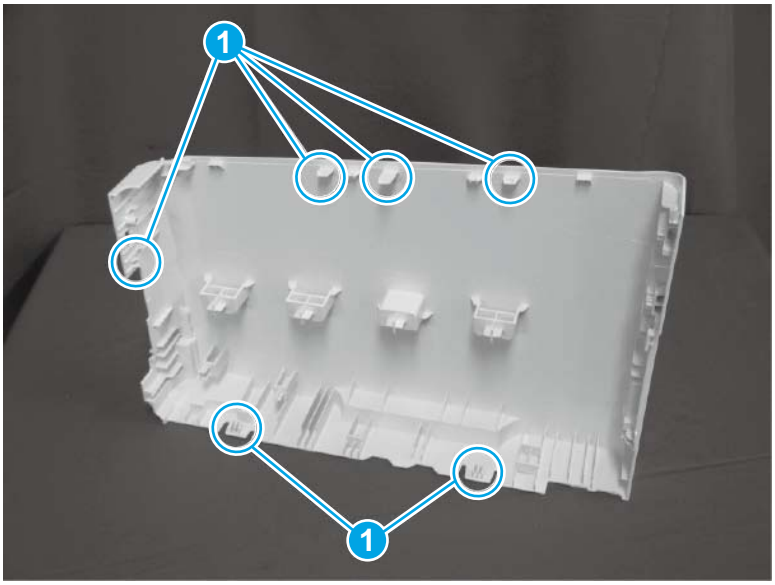
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-417 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

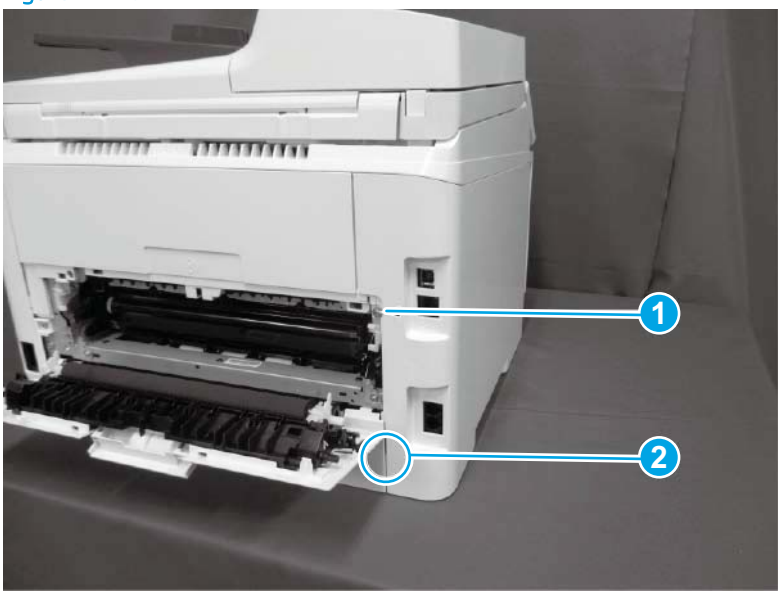
Figure 1-418 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-419 Remove one screw and release tab



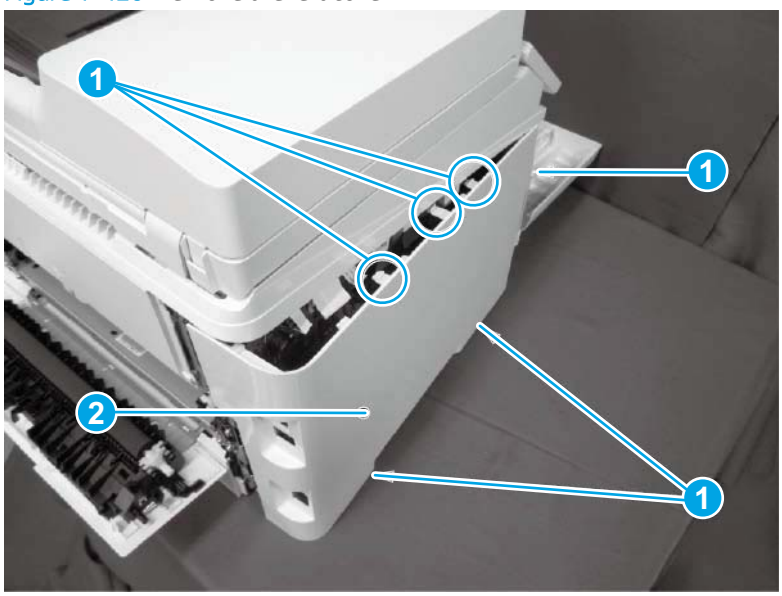
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

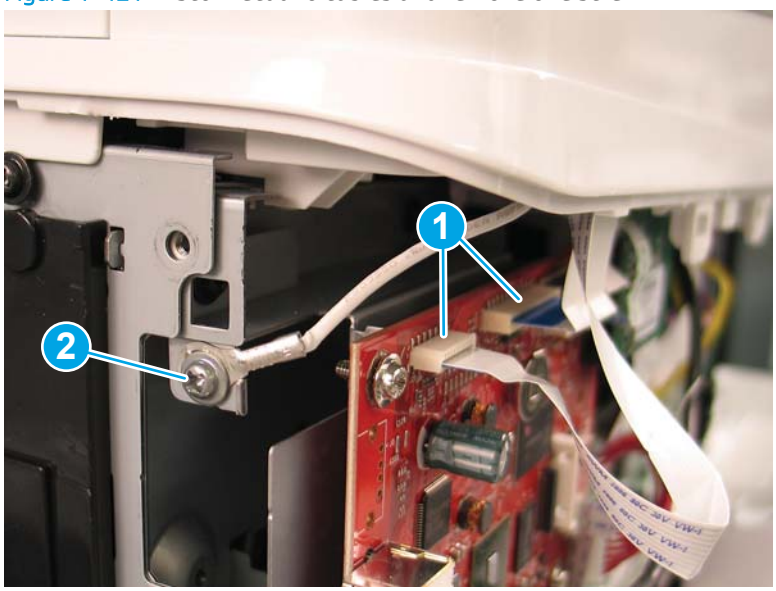
Figure 1-420 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

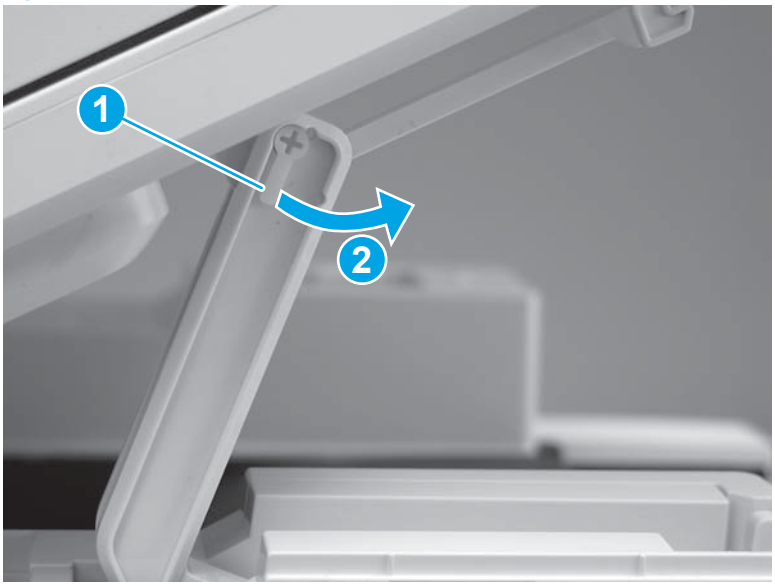
Figure 1-421 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

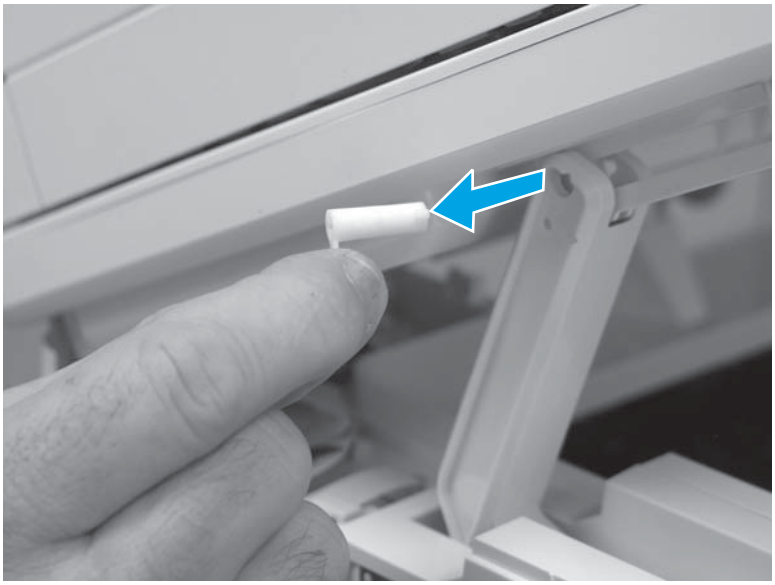
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-422 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

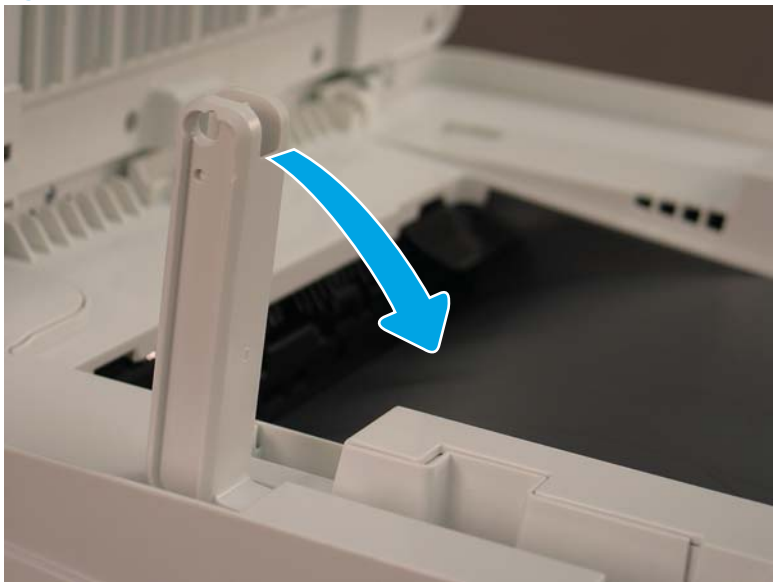
Figure 1-423 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

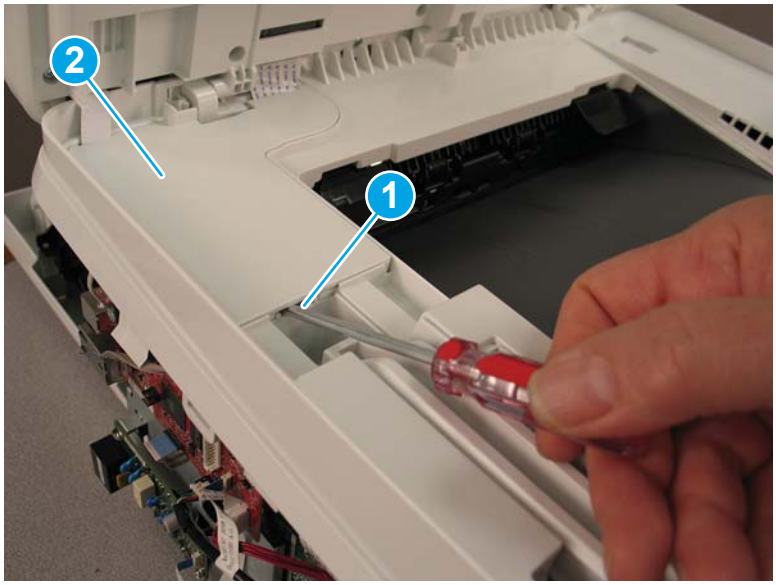
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-424 Rotate the hinge arm down



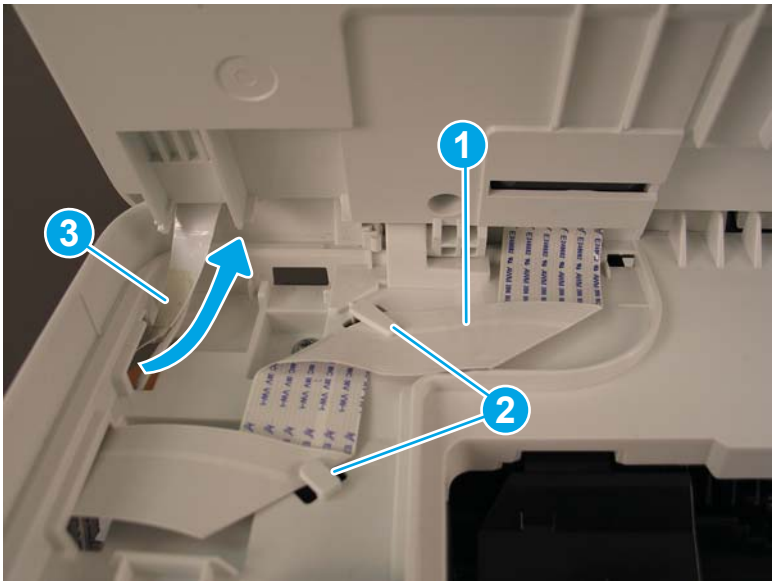
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-425 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

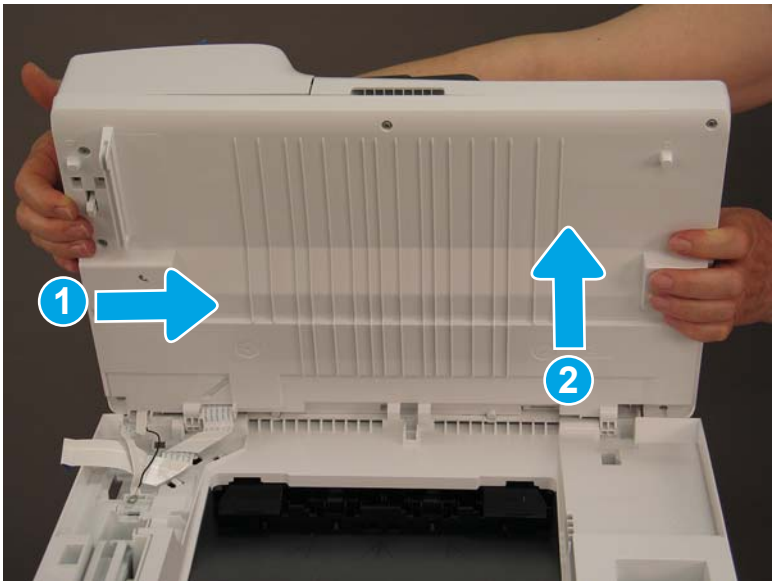
Figure 1-426 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

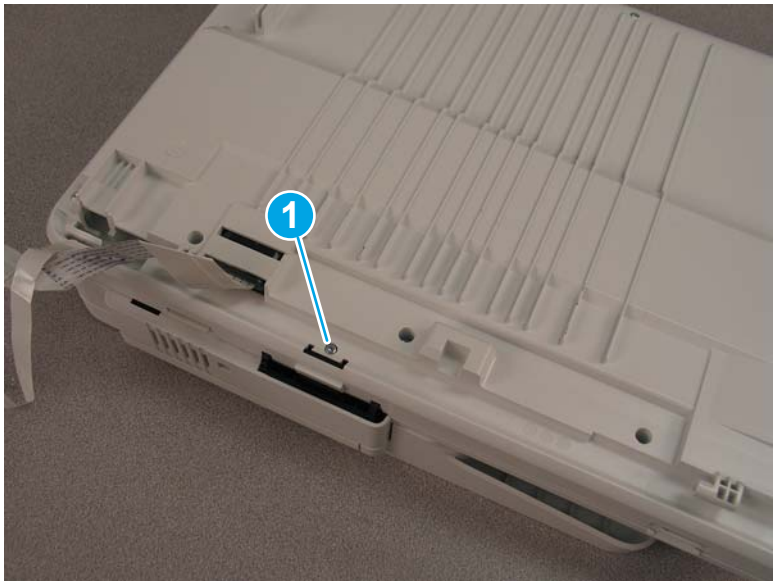
Figure 1-427 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M278-M281)

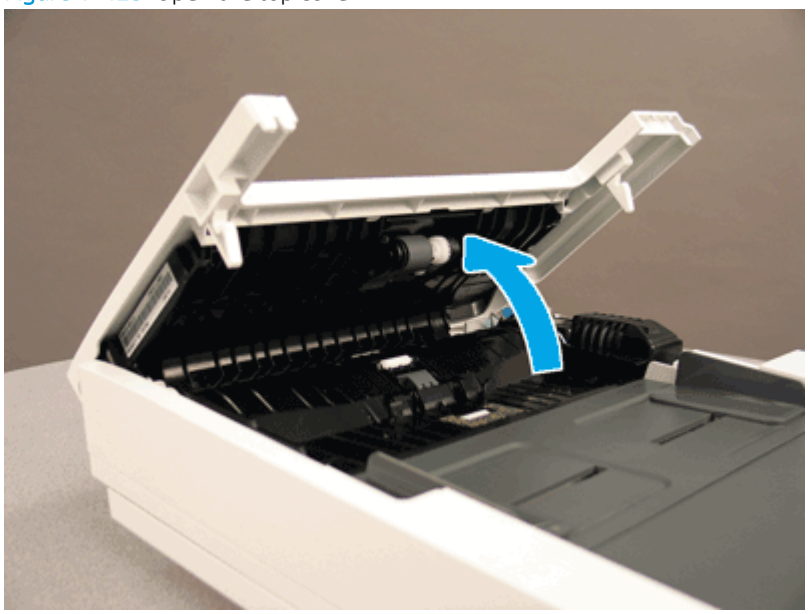
1. Turn the document feeder and scanner over to rest on the top of the document feeder with the bottom of the scanner facing up. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1) on the bottom of the scanner assembly.

Figure 1-428 Remove one screw



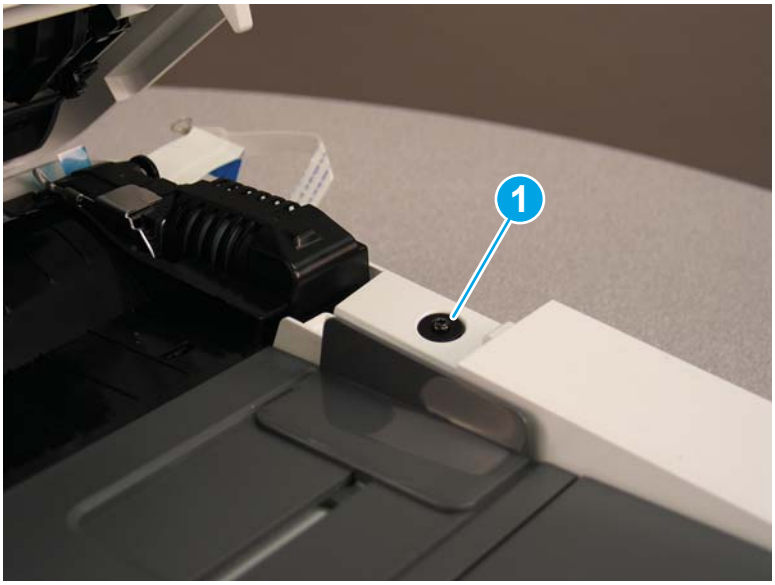
2. Turn the document feeder and scanner over so the that the top is facing up, and then open the top cover.

Figure 1-429 Open the top cover



3. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

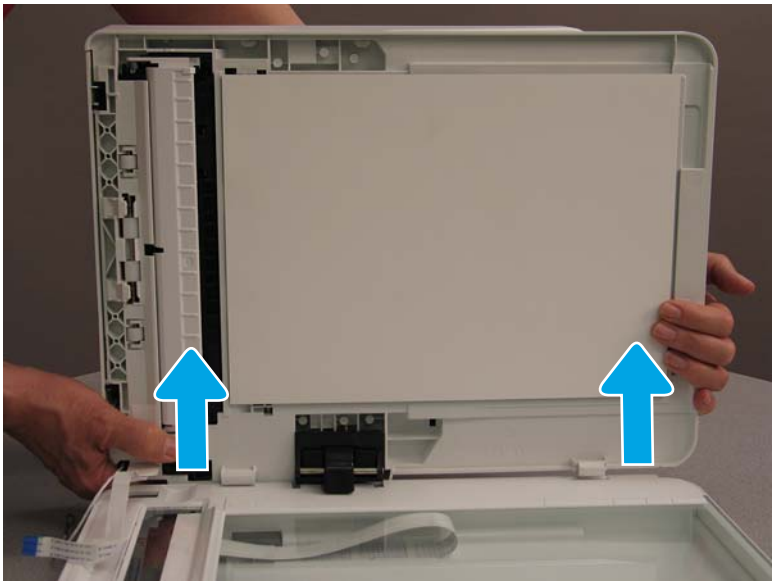
Figure 1-430 Remove one screw



4. Open the document feeder, and then lift up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-431 Remove the document feeder



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinge (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder hinge (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder hinge for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder hinge (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60130	ADF lid hinge assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

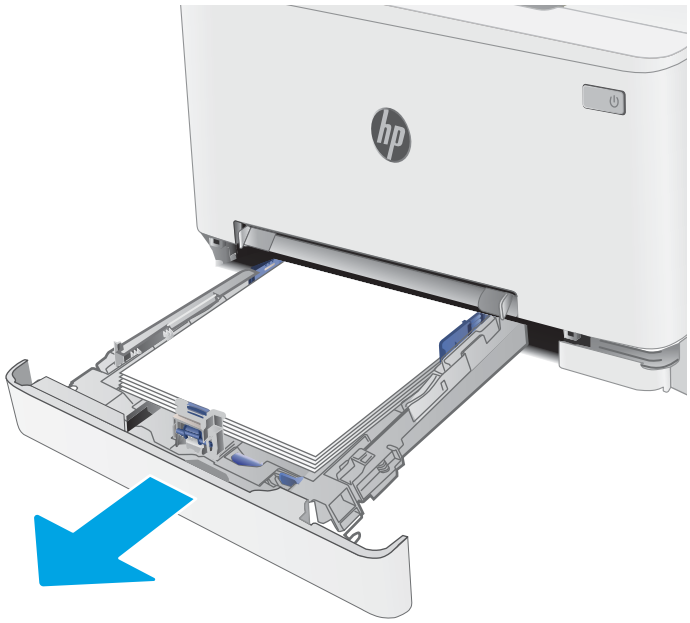
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- ▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-432 Remove the cassette tray



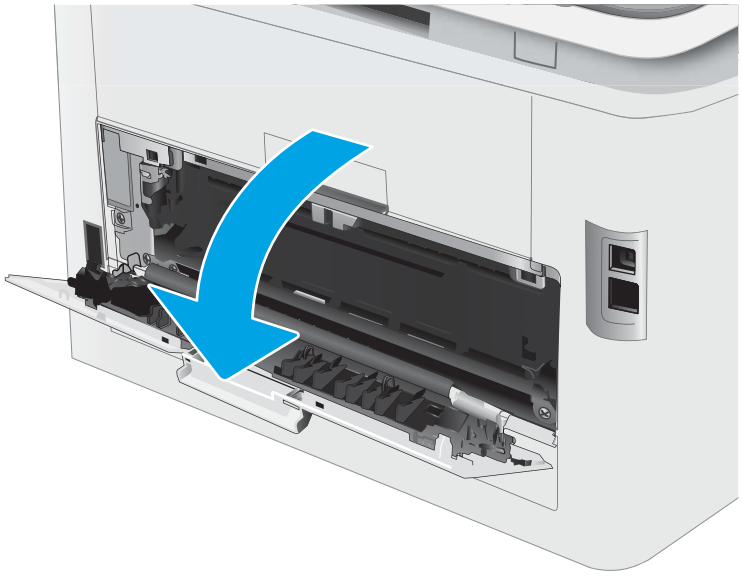
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-433 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-434 Open the rear door



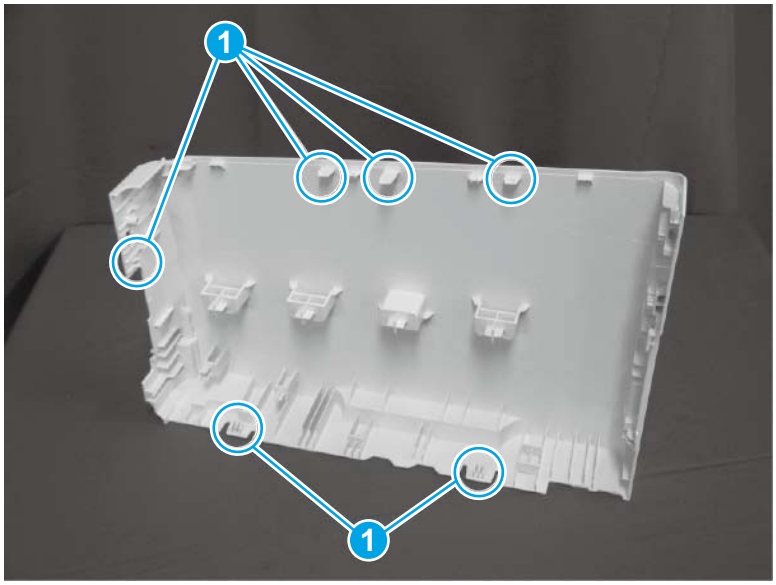
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-435 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

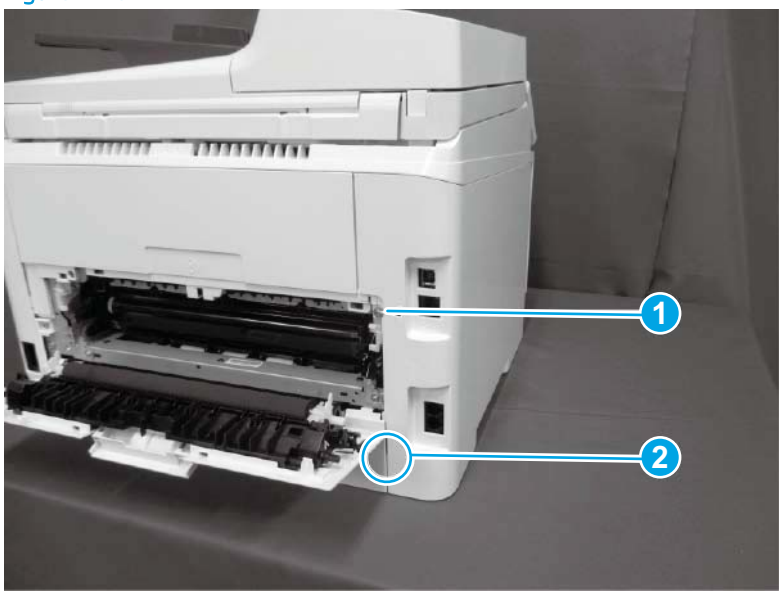
Figure 1-436 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-437 Remove one screw and release tab



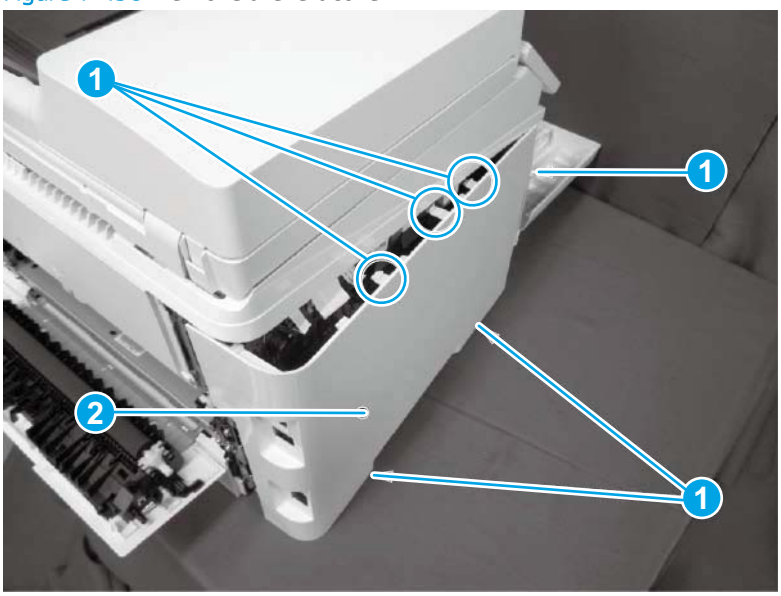
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

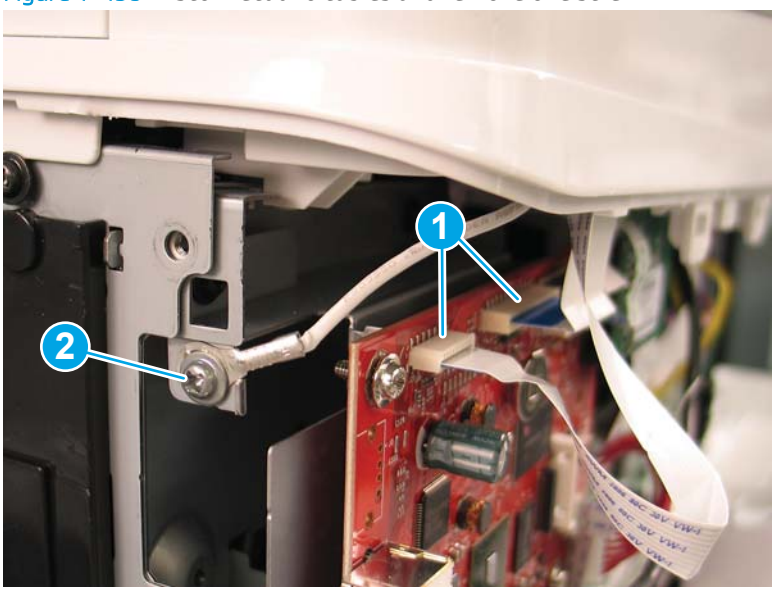
Figure 1-438 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

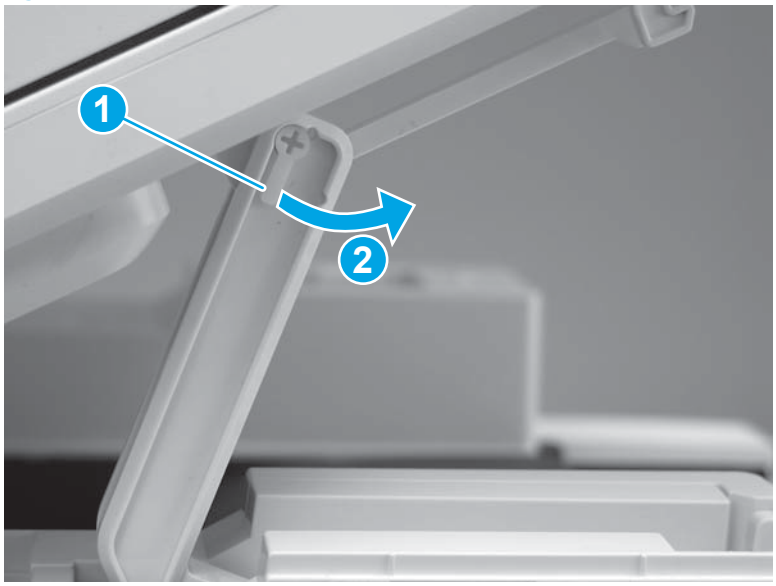
Figure 1-439 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

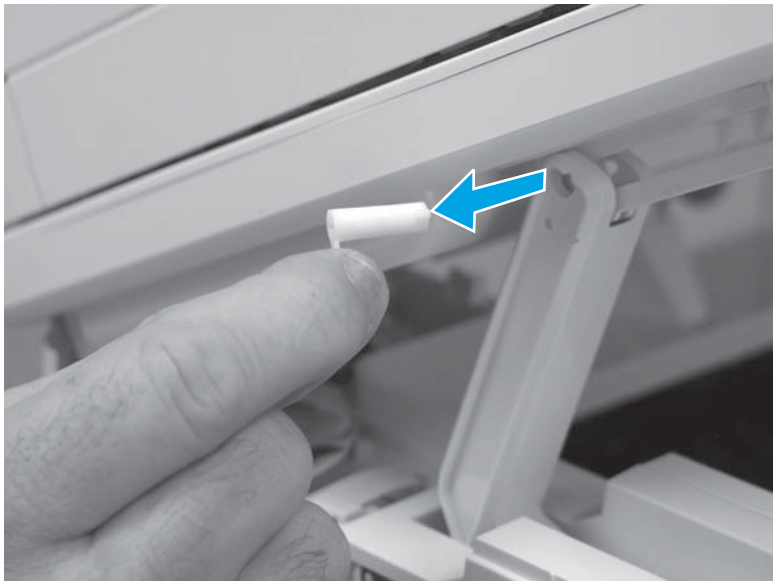
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-440 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

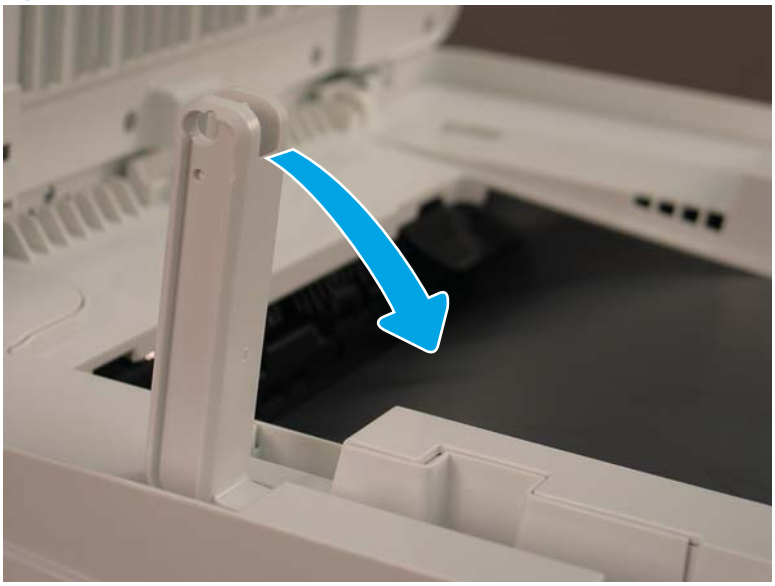
Figure 1-441 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

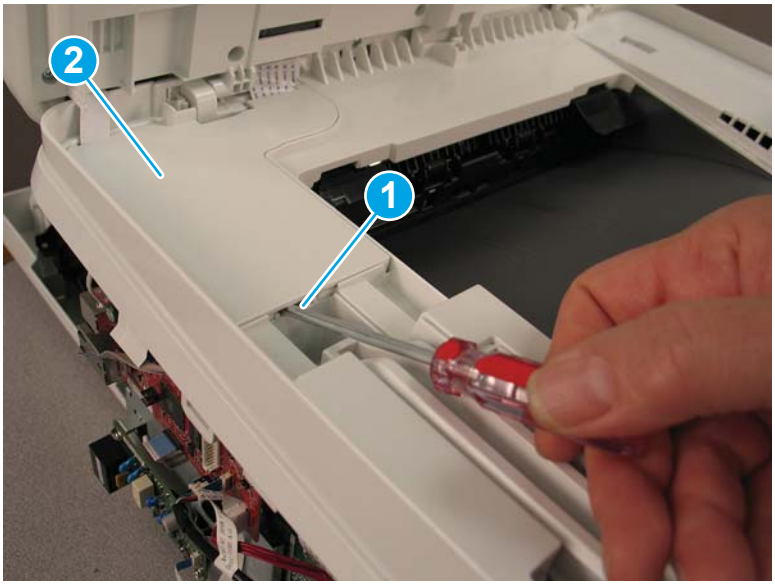
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-442 Rotate the hinge arm down



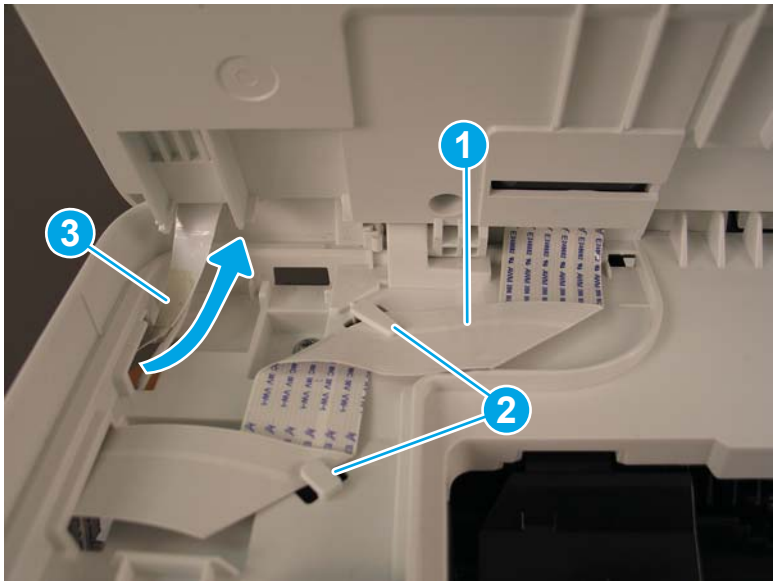
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-443 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

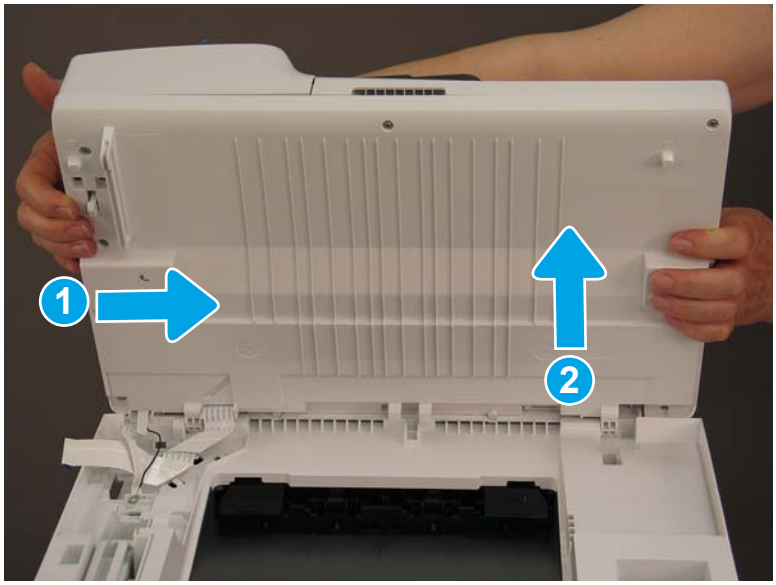
Figure 1-444 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

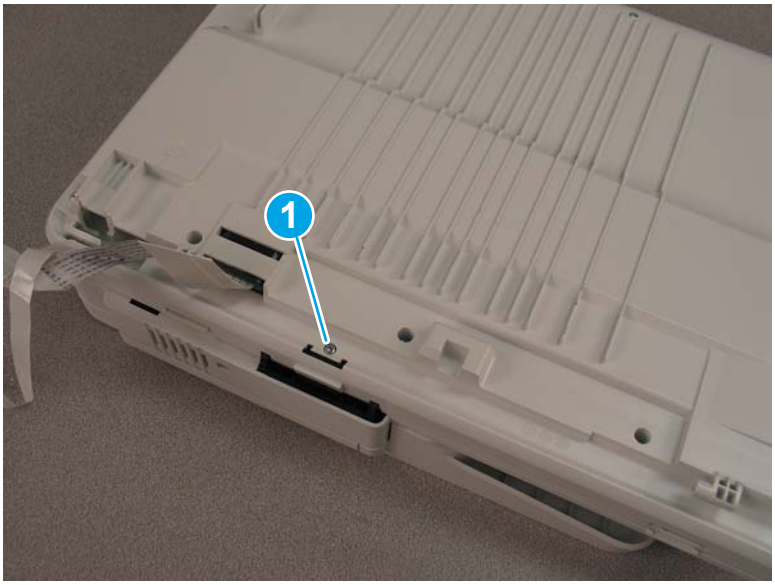
Figure 1-445 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M278-M281)

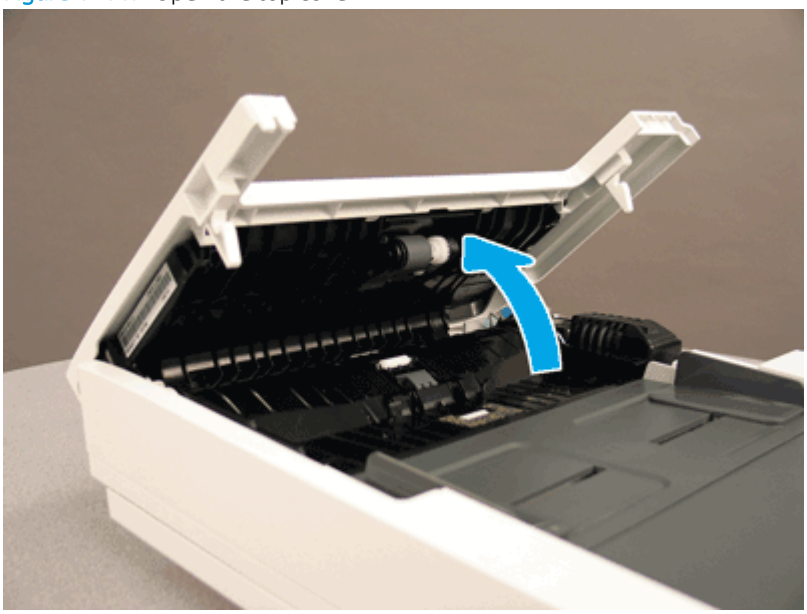
1. Turn the document feeder and scanner over to rest on the top of the document feeder with the bottom of the scanner facing up. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1) on the bottom of the scanner assembly.

Figure 1-446 Remove one screw



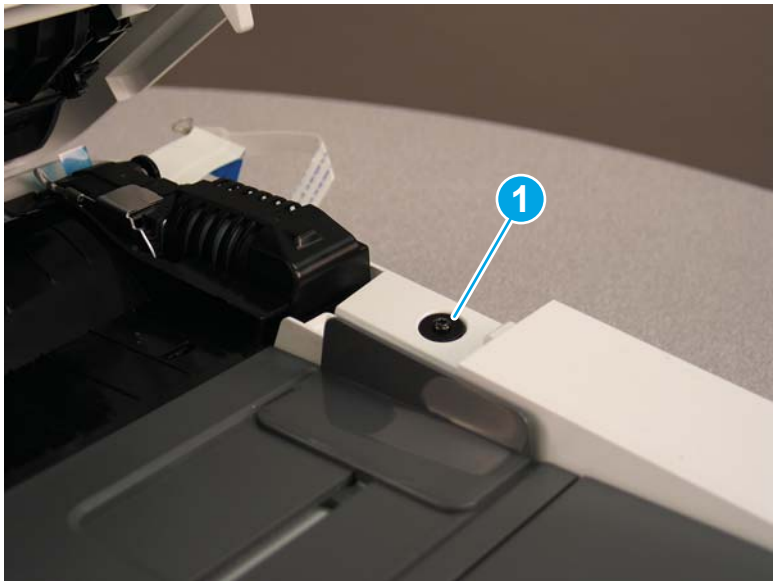
2. Turn the document feeder and scanner over so the that the top is facing up, and then open the top cover.

Figure 1-447 Open the top cover



3. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

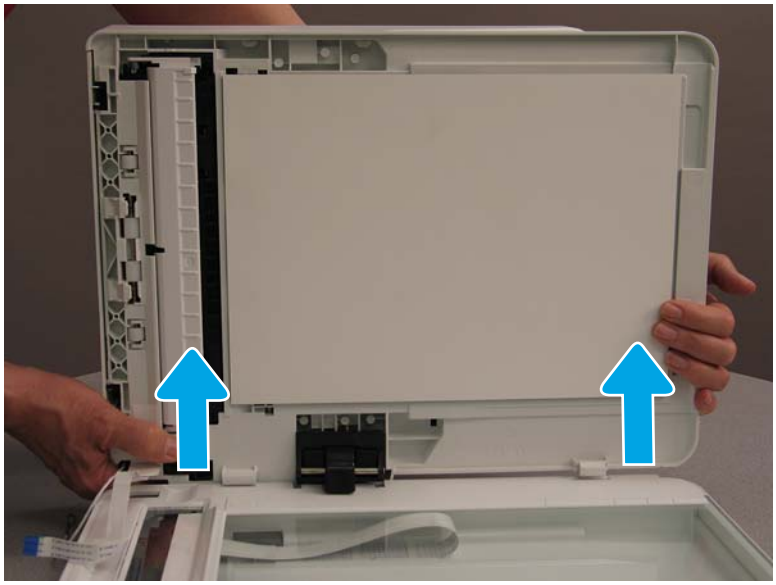
Figure 1-448 Remove one screw



4. Open the document feeder, and then lift up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-449 Remove the document feeder



Step 6: Remove the document feeder hinge (M278-M281)

- Lift the hinge up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-450 Remove the hinge

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60102	Scanner assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

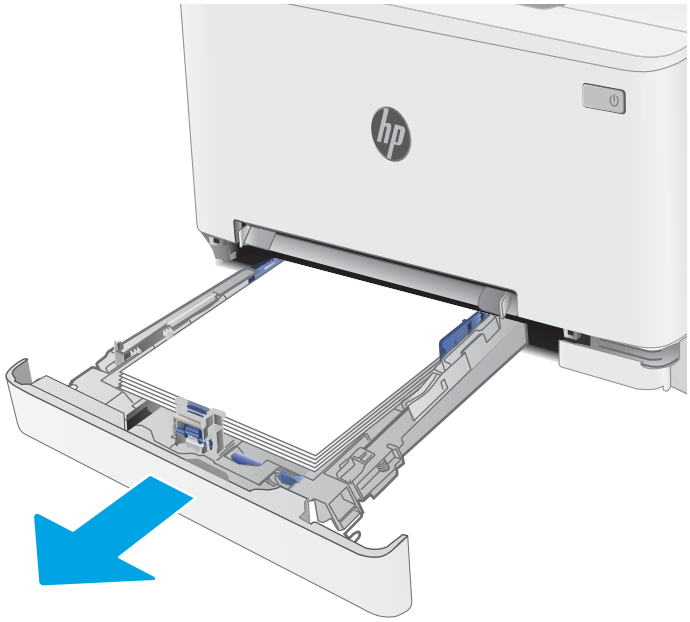
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-451 Remove the cassette tray



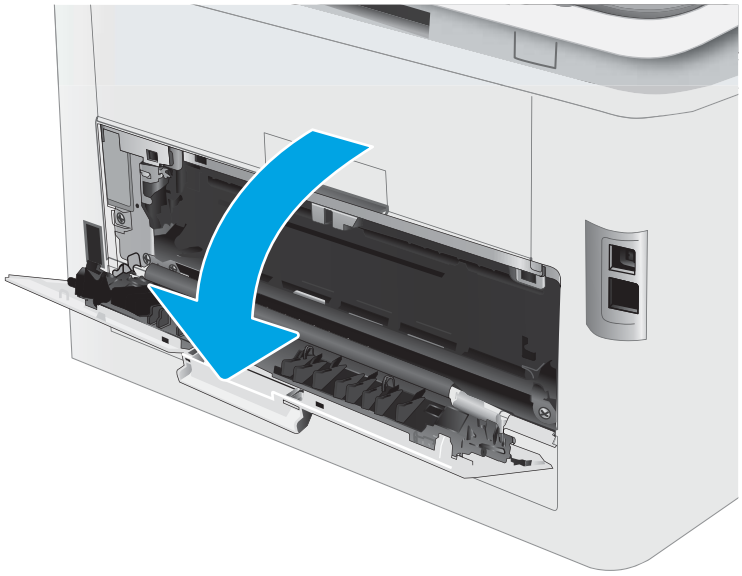
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-452 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-453 Open the rear door



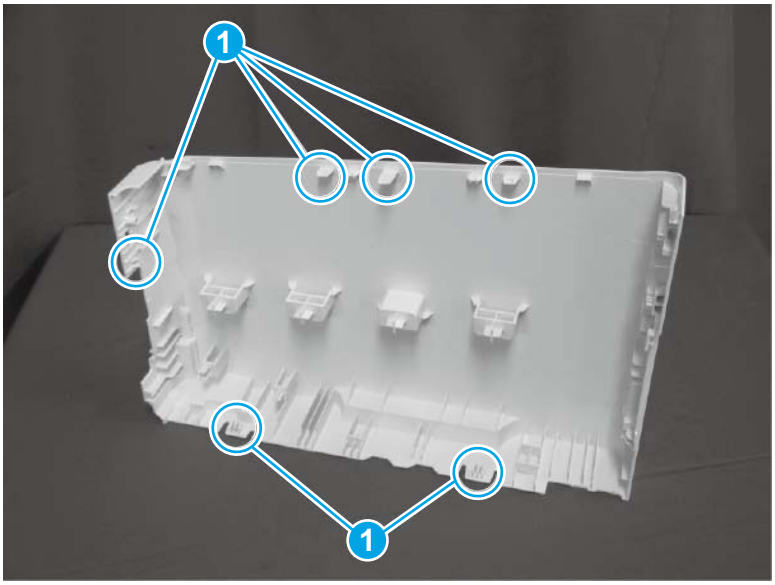
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-454 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

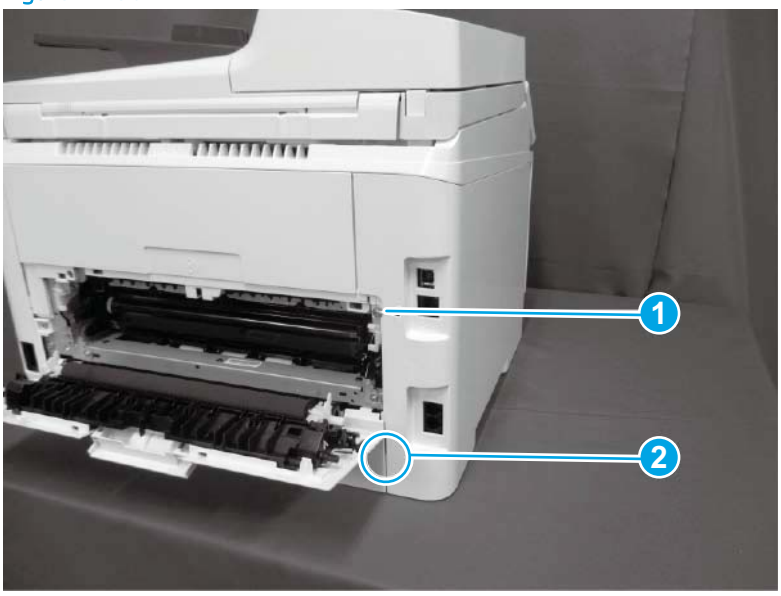
Figure 1-455 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-456 Remove one screw and release tab



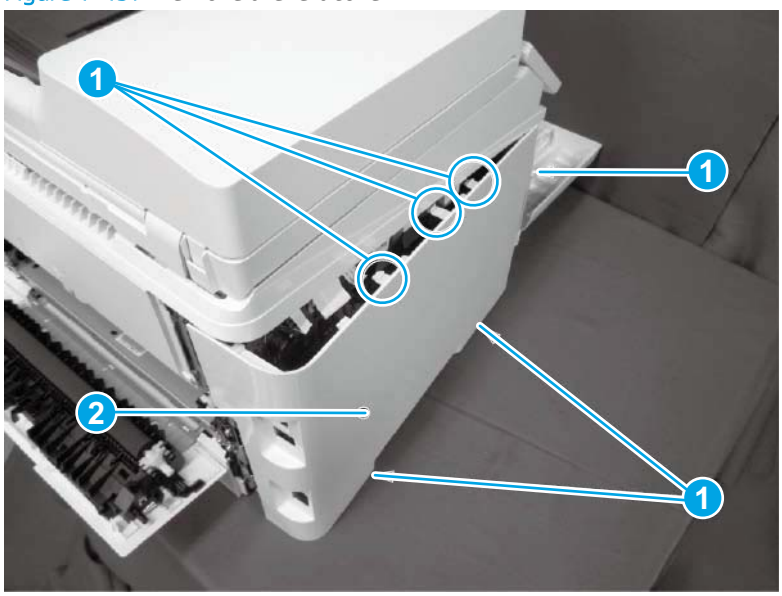
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

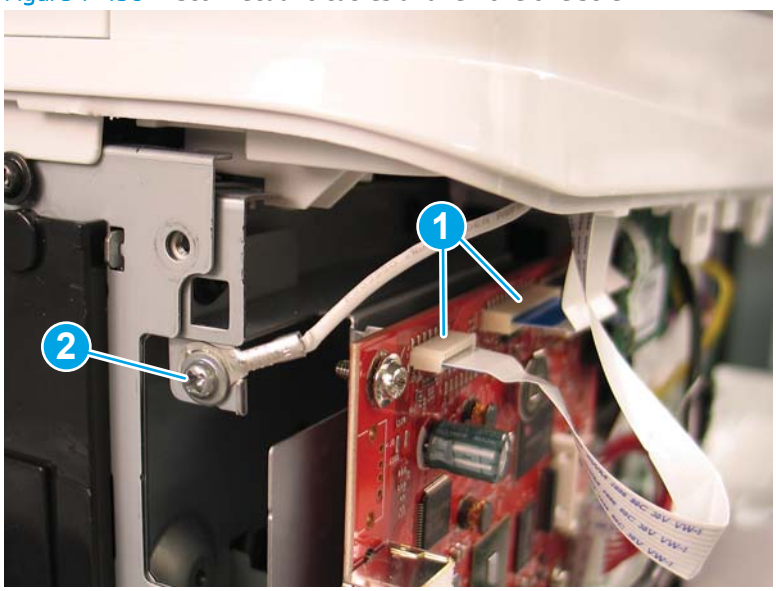
Figure 1-457 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

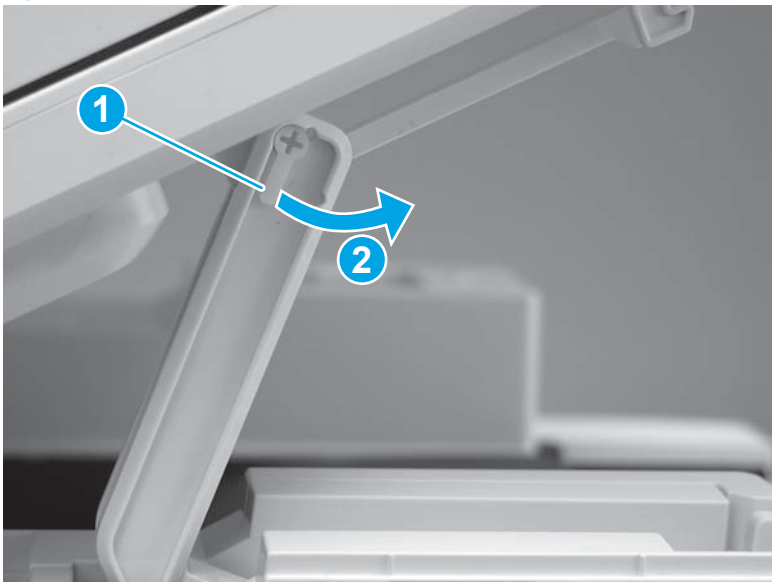
Figure 1-458 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

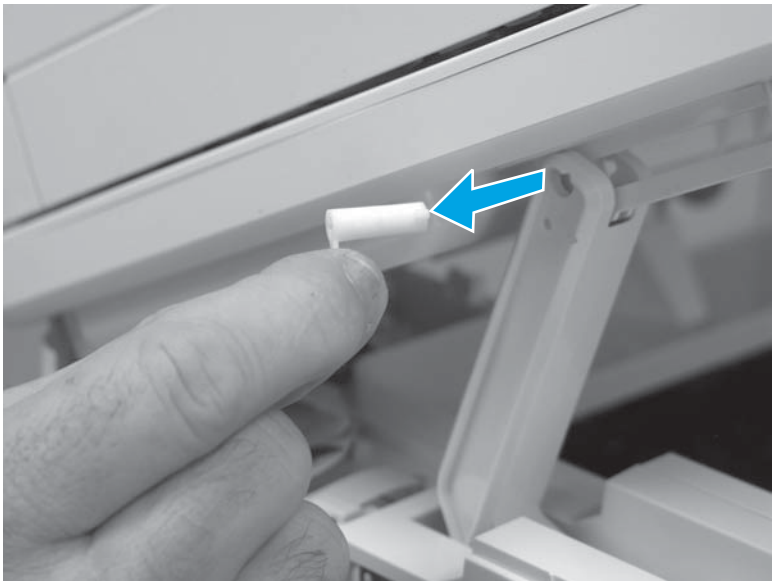
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-459 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

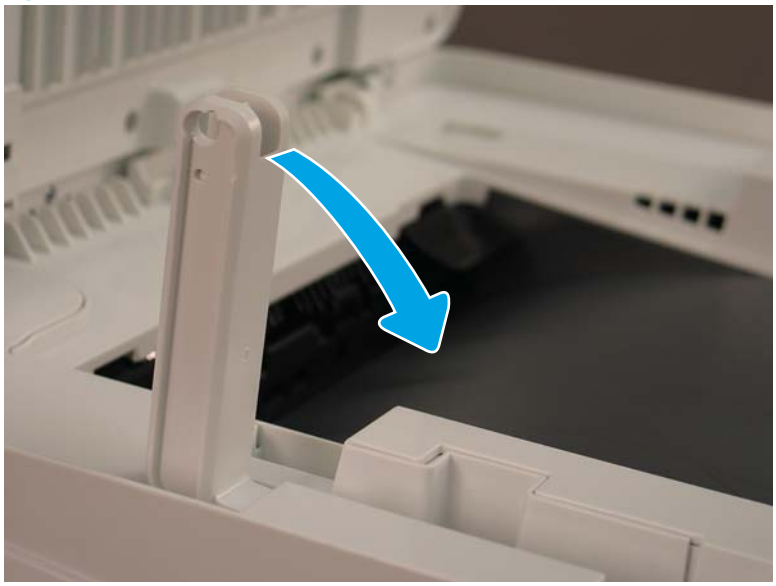
Figure 1-460 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

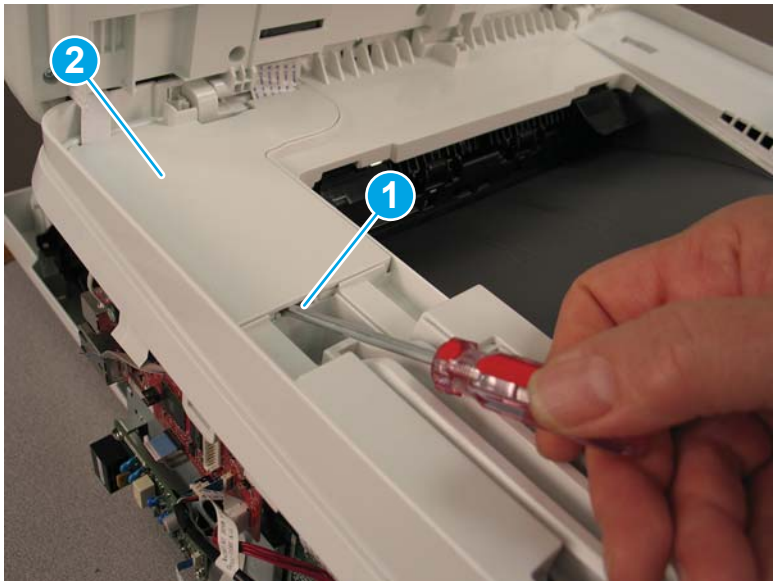
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-461 Rotate the hinge arm down



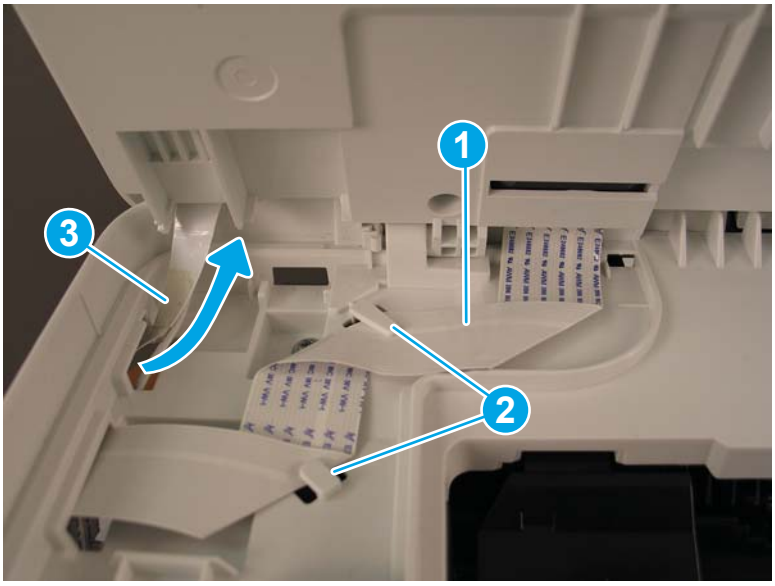
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-462 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

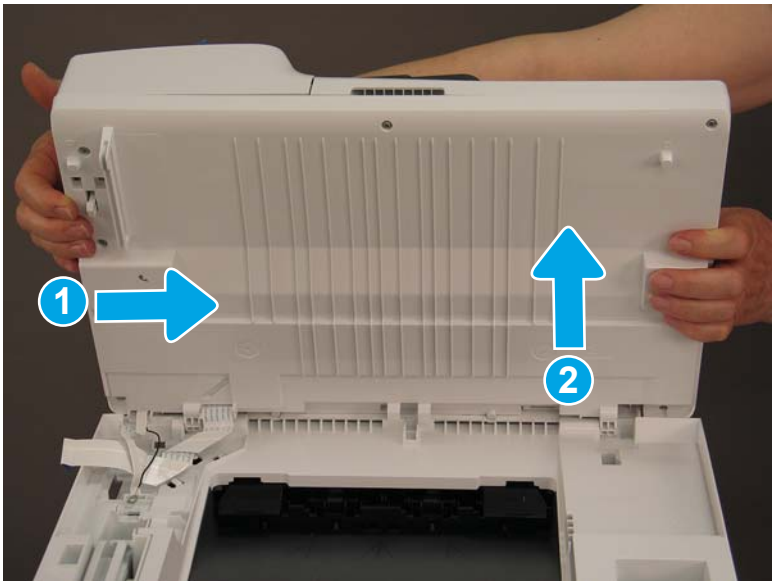
Figure 1-463 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

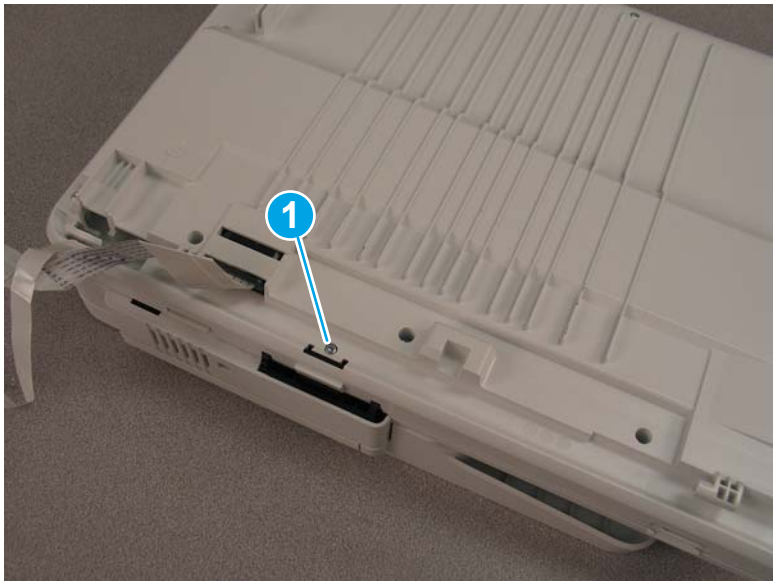
Figure 1-464 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder (M278-M281)

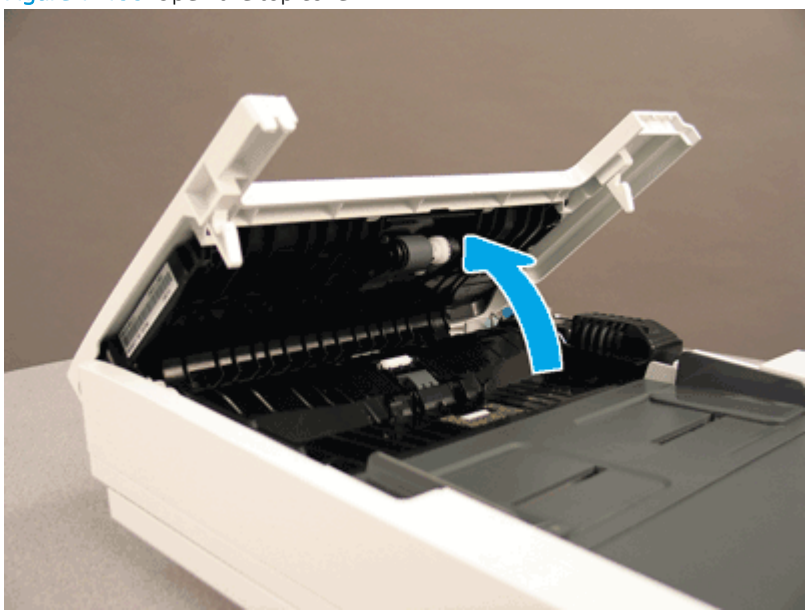
1. Turn the document feeder and scanner over to rest on the top of the document feeder with the bottom of the scanner facing up. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1) on the bottom of the scanner assembly.

Figure 1-465 Remove one screw



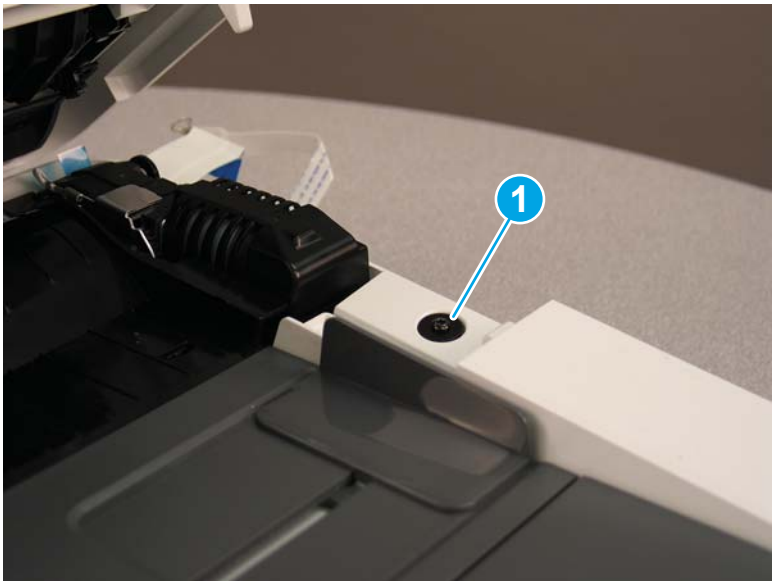
2. Turn the document feeder and scanner over so the that the top is facing up, and then open the top cover.

Figure 1-466 Open the top cover



3. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

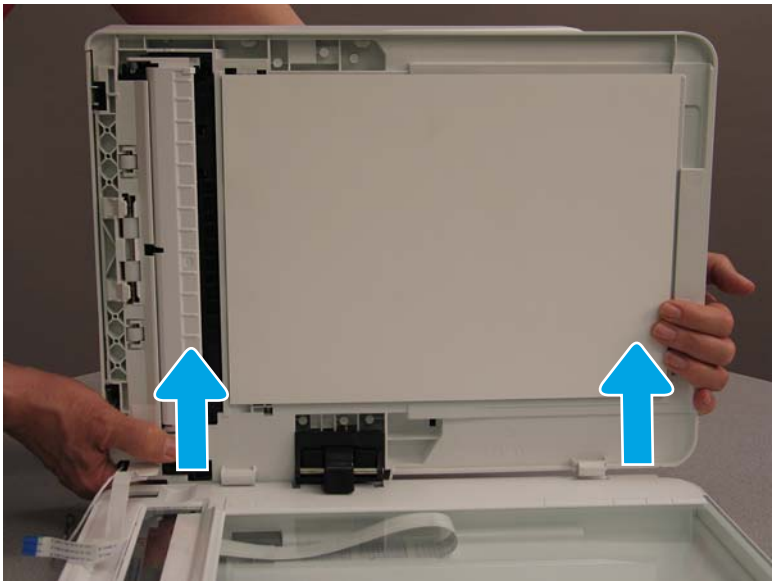
Figure 1-467 Remove one screw



4. Open the document feeder, and then lift up to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-468 Remove the document feeder



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner lift assembly and slider pin (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the image scanner slider pin (M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the image scanner lift assembly (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner lift assembly and slider pin for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner lift assembly and slider pin (M278-M281) part numbers	
B3Q10-60128	ISA lift assembly
B3Q10-40041	Slider pin, ISA lift assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

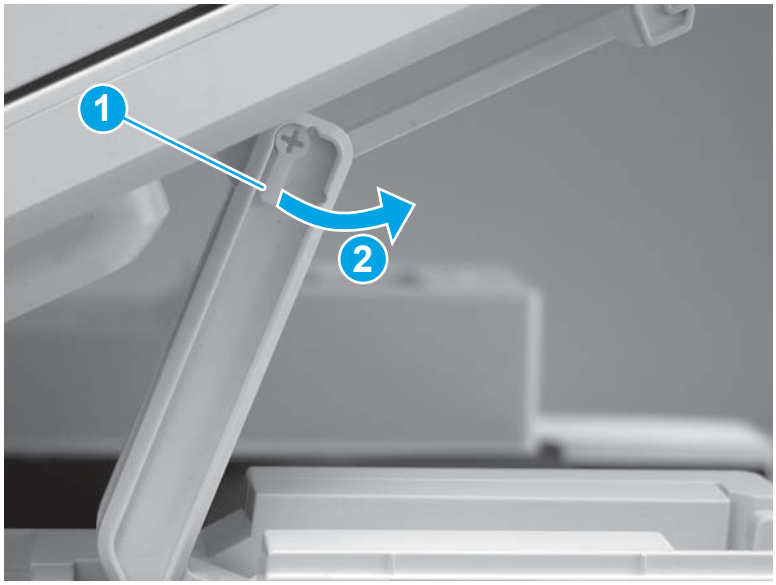
Verify that the document feeder and scanner are correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the image scanner slider pin (M278-M281)

1. Open the image scanner, release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

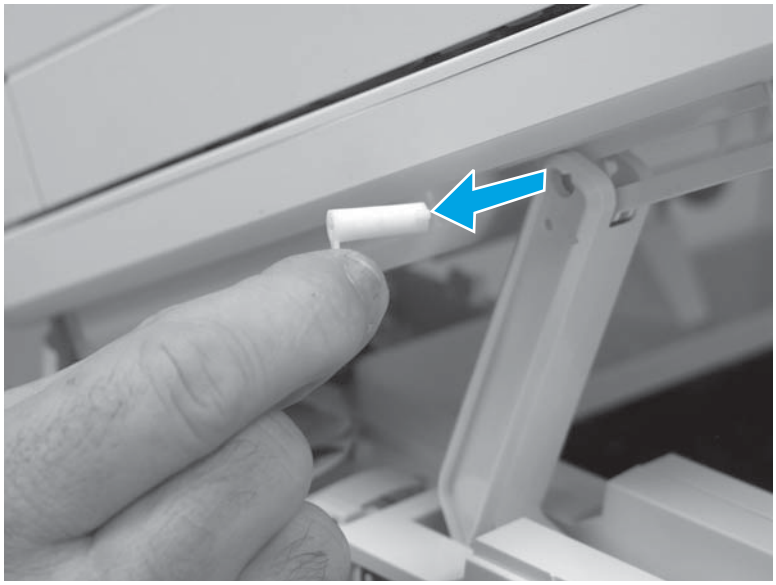
   TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-469 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



2. Remove the slider pin.

Figure 1-470 Remove the slider pin

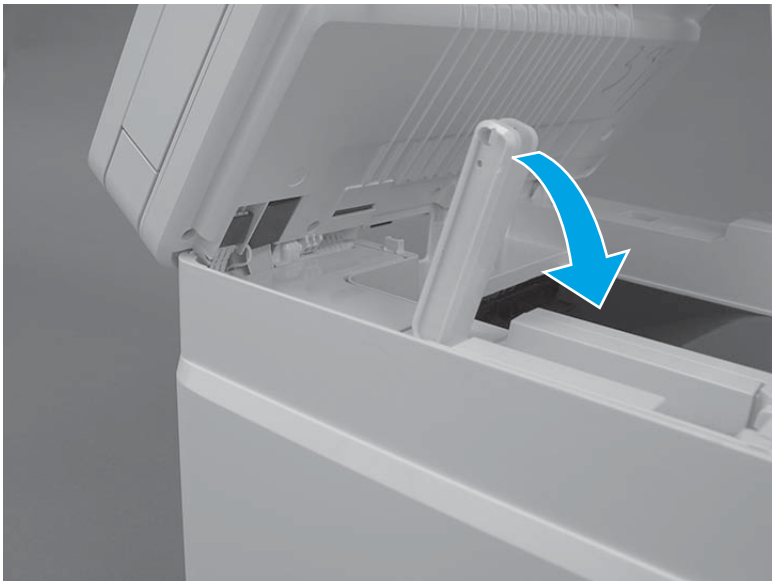


Step 2: Remove the image scanner lift assembly (M278-M281)

1. Support the image scanner assembly with one hand, and then lower the support arm to the closed position.

⚠ CAUTION: The image scanner hinges are not captive in the top cover mounting bosses. Do not allow the image scanner to slip off of the printer.

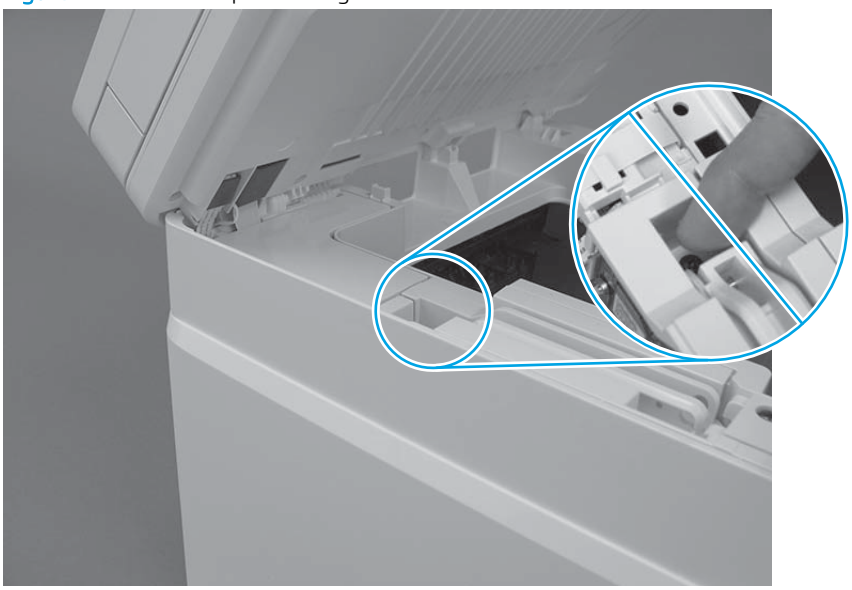
Figure 1-471 Lower the support arm



2. Before proceeding, take note of the following.

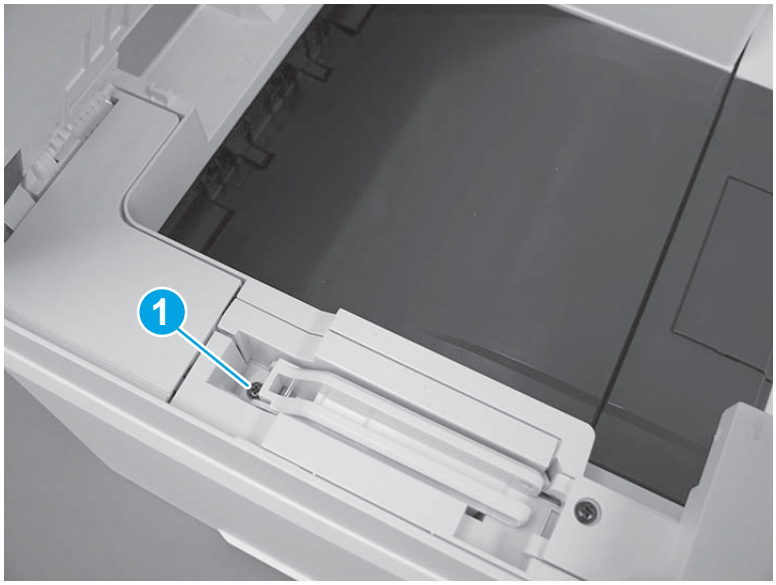
⚠ CAUTION: The support arm is spring loaded and can unexpectedly spring into the open position. To avoid injury, do not place a finger in the screw well when the support arm is in the closed position.

Figure 1-472 Before proceeding take note



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

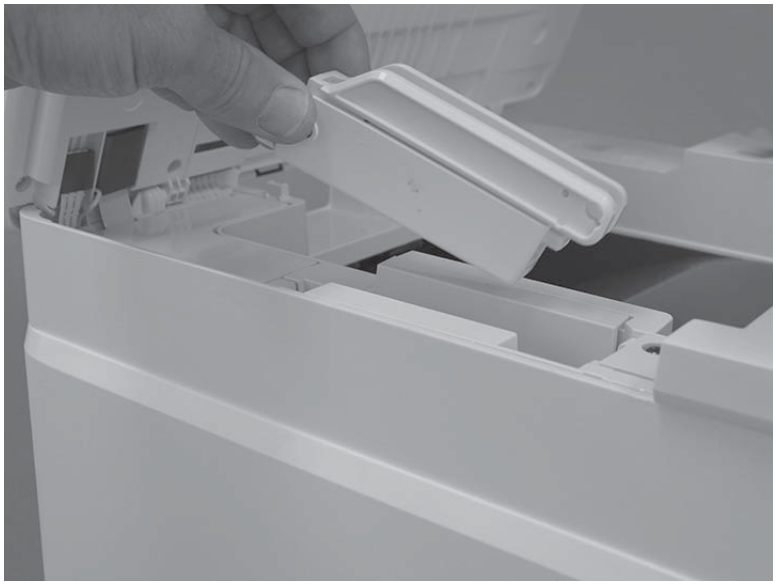
Figure 1-473 Remove one screw



4. Remove the support arm.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-474 Remove the support arm



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder front cover (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder front cover (M278-M281)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder front cover for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder front cover (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-40042	ADF front cap (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder front cover (M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

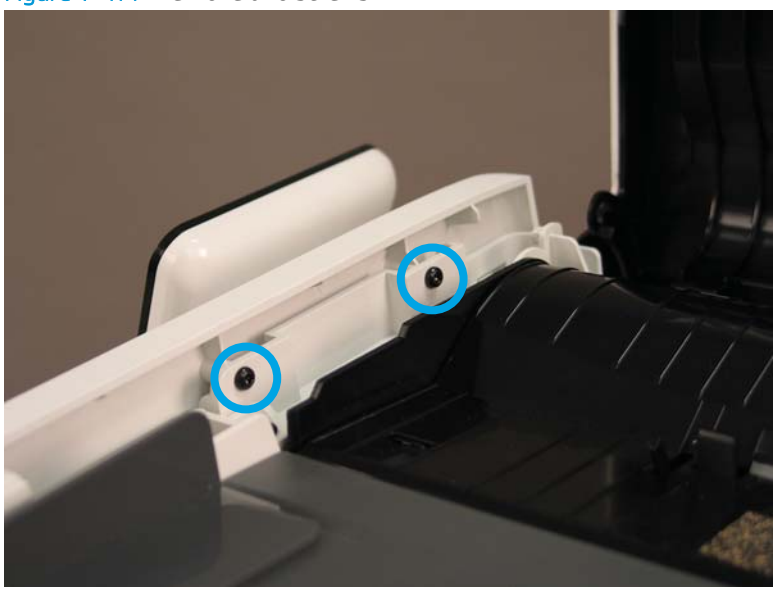
Figure 1-475 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-476 Release the hinge

3. Remove two Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

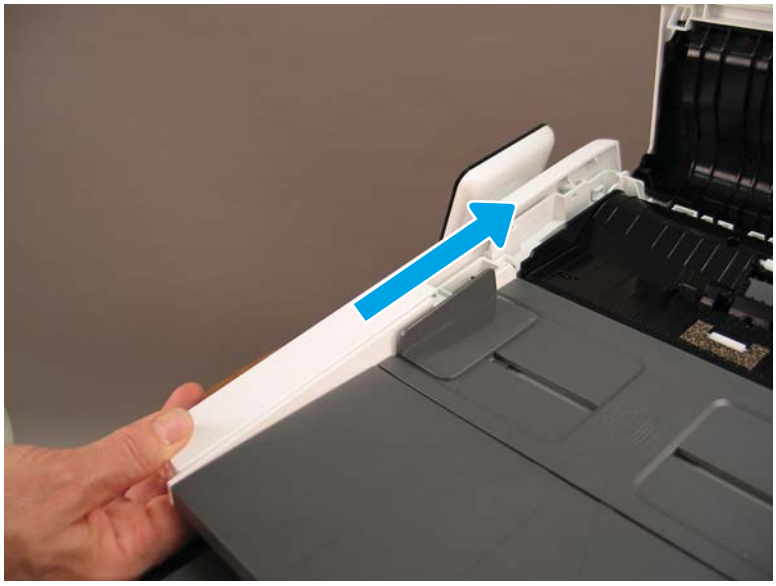
Figure 1-477 Remove two screws



4. Slide the front cover towards the open top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-478 Remove the front cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder input tray (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder front cover(M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder input tray for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder input tray (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60164	ADF input tray assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder front cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

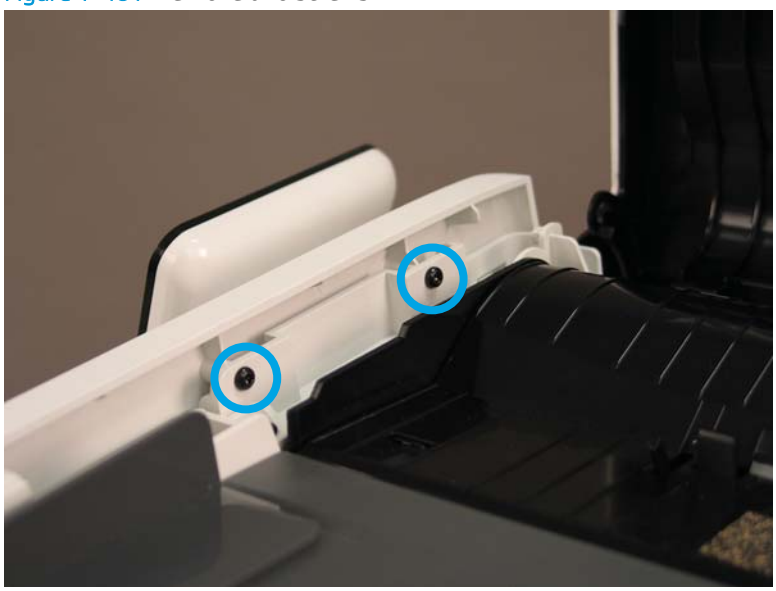
Figure 1-479 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-480 Release the hinge

3. Remove two Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

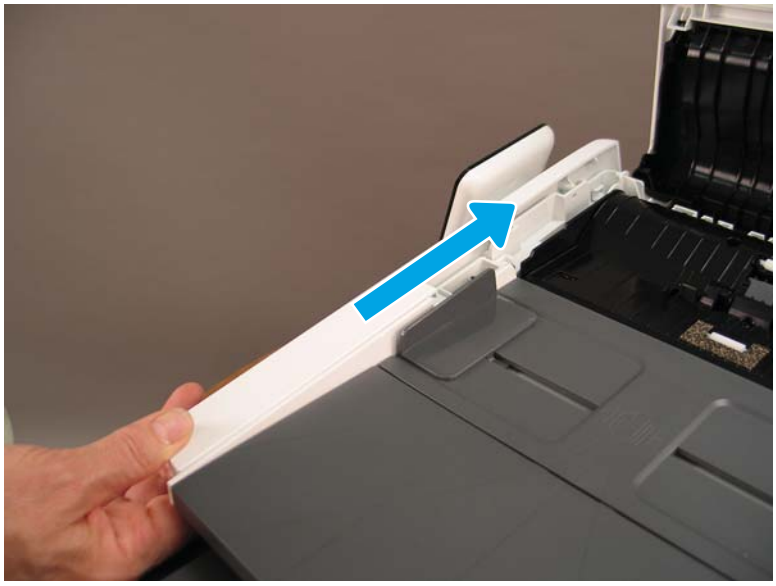
Figure 1-481 Remove two screws



4. Slide the front cover towards the open top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

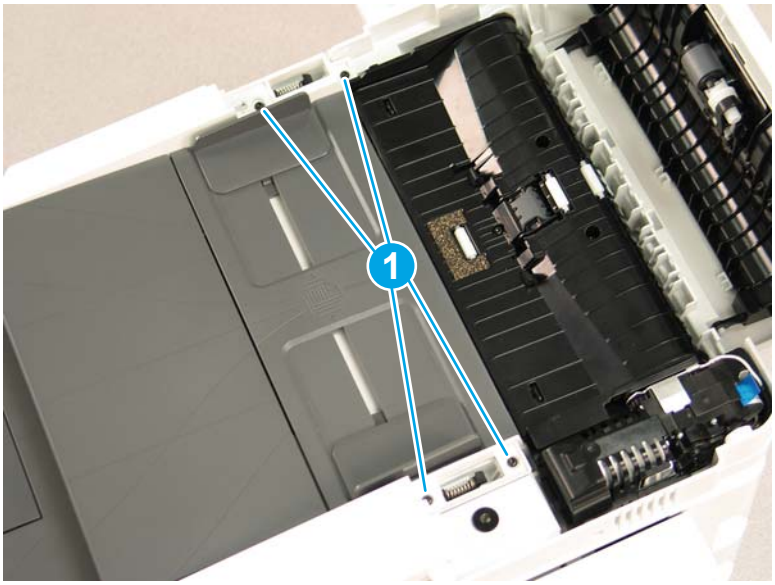
Figure 1-482 Remove the front cover



Step 2: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)

1. Remove four Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

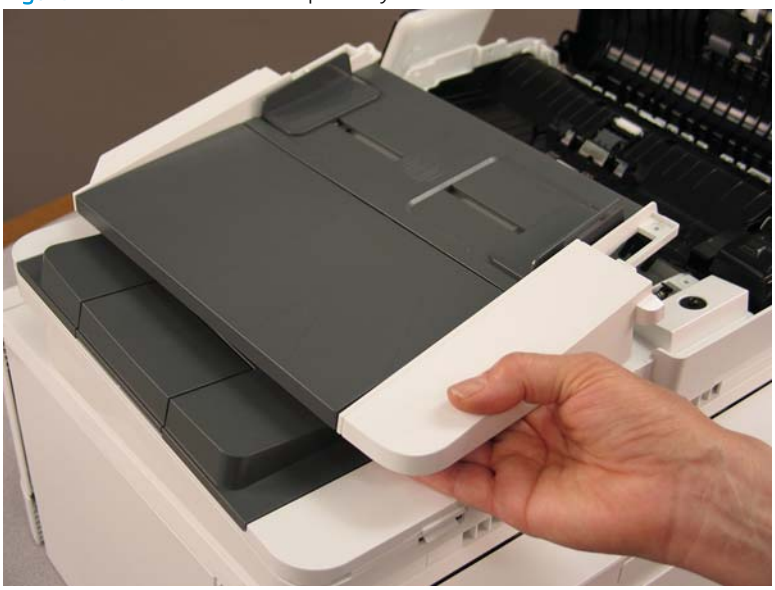
Figure 1-483 Remove four screws



2. Remove the input tray.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-484 Remove the input tray



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder inner cover or outer cover for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder inner cover and outer cover (M278-M281) part numbers	
B3Q10-40012	ADF inner cover (M278-M281)
B3Q10-40013	ADF outer cover (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

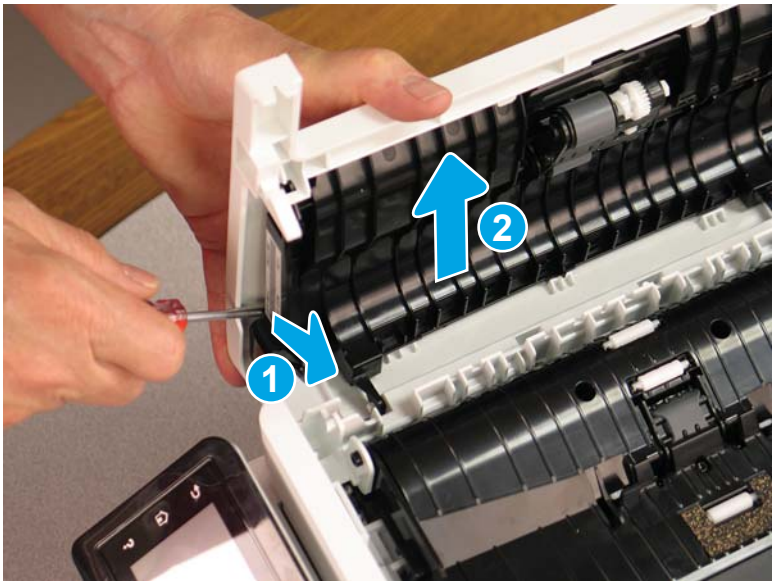
Figure 1-485 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-486 Release the hinge

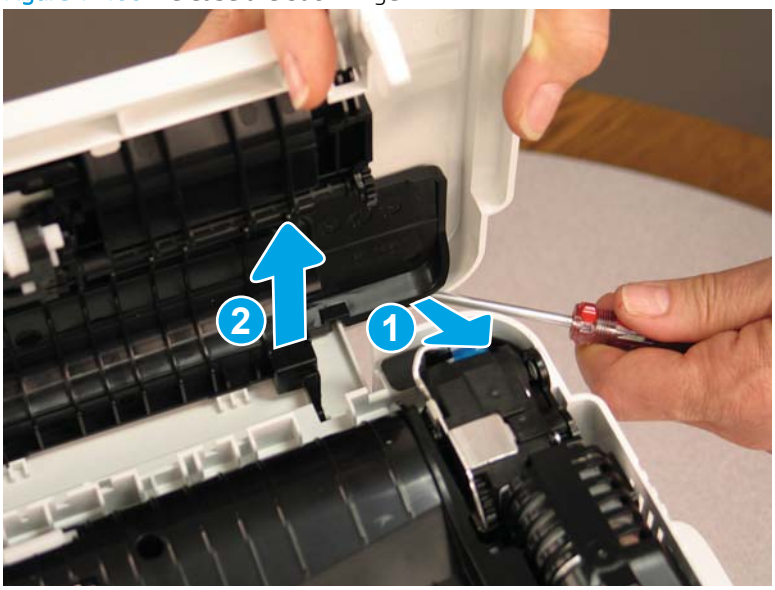
3. At the front of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2).

Figure 1-487 Release the front hinge



4. At the back of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2). Remove the top cover.

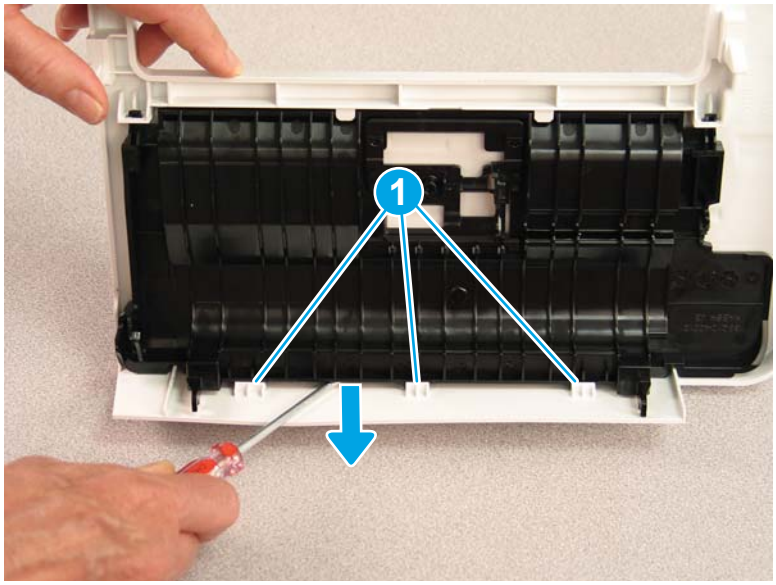
Figure 1-488 Release the back hinge



Step 2: Remove the document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281)

1. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover and release three tabs (callout 1).

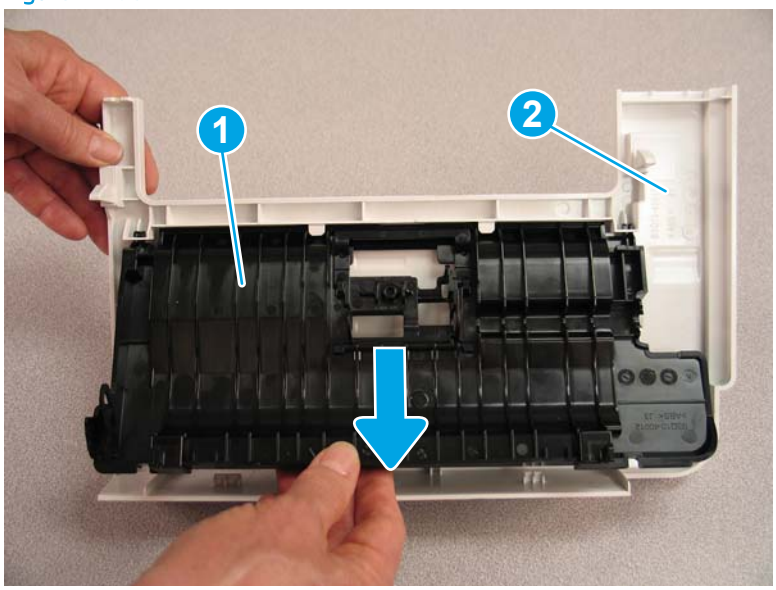
Figure 1-489 Release three tabs



2. Slide the inner cover (callout 1) away from the outer cover (callout 2) to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-490 Remove the inner cover



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pick extension shaft for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-40081	ADF pick extension shaft (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

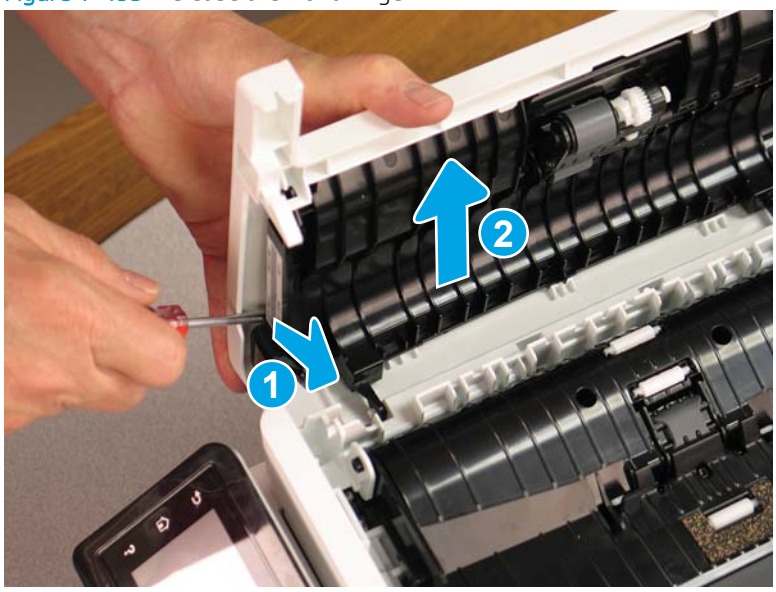
Figure 1-491 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-492 Release the hinge

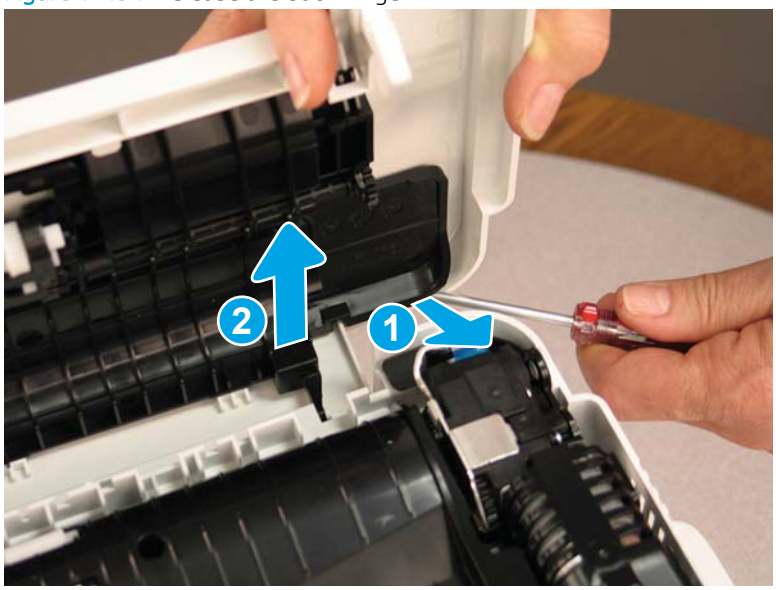
3. At the front of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2).

Figure 1-493 Release the front hinge



4. At the back of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2). Remove the top cover.

Figure 1-494 Release the back hinge

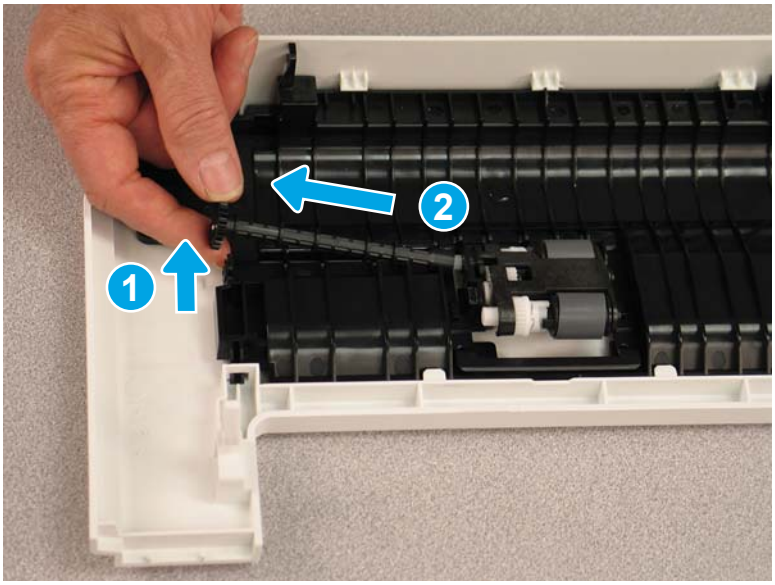


Step 2: Remove the document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)

▲ Lift the end of the pick extension shaft (callout 1) to release it from the retainers, and then slide the shaft away from the pickup roller (callout 2) to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-495 Remove the pick extension shaft



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder extension bearing (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Remove the document feeder extension bearing
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder extension bearing for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder extension bearing (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-40074	Extension bearing (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

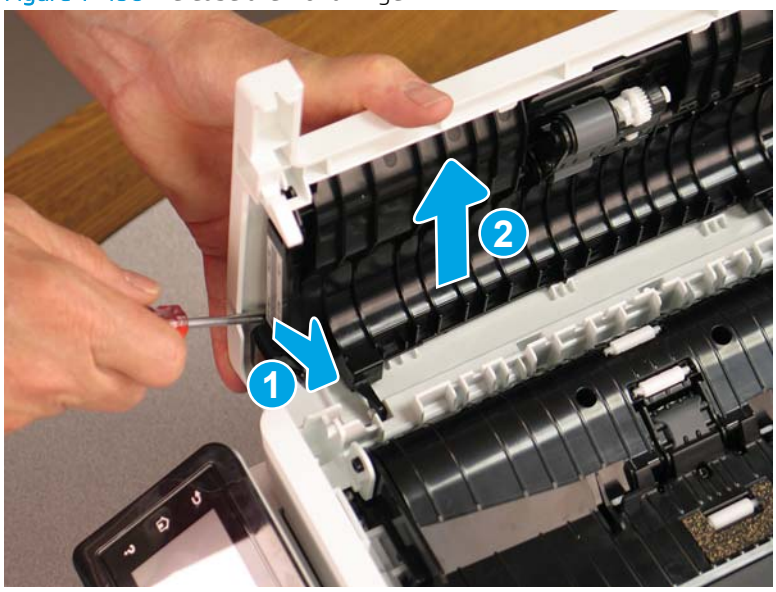
Figure 1-496 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-497 Release the hinge

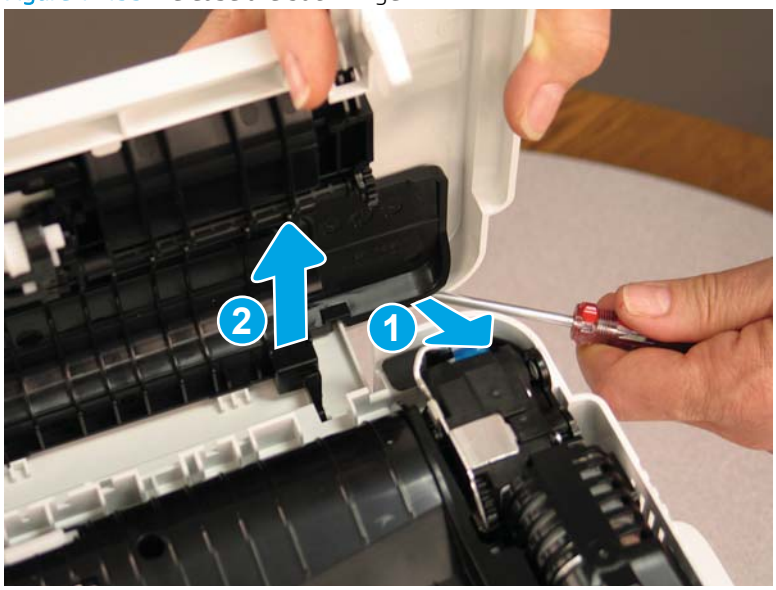
3. At the front of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2).

Figure 1-498 Release the front hinge



4. At the back of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2). Remove the top cover.

Figure 1-499 Release the back hinge

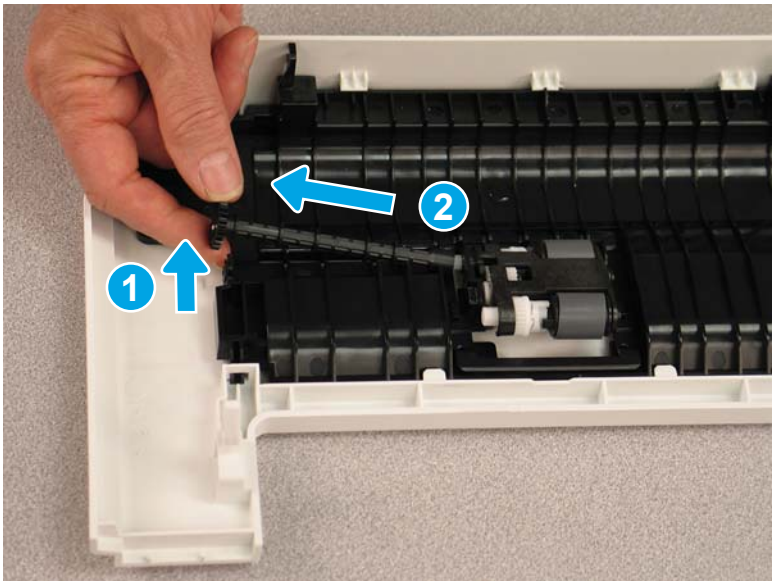


Step 2: Remove the document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)

▲ Lift the end of the pick extension shaft (callout 1) to release it from the retainers, and then slide the shaft away from the pickup roller (callout 2) to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

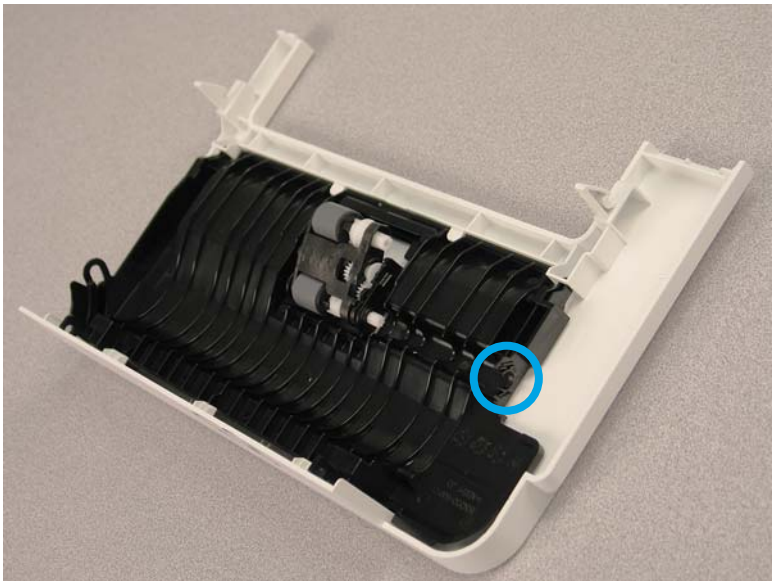
Figure 1-500 Remove the pick extension shaft



Step 3: Remove the document feeder extension bearing

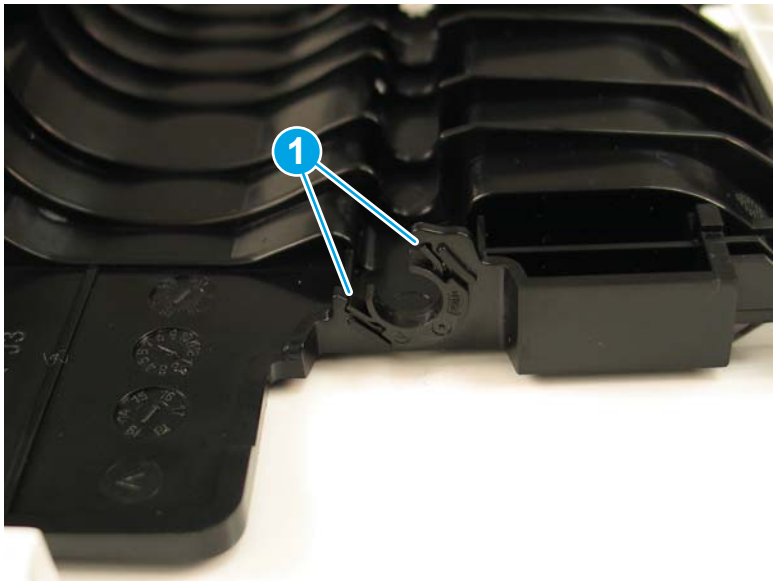
1. Locate the extension bearing on the top cover.

Figure 1-501 Locate the extension bearing



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-502 Release two tabs



3. Remove the bearing from the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-503 Remove the bearing

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Remove the document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pick assembly for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60105	ADF pick assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder top cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

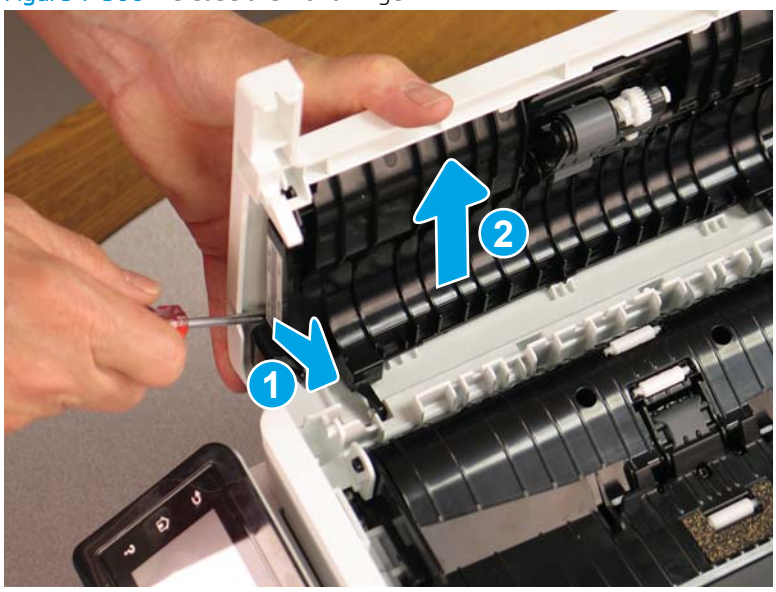
Figure 1-504 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-505 Release the hinge

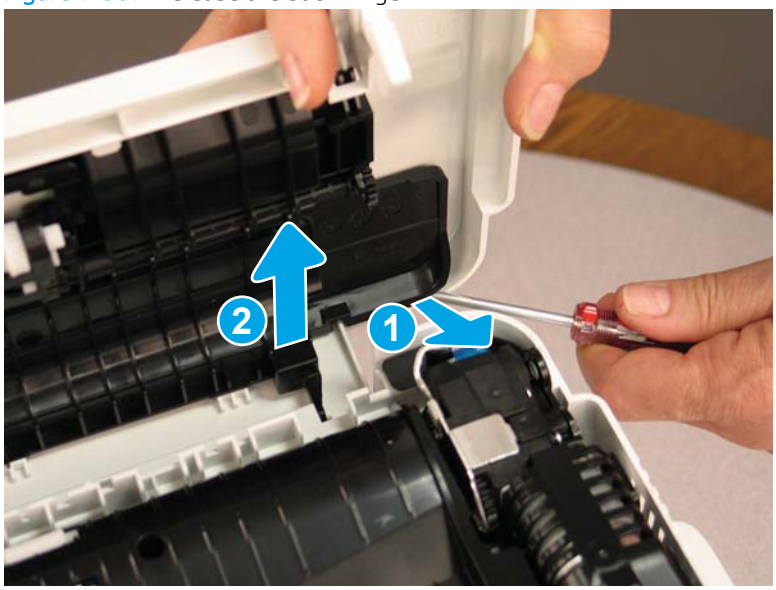
3. At the front of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2).

Figure 1-506 Release the front hinge



4. At the back of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2). Remove the top cover.

Figure 1-507 Release the back hinge

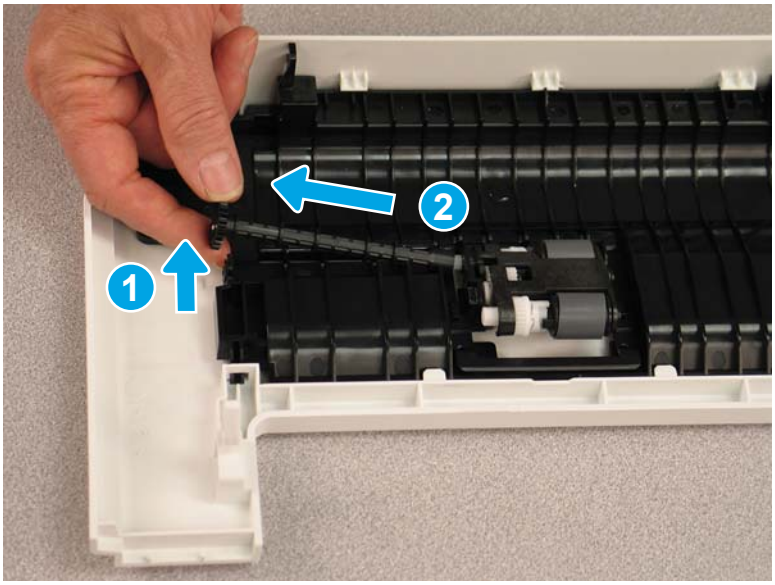


Step 2: Remove the document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281)

▲ Lift the end of the pick extension shaft (callout 1) to release it from the retainers, and then slide the shaft away from the pickup roller (callout 2) to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

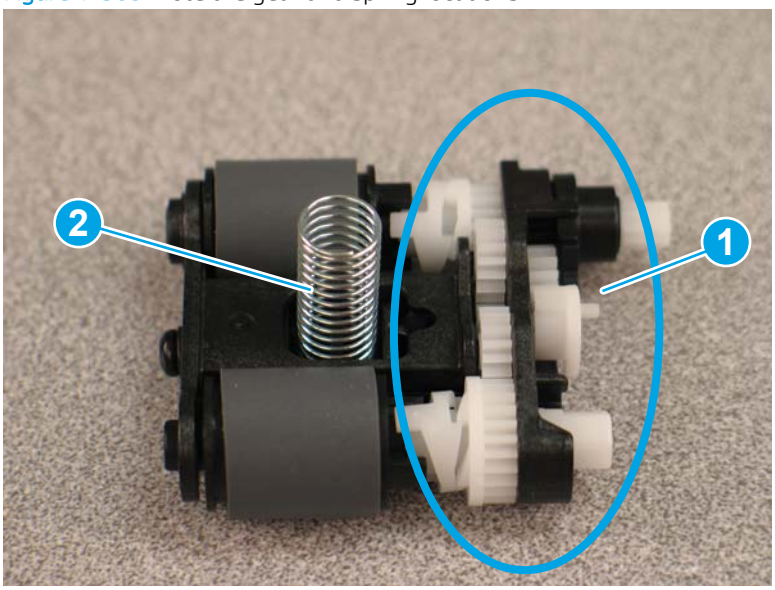
Figure 1-508 Remove the pick extension shaft



Step 3: Remove the document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281)

1. Before proceeding, note the correct installation of the gears (callout 1) and the spring (callout 2) on the pick assembly. If these items become dislodged when removing or installing the pick assembly, reinstall them in the correct position.

Figure 1-509 Note the gear and spring locations



2. Lift the edge of the pick assembly (callout 1), and then slide it away from the top cover (callout 2) to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-510 Remove the pick assembly

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder separation pad, support, and spring for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-40080	Separator pad (M278-M281)
B3Q10-40079	Separator pad support (M278-M281)
B3Q10-00019	Separator pad spring (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

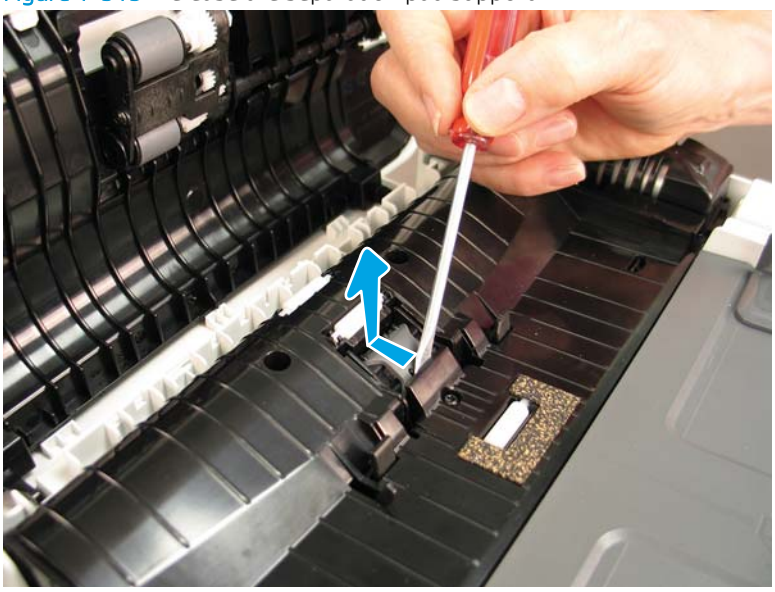
Figure 1-511 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-512 Release the hinge

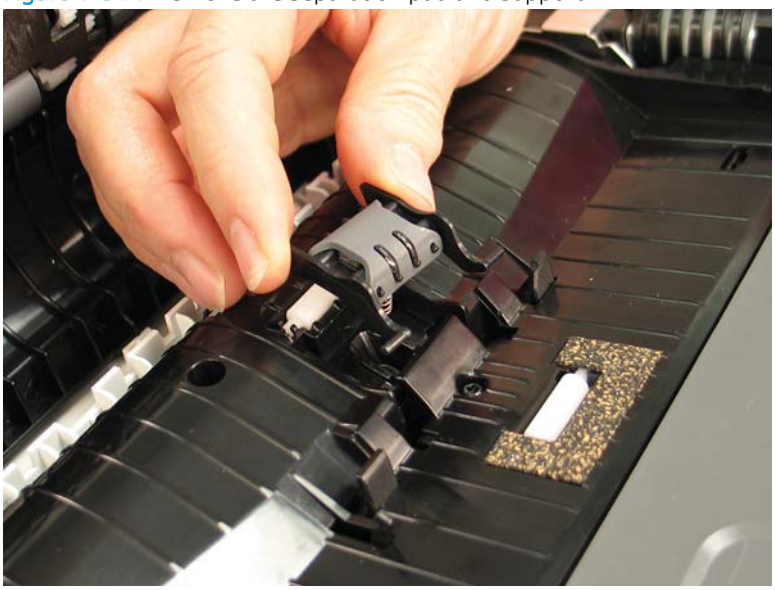
3. Carefully insert a small, flat-blade screwdriver between the separation pad support and the document feeder case. Rotate the end of the screwdriver towards the separation pad to release the support.

Figure 1-513 Release the separation pad support



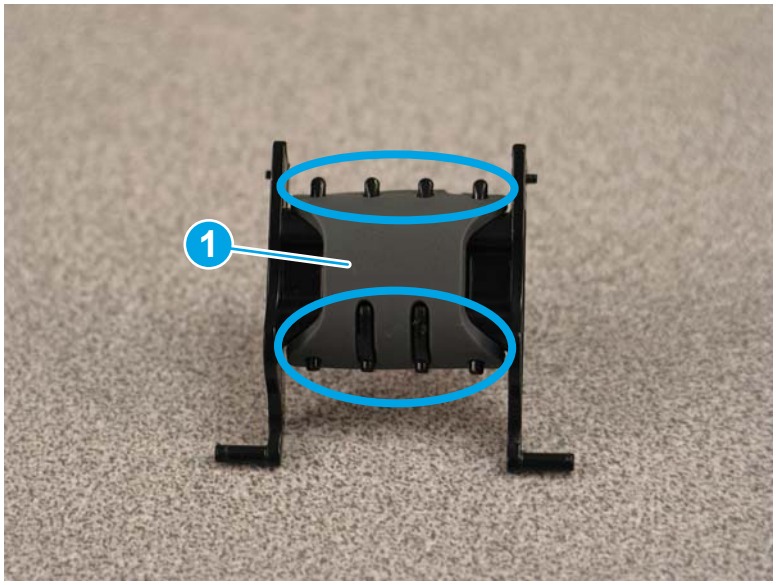
4. Remove the separation pad and support.

Figure 1-514 Remove the separation pad and support



5. To remove the separation pad, release the pad (callout 1) from the tabs on each side.

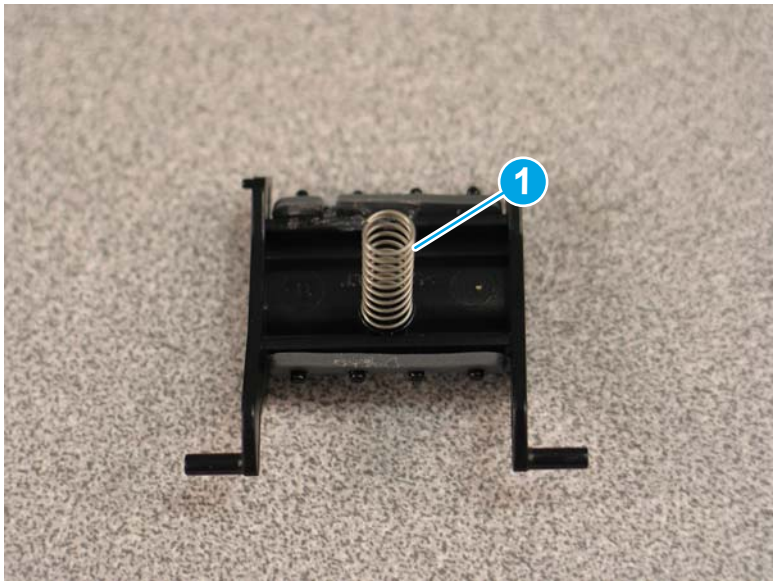
Figure 1-515 Remove the separation pad



6. To remove the separation pad spring, turn the separation pad support over, and then remove the spring (callout 1).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-516 Remove the separation pad spring



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder core (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder front cover(M278-M281)
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)
- Step 3: Remove the document feeder core (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder core for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder core (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60112	ADF core (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the document feeder front cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

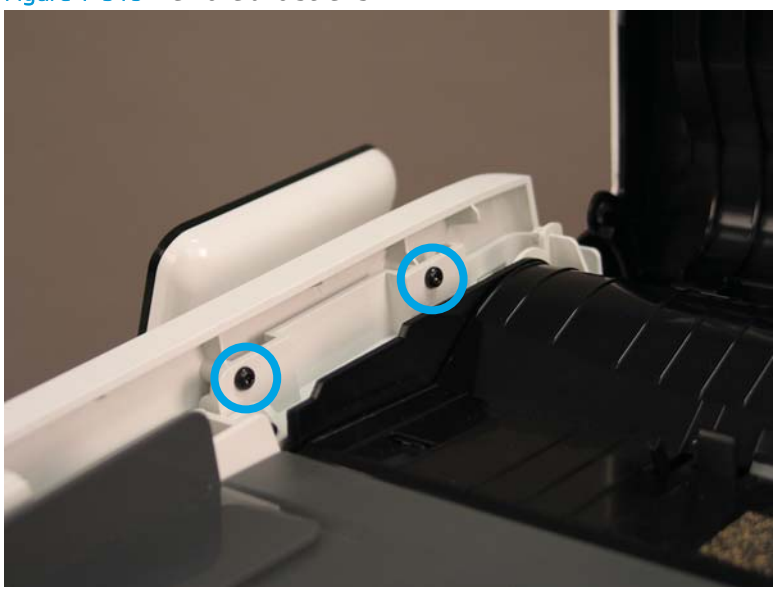
Figure 1-517 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-518 Release the hinge

3. Remove two Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

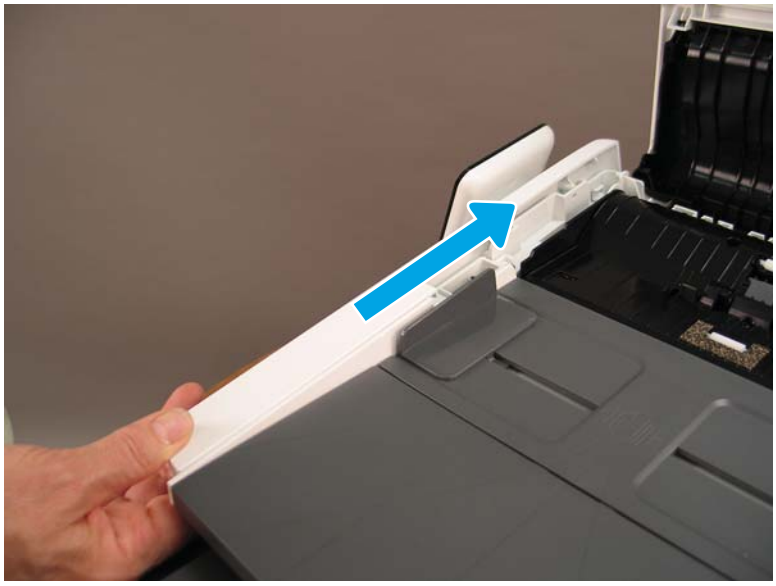
Figure 1-519 Remove two screws



4. Slide the front cover towards the open top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

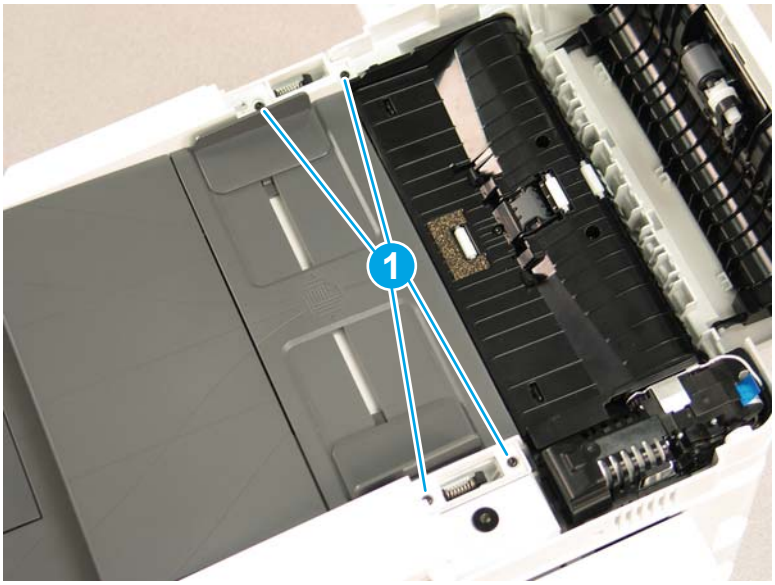
Figure 1-520 Remove the front cover



Step 2: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)

1. Remove four Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

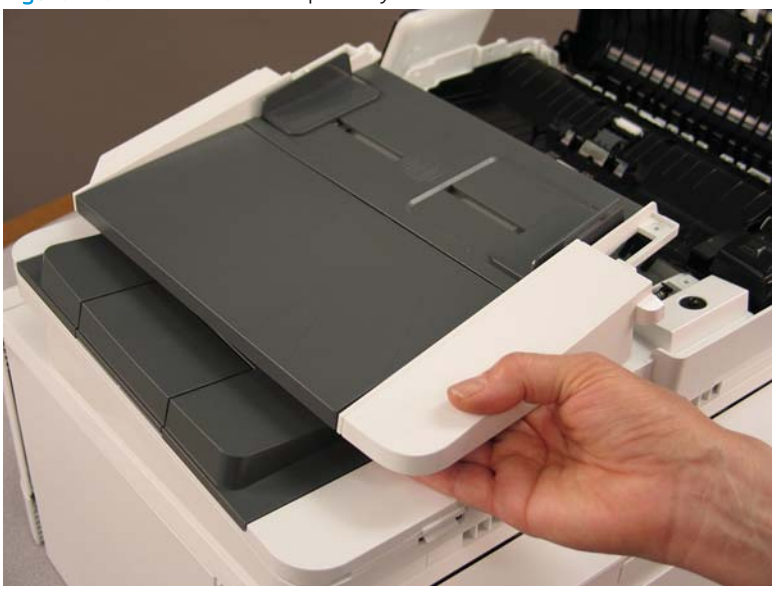
Figure 1-521 Remove four screws



2. Remove the input tray.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

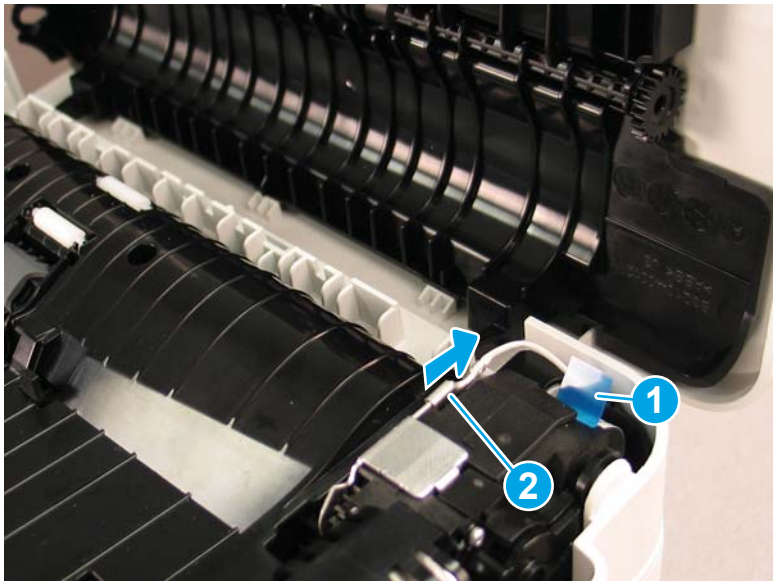
Figure 1-522 Remove the input tray



Step 3: Remove the document feeder core (M278-M281)

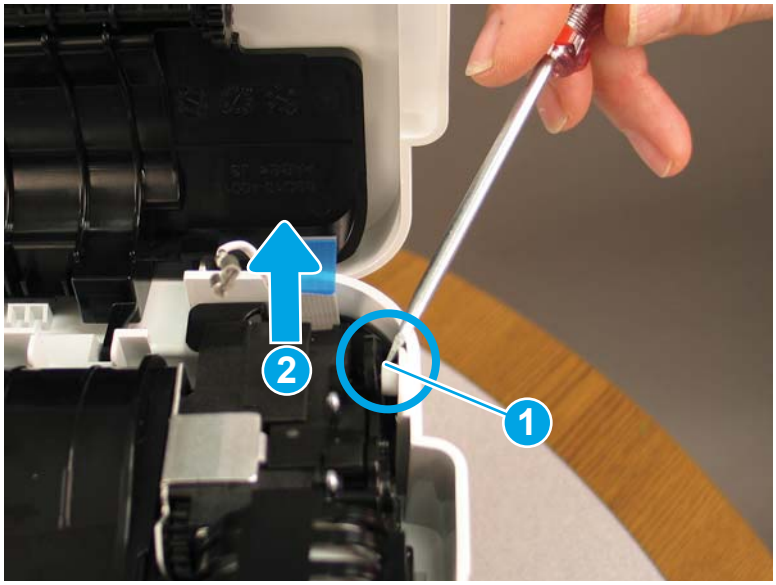
1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) and one slide connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-523 Disconnect two connectors



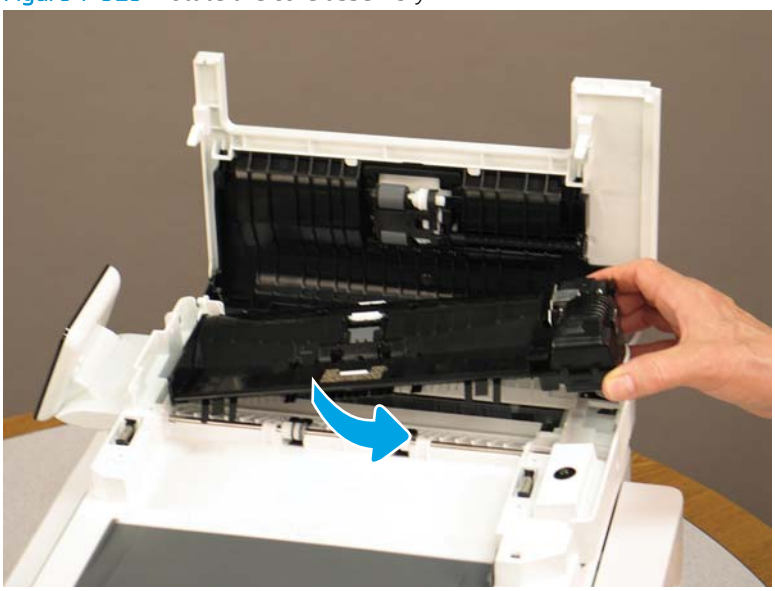
2. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the hinge (callout 1), and then lift the edge of the core assembly up (callout 2).

Figure 1-524 Release the hinge



3. Rotate the core assembly toward the top cover.

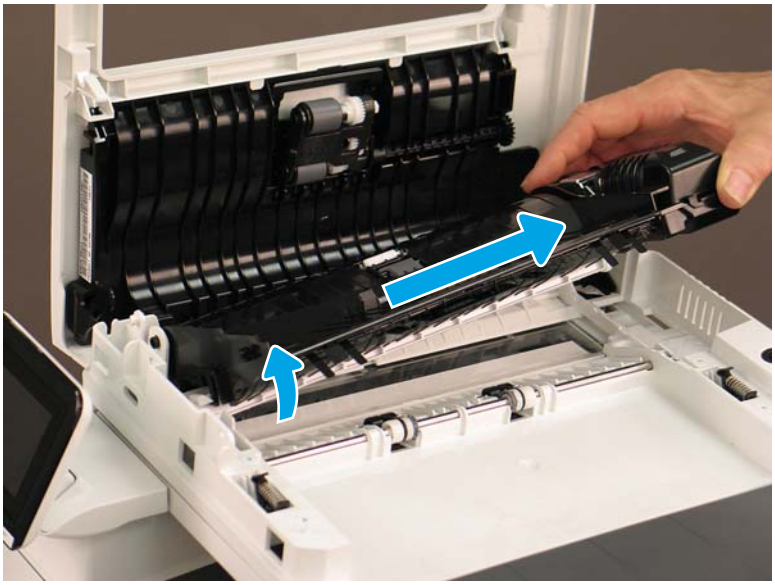
Figure 1-525 Rotate the core assembly



4. Rotate the front edge of the assembly towards the top cover, and then slide the assembly towards the back of the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-526 Remove the core assembly



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder base (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder front cover (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the document feeder core (M278-M281)
- Step 8: Remove the document feeder base (M278-M281)
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder base for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder base (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60116	ADF base assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

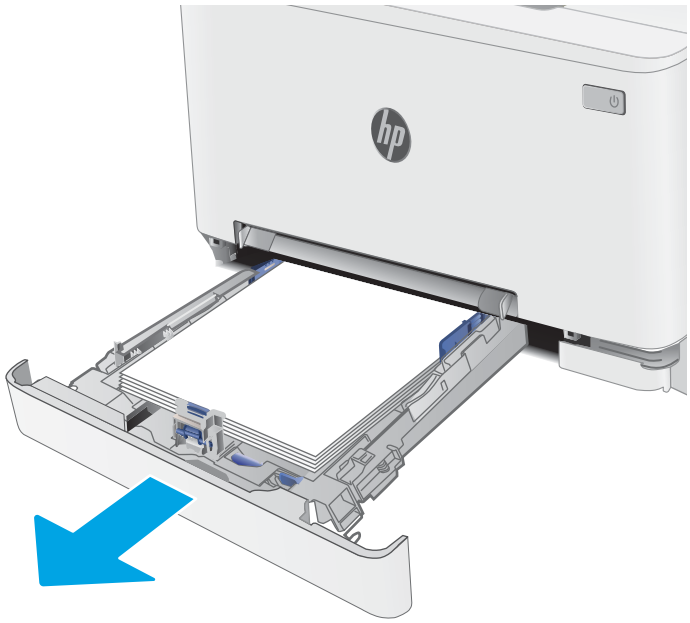
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- ▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-527 Remove the cassette tray



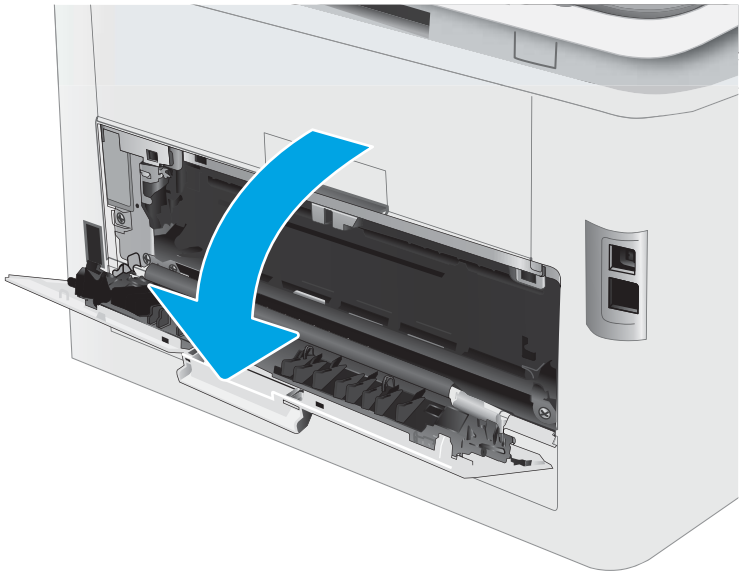
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-528 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-529 Open the rear door



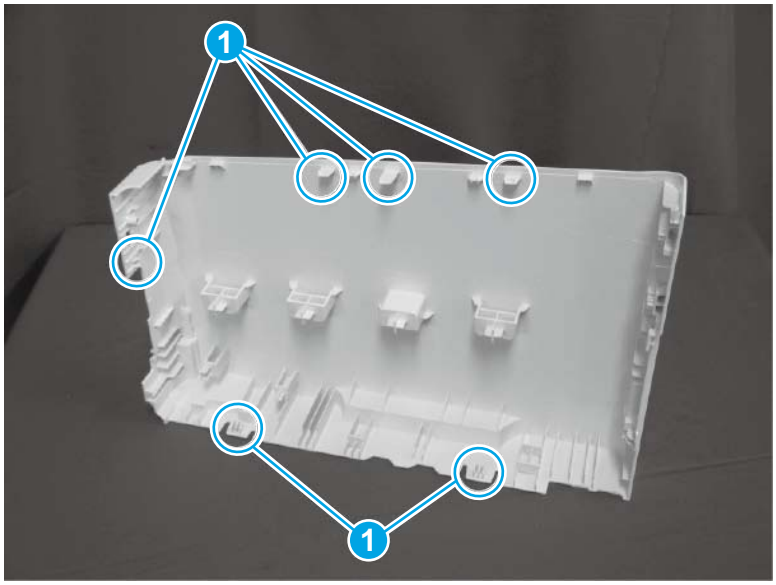
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-530 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

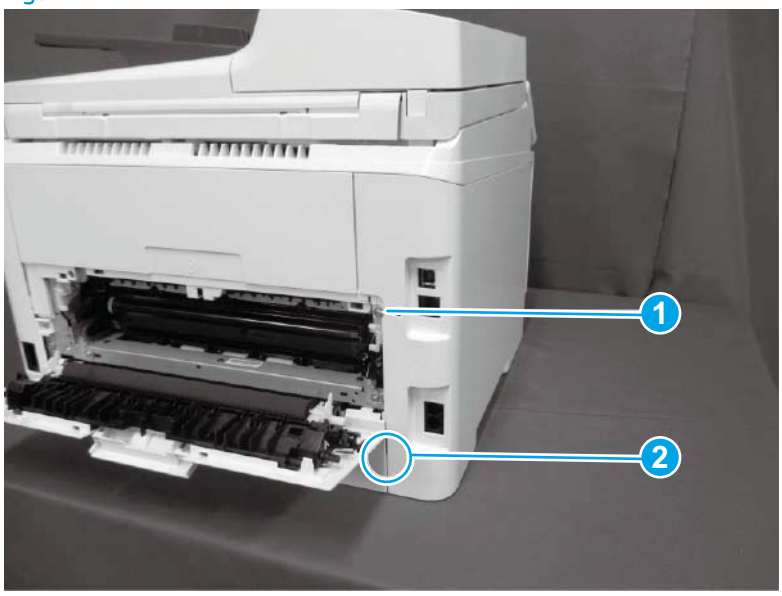
Figure 1-531 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-532 Remove one screw and release tab



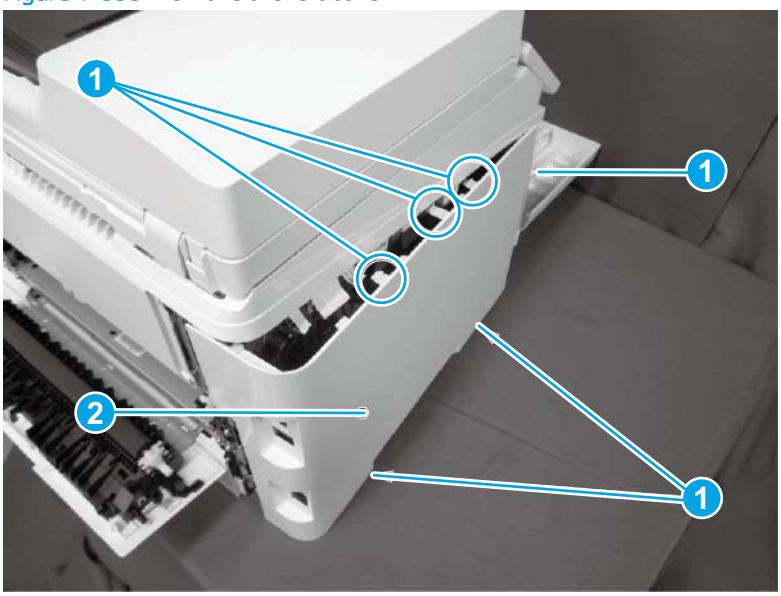
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

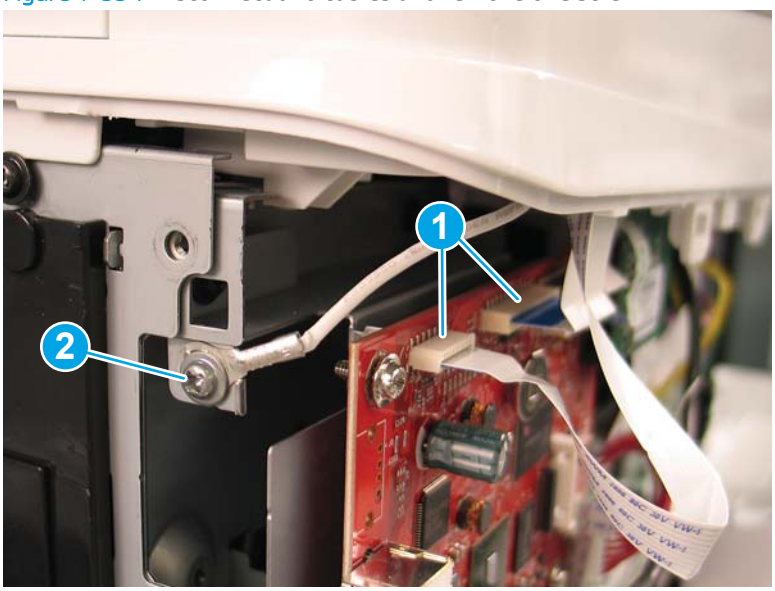
Figure 1-533 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

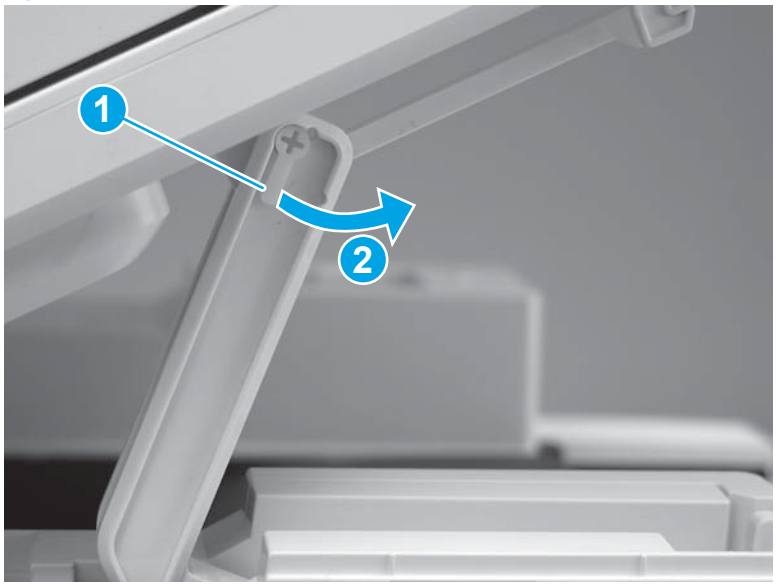
Figure 1-534 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

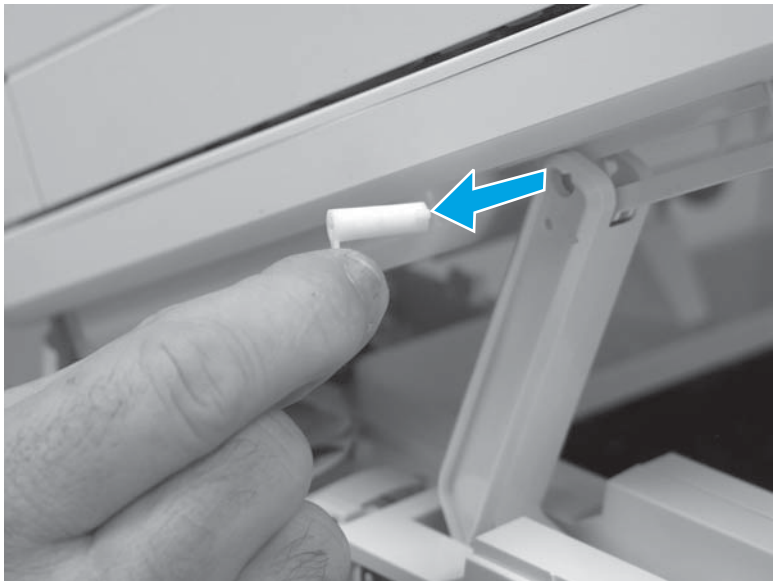
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-535 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

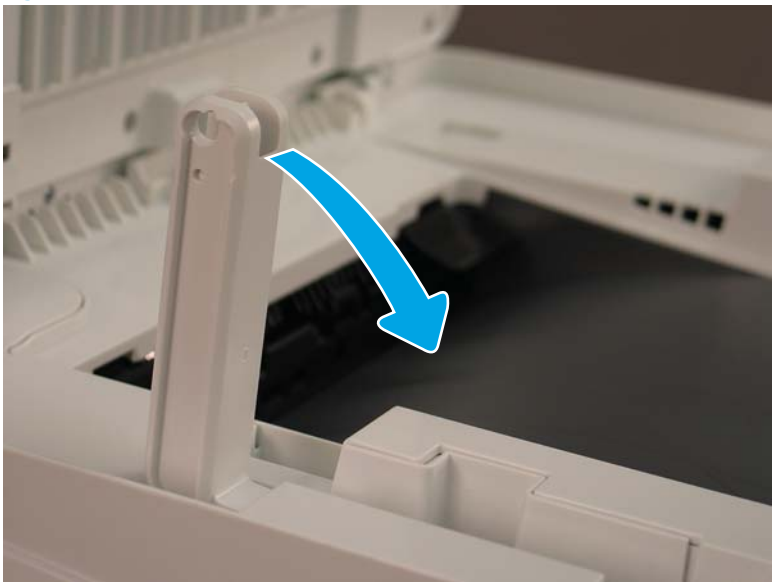
Figure 1-536 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

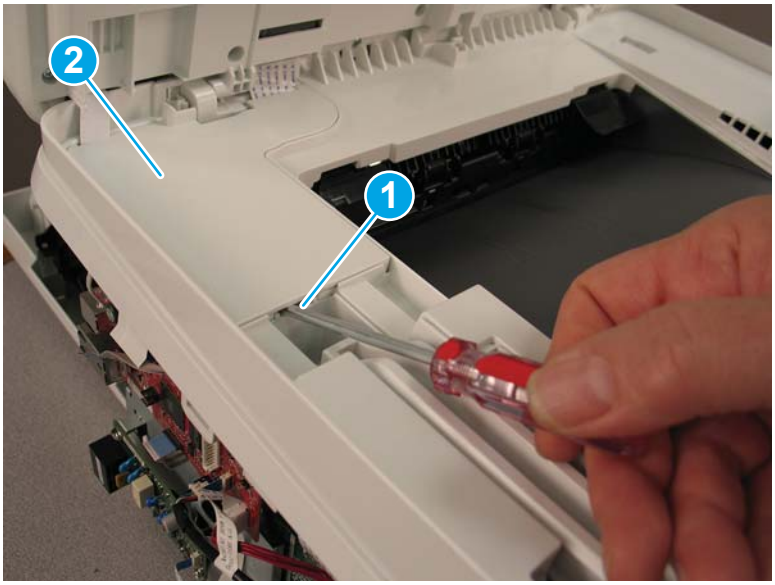
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-537 Rotate the hinge arm down



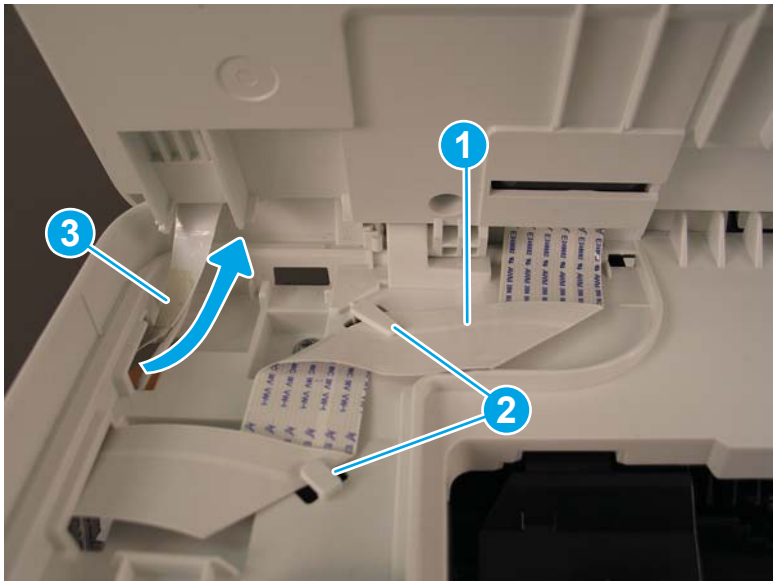
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-538 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

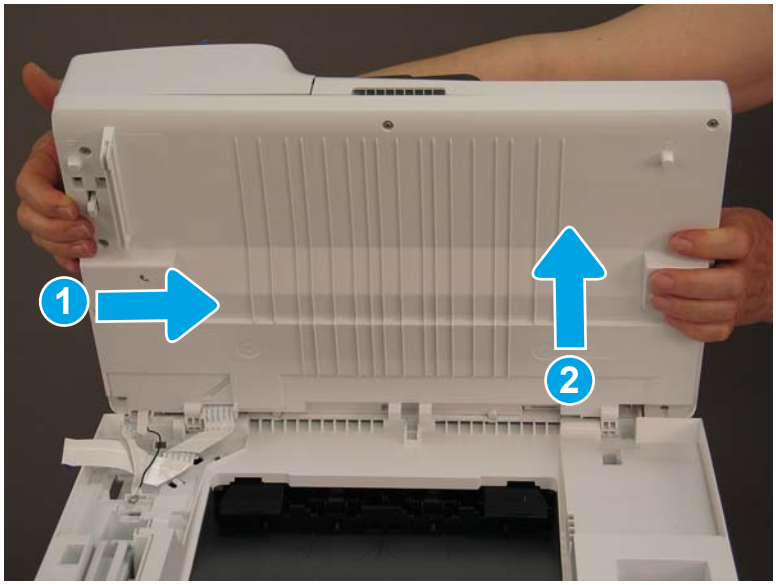
Figure 1-539 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-540 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder front cover (M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

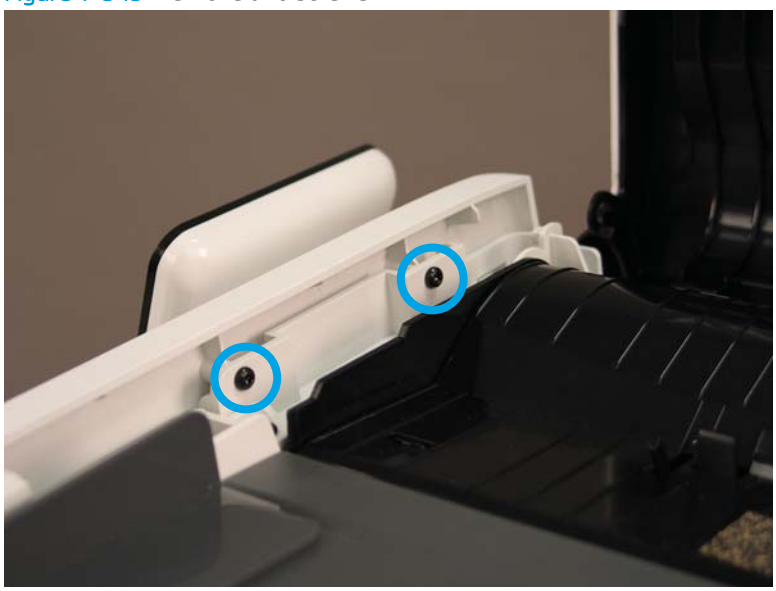
Figure 1-541 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-542 Release the hinge

3. Remove two Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

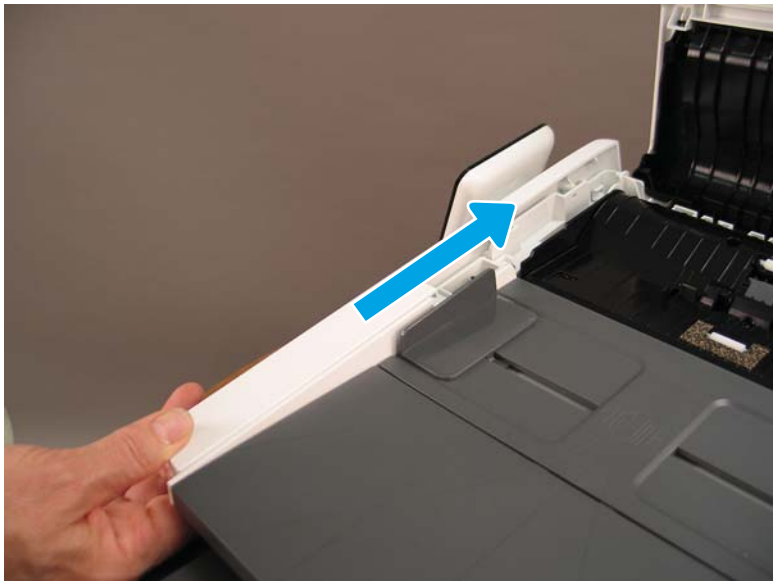
Figure 1-543 Remove two screws



4. Slide the front cover towards the open top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

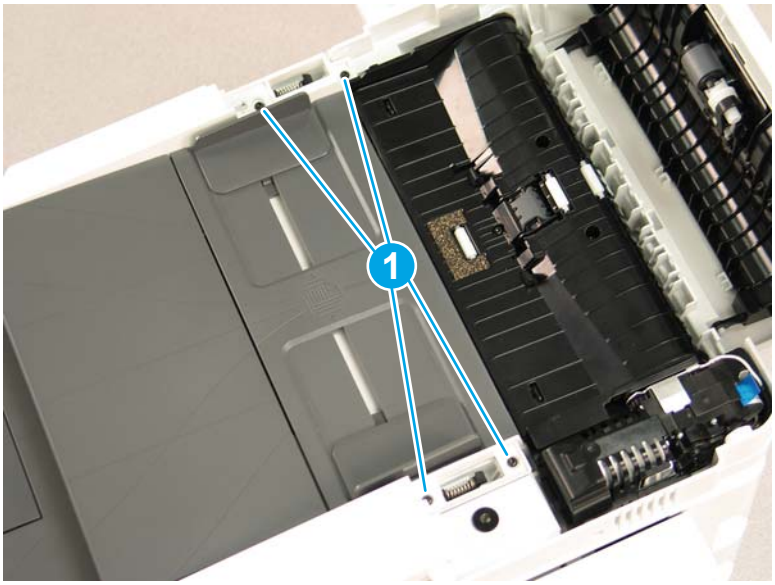
Figure 1-544 Remove the front cover



Step 6: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)

1. Remove four Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

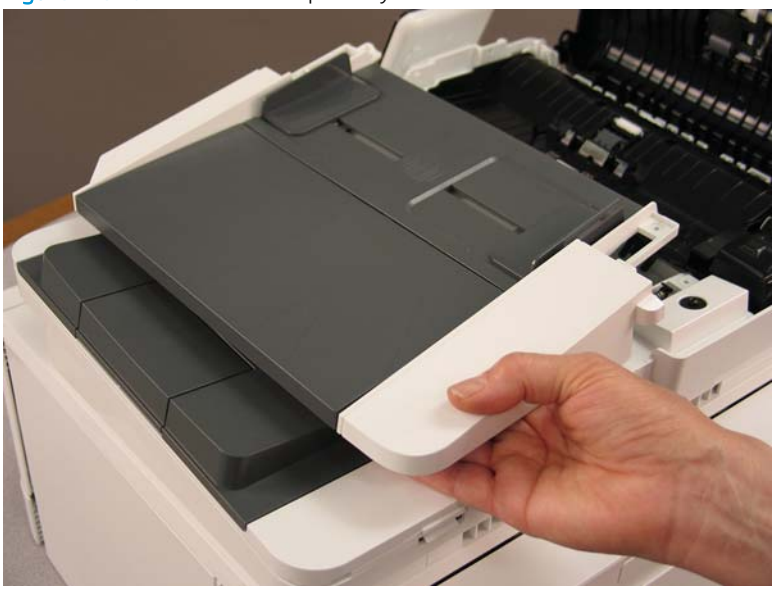
Figure 1-545 Remove four screws



2. Remove the input tray.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

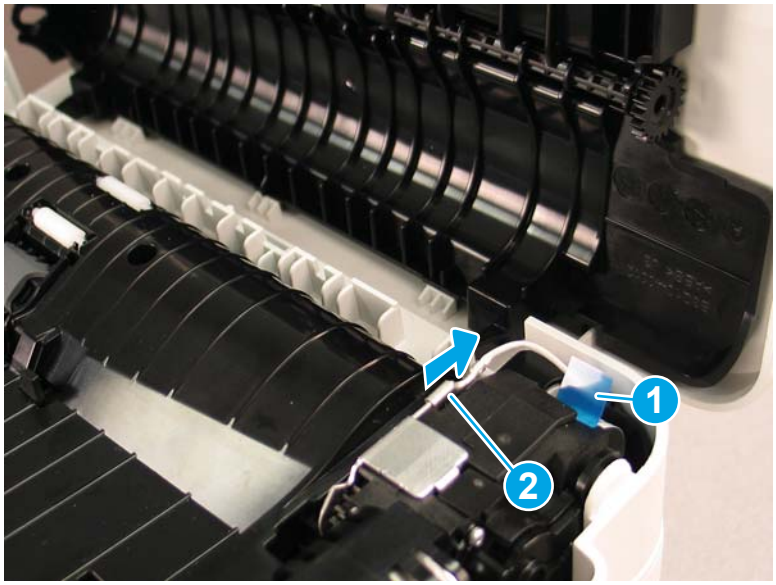
Figure 1-546 Remove the input tray



Step 7: Remove the document feeder core (M278-M281)

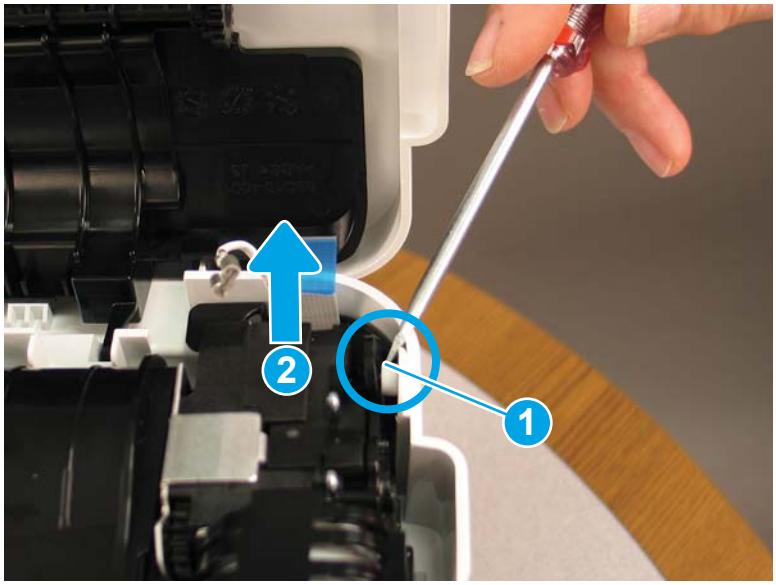
1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) and one slide connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-547 Disconnect two connectors



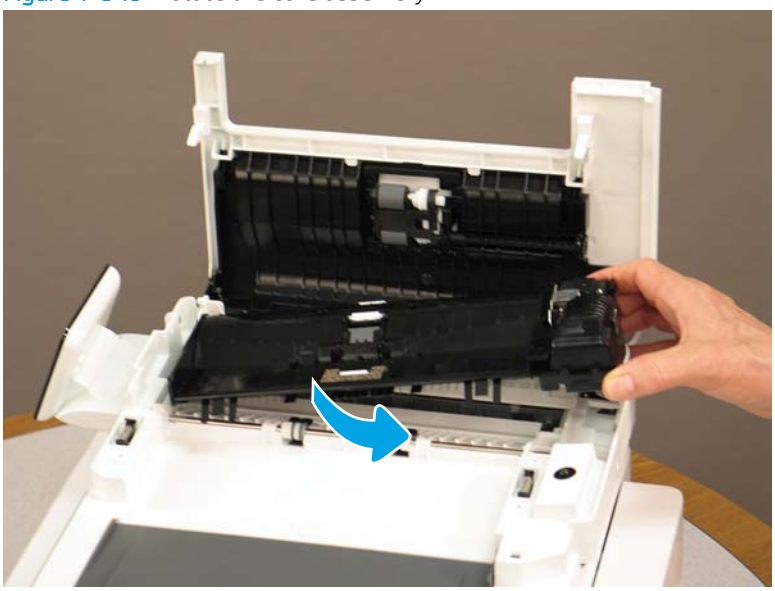
2. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the hinge (callout 1), and then lift the edge of the core assembly up (callout 2).

Figure 1-548 Release the hinge



3. Rotate the core assembly toward the top cover.

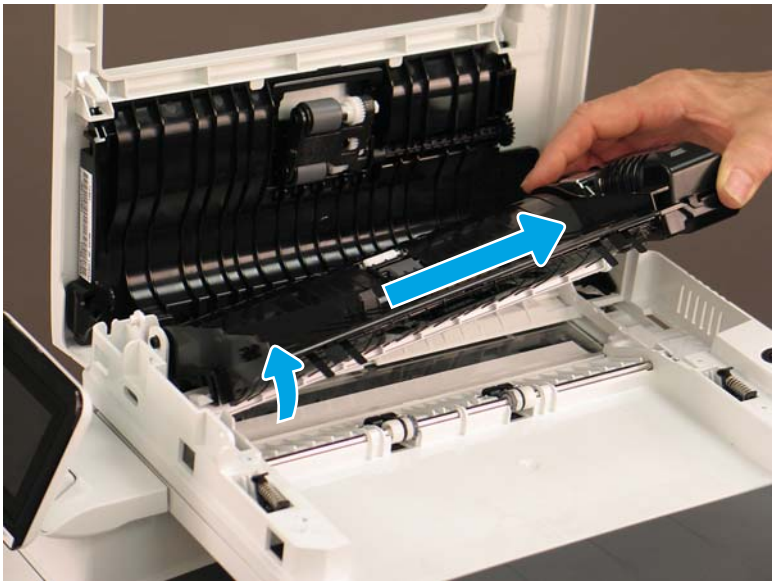
Figure 1-549 Rotate the core assembly



4. Rotate the front edge of the assembly towards the top cover, and then slide the assembly towards the back of the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

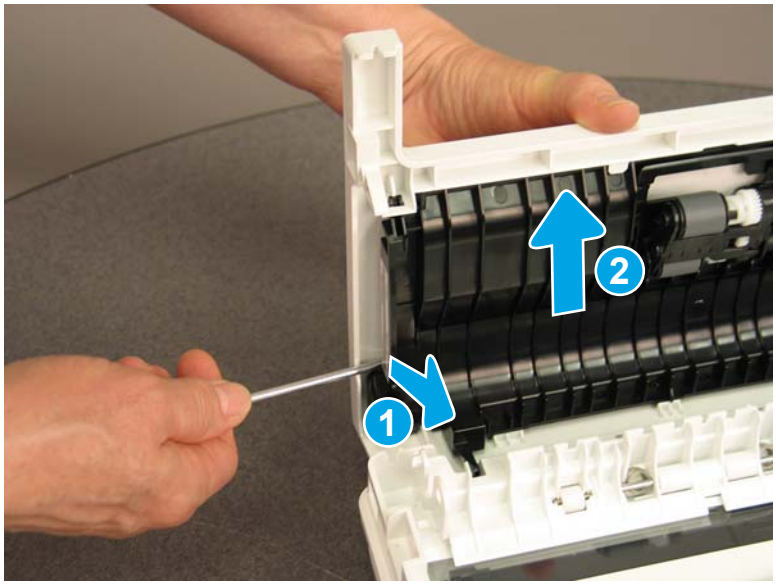
Figure 1-550 Remove the core assembly



Step 8: Remove the document feeder base (M278-M281)

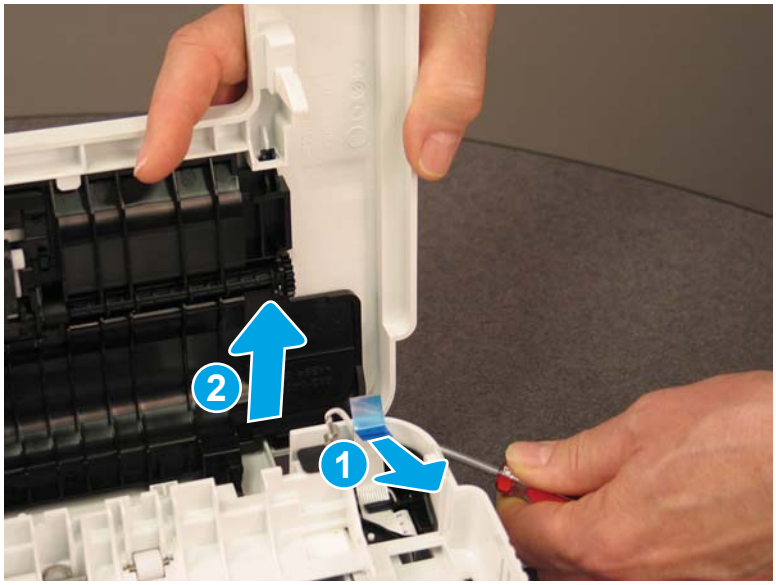
1. At the front of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2).

Figure 1-551 Release the front hinge



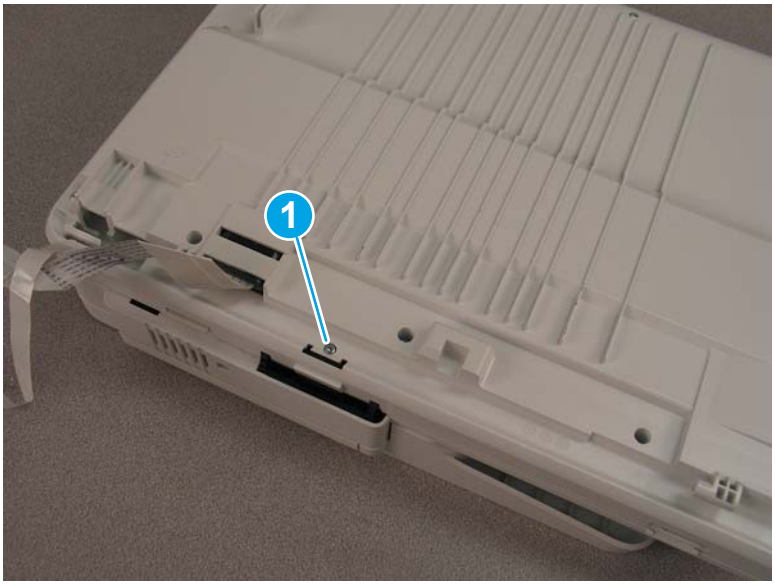
2. At the back of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2). Remove the top cover.

Figure 1-552 Release the back hinge



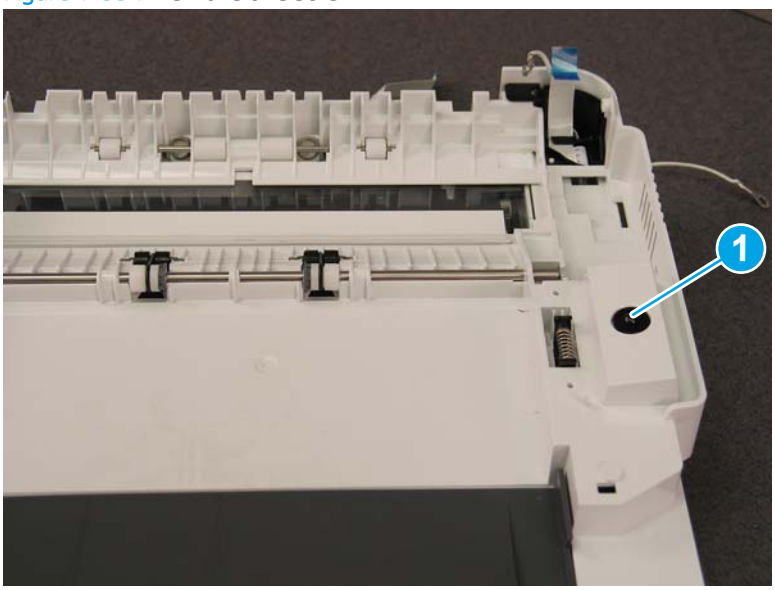
3. Turn the document feeder base and scanner over to rest on the top of the document feeder base with the bottom of the scanner facing up. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1) on the bottom of the scanner assembly.

Figure 1-553 Remove one screw



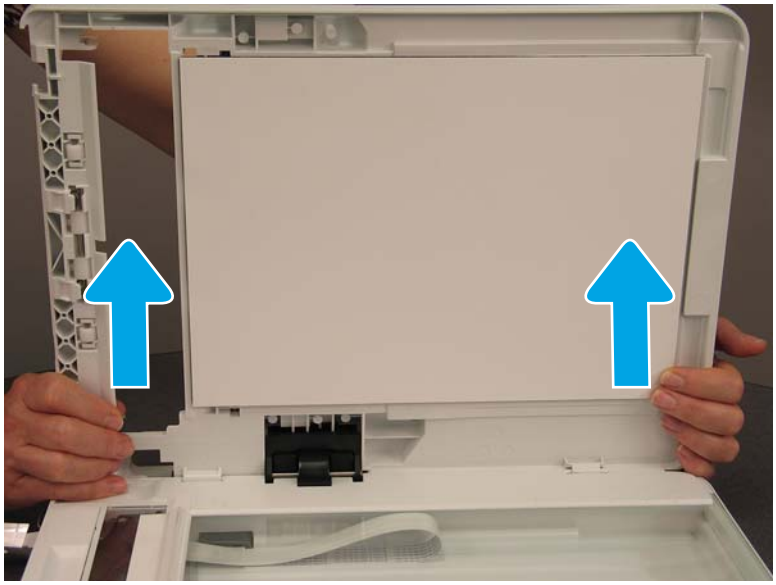
4. Turn the document feeder base and scanner over so the that the top is facing up, and then remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-554 Remove one screw



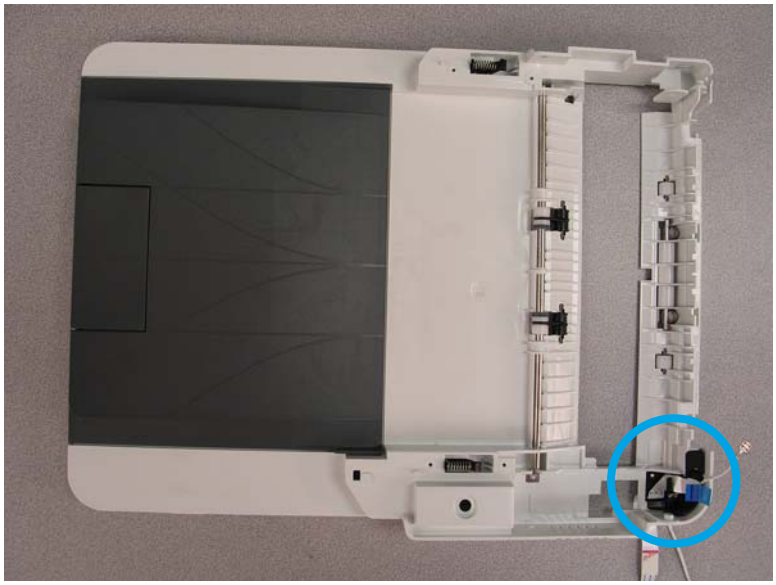
5. Open the document feeder base, and then lift up to remove it.

Figure 1-555 Remove the document feeder base



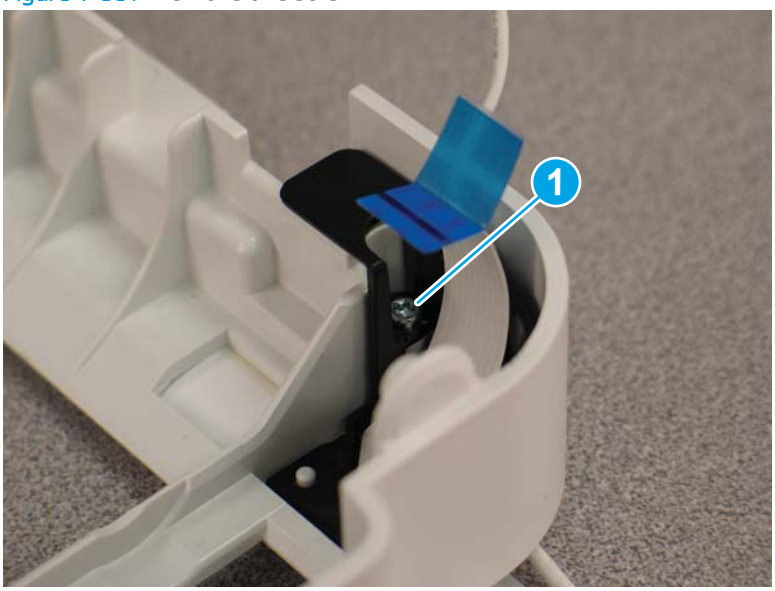
6. Locate the connector holder on the document feeder base.

Figure 1-556 Locate the connector holder



7. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-557 Remove one screw

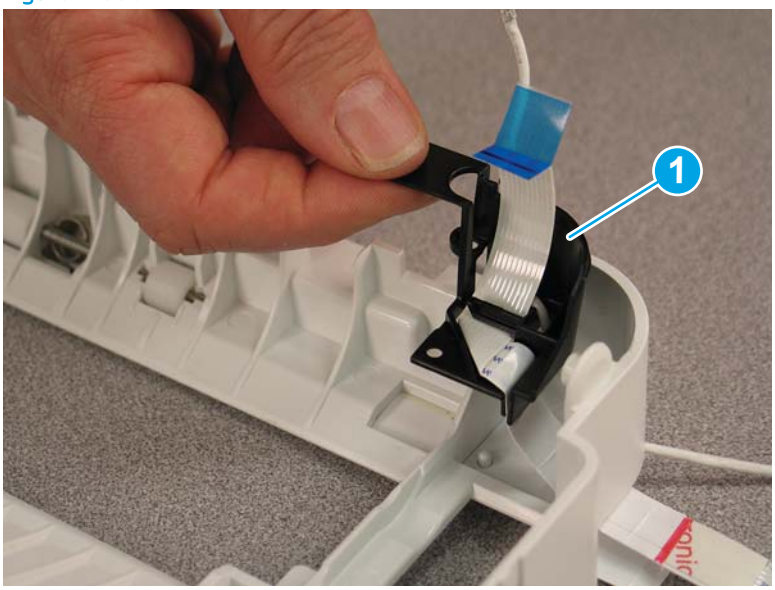


8. Remove the connector holder (callout 1) from the document feeder base.

Reinstallation tip: Save the connector holder and cables to install on the replacement document feeder base.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-558 Remove the connector holder



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder flat cable (M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the document feeder front cover(M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the document feeder core (M278-M281)
- Step 9: Remove the document feeder flat cable (M278-M281)
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder flat cable for the M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder flat cable (M278-M281) part number	
B3Q10-60162	ADF FFC cable assembly (M278-M281)

Required tools

- Torx T10 screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

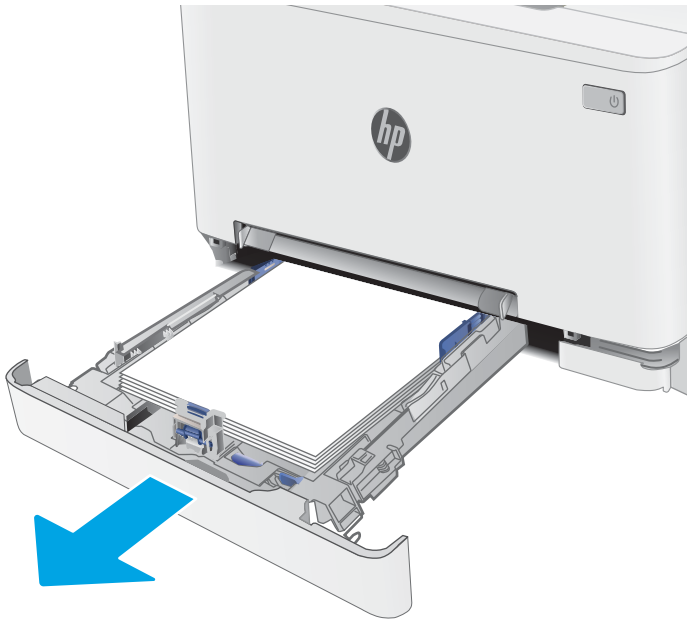
Post service test

Verify that the document feeder is correctly functioning (copy a page).

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-559 Remove the cassette tray



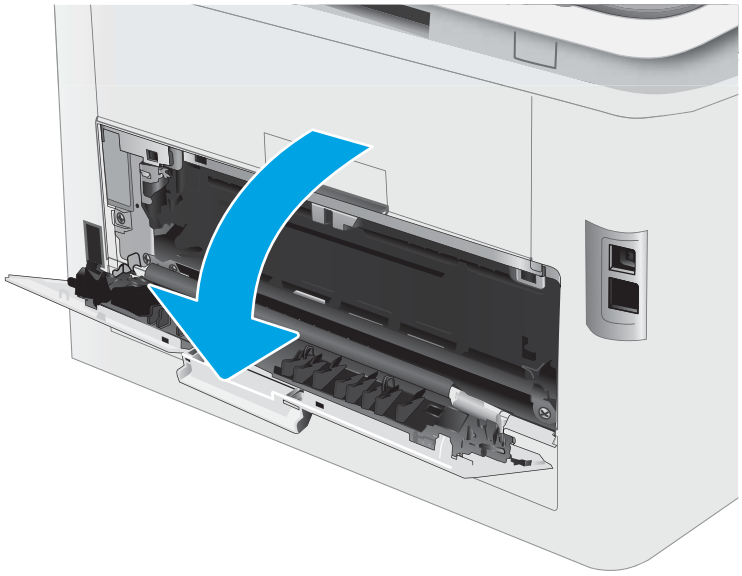
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-560 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-561 Open the rear door



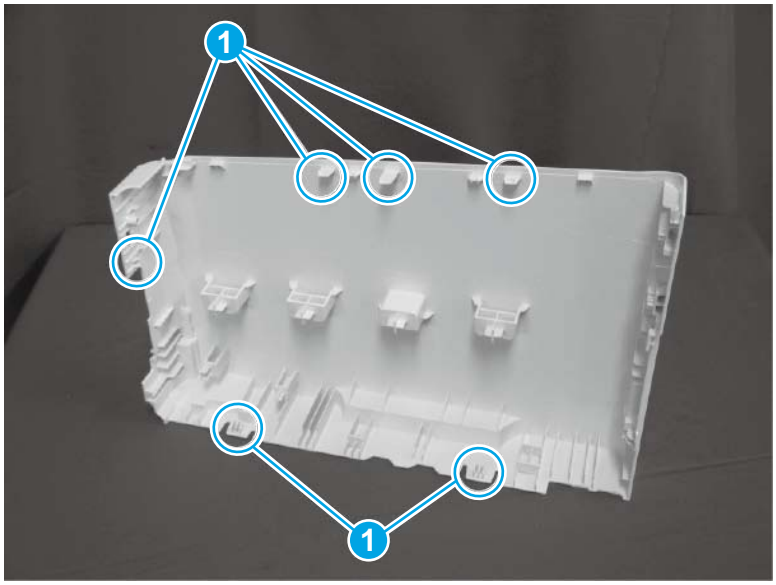
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-562 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

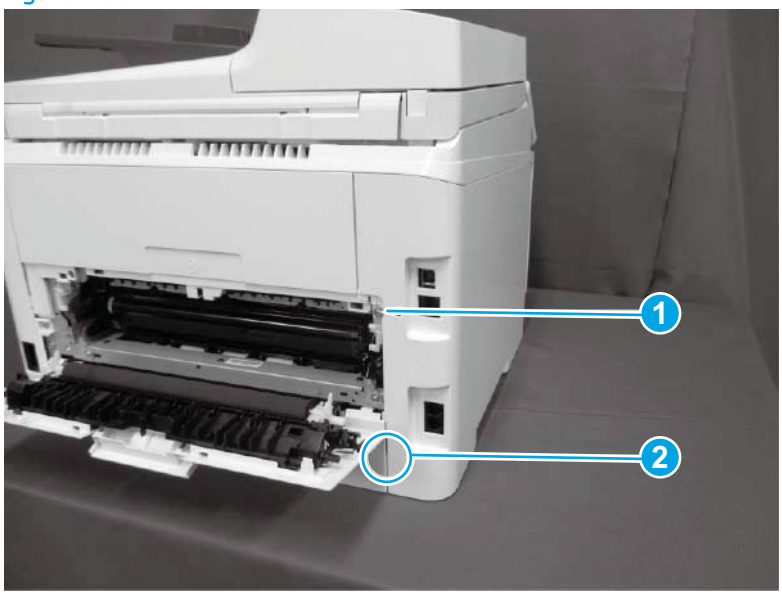
Figure 1-563 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-564 Remove one screw and release tab



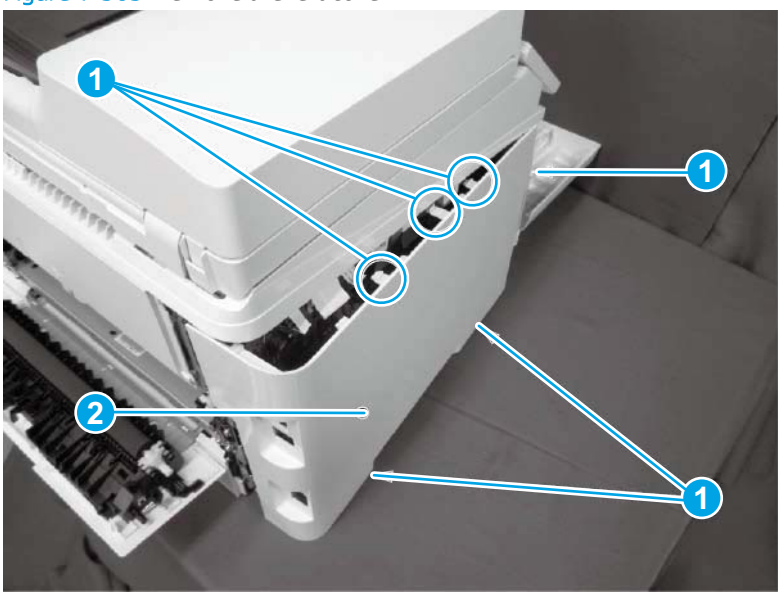
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

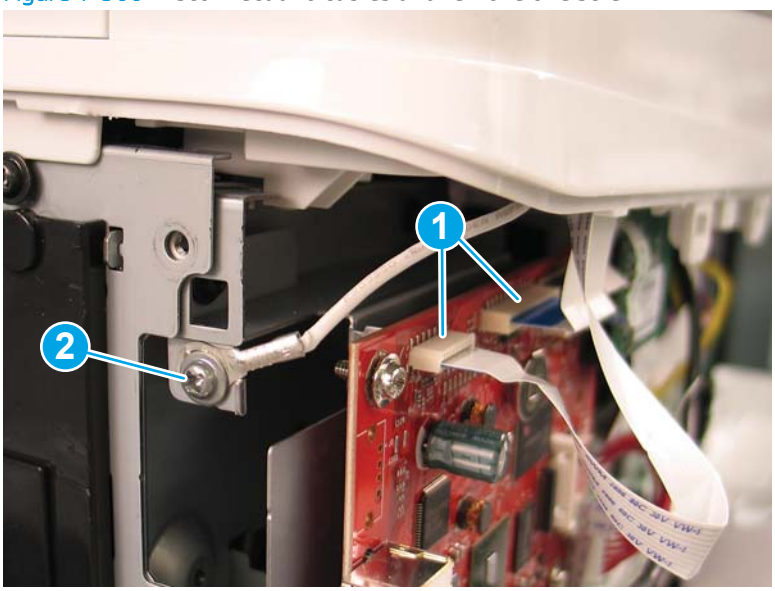
Figure 1-565 Remove the left cover



Step 4: Remove the document feeder and image scanner (M278-M281)

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

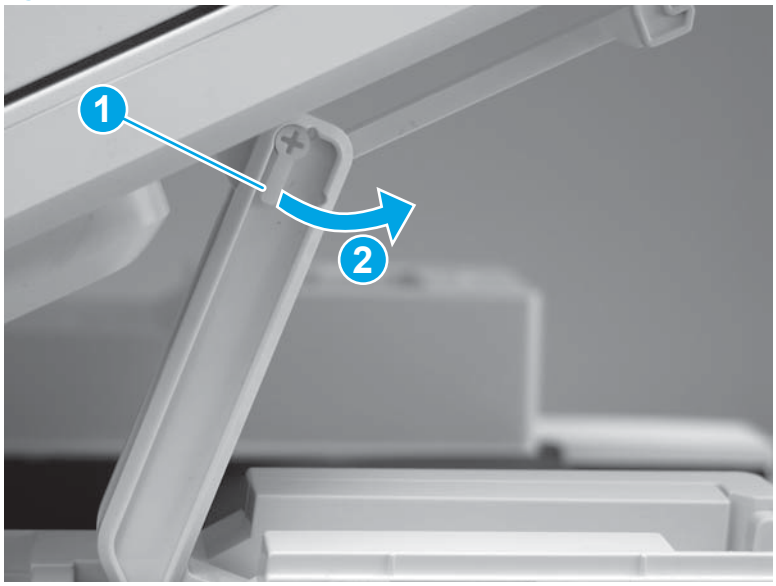
Figure 1-566 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

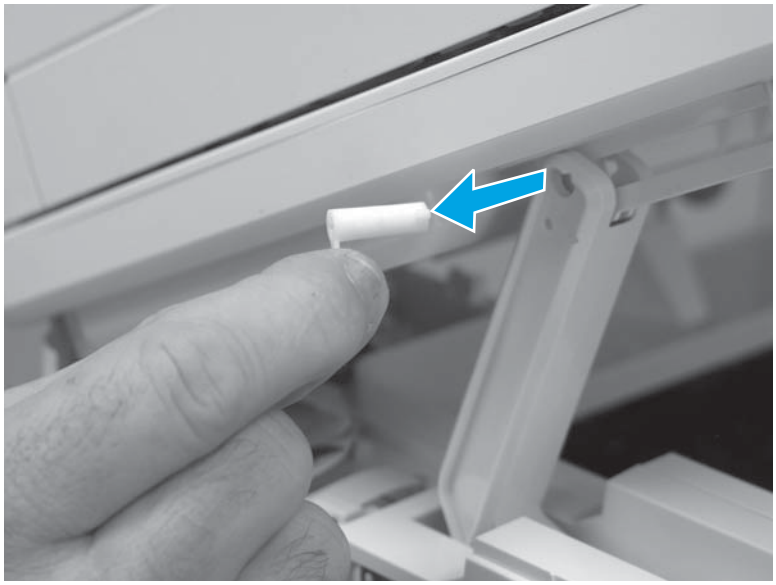
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-567 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

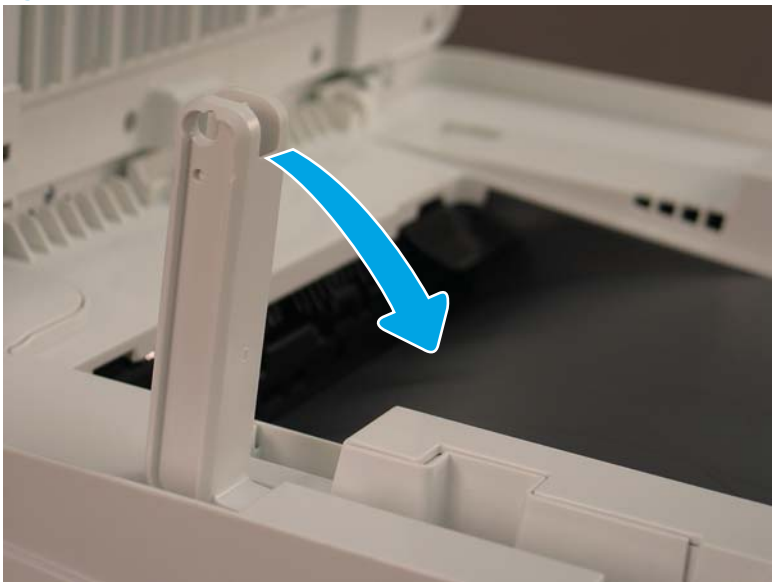
Figure 1-568 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

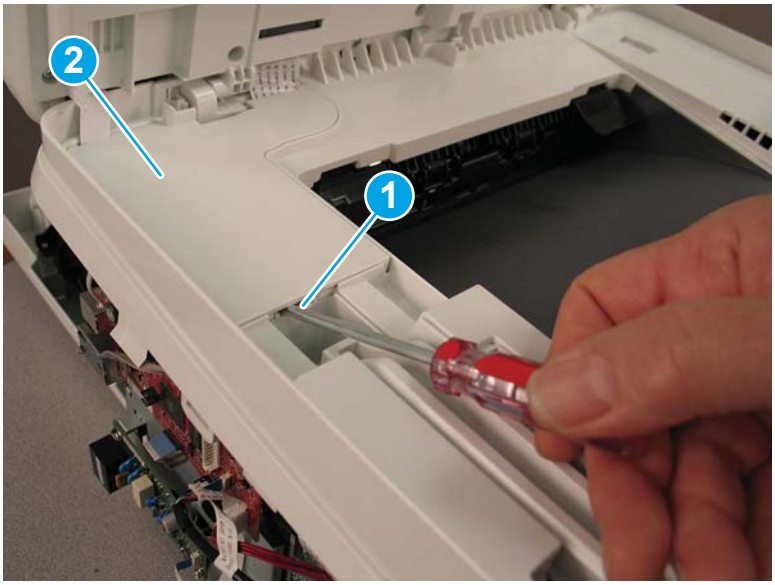
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-569 Rotate the hinge arm down



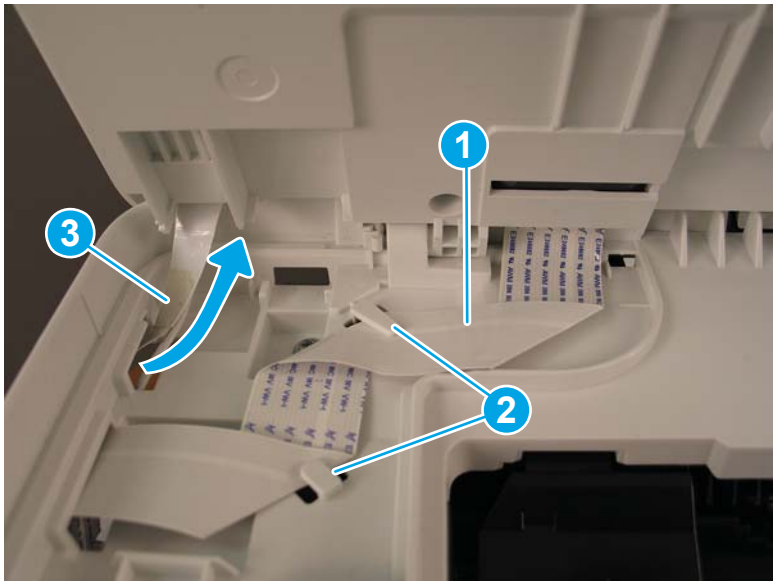
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-570 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

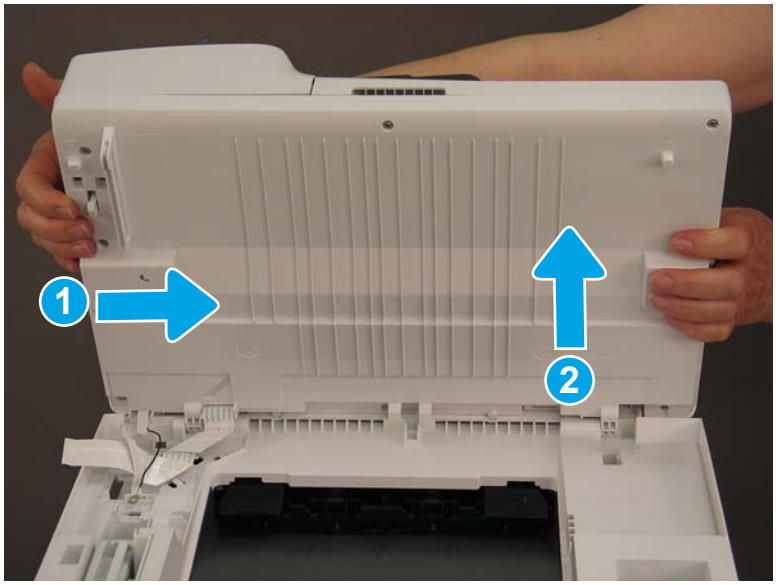
Figure 1-571 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-572 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 5: Remove the document feeder front cover(M278-M281)

1. Open the document feeder top cover.

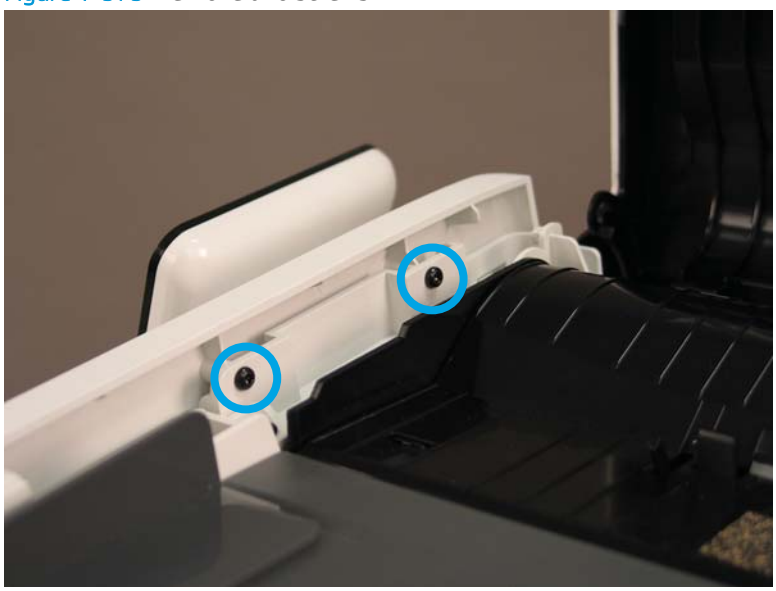
Figure 1-573 Open the document feeder top cover

2. Release the hinge on the top cover by flexing the hinge retainer outward, and then fully open the cover.

Figure 1-574 Release the hinge

3. Remove two Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

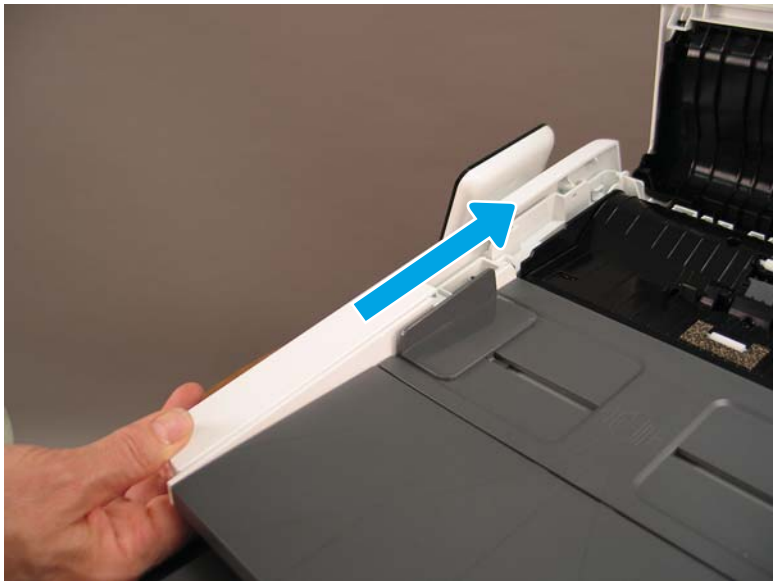
Figure 1-575 Remove two screws



4. Slide the front cover towards the open top cover to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

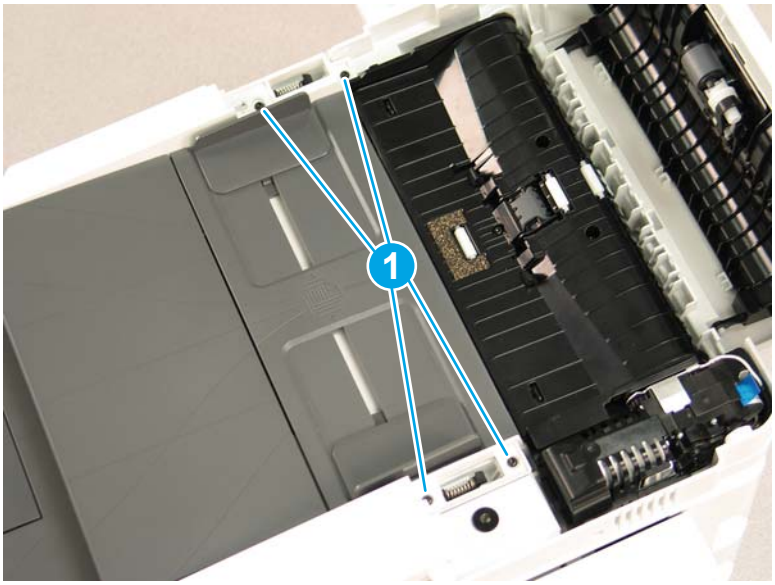
Figure 1-576 Remove the front cover



Step 6: Remove the document feeder input tray (M278-M281)

1. Remove four Torx T10 screws (callout 1).

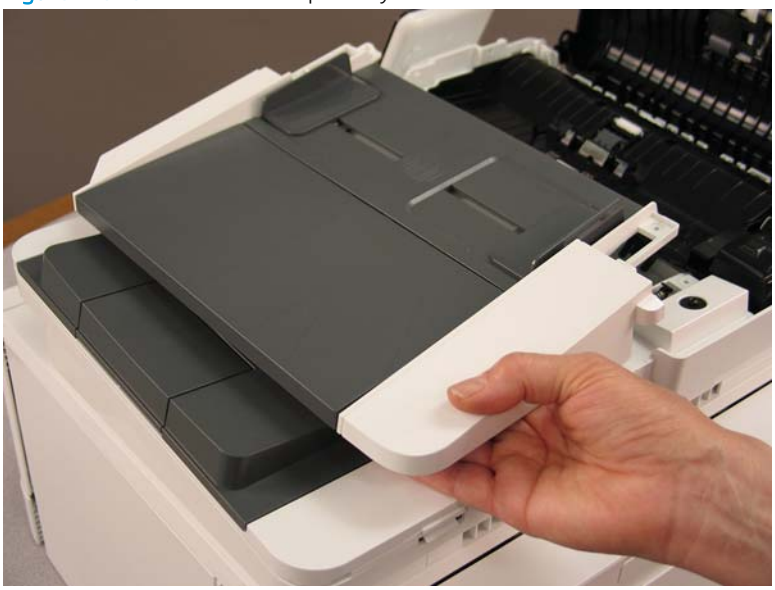
Figure 1-577 Remove four screws



2. Remove the input tray.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

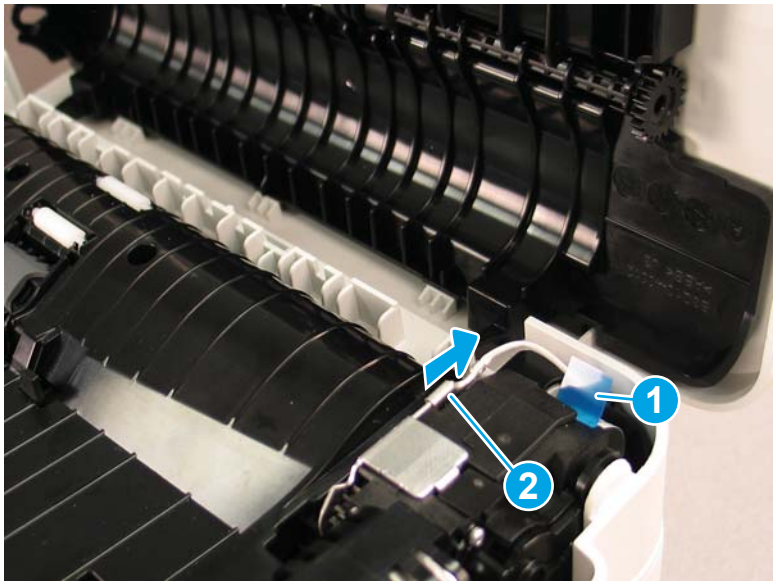
Figure 1-578 Remove the input tray



Step 7: Remove the document feeder core (M278-M281)

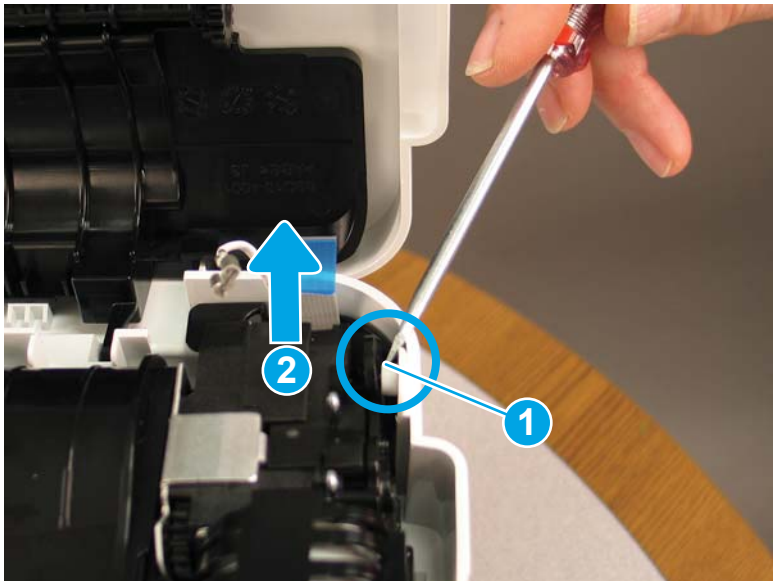
1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) and one slide connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-579 Disconnect two connectors



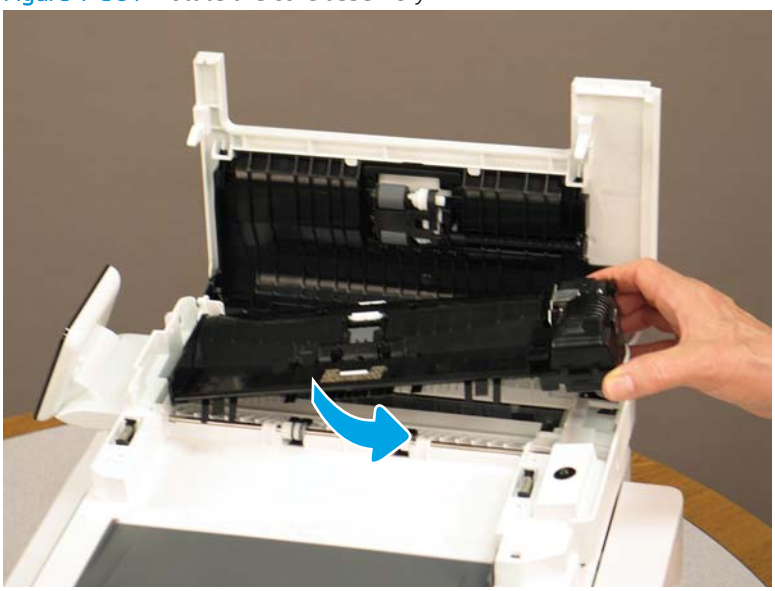
2. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the hinge (callout 1), and then lift the edge of the core assembly up (callout 2).

Figure 1-580 Release the hinge



3. Rotate the core assembly toward the top cover.

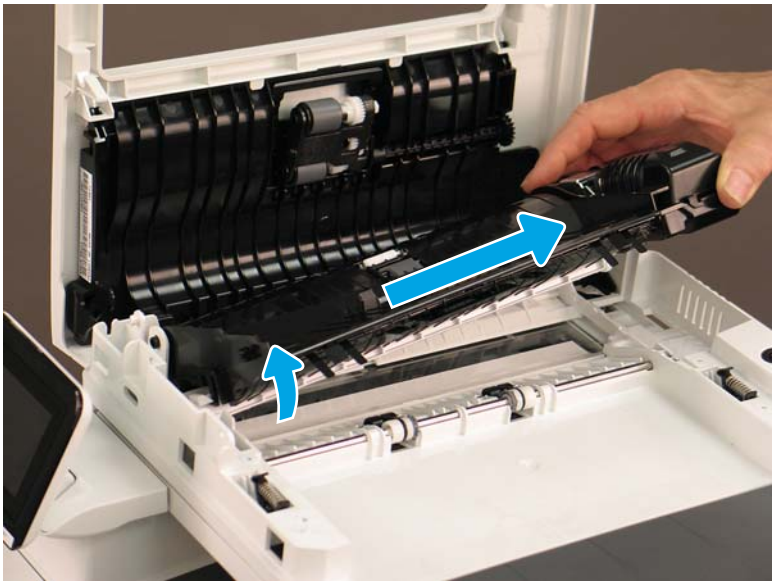
Figure 1-581 Rotate the core assembly



4. Rotate the front edge of the assembly towards the top cover, and then slide the assembly towards the back of the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

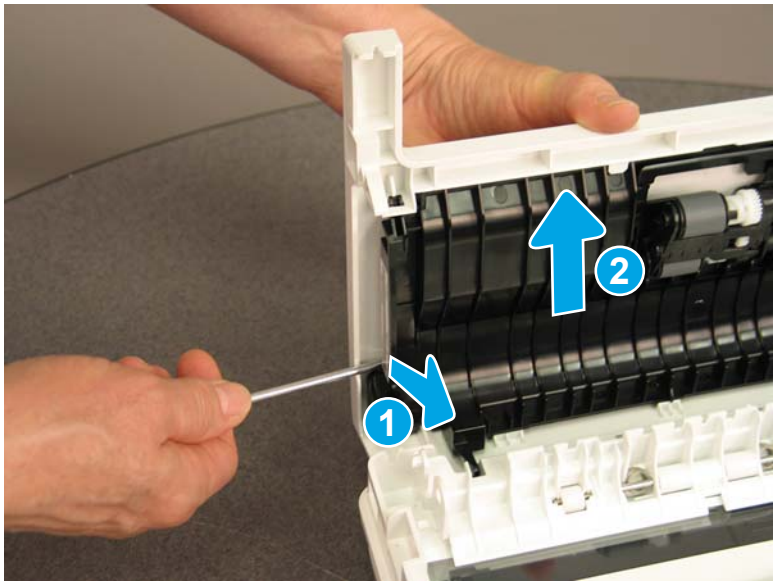
Figure 1-582 Remove the core assembly



Step 9: Remove the document feeder flat cable (M278-M281)

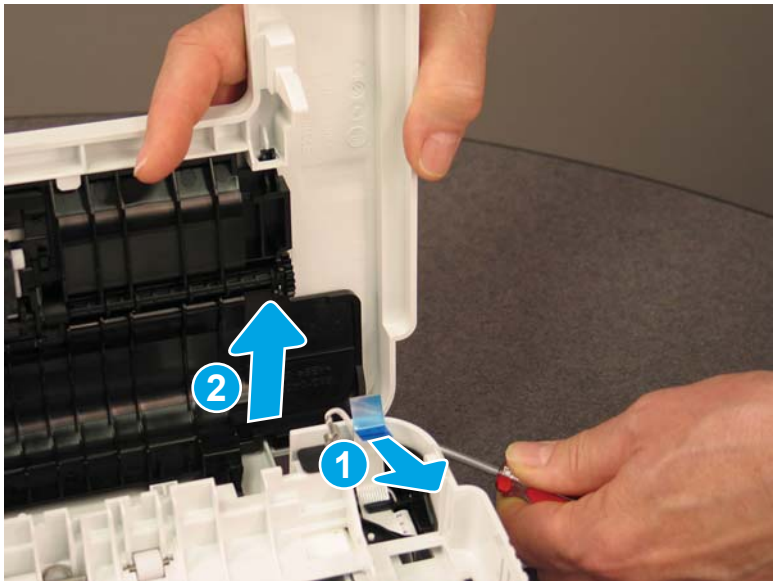
1. At the front of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2).

Figure 1-583 Release the front hinge



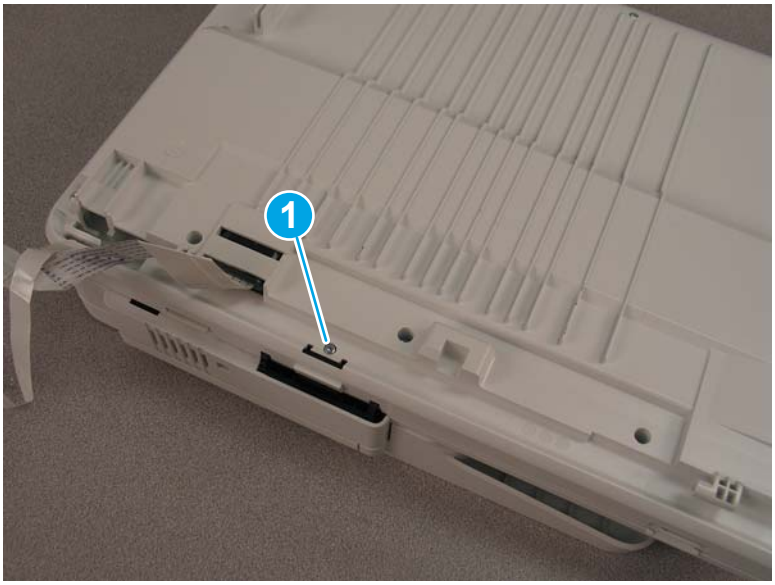
2. At the back of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to flex the inner cover away from the outer cover (callout 1), and then lift up to release the arm from the hinge pin (callout 2). Remove the top cover.

Figure 1-584 Release the back hinge



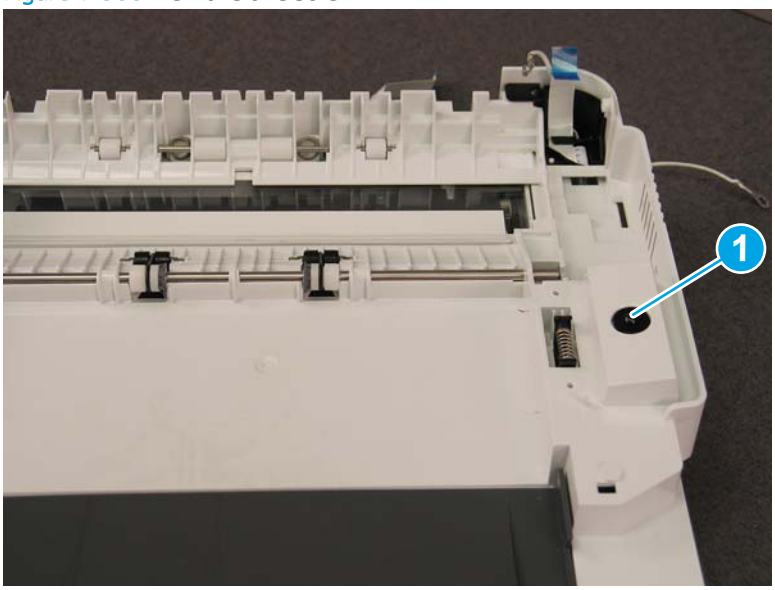
3. Turn the document feeder base and scanner over to rest on the top of the document feeder base with the bottom of the scanner facing up. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1) on the bottom of the scanner assembly.

Figure 1-585 Remove one screw



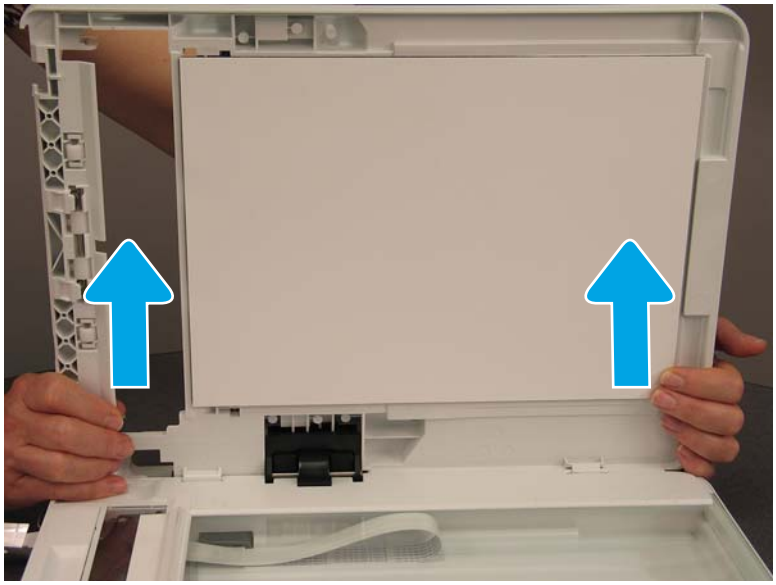
4. Turn the document feeder base and scanner over so the that the top is facing up, and then remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-586 Remove one screw



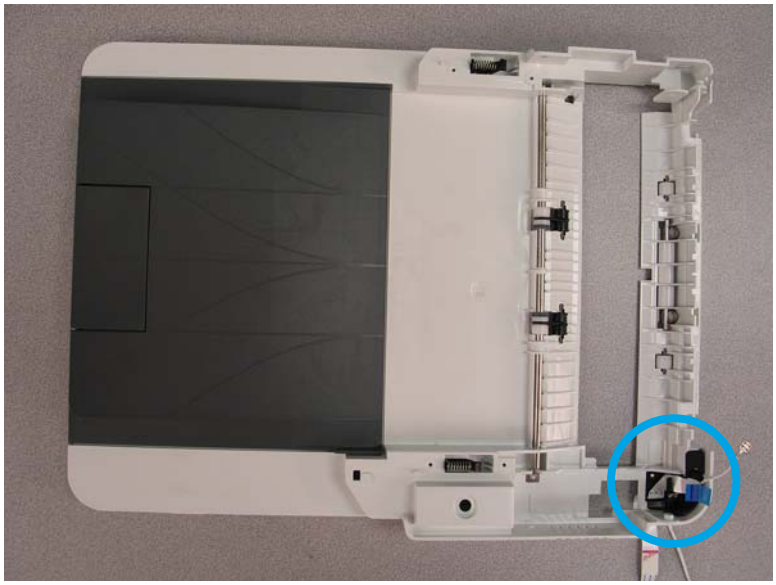
5. Open the document feeder base, and then lift up to remove it.

Figure 1-587 Remove the document feeder base



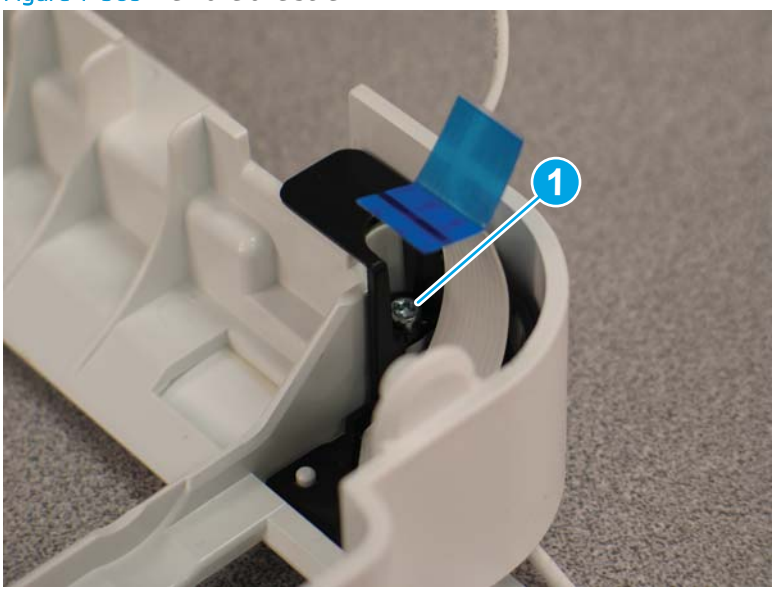
6. Locate the connector holder on the document feeder base.

Figure 1-588 Locate the connector holder



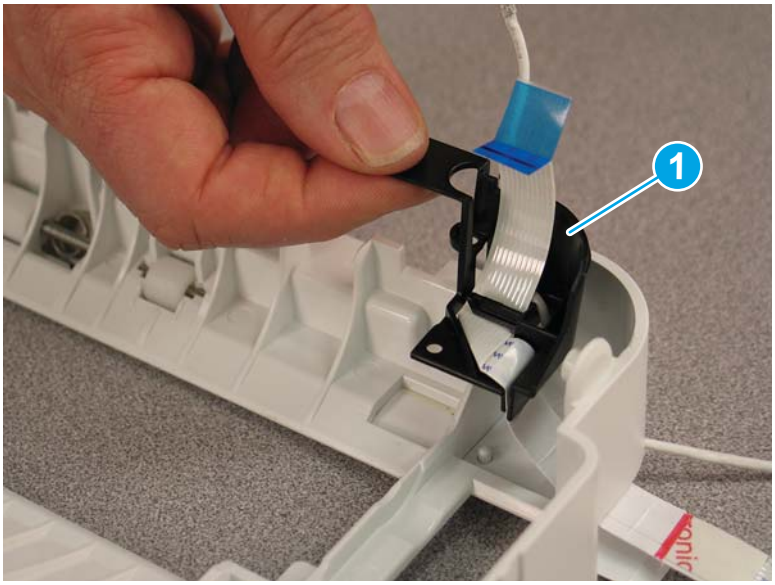
7. Remove one Torx T10 screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-589 Remove one screw



8. Remove the connector holder (callout 1) from the document feeder base.

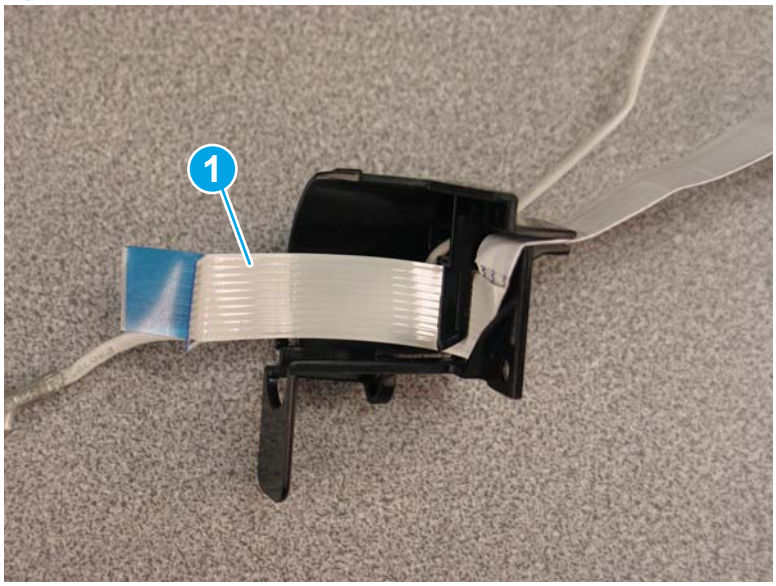
Figure 1-590 Remove the connector holder



9. Remove the flat cable (callout 1) from the connector holder.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-591 Remove the flat cable



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Wireless PCA (M178-M181)
- Removal and replacement: Fax PCA (M181 and M281)
- Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Engine controller unit (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Removal and replacement: Engine controller unit (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Removal and replacement: Intermediate transfer belt (ITB)
- Removal and replacement: Density detect sensor assembly
- Removal and replacement: Duplexing drive assembly (duplex models)
- Removal and replacement: Output sensor assembly (M178-M181)
- Removal and replacement: Power supply switch assembly
- Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply (LVPS)
- Removal and replacement: Fuser
- Removal and replacement: Main motor
- Removal and replacement: Fuser motor
- Removal and replacement: Pickup motor
- Removal and replacement: Main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Removal and replacement: Main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

Removal and replacement: Wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless PCA for the M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281) part number	
0960-3662	Wireless board

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

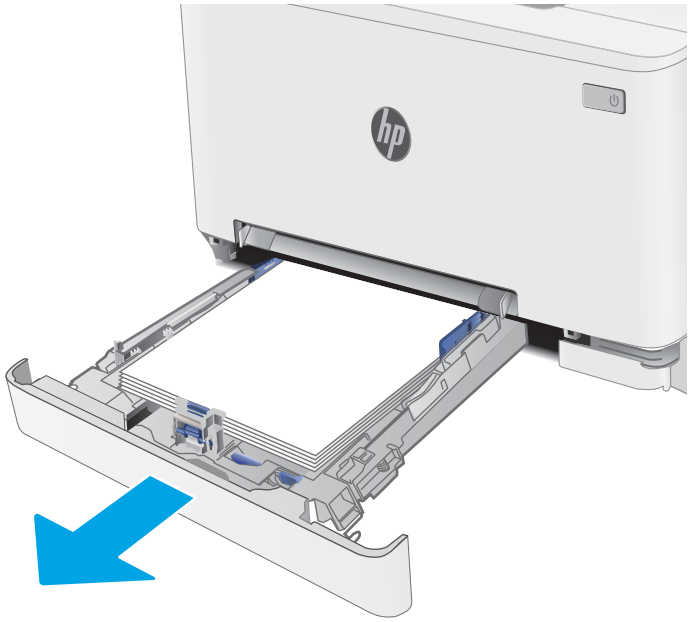
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-592 Remove the cassette tray



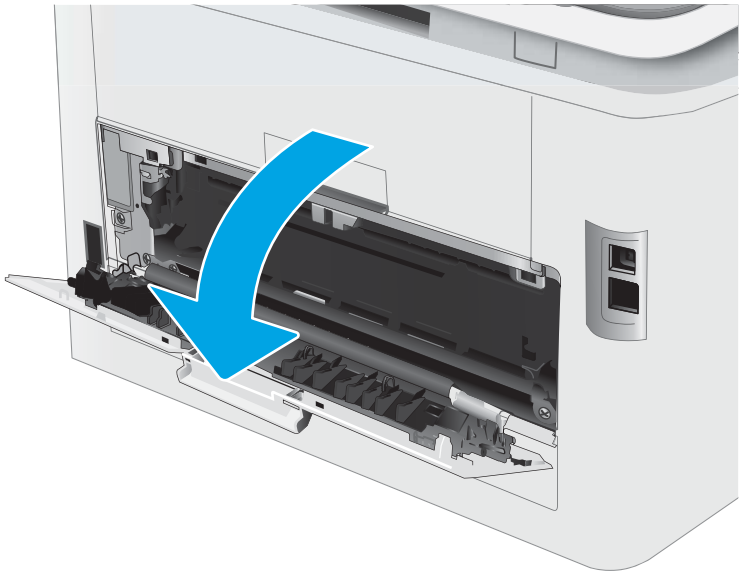
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-593 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-594 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

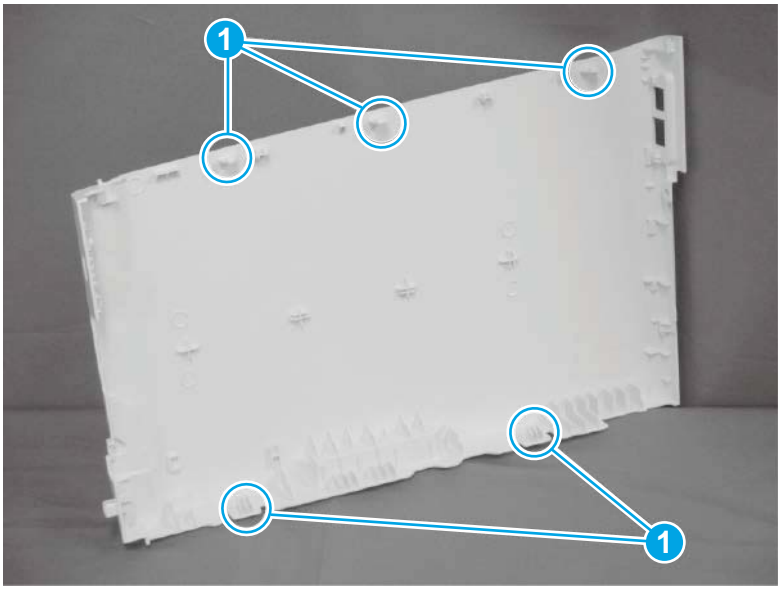
Figure 1-595 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the left cover (M278-M281) on page 415.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

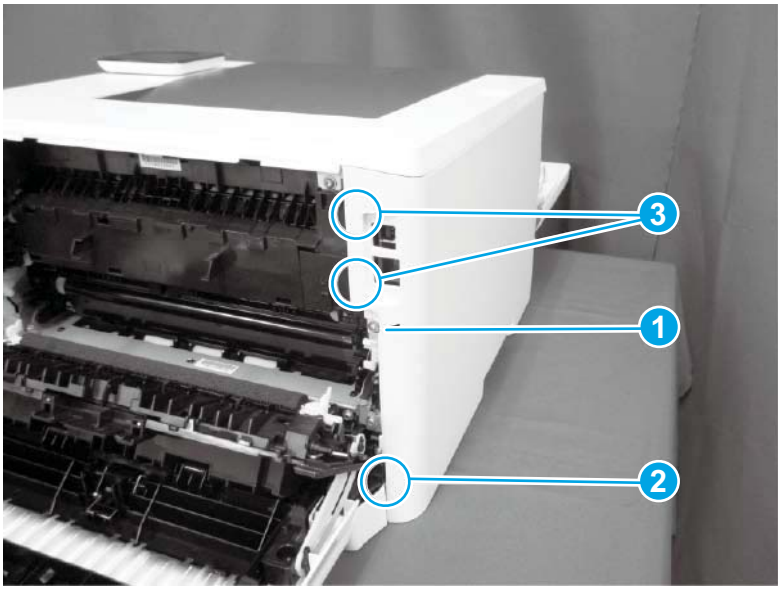
Figure 1-596 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-597 Remove one screw and release tabs



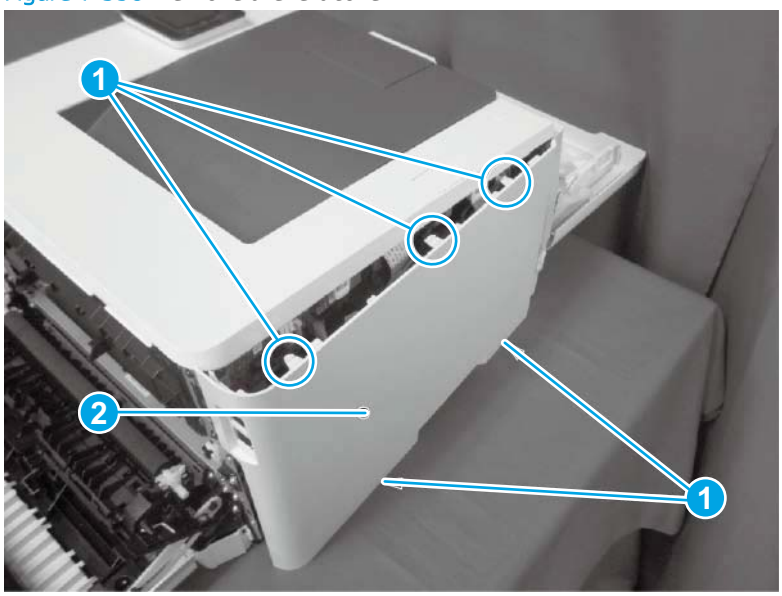
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-598 Remove the left cover

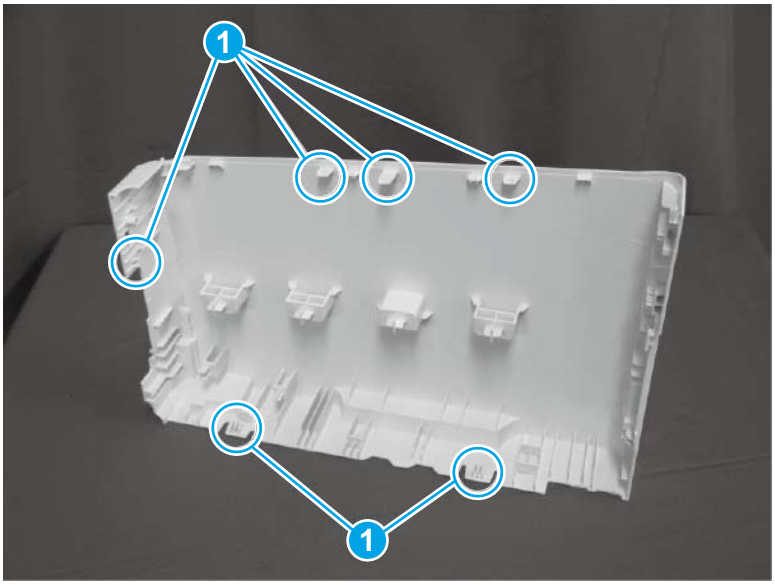


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281) on page 417.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

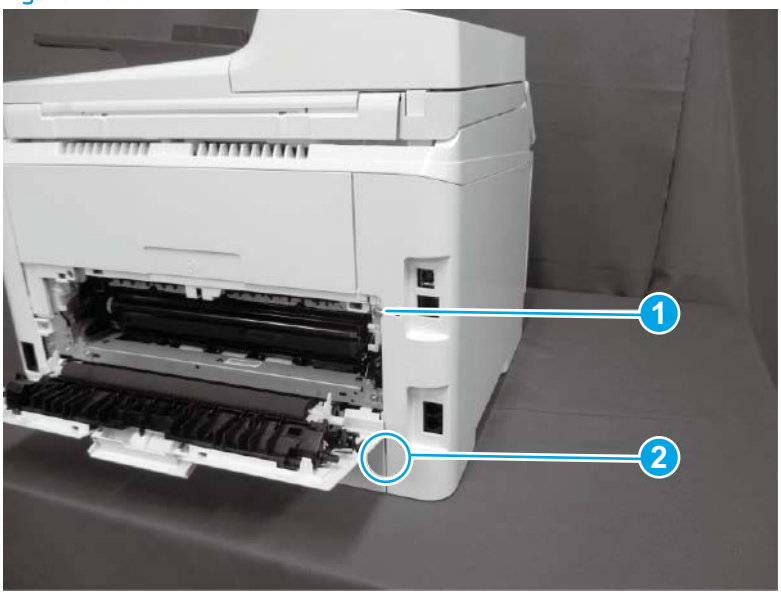
Figure 1-599 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-600 Remove one screw and release tab



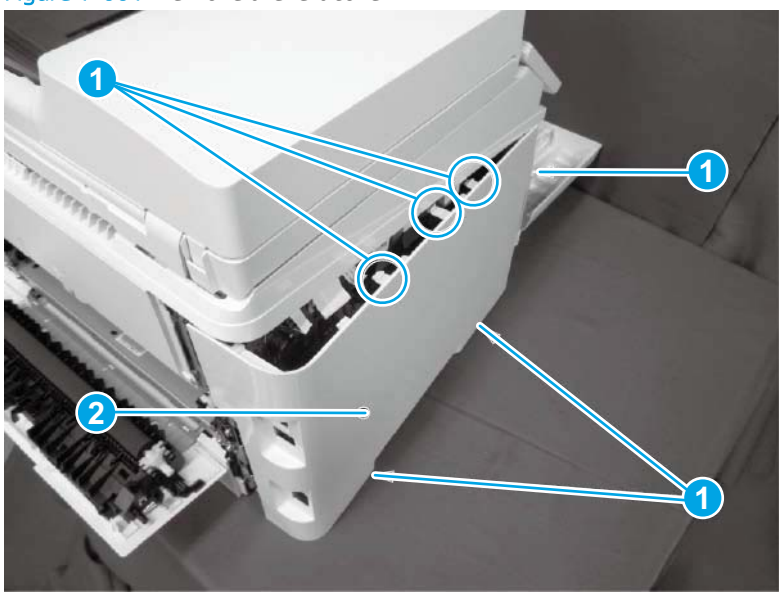
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-601 Remove the left cover



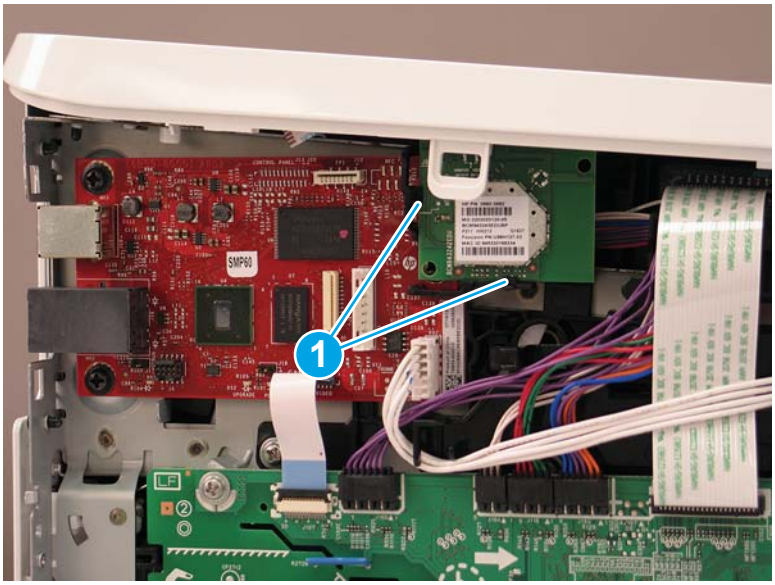
Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, and M278-M281)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, release two tabs (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-602 Remove the wireless PCA



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Wireless PCA (M178-M181)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (M178-M181)
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless PCA for the M178-M181 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Wireless PCA (M178–M181) part number	
0960-3662	Wireless board

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

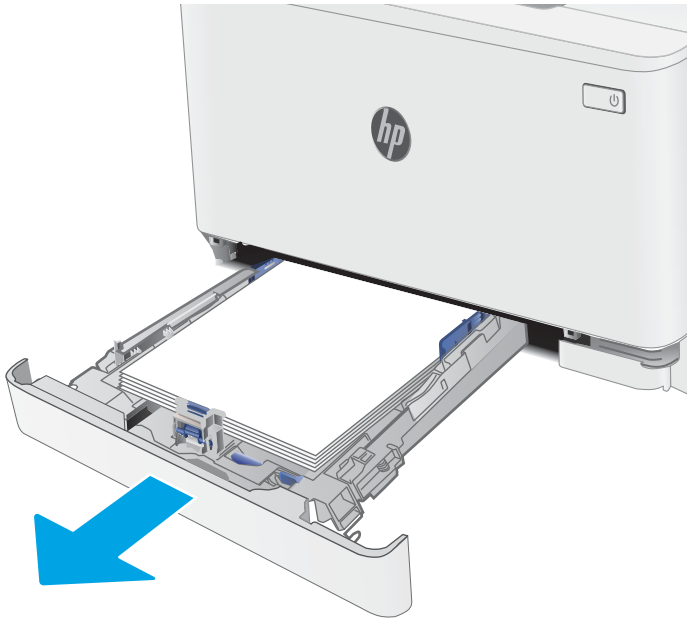
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-603 Remove the cassette tray



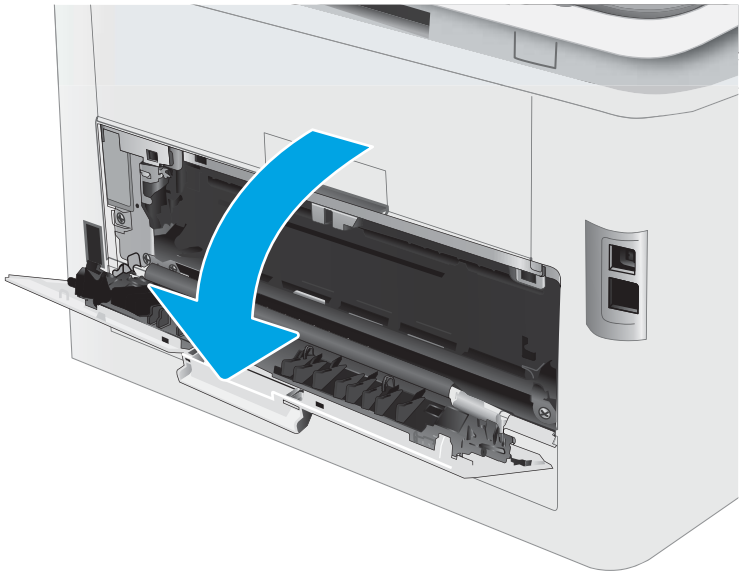
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-604 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

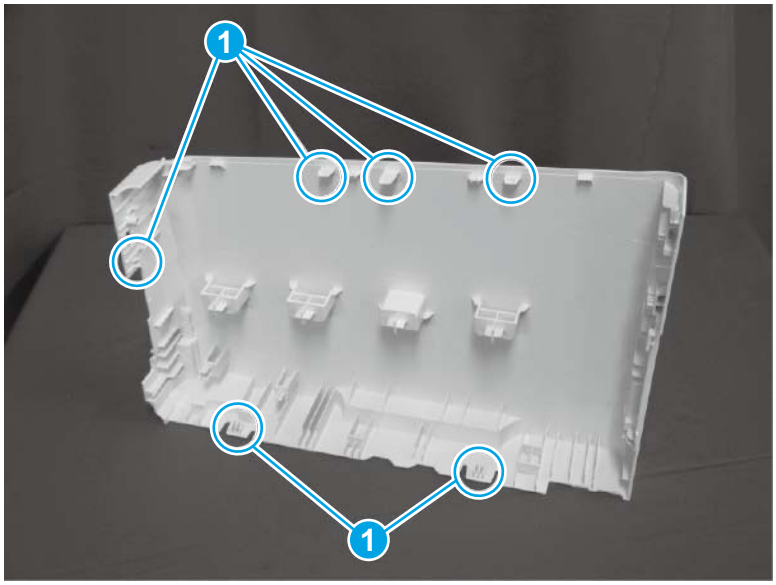
Figure 1-605 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

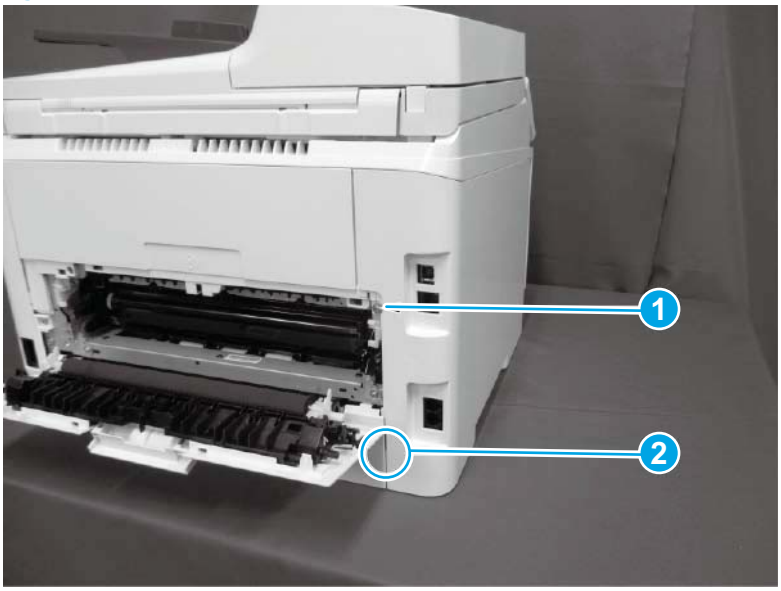
Figure 1-606 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-607 Remove one screw and release tab



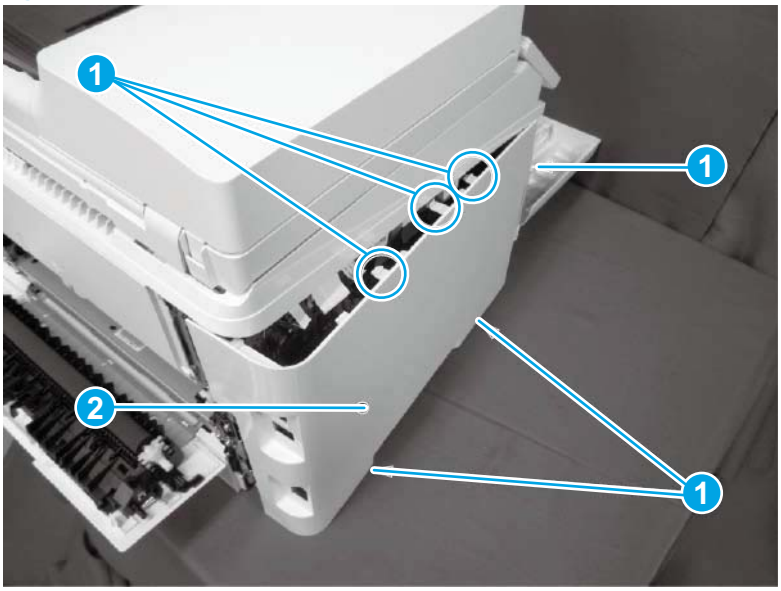
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-608 Remove the left cover



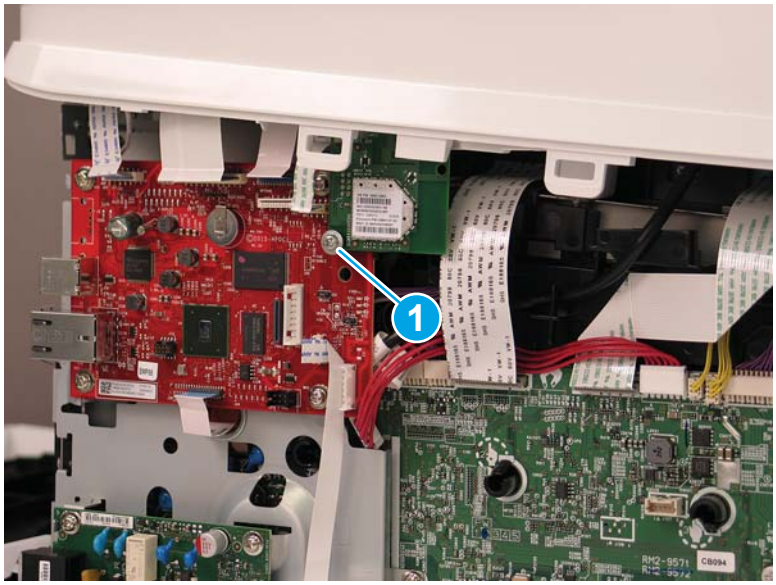
Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (M178-M181)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-609 Remove the wireless PCA



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fax PCA (M181 and M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the fax PCA
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA for the M181 and M182 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fax PCA part numbers	
G3Q60-60001	Fax PCA (WW)
G3Q61-60001	Fax PCA (EU)
G3Q62-60001	Fax PCA (Brazil)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

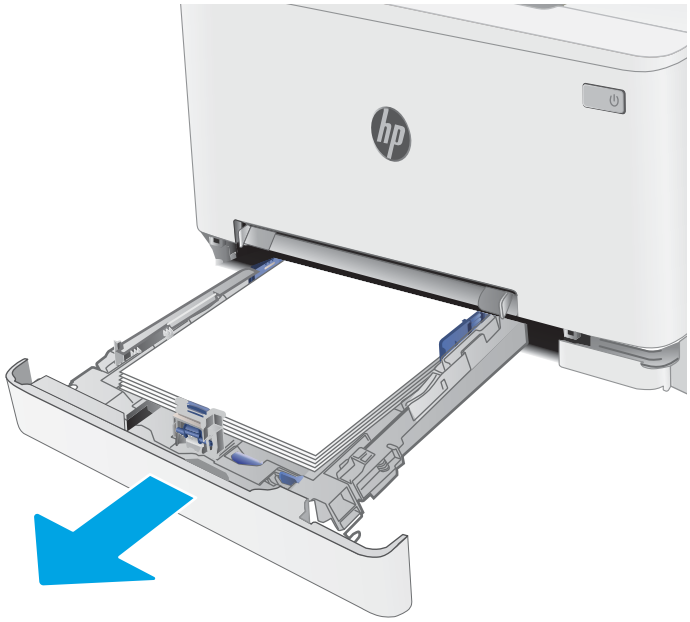
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-610 Remove the cassette tray



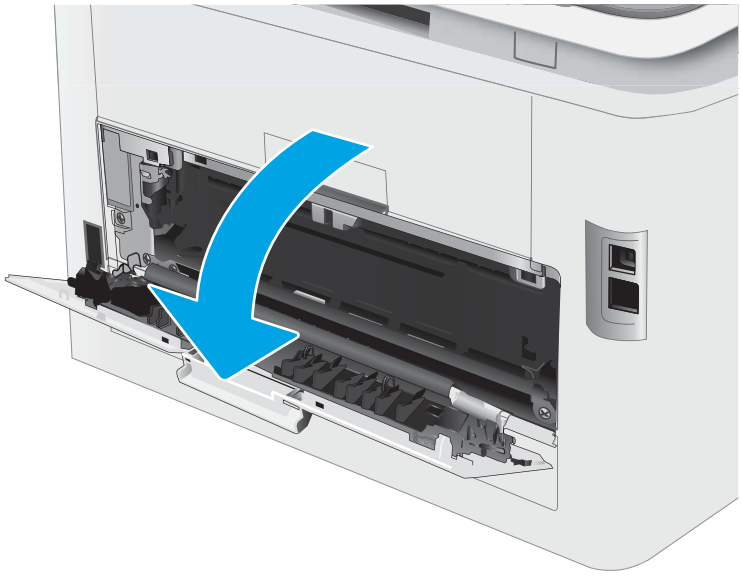
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-611 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-612 Open the rear door



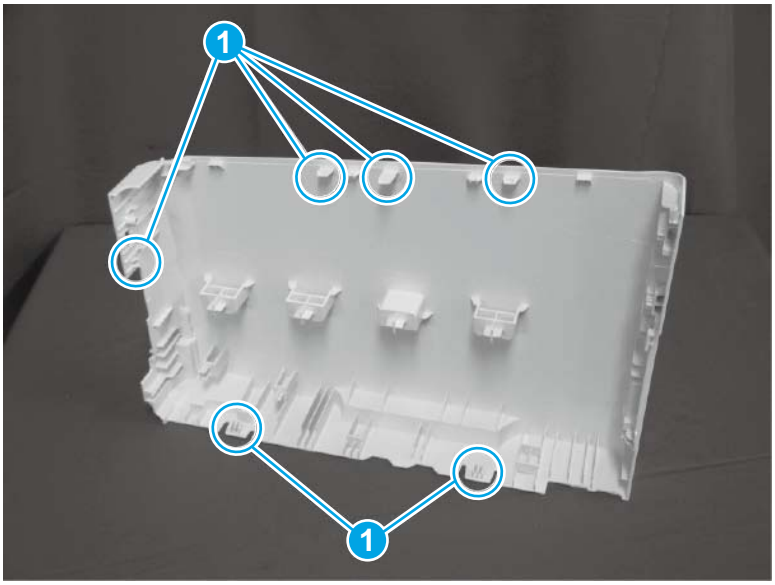
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-613 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

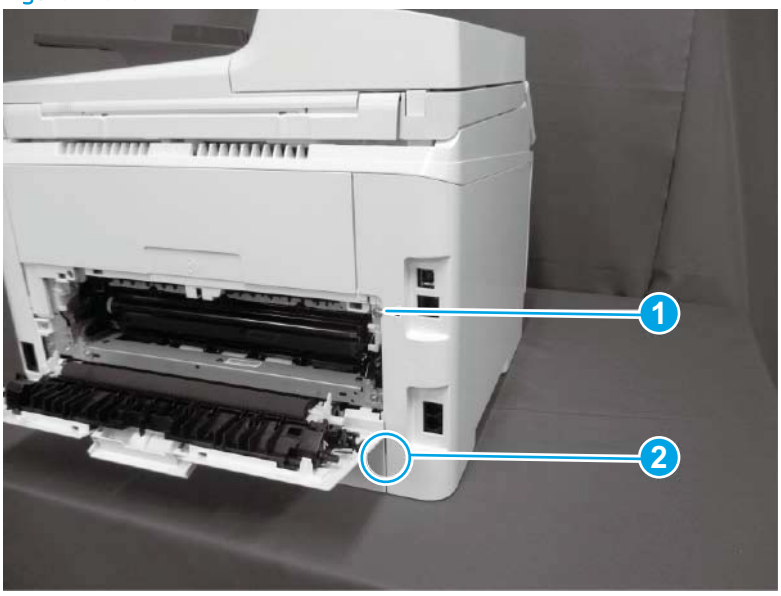
Figure 1-614 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-615 Remove one screw and release tab



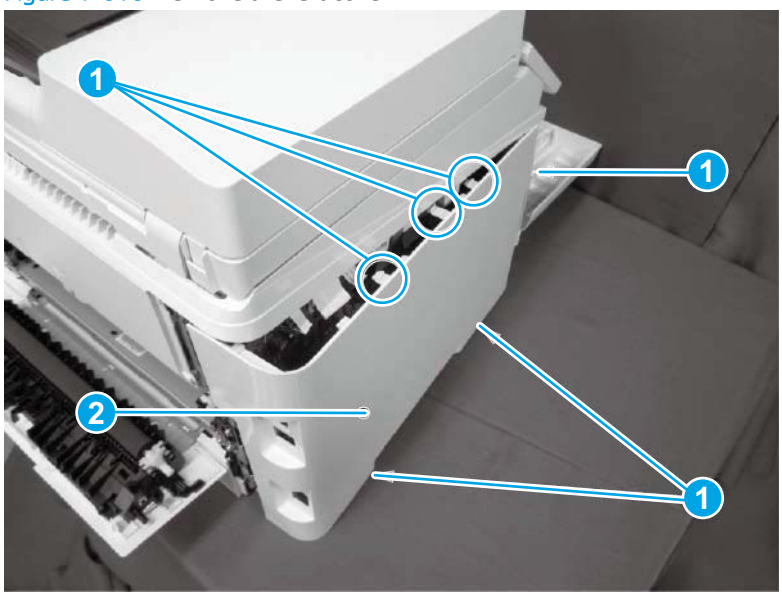
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-616 Remove the left cover

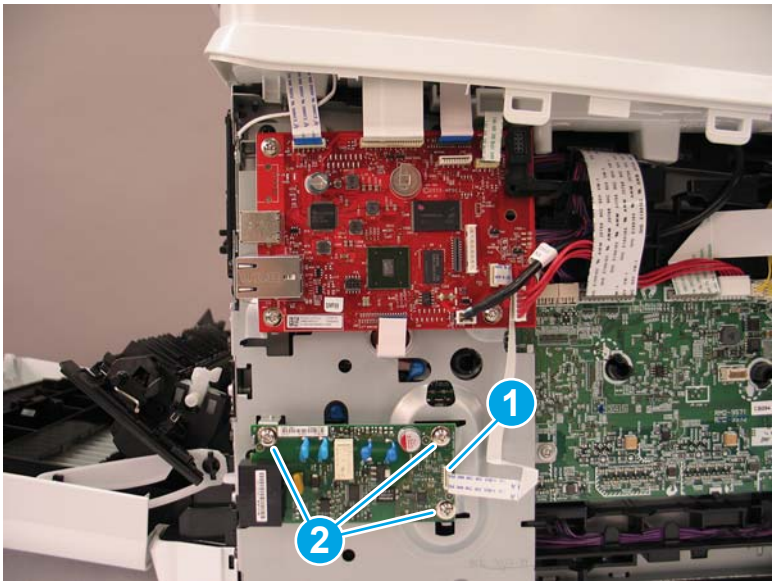


Step 4: Remove the fax PCA

▲ On the left side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove three screws (callout 2) to remove the fax PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-617 Remove the M277 fax PCA



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (wireless models)
- Step 5: Remove the formatter PCA (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA (M153-M154 and M253-M254) part numbers	
T6B51-60001	Formatter PCA (M154a)
T6B59-60001	Formatter PCA (M154nw, M254nw, M254dn)
T6B60-60001	Formatter PCA (M254dw)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

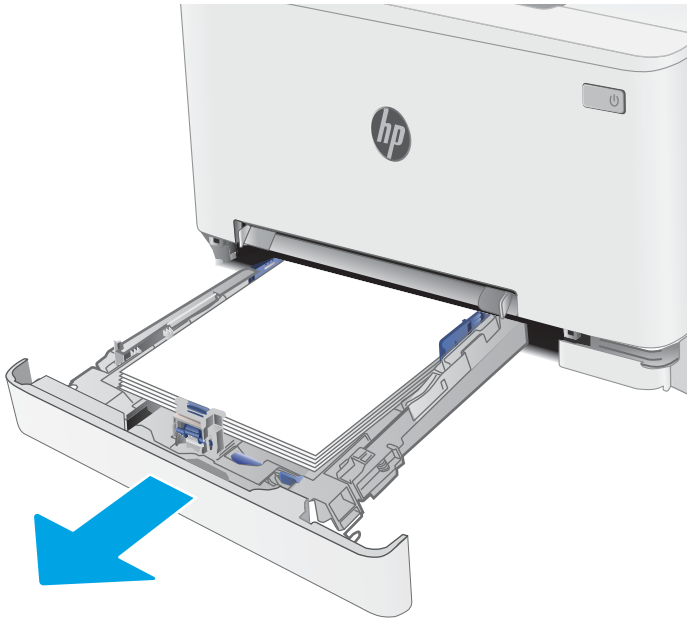
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-618 Remove the cassette tray



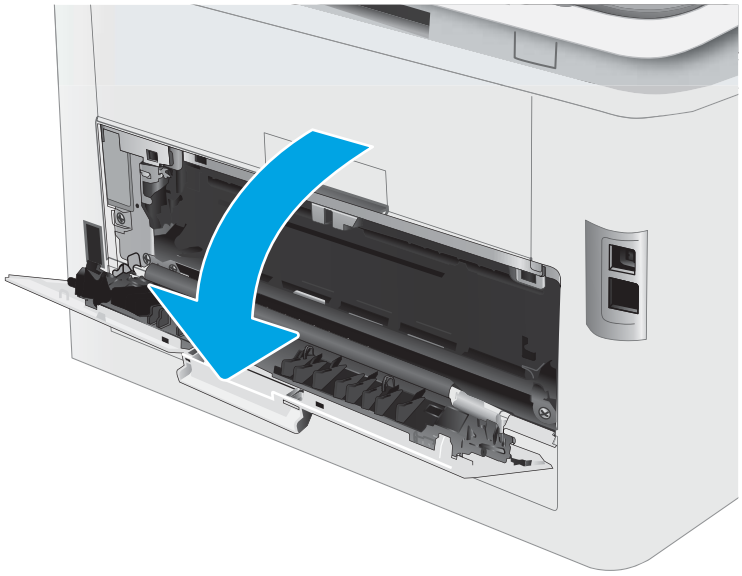
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-619 Open the front door

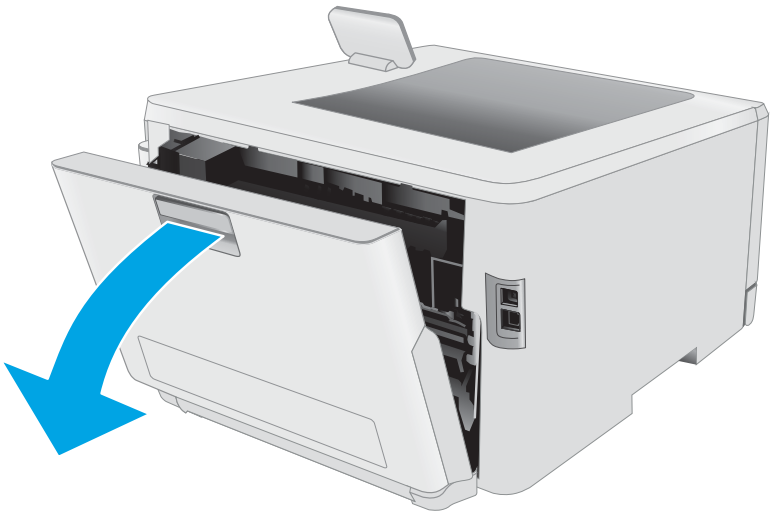
2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-620 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

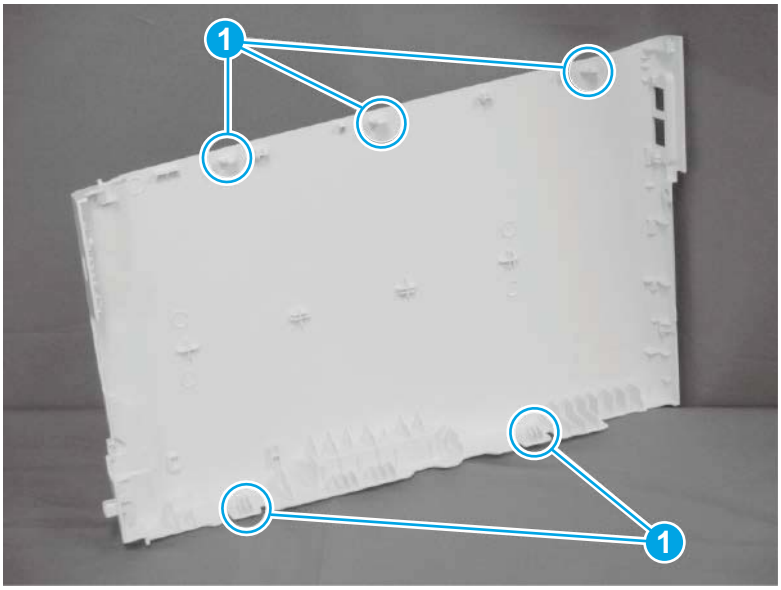
Figure 1-621 Open the duplexer door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

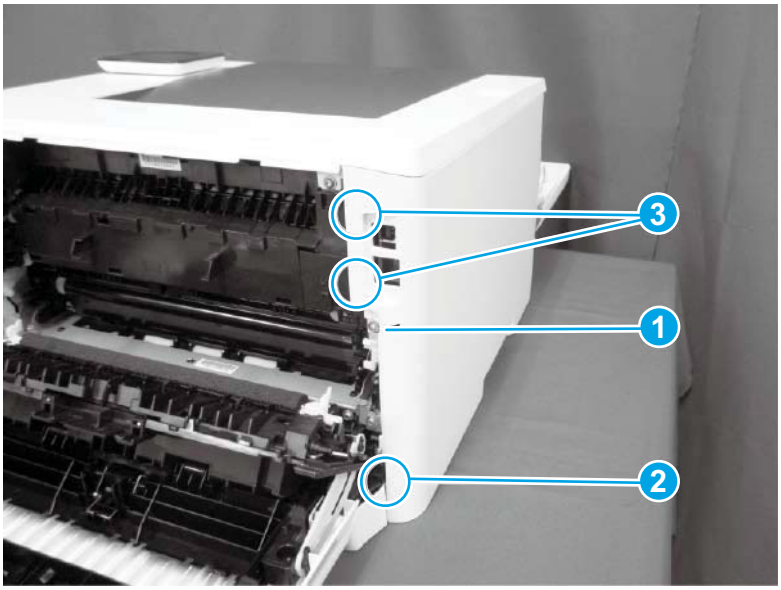
Figure 1-622 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-623 Remove one screw and release tabs



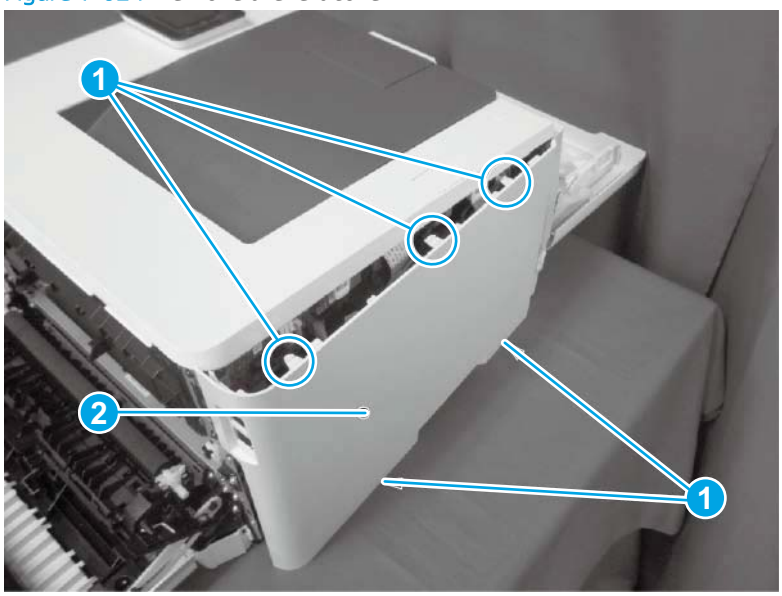
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-624 Remove the left cover



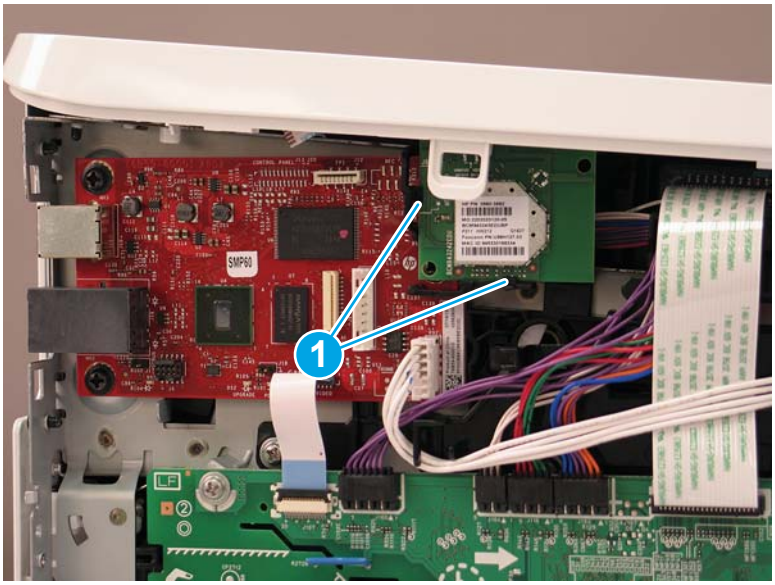
Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (wireless models)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, release two tabs (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-625 Remove the wireless PCA

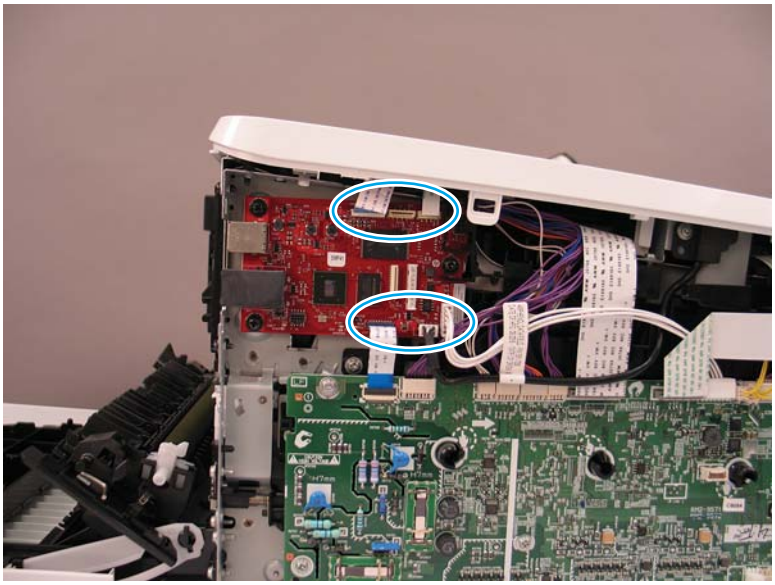


Step 5: Remove the formatter PCA (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter PCA.

NOTE: Depending on the model, the formatter might have a different number of connections than in the figure below.

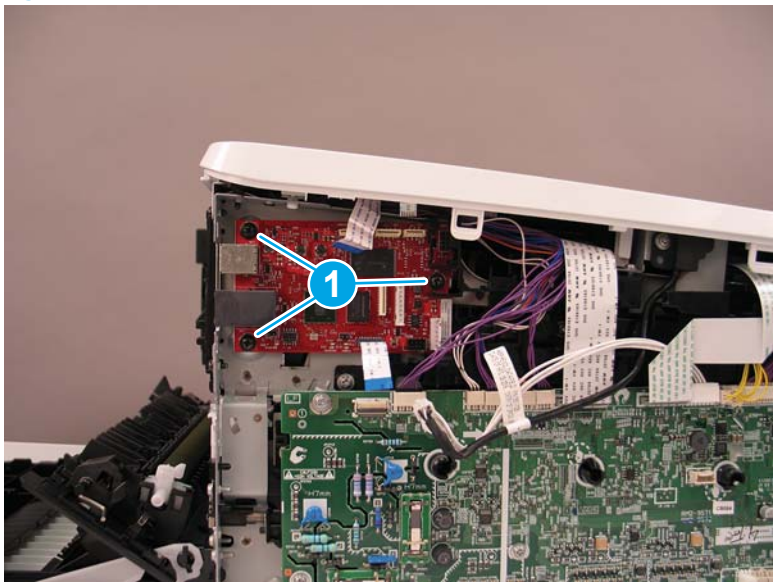
Figure 1-626 Disconnect all connectors



2. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the PCA from the printer.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-627 Remove the formatter PCA (2 of 2)



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (M178-M181 wireless models)
- Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M278-M281 wireless models)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281) part numbers	
T6B70-60001	Formatter PCA (M180n)
T6B71-60001	Formatter PCA (M181fw)
T6B74-60001	Formatter PCA (M180nw)
T6B82-60001	Formatter PCA (M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

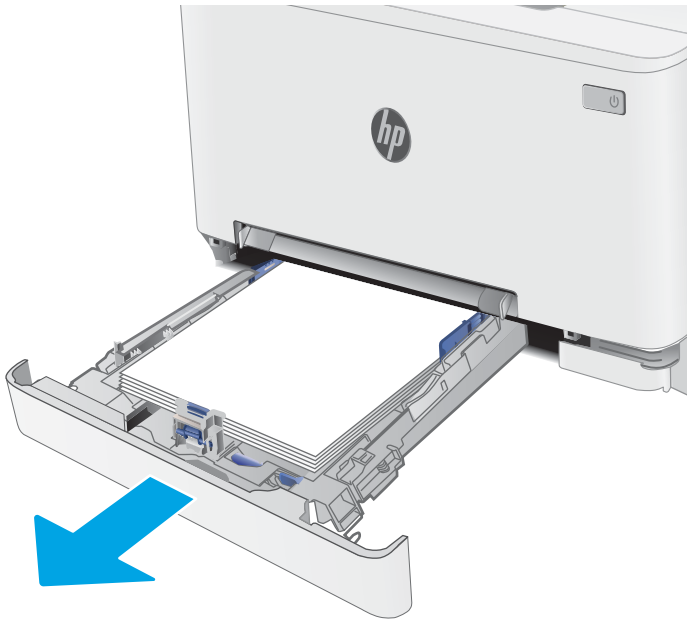
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-628 Remove the cassette tray



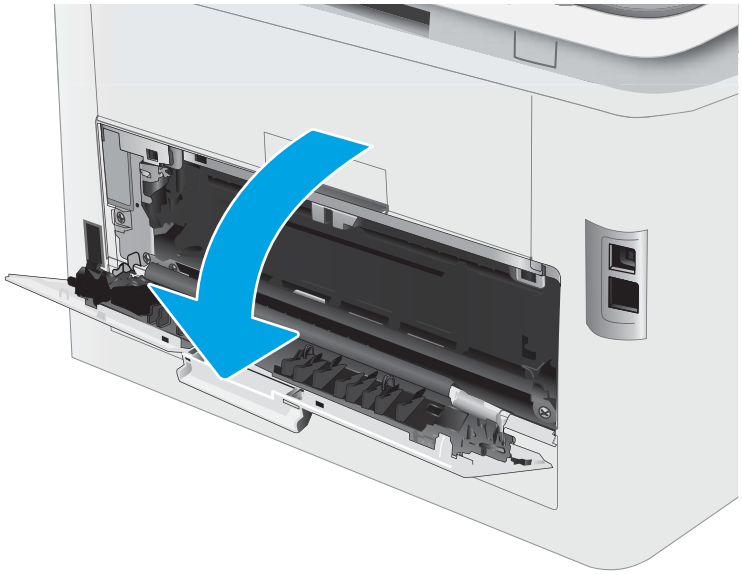
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-629 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-630 Open the rear door



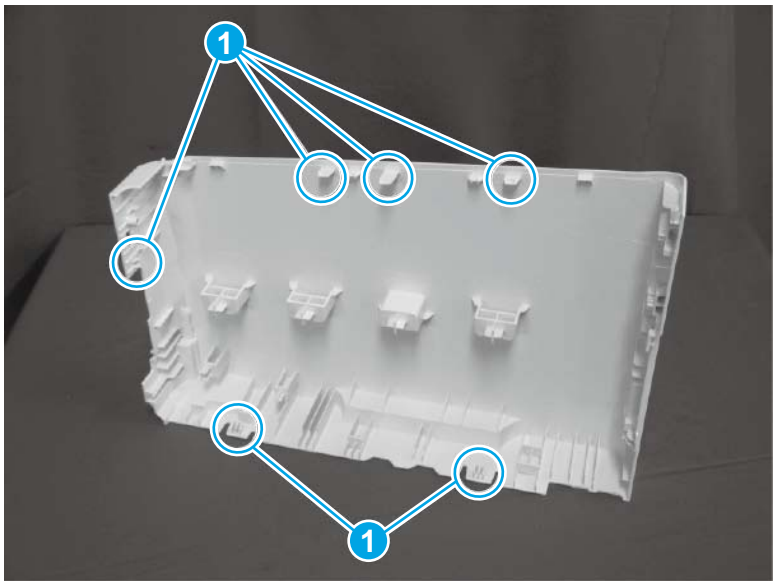
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-631 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

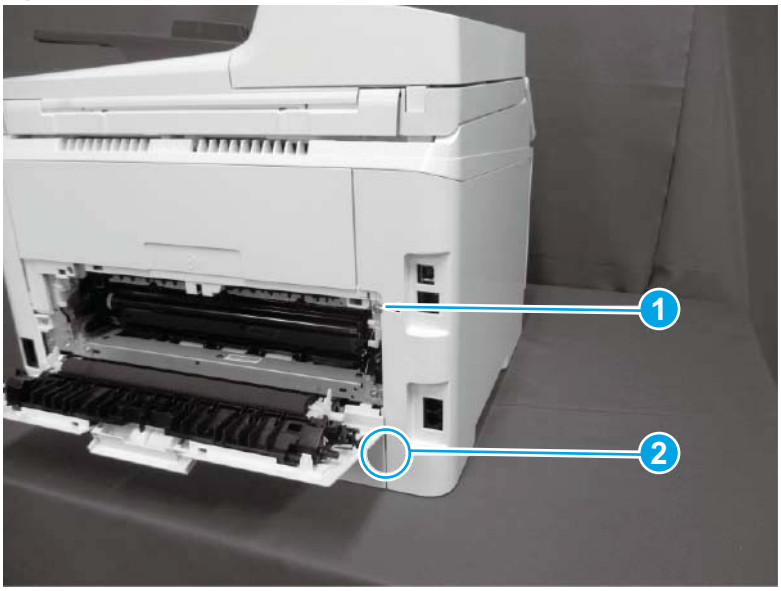
Figure 1-632 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-633 Remove one screw and release tab



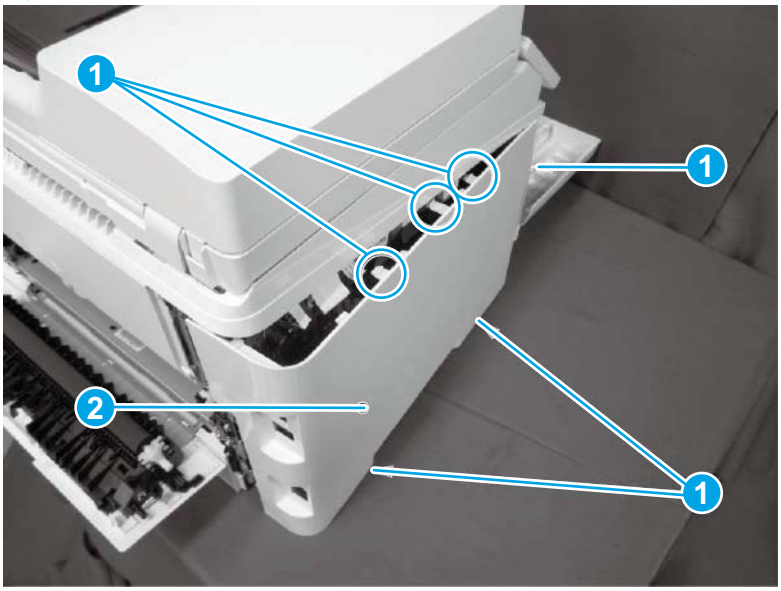
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-634 Remove the left cover



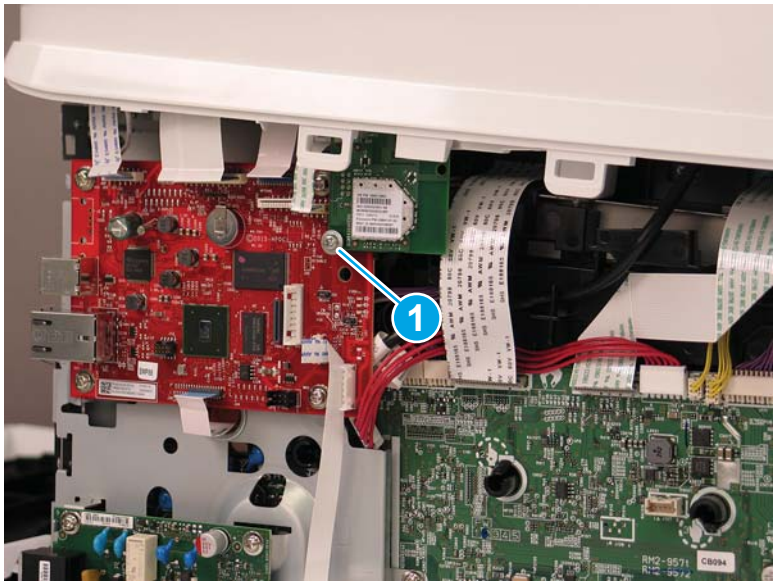
Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (M178-M181 wireless models)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-635 Remove the wireless PCA



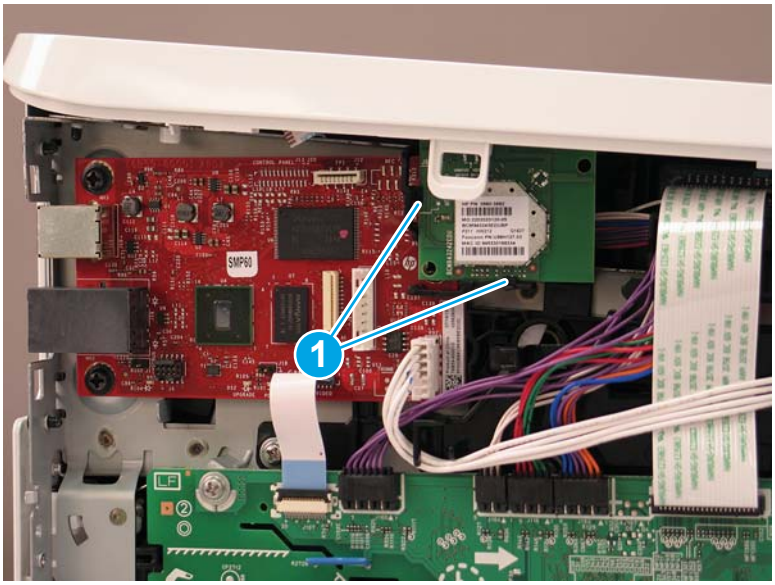
Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M278-M281 wireless models)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, release two tabs (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-636 Remove the wireless PCA

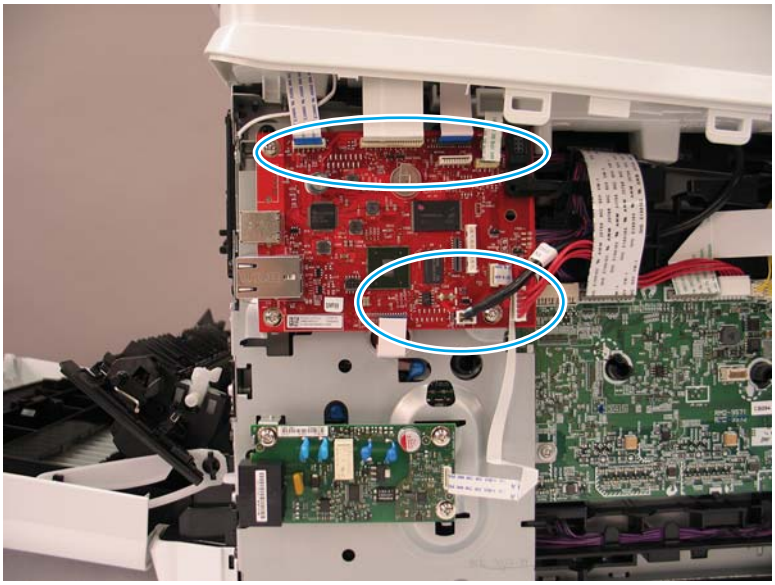


Step 6: Remove the formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Disconnect all connectors on the formatter PCA.

NOTE: Depending on the model being serviced, the formatter might have a different number of connections than in the figure below.

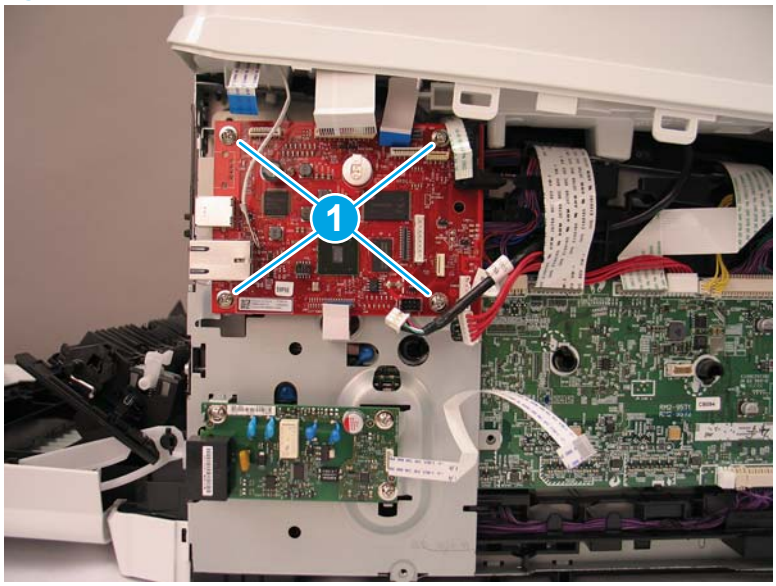
Figure 1-637 Disconnect all connectors



2. Remove four black screws (callout 1), and then remove the PCA from the printer.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-638 Remove four screws



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Engine controller unit (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the engine controller unit (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the engine controller unit for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Engine controller unit (M153-M154 and M253-M254) part numbers	
RM2-9574-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M253-M254 duplex models)
RM2-9575-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M253-M254 simplex models)
RM2-9576-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M153-M154)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-639 Remove the cassette tray

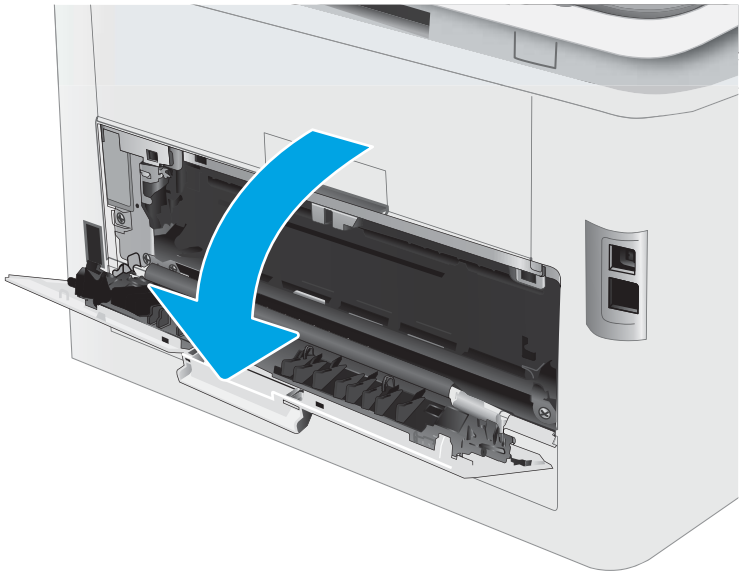
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-640 Open the front door

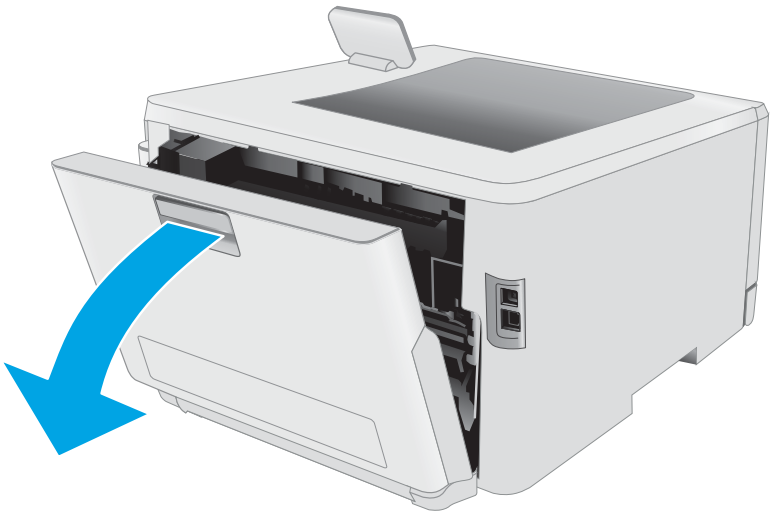
2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-641 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

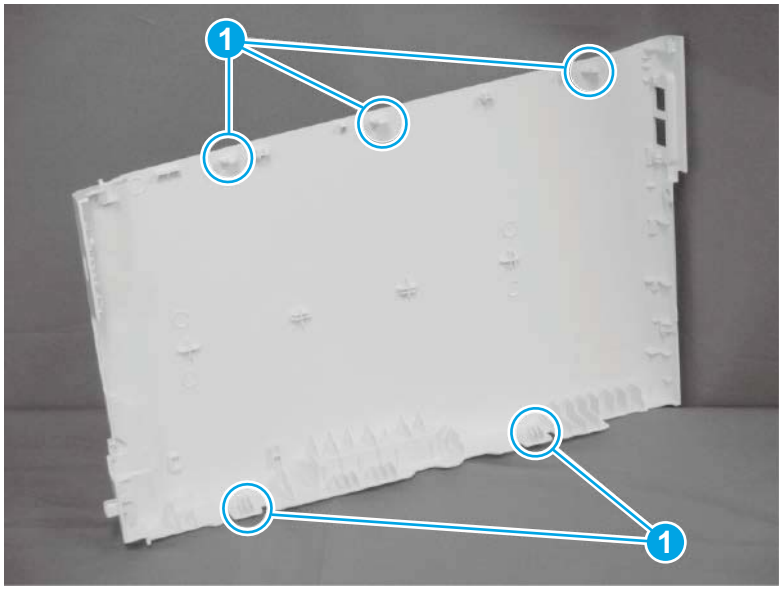
Figure 1-642 Open the duplexer door



Step 3: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

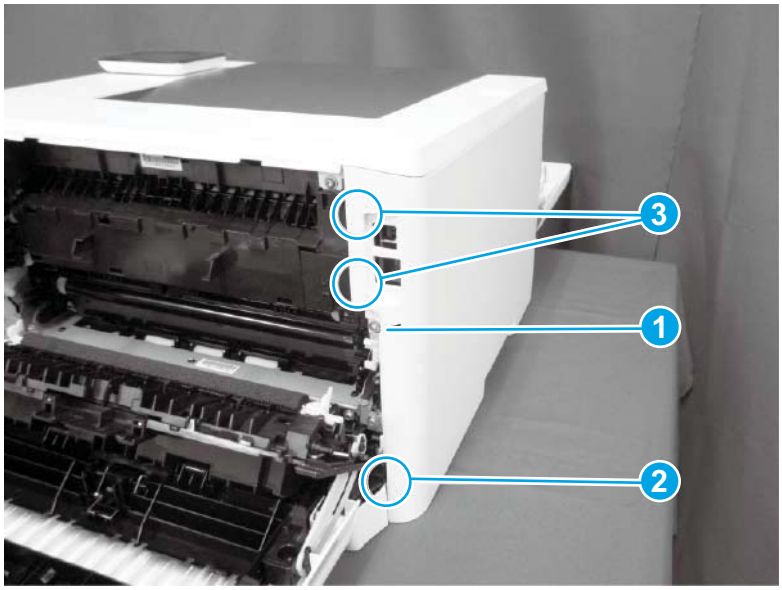
Figure 1-643 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-644 Remove one screw and release tabs



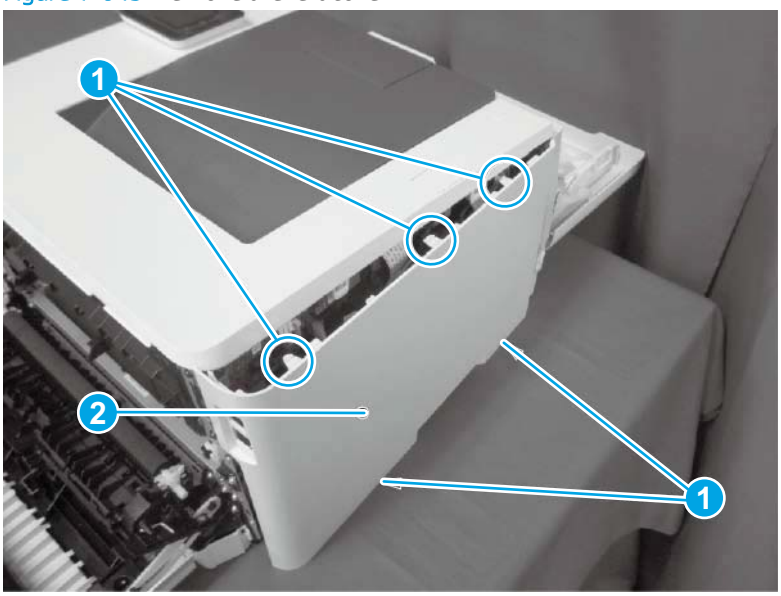
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-645 Remove the left cover

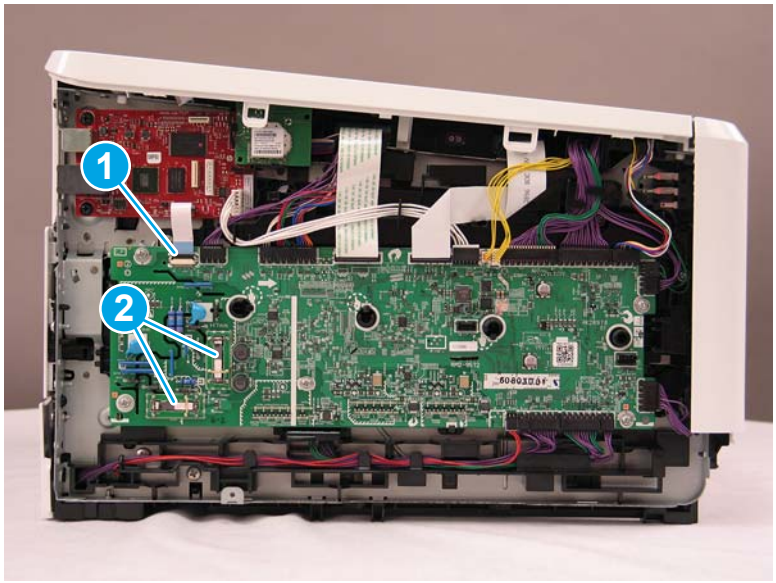


Step 4: Remove the engine controller unit (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Disconnect all connectors on the engine controller unit. Release the latch on the flat cable connector (callout 1) before removing the cable from the connector.

CAUTION: The two piezoelectric transformers (callout 2) on the engine controller unit can be easily damaged. Do not touch these transformers when removing or installing the assembly.

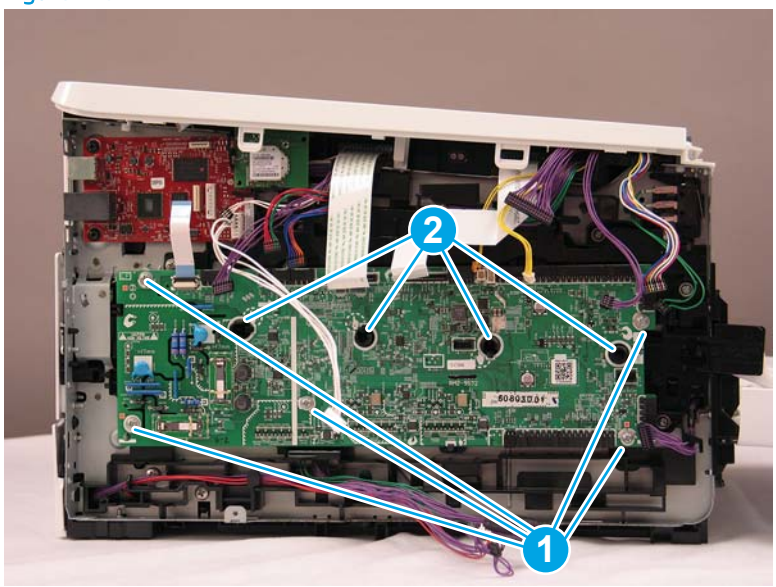
Figure 1-646 Disconnect all connectors



2. Remove five screws (callout 1), and then release four tabs (callout 2) to remove the engine controller unit from the chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-647 Remove five screws and release four tabs



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Engine controller unit (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (M178-M181 wireless models)
- Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M278-M281 wireless models)
- Step 6: Remove the formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the engine controller unit (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the engine controller unit for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Engine controller unit (M178-M181 and M278-M281) part numbers	
RM2-9574-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M278-M281 duplex models)
RM2-9575-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M278-M281 simplex models)
RM2-9576-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M178-M181)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

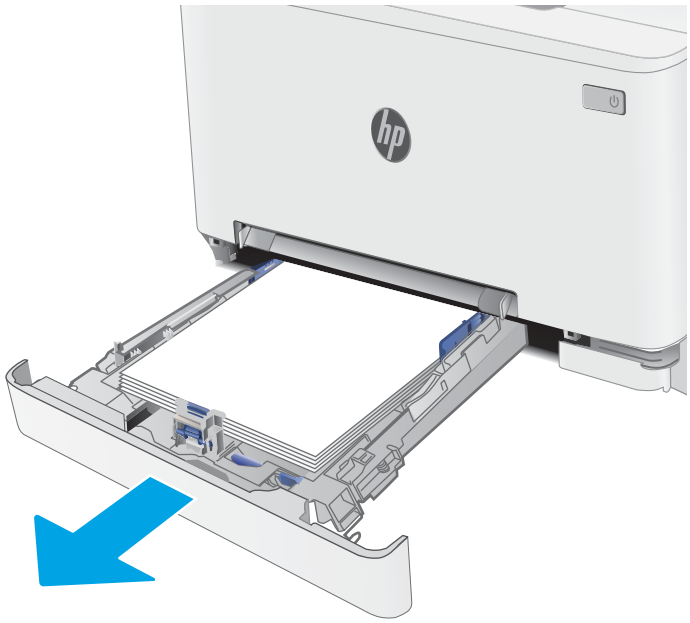
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-648 Remove the cassette tray



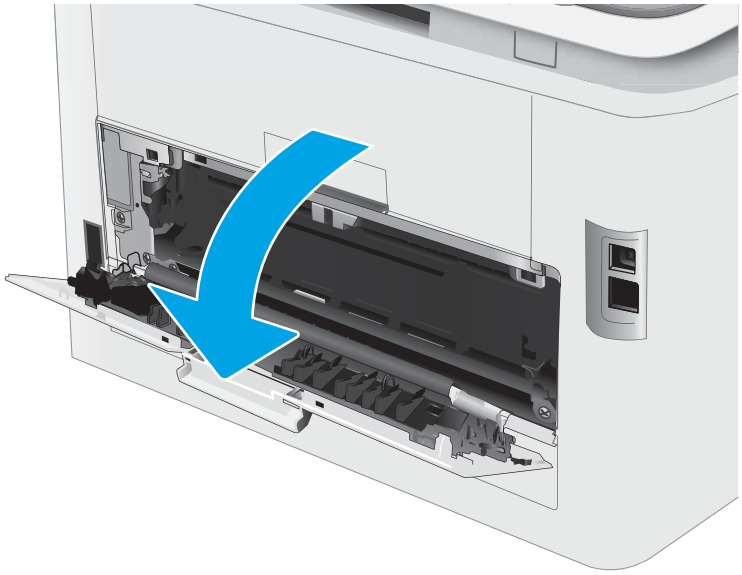
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-649 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-650 Open the rear door



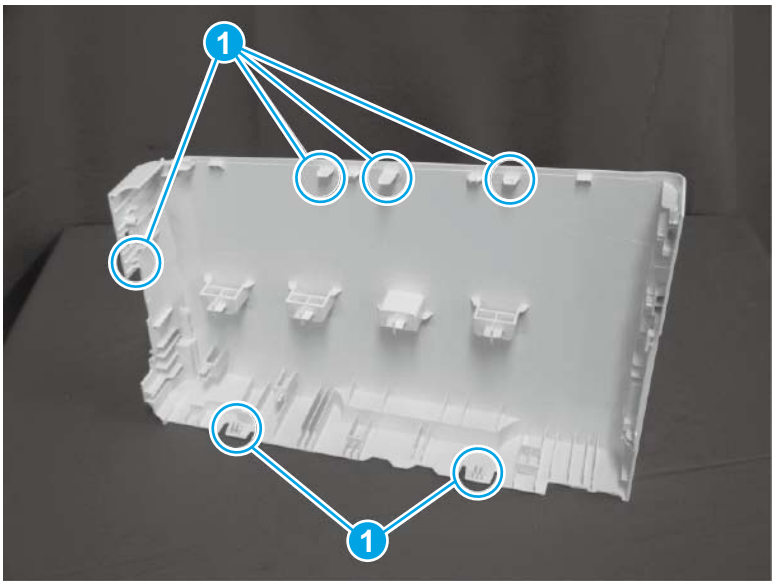
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-651 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

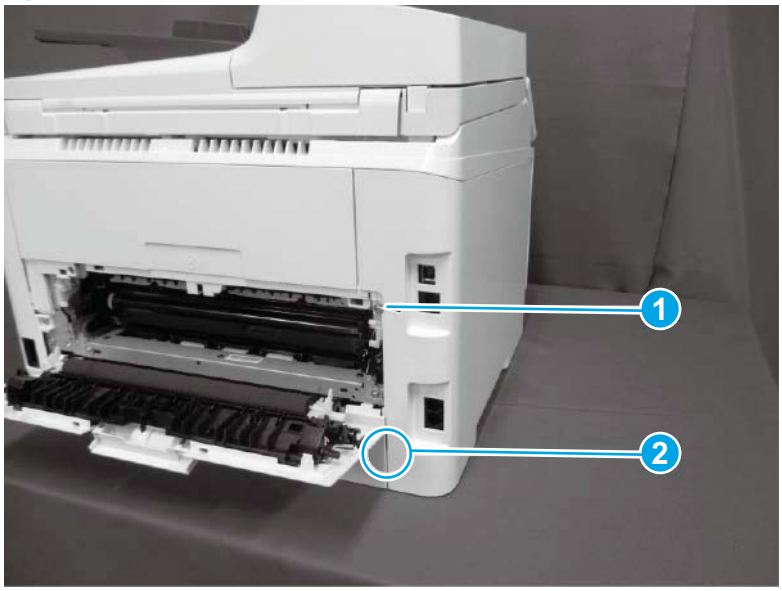
Figure 1-652 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-653 Remove one screw and release tab



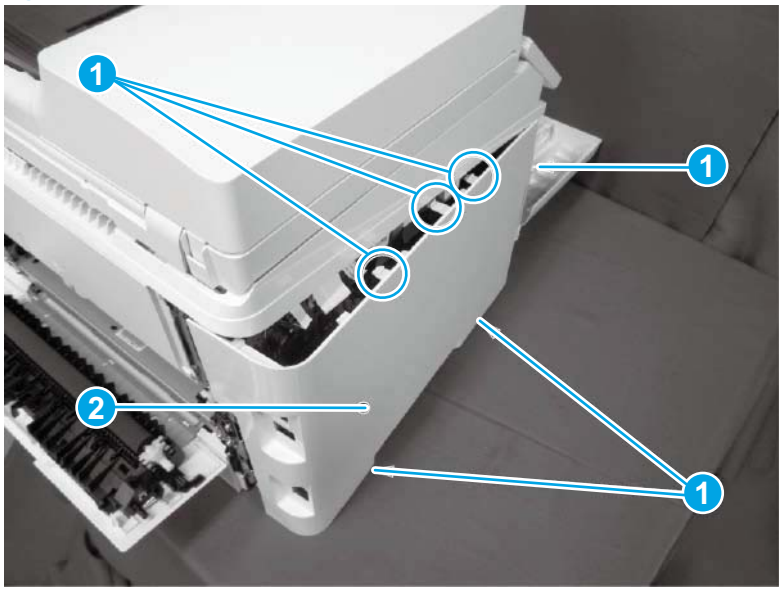
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-654 Remove the left cover



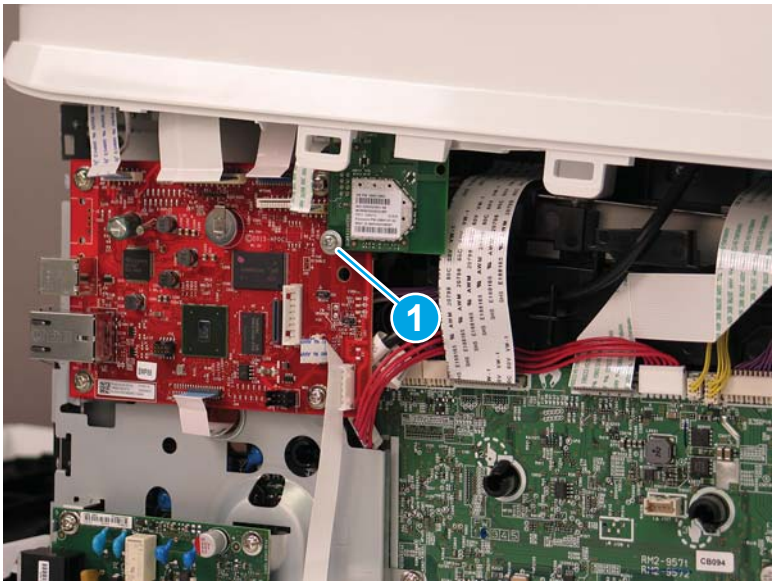
Step 4: Remove the wireless PCA (M178-M181 wireless models)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-655 Remove the wireless PCA



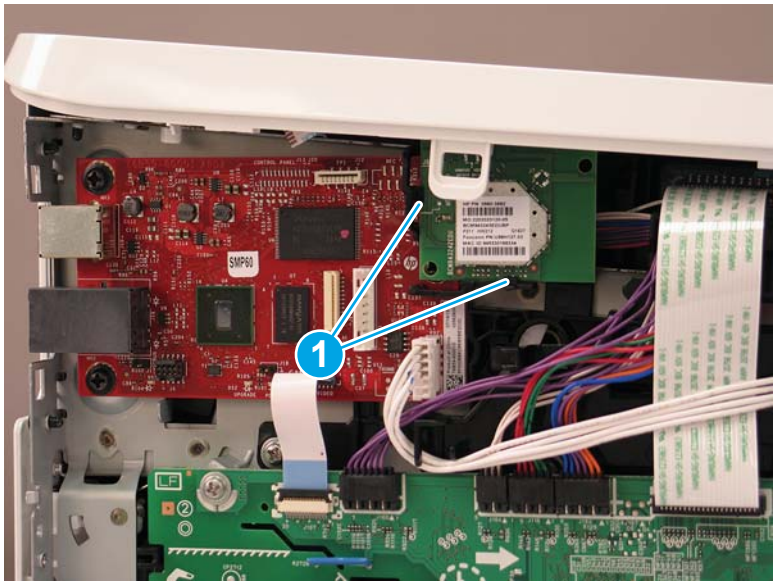
Step 5: Remove the wireless PCA (M278-M281 wireless models)

CAUTION: ESD sensitive part.

- On the left side of the printer, release two tabs (callout 1), and then pull the wireless PCA away from the formatter PCA to disconnect the connector on the back.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-656 Remove the wireless PCA

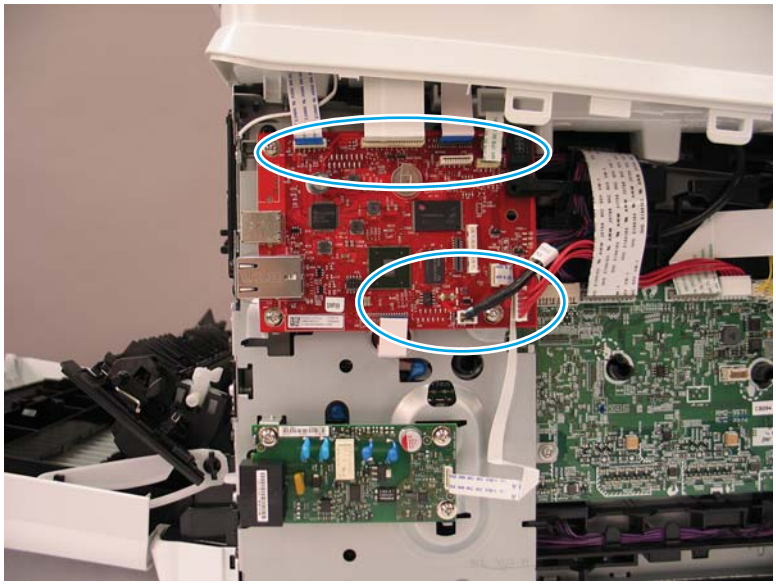


Step 6: Remove the formatter PCA (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Disconnect all connectors on the formatter PCA.

NOTE: Depending on the model being serviced, the formatter might have a different number of connections than in the figure below.

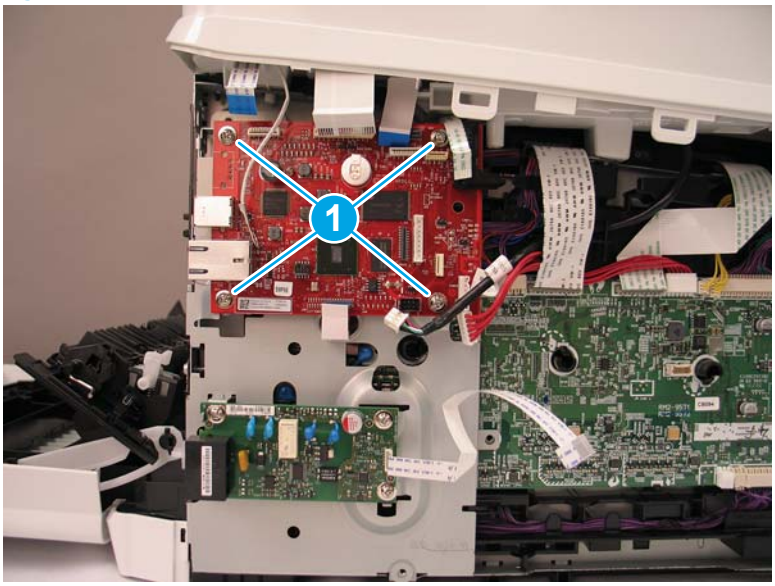
Figure 1-657 Disconnect all connectors



2. Remove four black screws (callout 1), and then remove the PCA from the printer.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

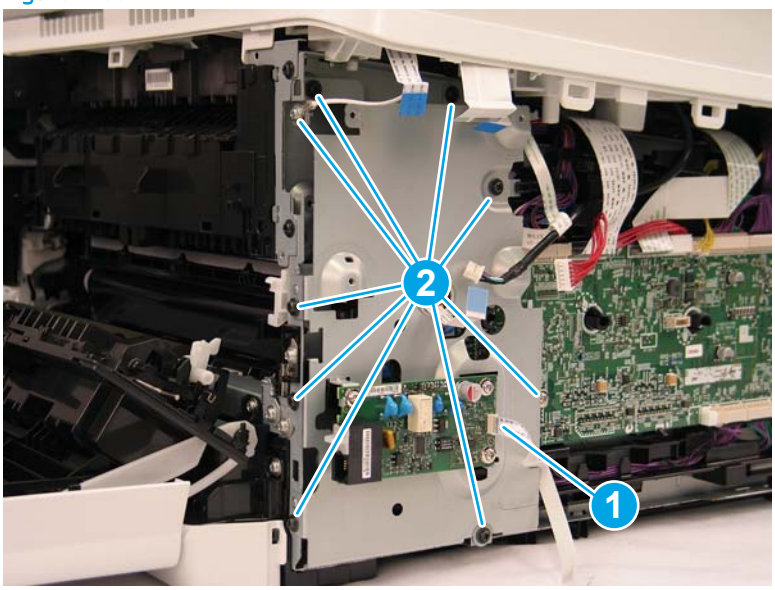
Figure 1-658 Remove four screws



Step 7: Remove the engine controller unit (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove nine screws (callout 2) to remove the engine controller unit cover.

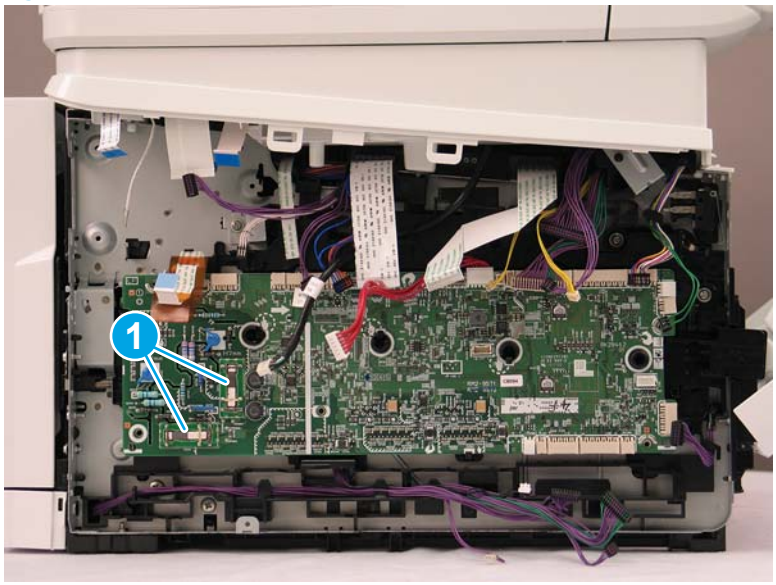
Figure 1-659 Disconnect one connector and remove nine screws



2. Disconnect all connectors on the engine controller unit.

CAUTION: The two piezoelectric transformers (callout 1) on the engine controller unit can be easily damaged. Do not touch these transformers when removing or installing the assembly.

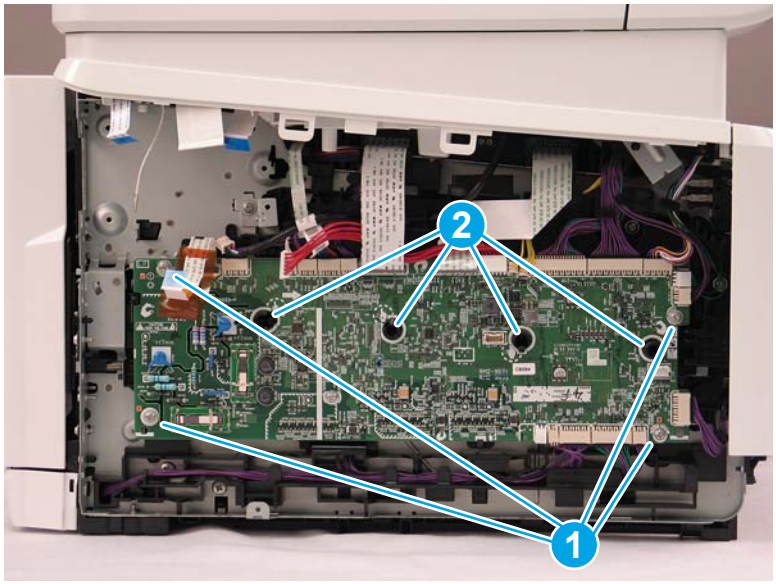
Figure 1-660 Disconnect all connectors



3. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then release four tabs (callout 2) to remove the engine controller unit from the chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-661 Remove four screws and release four tabs



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Intermediate transfer belt (ITB)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the toner cartridges
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 3: Remove the priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)
- Step 4: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 8: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models)
- Step 10: Remove the rear door assembly (duplex models)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models)
- Step 12: Remove the ITB
- Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the intermediate transfer belt (ITB).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Intermediate transfer belt part number	
RM2-5907-000CN	Intermediate transfer belt assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

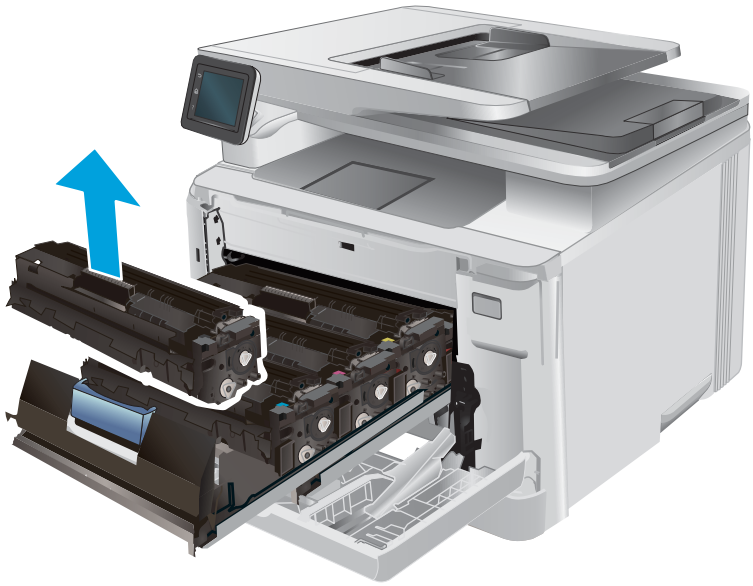
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the toner cartridges

1. Open the front door.

2. Grasp the blue handle on the toner cartridge drawer, and then pull out the drawer.

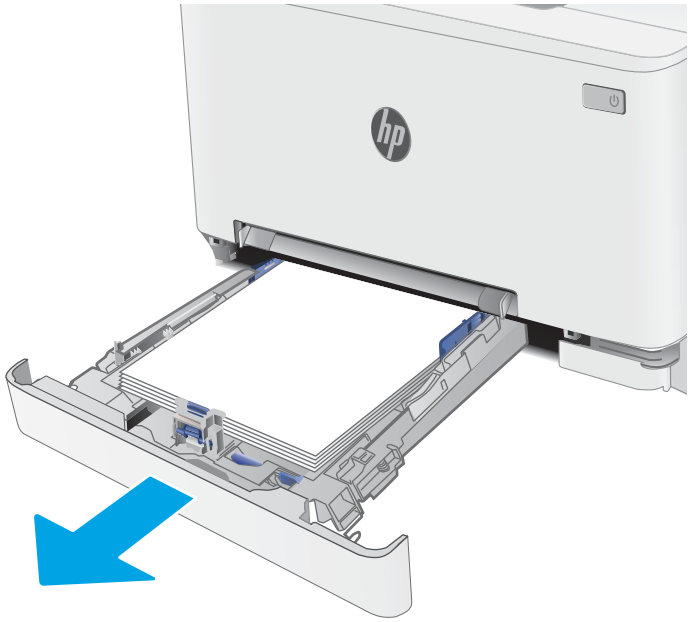
3. Grasp the handle on the toner cartridge, and then pull the toner cartridge straight up to remove it.



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-662 Remove the cassette tray

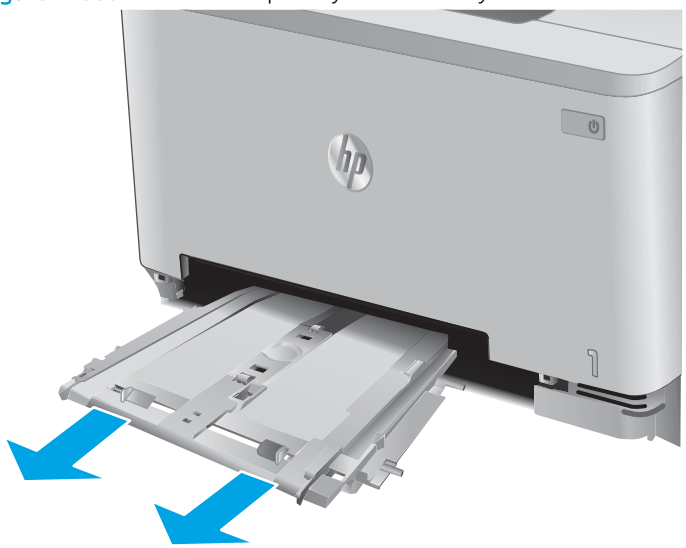


Step 3: Remove the priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Open the front and rear doors on page 466.

▲ At the front of the printer, gently push down on the single-sheet priority feed slot tray, and then pull out the feed slot tray.

Figure 1-663 Remove the priority feed slot tray



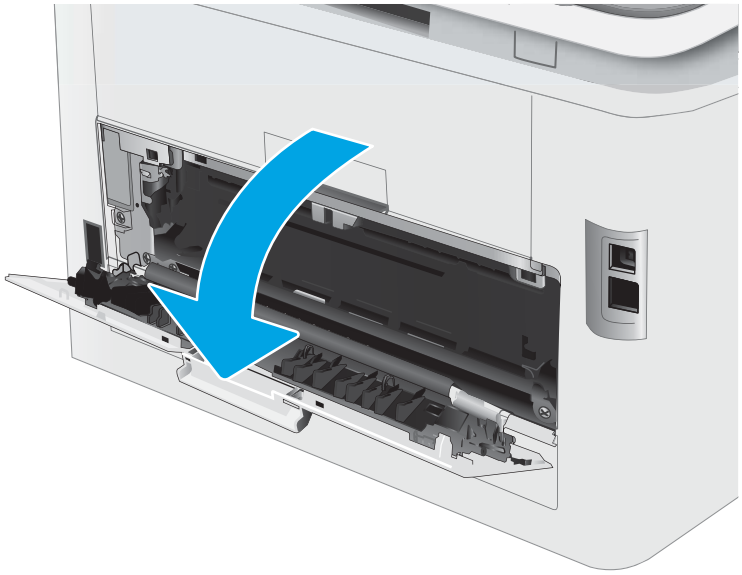
Step 4: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-664 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-665 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

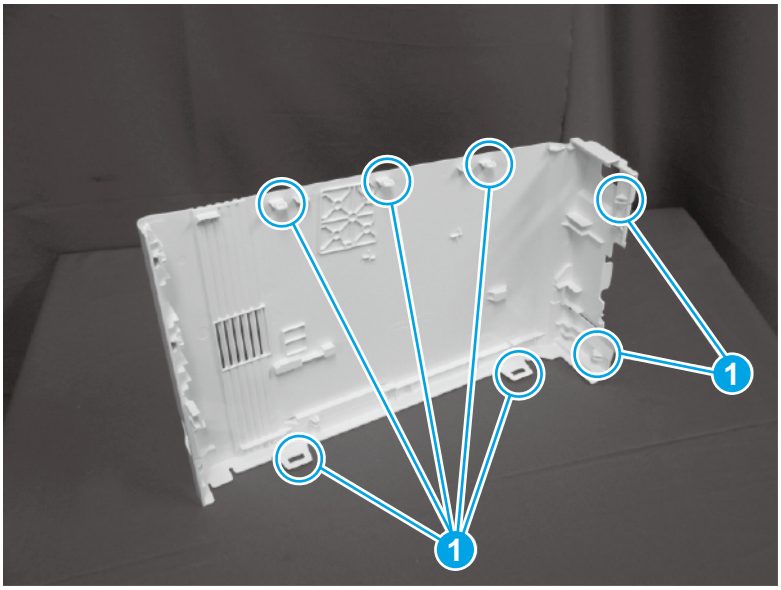
Figure 1-666 Open the duplexer door

Step 5: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 471.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

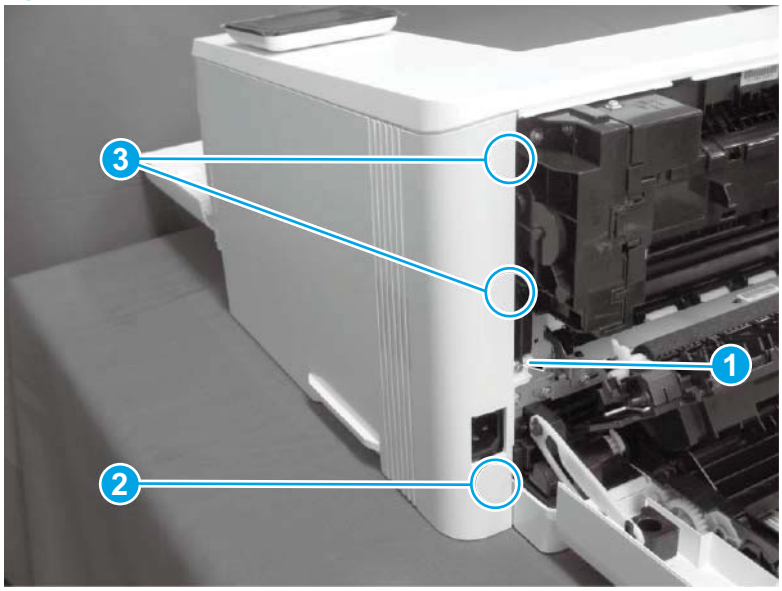
Figure 1-667 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-668 Remove one screw and release tabs



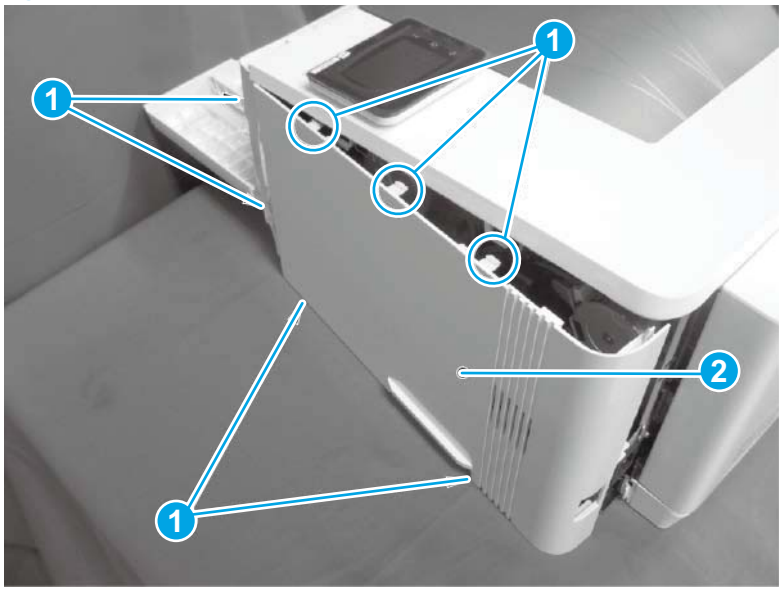
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-669 Remove the right cover

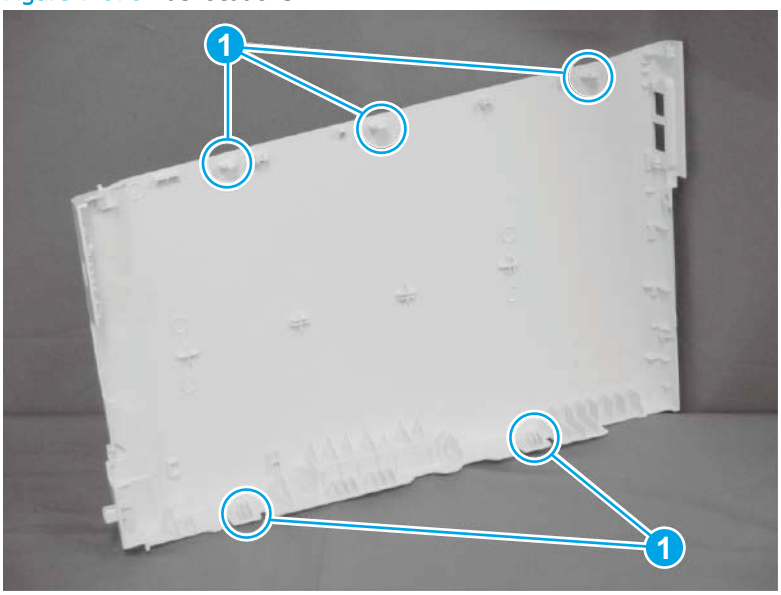


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 471.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

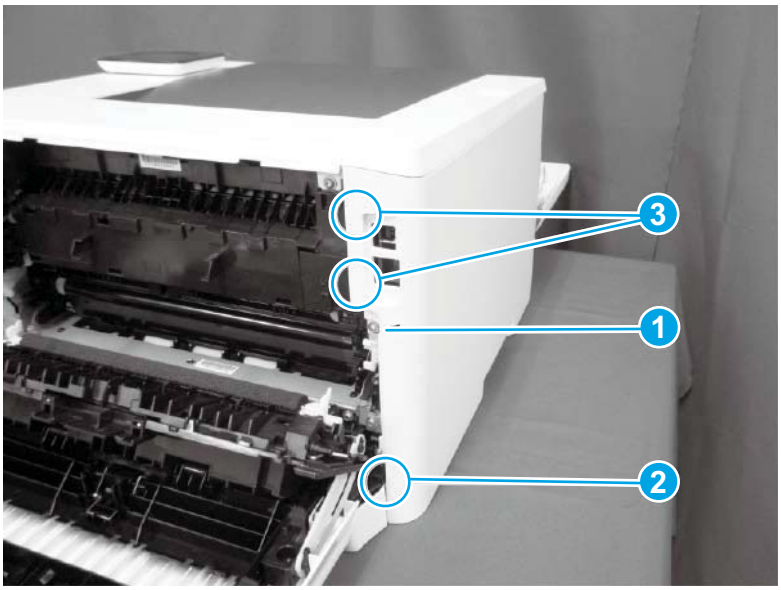
Figure 1-670 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-671 Remove one screw and release tabs



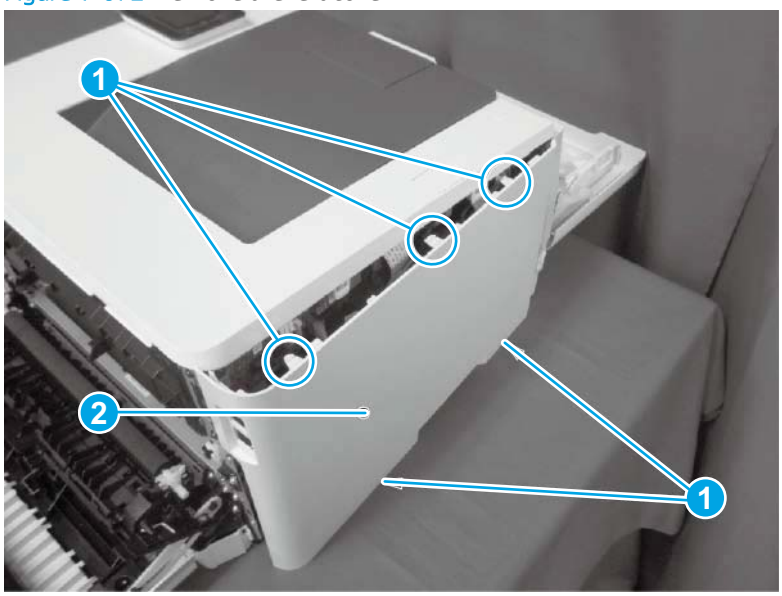
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-672 Remove the left cover

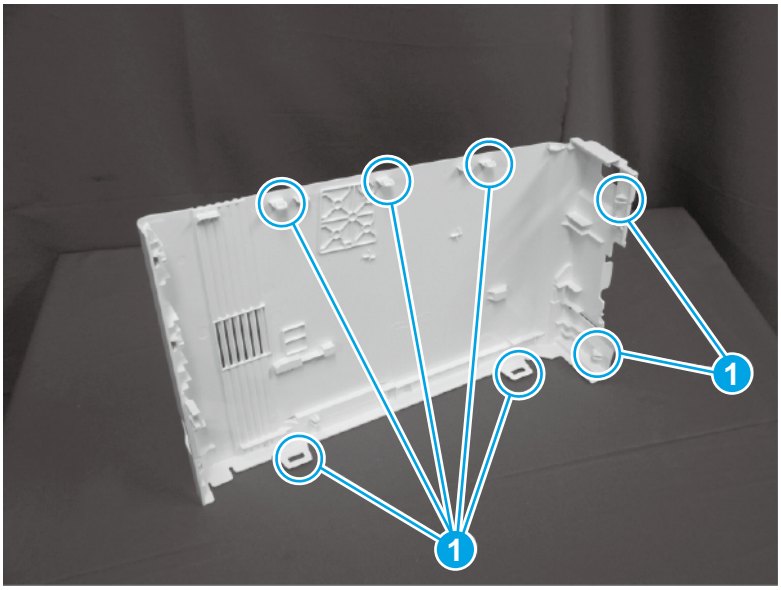


Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models) on page 475.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

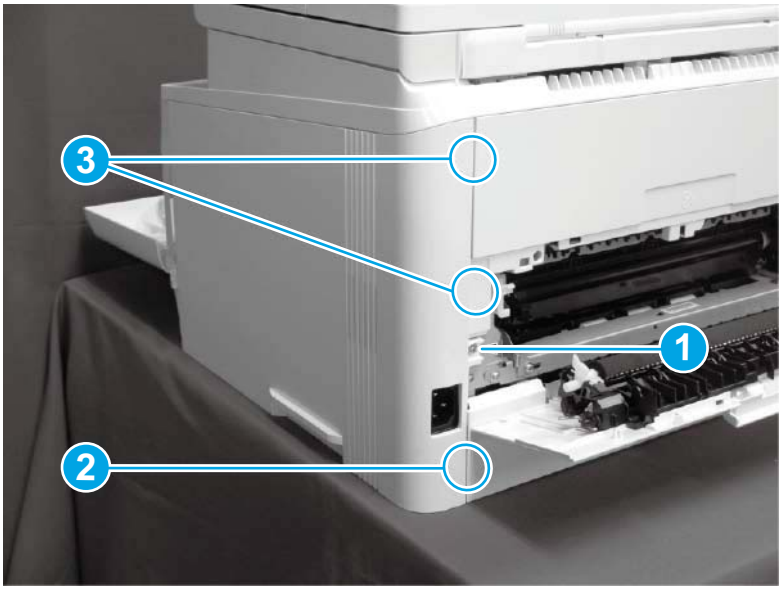
Figure 1-673 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-674 Remove one screw and release tabs



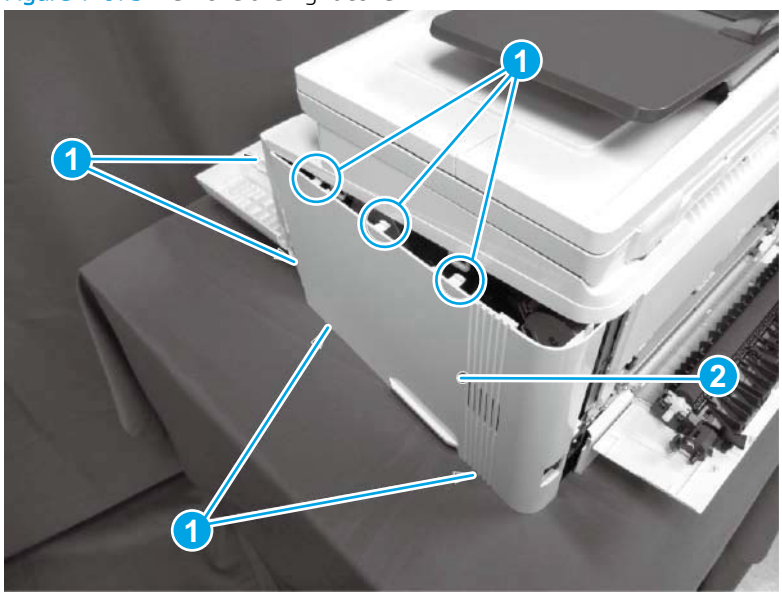
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-675 Remove the right cover

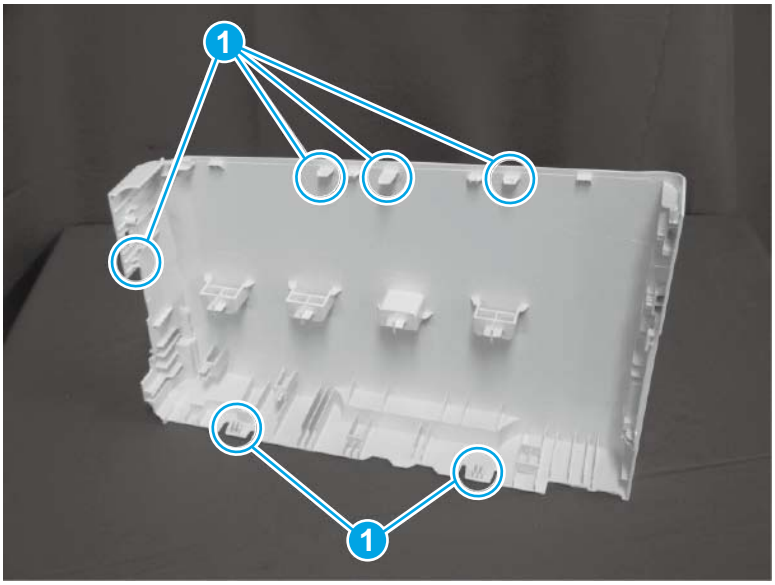


Step 8: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models) on page 475.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

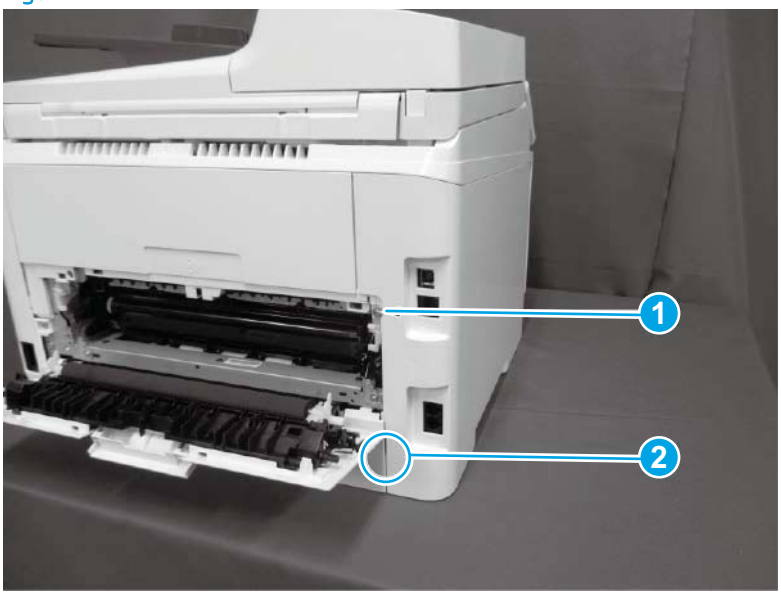
Figure 1-676 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-677 Remove one screw and release tab



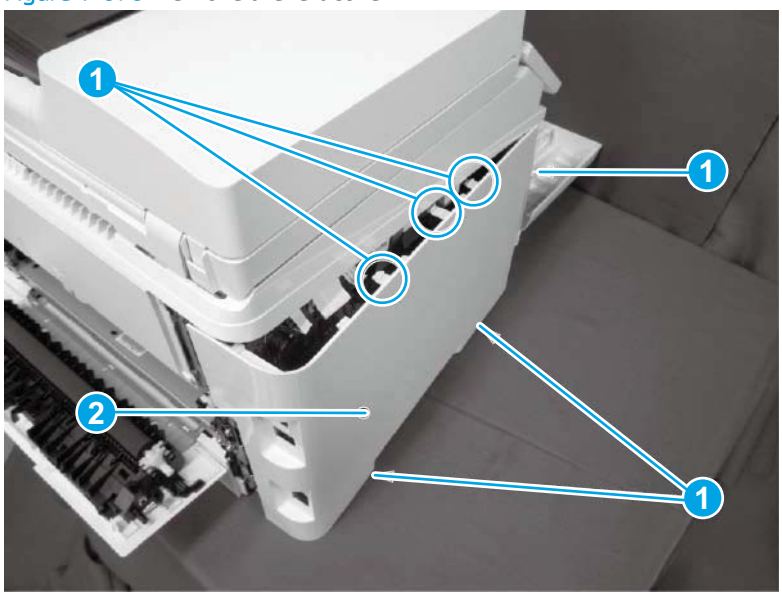
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-678 Remove the left cover

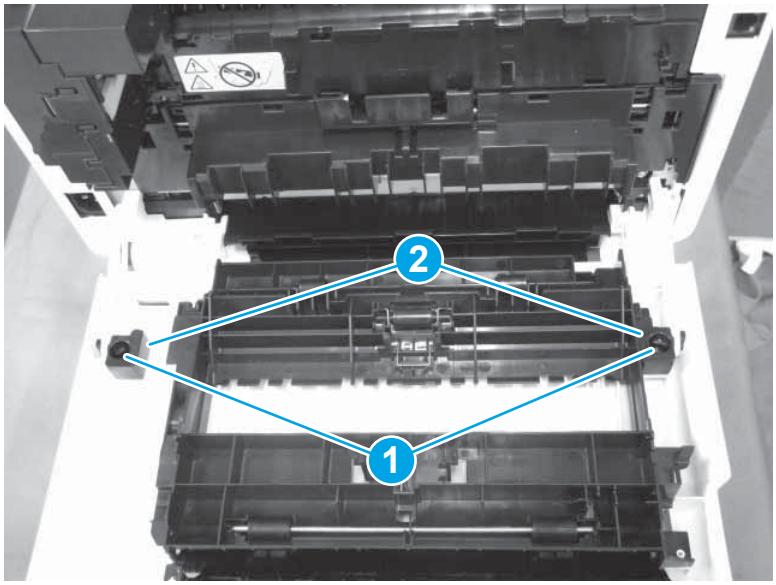


Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models)

NOTE: This step is for duplex printers. For simplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models) on page 479.

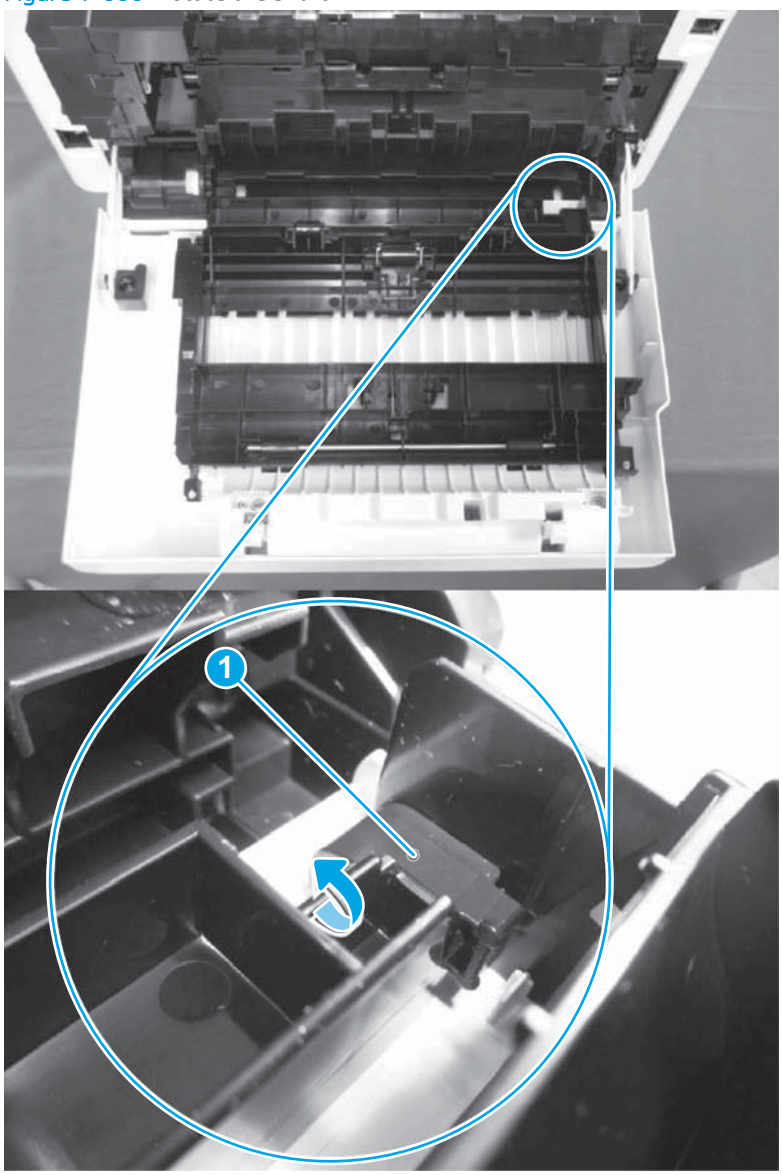
1. At the rear of the printer, at the bottom of the duplexer door, remove two larger M4 tapping screws (callout 1), and then remove the two holders (callout 2) from the door.

Figure 1-679 Remove two screws and holders



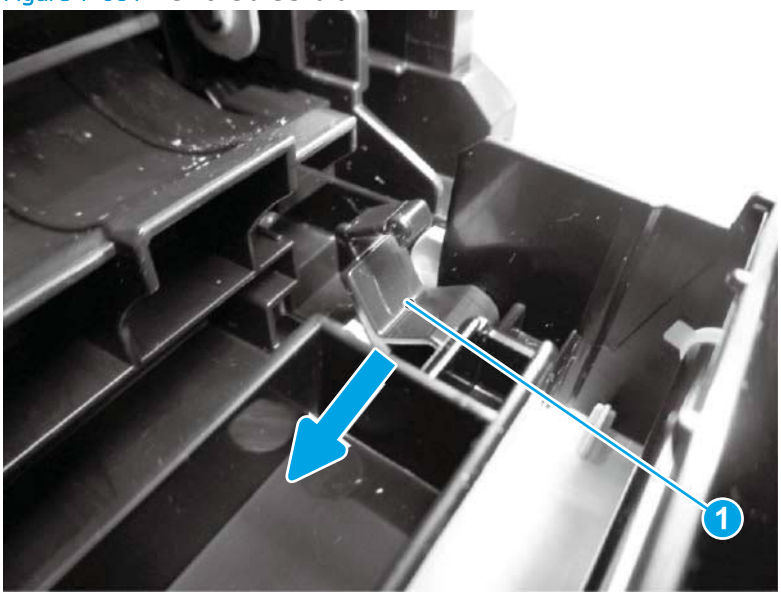
2. Rotate the shaft (callout 1) toward the printer to release it.

Figure 1-680 Rotate the shaft



3. Slide the shaft (callout 1) to the left to remove it.

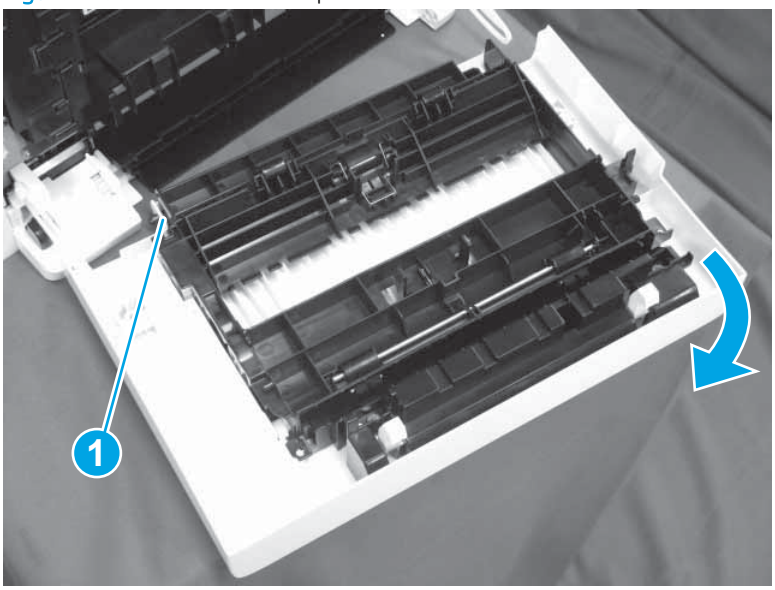
Figure 1-681 Remove the shaft



4. Rotate the right side of the door away from the printer, and then release the left shaft (callout 1) to remove the door.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-682 Remove the duplexer door

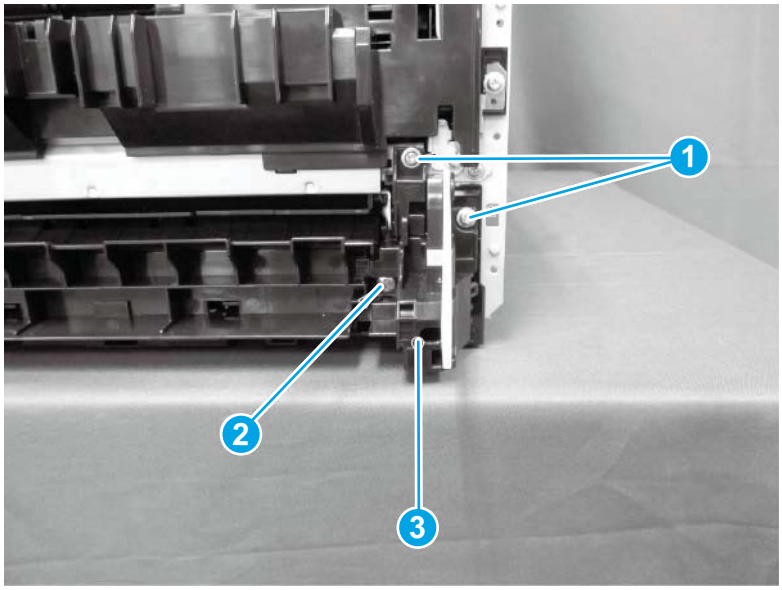


Step 10: Remove the rear door assembly (duplex models)

NOTE: This step is for duplex printers. For simplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models) on page 479.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then remove the cover (callout 3).

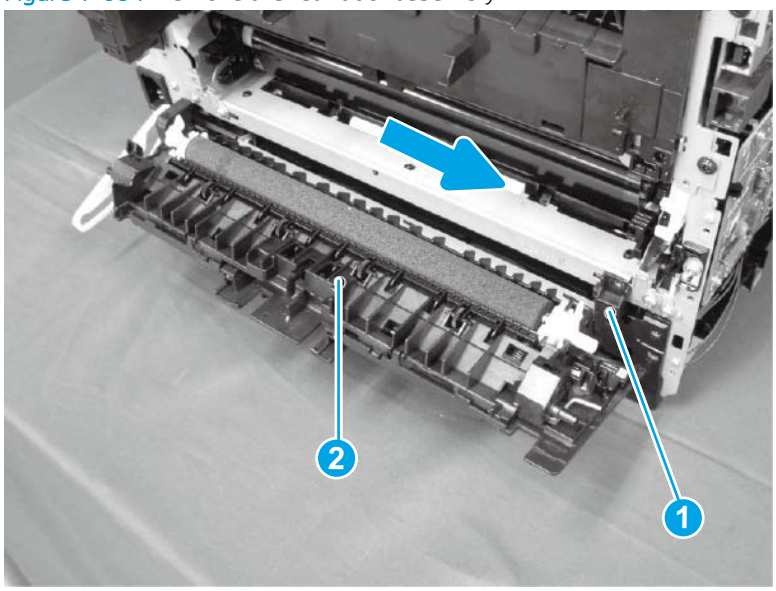
Figure 1-683 Remove three screws and the cover



2. Open the rear door assembly. Release the shaft holder (callout 1) to remove it from the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-684 Remove the rear door assembly

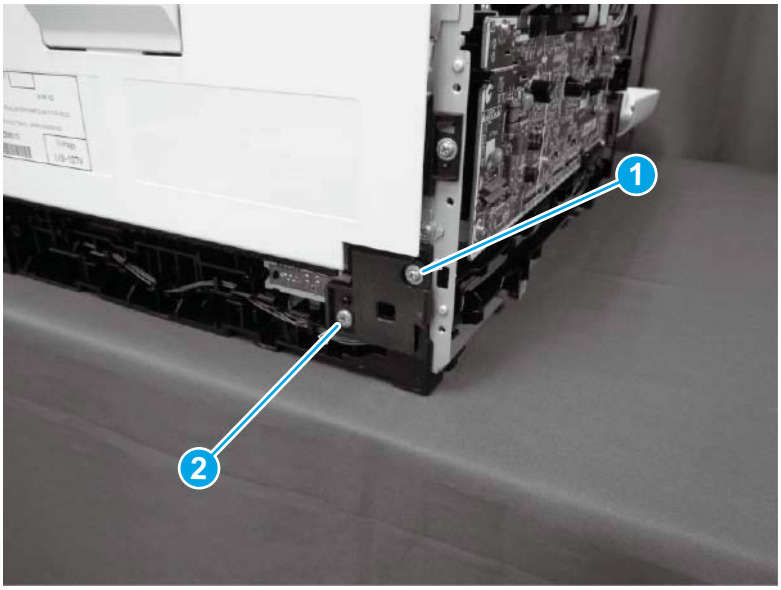


Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 12: Remove the ITB on page 481.

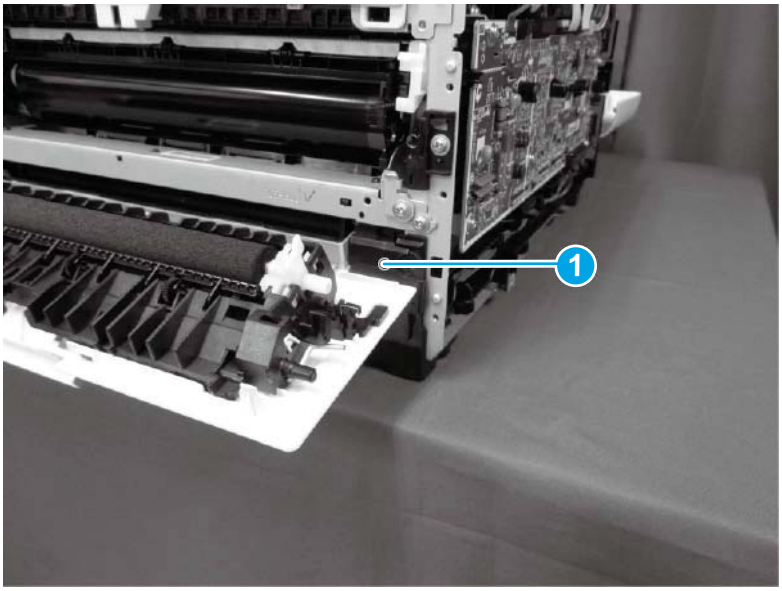
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-685 Remove two screws



2. Open the rear door. Release the shaft holder (callout 1) to remove it from the rear door.

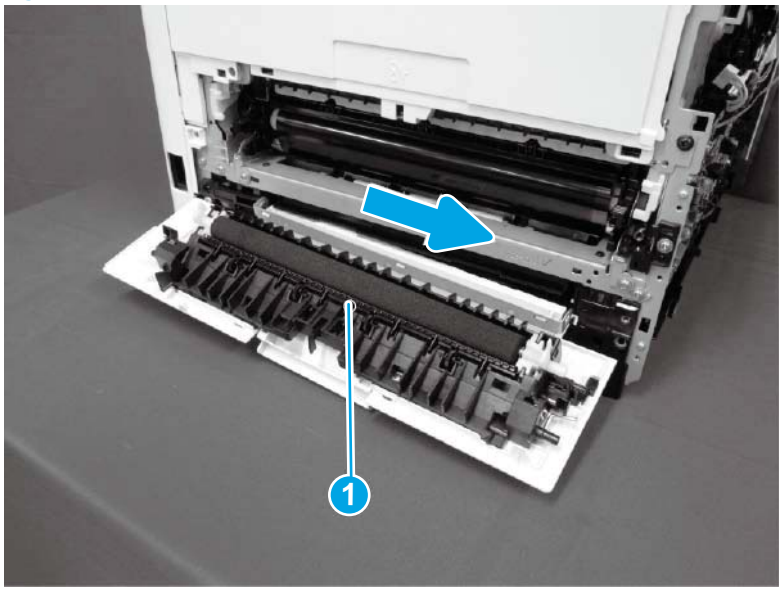
Figure 1-686 Remove the shaft holder



3. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 1) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

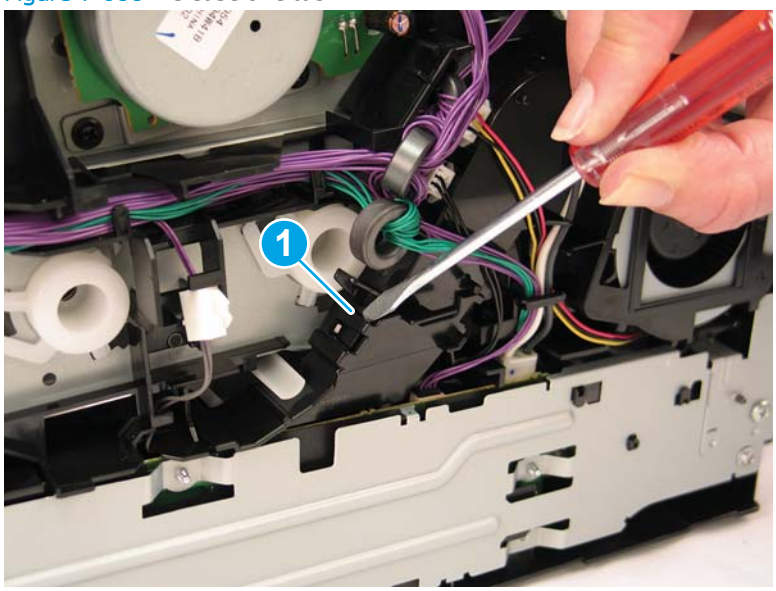
Figure 1-687 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 12: Remove the ITB

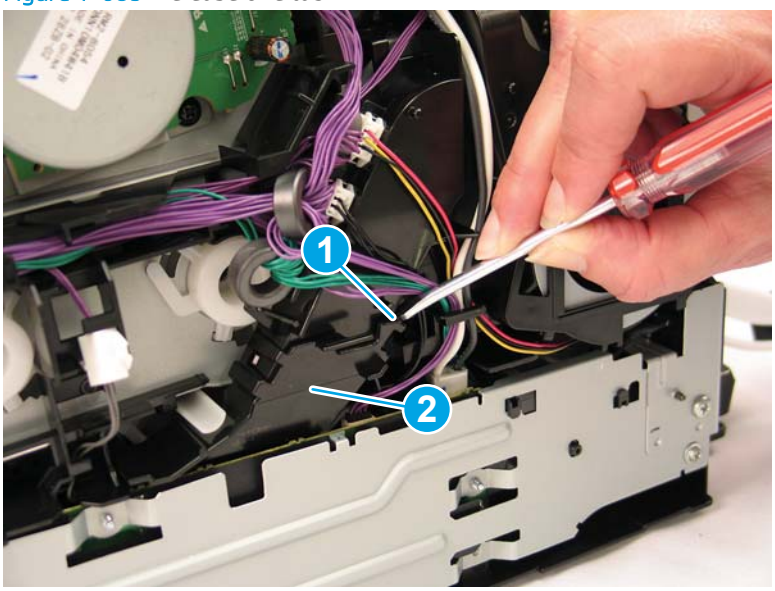
1. On the right side of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1) on the front of the fan duct cover.

Figure 1-688 Release one tab



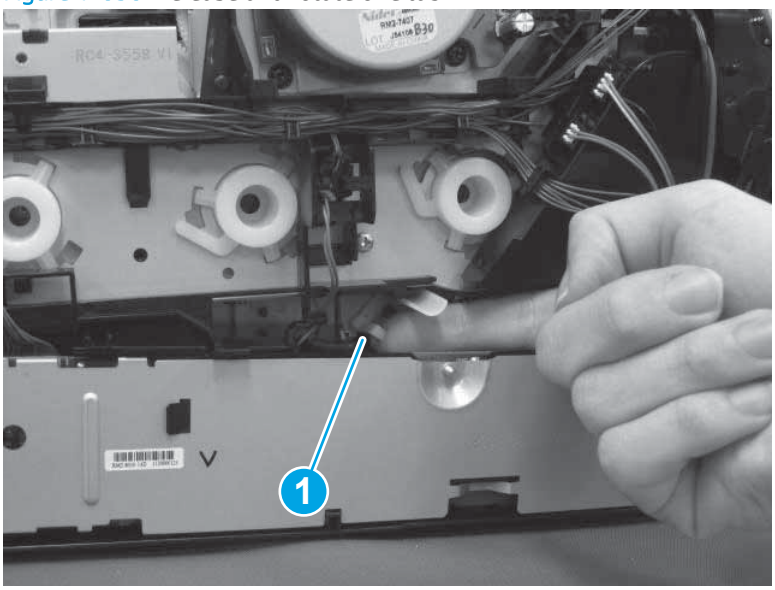
2. Release one tab (callout 1) on the rear of the fan duct cover, and then remove the fan duct cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-689 Release one tab



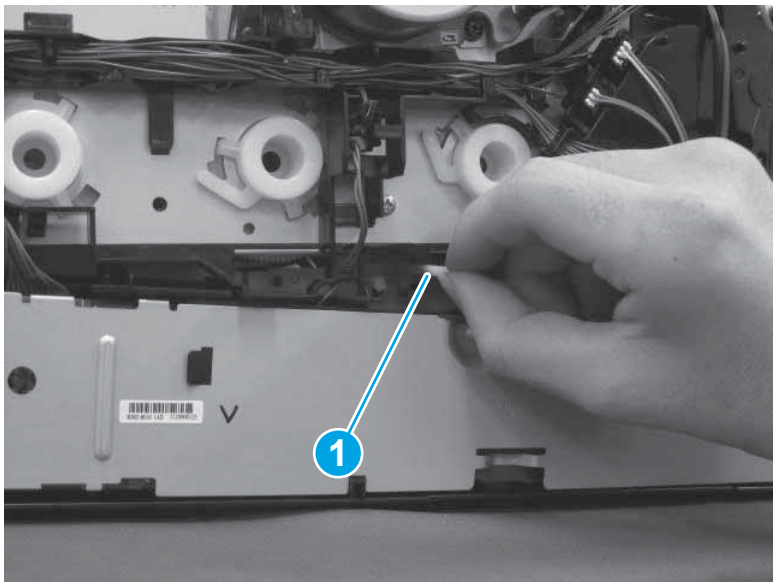
3. Next to the area where the duct cover was located, release the white plastic tab (callout 1). Rotate it toward the front of the printer.

Figure 1-690 Release and rotate one tab



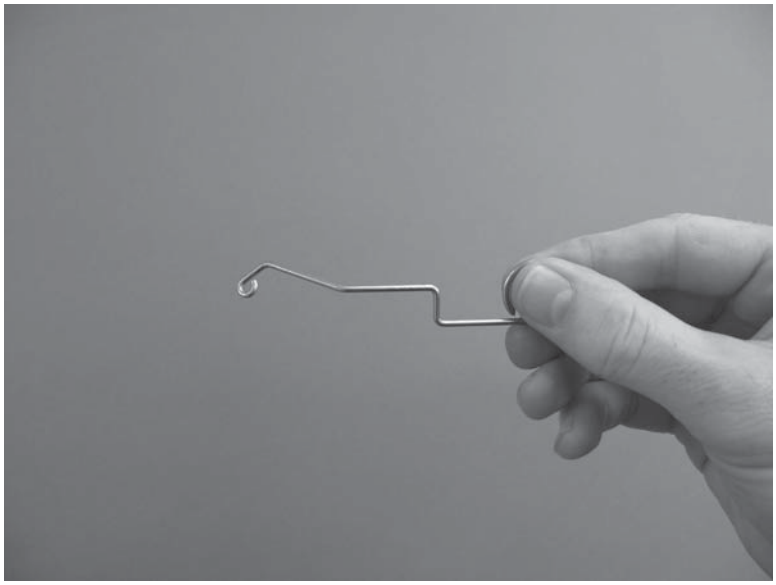
4. Pull the white plastic shaft (callout 1) away from the chassis to loosen it.

Figure 1-691 Loosen the shaft



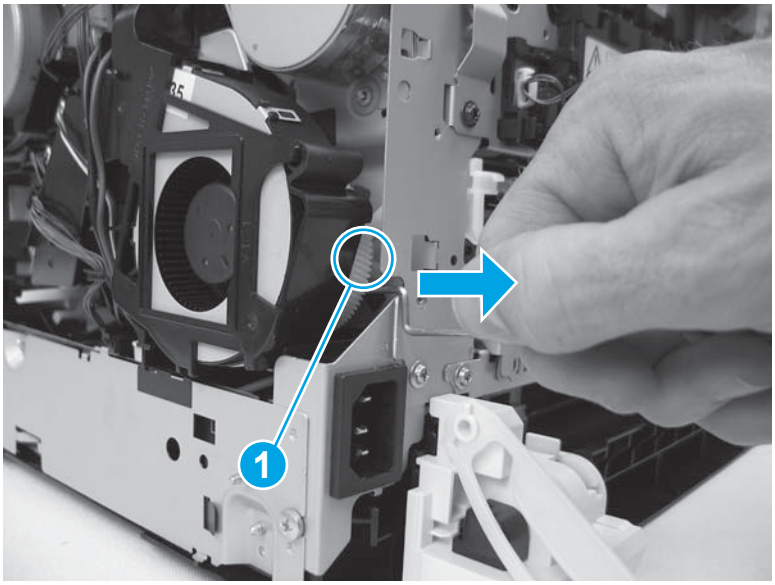
5. Find the ITB service tool and use the graphic below to see how to hold it correctly.

Figure 1-692 Remove the ITB (4 of 8)



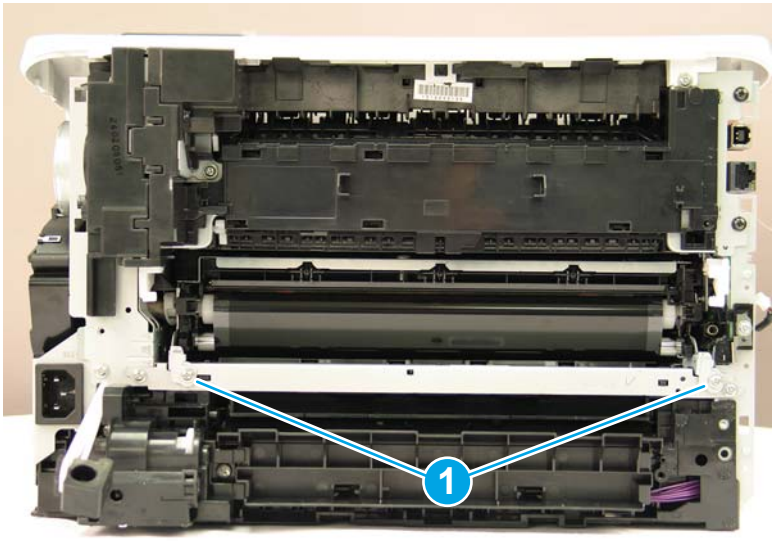
6. At the rear of the printer right side, position the ITB service tool to push the white plastic gear (callout 1) away from the chassis. Using a prying motion, press the ITB service tool toward the chassis to move the gear away from the ITB.

Figure 1-693 Remove the ITB (5 of 8)



7. On the rear side of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-694 Remove two screws

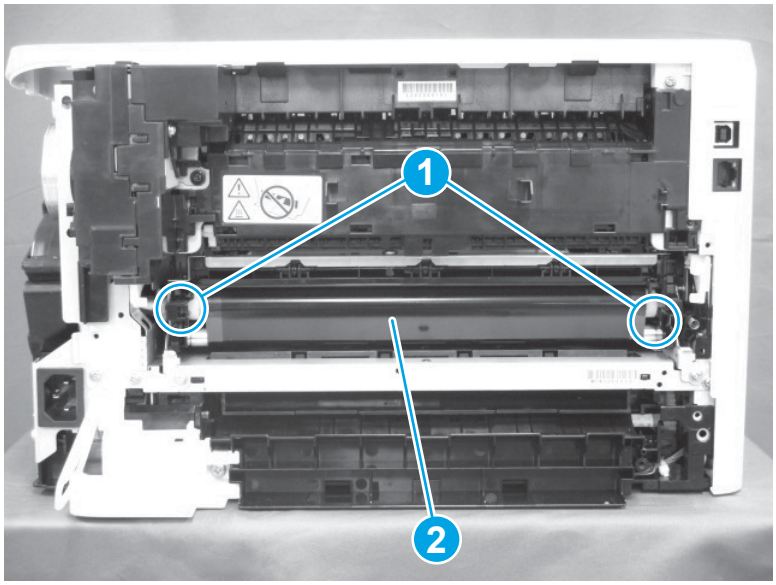


8. Make sure that the front door is open. Using the two tabs (callout 1) that held the screws, pull the ITB assembly (callout 2) out towards you from the rear of the printer.

NOTE: Depending on how much resistance you encounter when pulling the ITB, you might need to open or close the door to help the ITB move clear of some internal parts.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-695 Remove the ITB



Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Density detect sensor assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the toner cartridges
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 3: Remove the priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)
- Step 4: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 8: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models)
- Step 10: Remove the rear door assembly (duplex models)
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models)
- Step 12: Remove the intermediate transfer belt (ITB)
- Step 13: Remove the density detect sensor assembly
- Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the density detect sensor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Density detect sensor assembly part number	
RM2-5874-000CN	Density detect sensor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

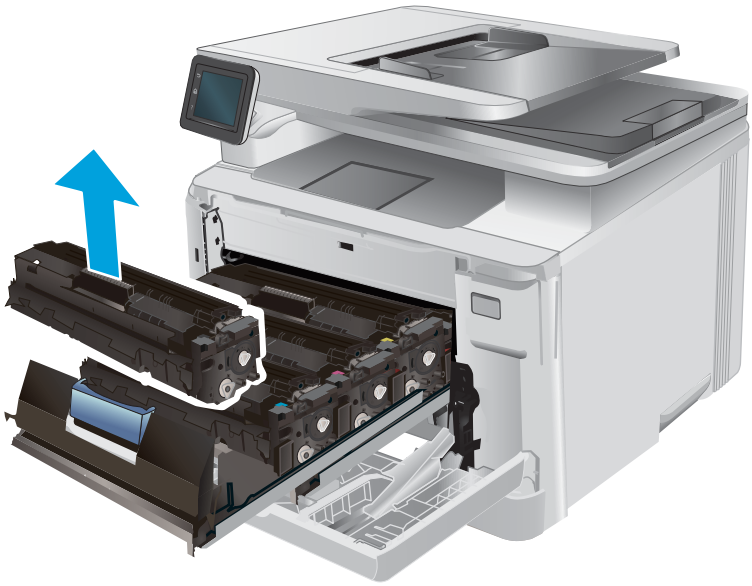
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the toner cartridges

1. Open the front door.

2. Grasp the blue handle on the toner cartridge drawer, and then pull out the drawer.

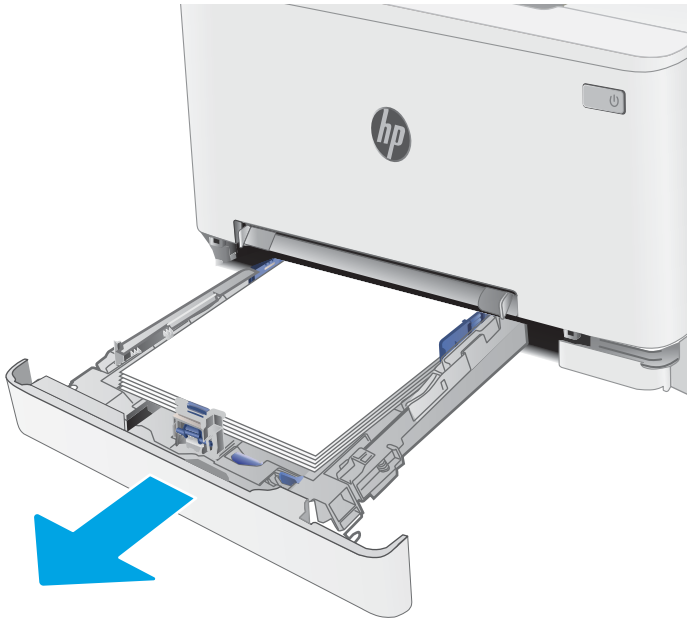
3. Grasp the handle on the toner cartridge, and then pull the toner cartridge straight up to remove it.



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-696 Remove the cassette tray

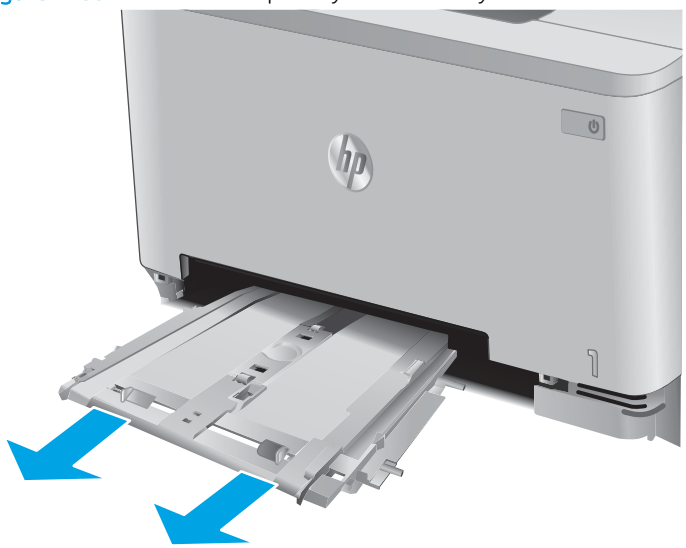


Step 3: Remove the priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Open the front and rear doors on page 489.

▲ At the front of the printer, gently push down on the single-sheet priority feed slot tray, and then pull out the feed slot tray.

Figure 1-697 Remove the priority feed slot tray



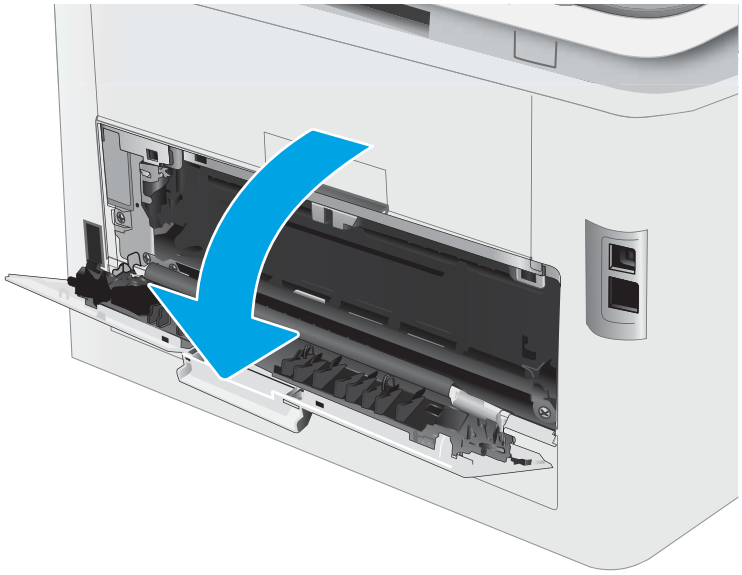
Step 4: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-698 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-699 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

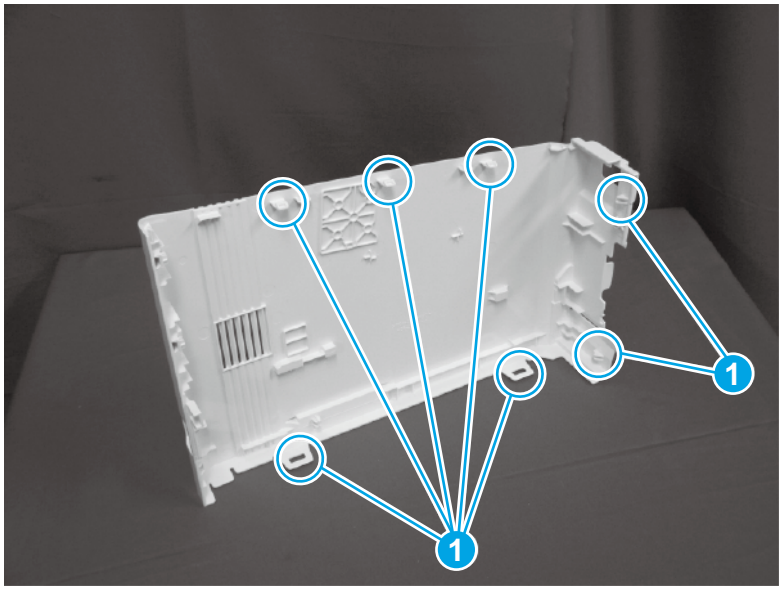
Figure 1-700 Open the duplexer door

Step 5: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 494.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

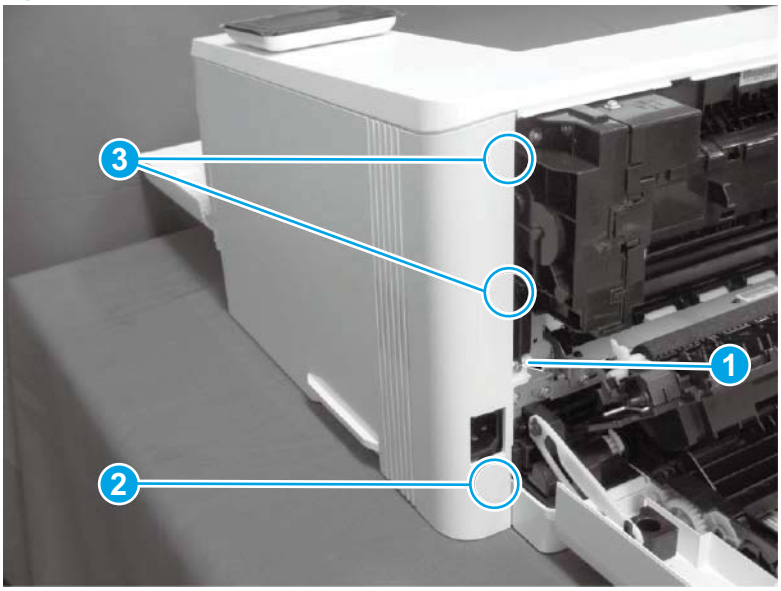
Figure 1-701 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-702 Remove one screw and release tabs



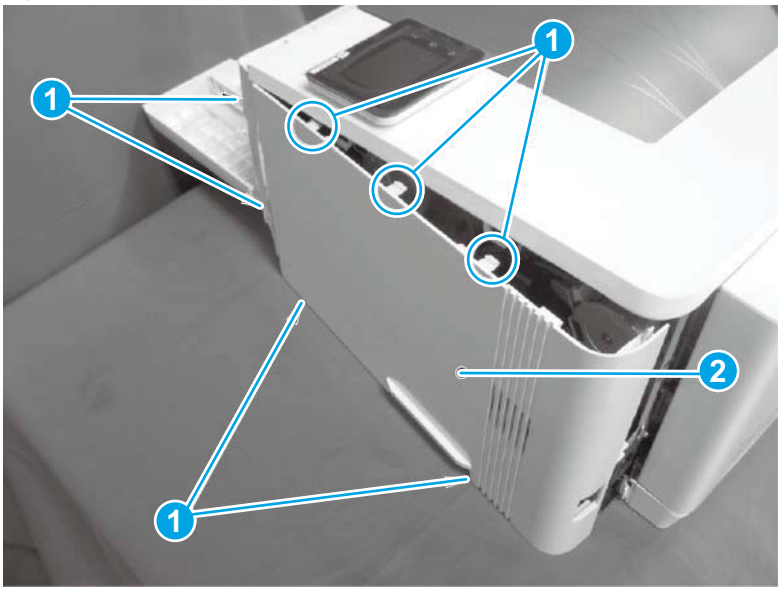
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-703 Remove the right cover

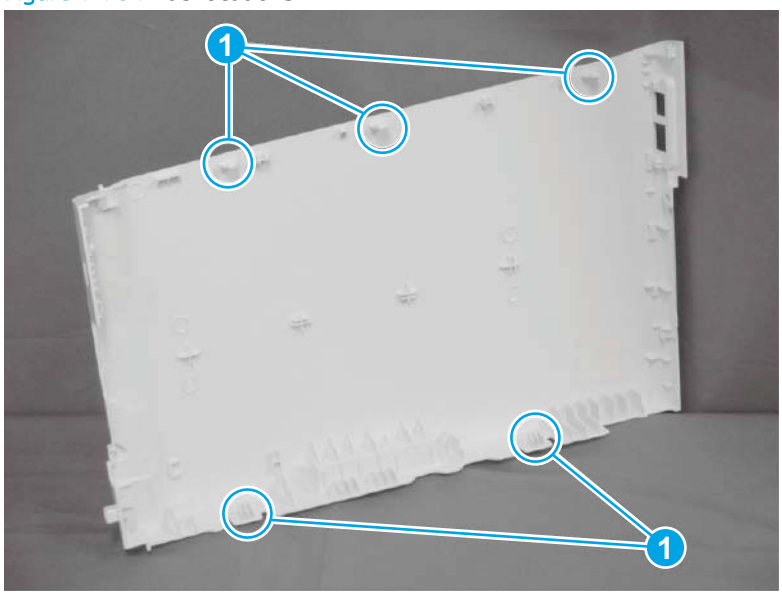


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 494.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

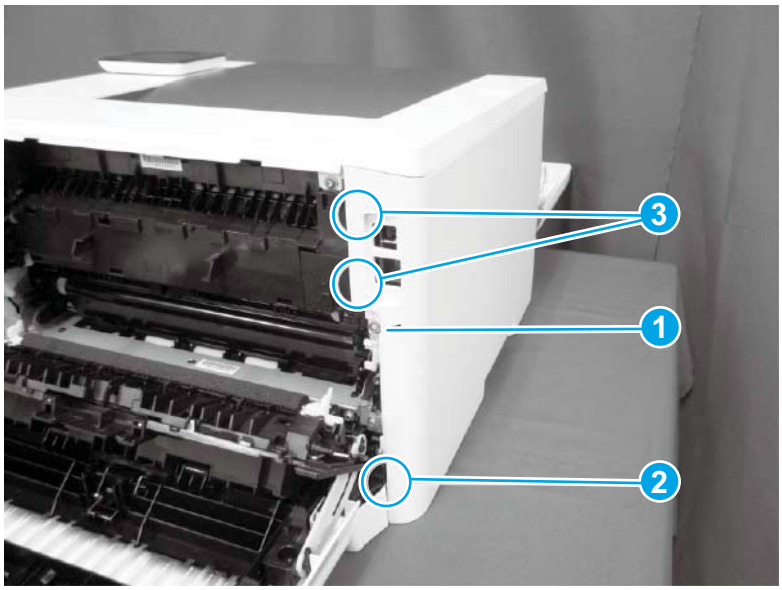
Figure 1-704 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-705 Remove one screw and release tabs



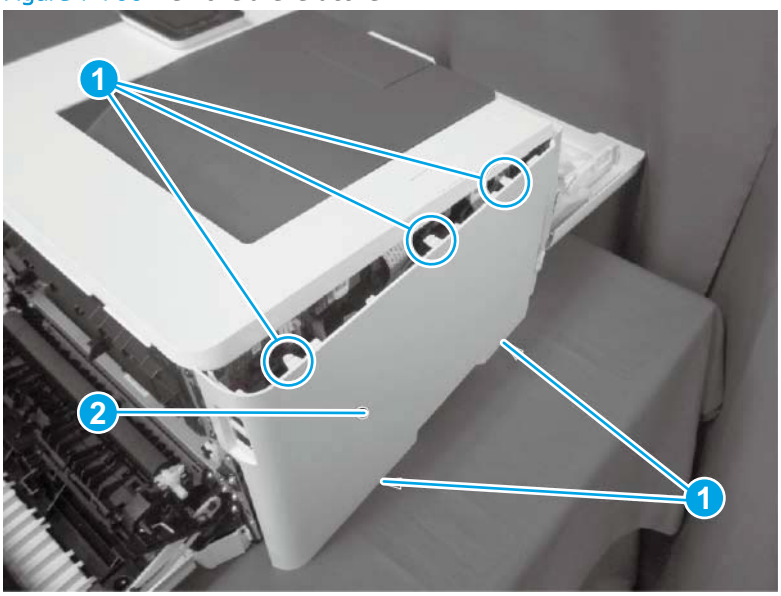
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-706 Remove the left cover

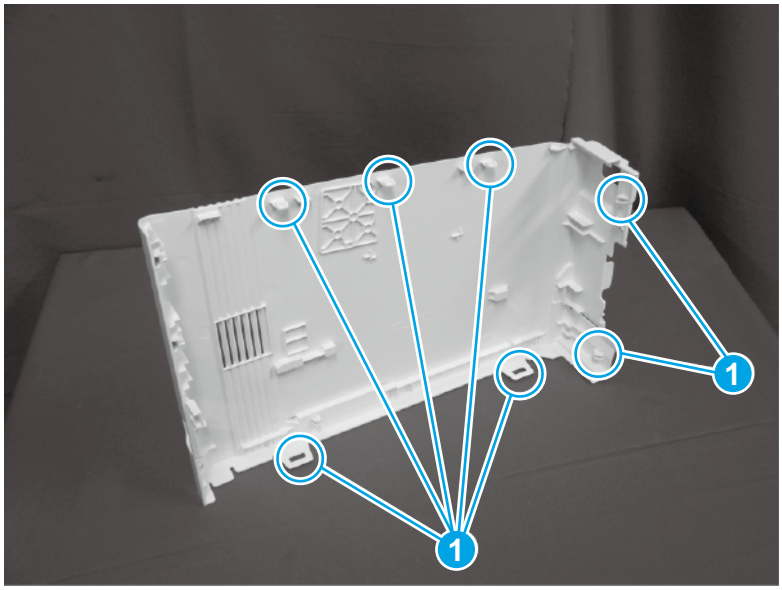


Step 7: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models) on page 498.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

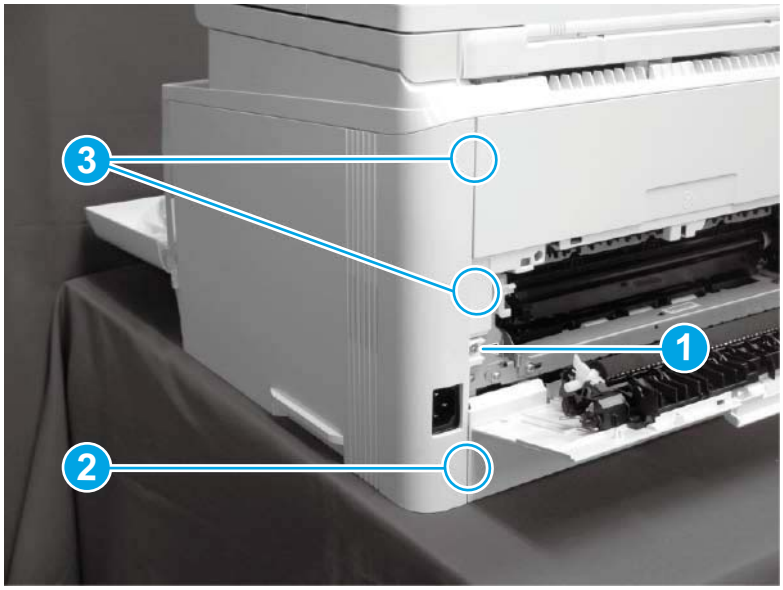
Figure 1-707 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-708 Remove one screw and release tabs



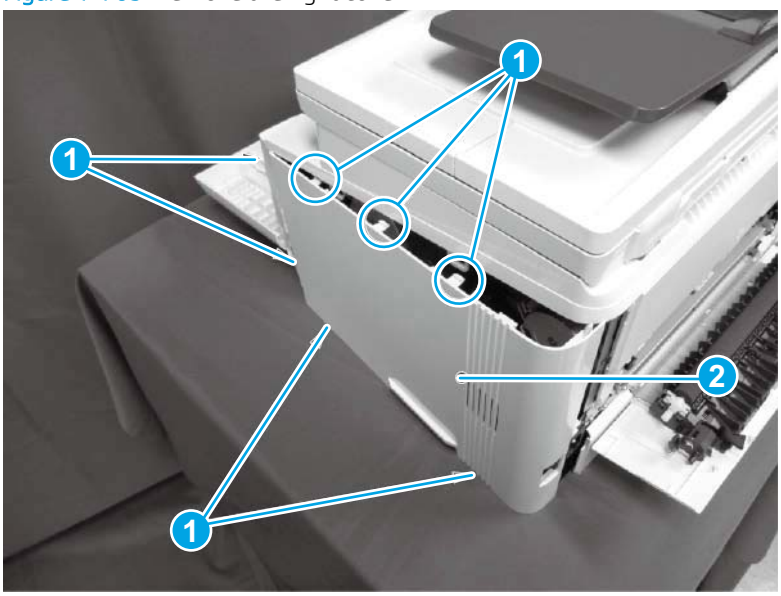
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-709 Remove the right cover

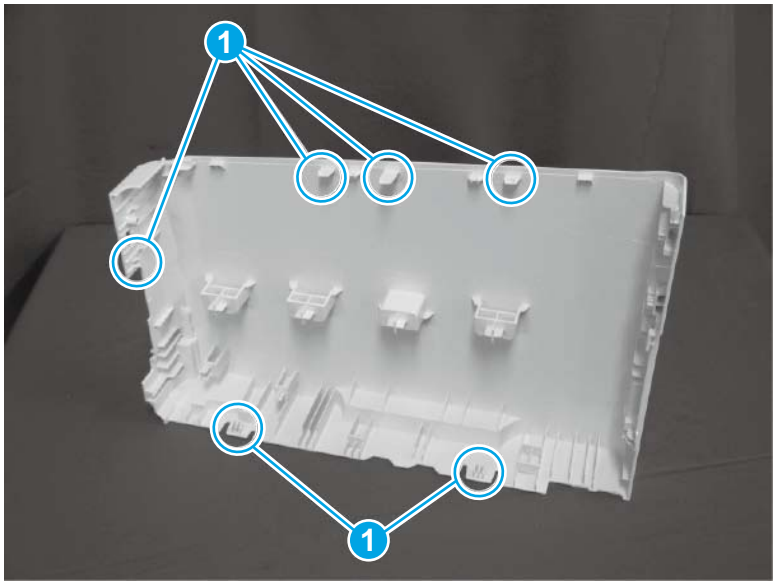


Step 8: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models) on page 498.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

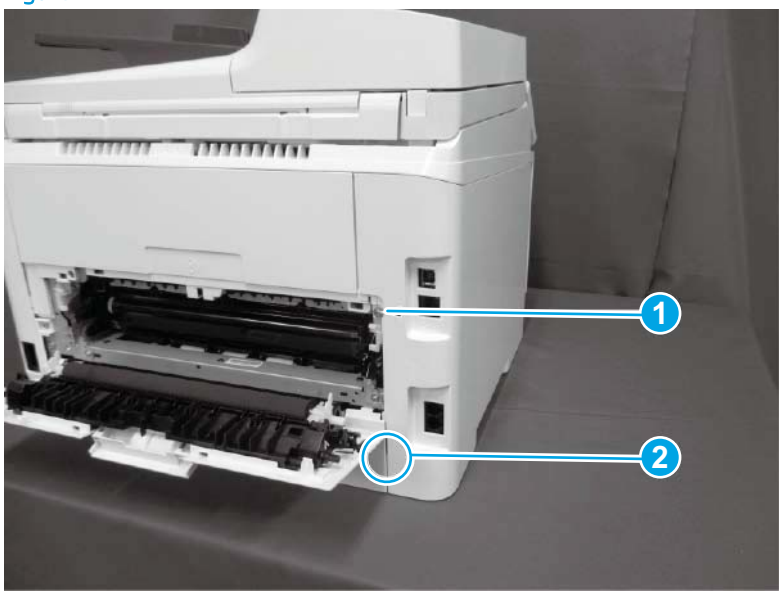
Figure 1-710 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-711 Remove one screw and release tab



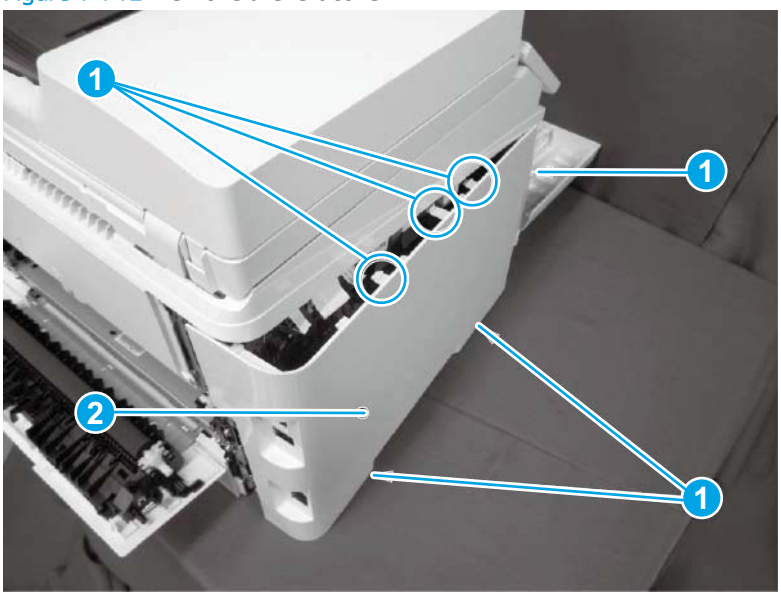
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-712 Remove the left cover

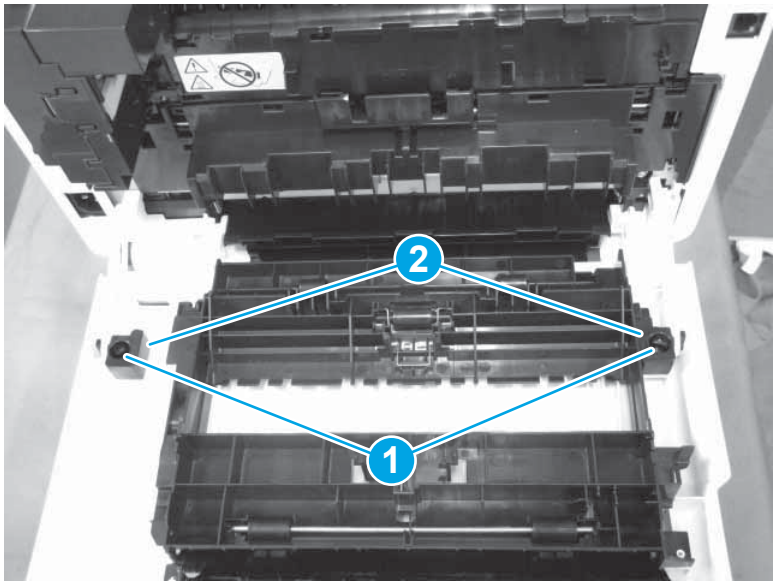


Step 9: Remove the duplexer door (duplex models)

NOTE: This step is for duplex printers. For simplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models) on page 502.

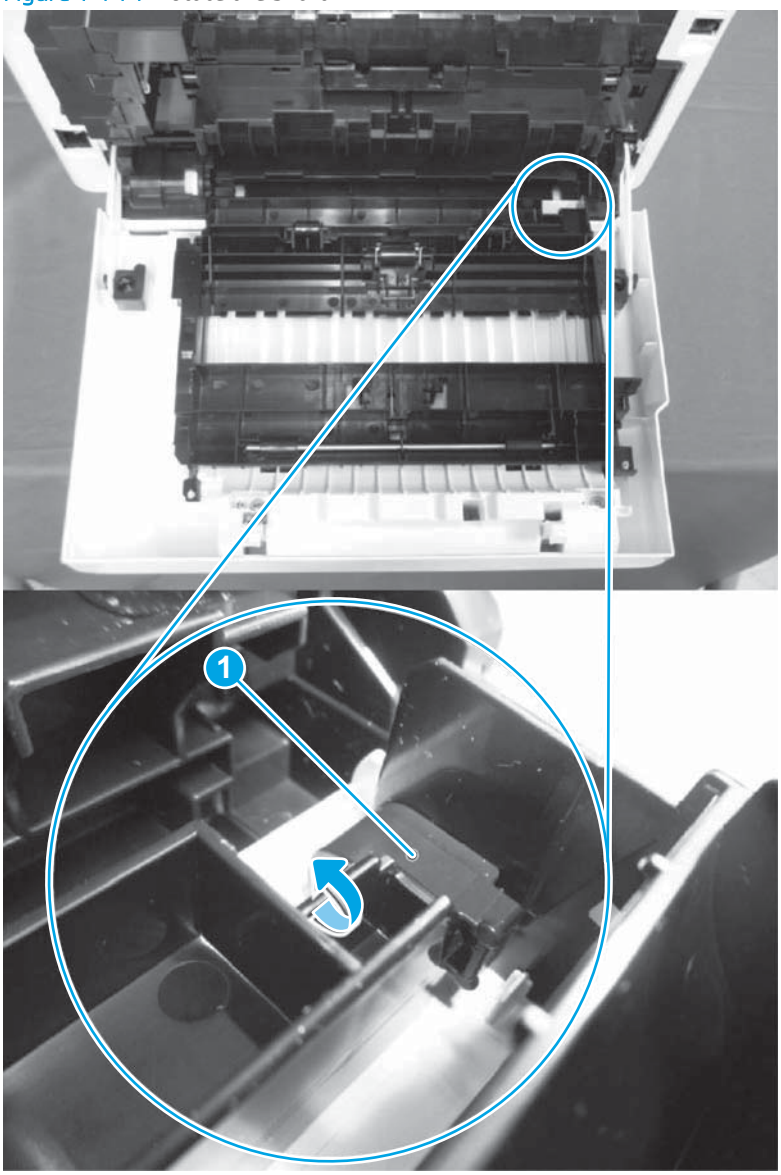
1. At the rear of the printer, at the bottom of the duplexer door, remove two larger M4 tapping screws (callout 1), and then remove the two holders (callout 2) from the door.

Figure 1-713 Remove two screws and holders



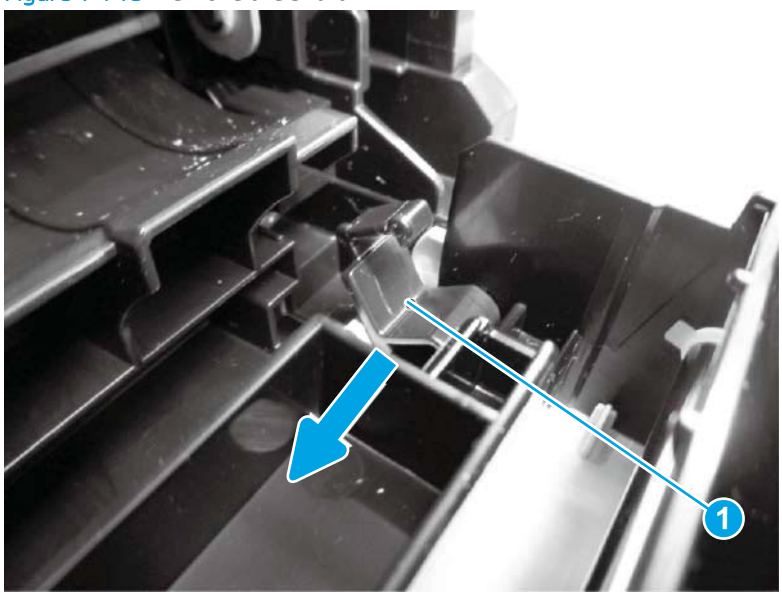
2. Rotate the shaft (callout 1) toward the printer to release it.

Figure 1-714 Rotate the shaft



3. Slide the shaft (callout 1) to the left to remove it.

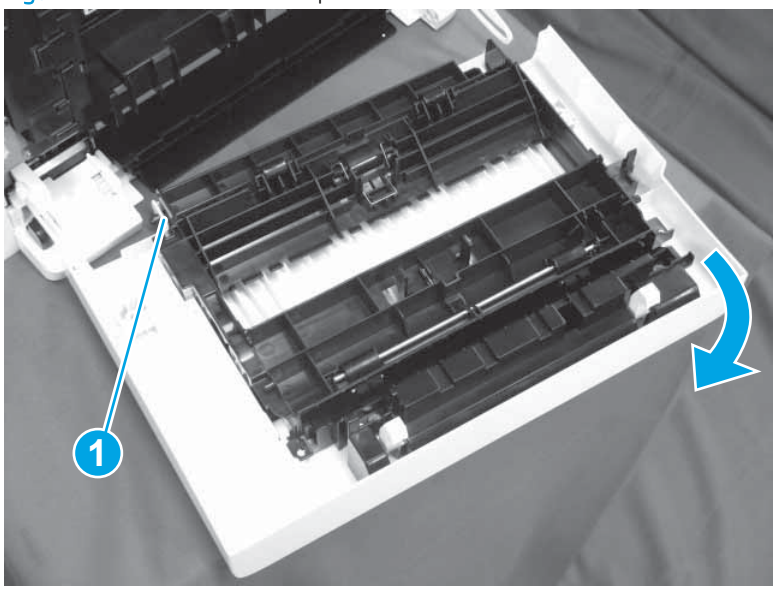
Figure 1-715 Remove the shaft



4. Rotate the right side of the door away from the printer, and then release the left shaft (callout 1) to remove the door.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-716 Remove the duplexer door

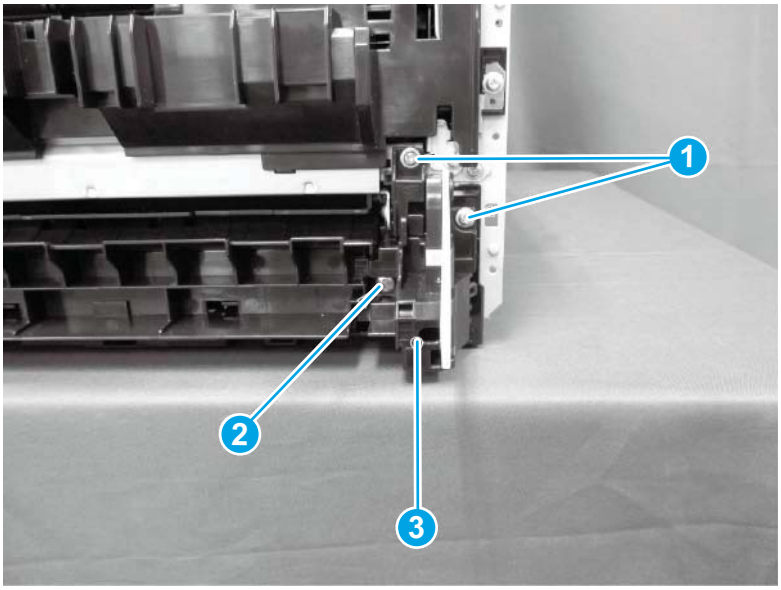


Step 10: Remove the rear door assembly (duplex models)

NOTE: This step is for duplex printers. For simplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models) on page 502.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then remove the cover (callout 3).

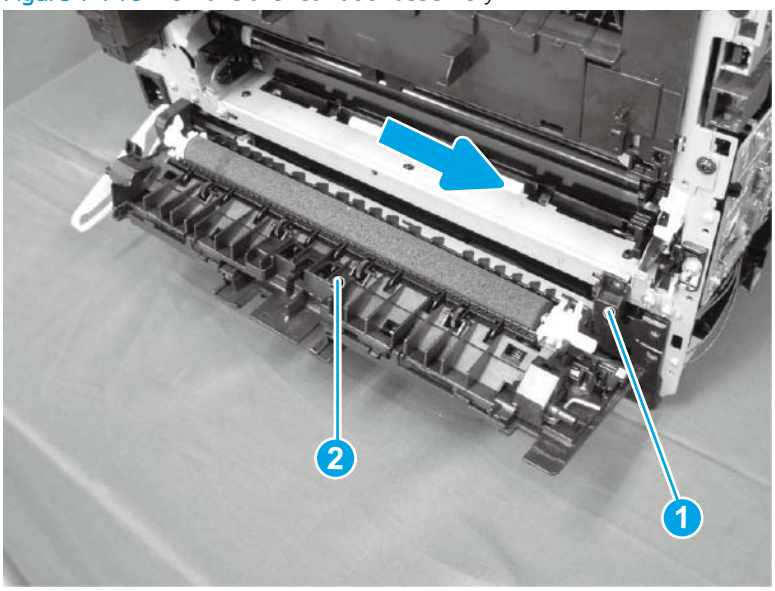
Figure 1-717 Remove three screws and the cover



2. Open the rear door assembly. Release the shaft holder (callout 1) to remove it from the rear door assembly. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-718 Remove the rear door assembly

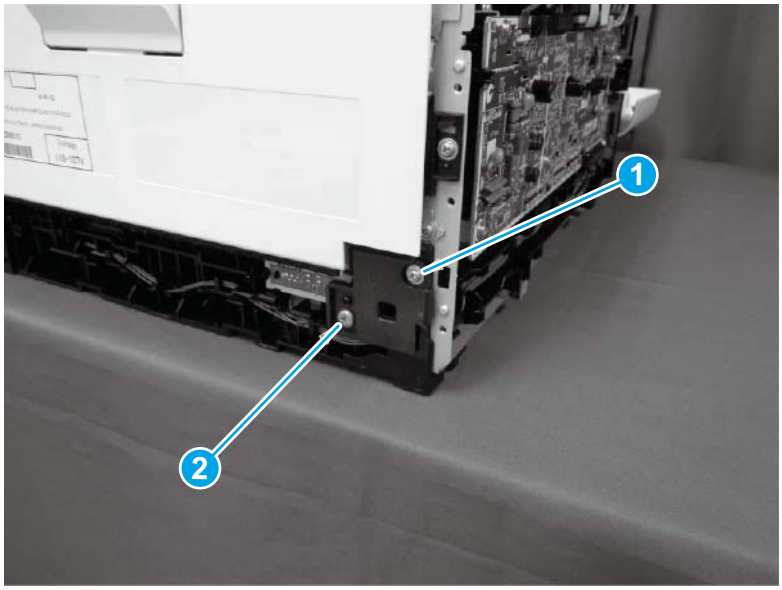


Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 12: Remove the intermediate transfer belt (ITB) on page 504.

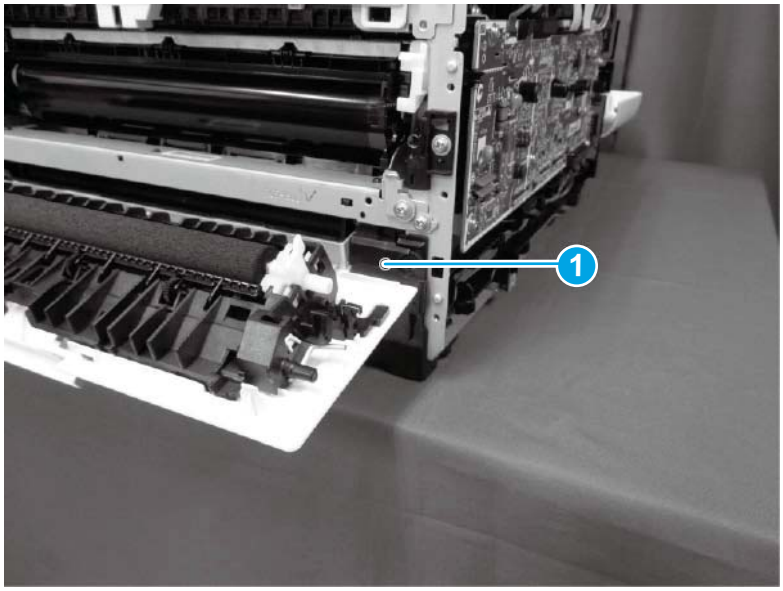
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-719 Remove two screws



2. Open the rear door. Release the shaft holder (callout 1) to remove it from the rear door.

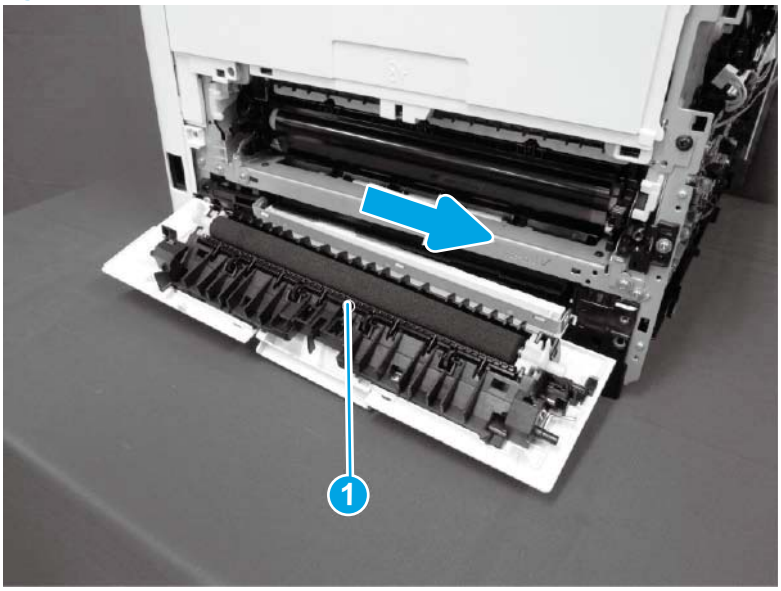
Figure 1-720 Remove the shaft holder



3. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 1) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

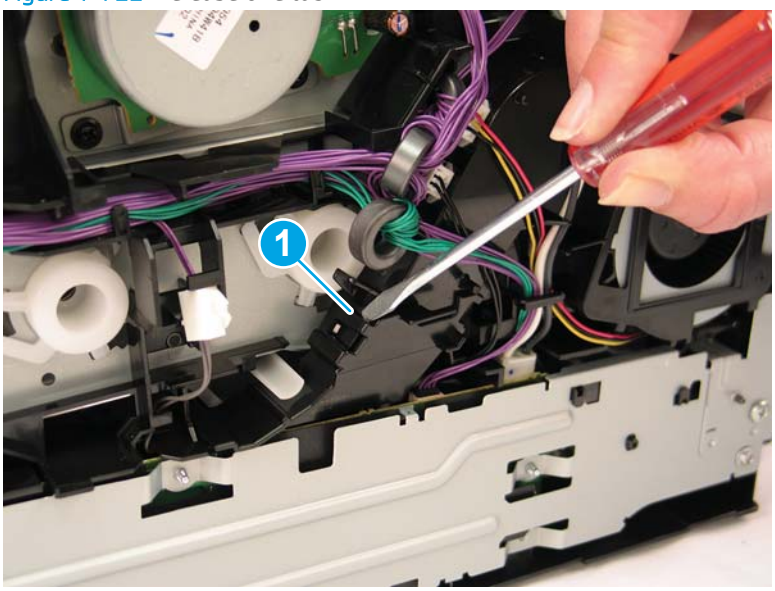
Figure 1-721 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 12: Remove the intermediate transfer belt (ITB)

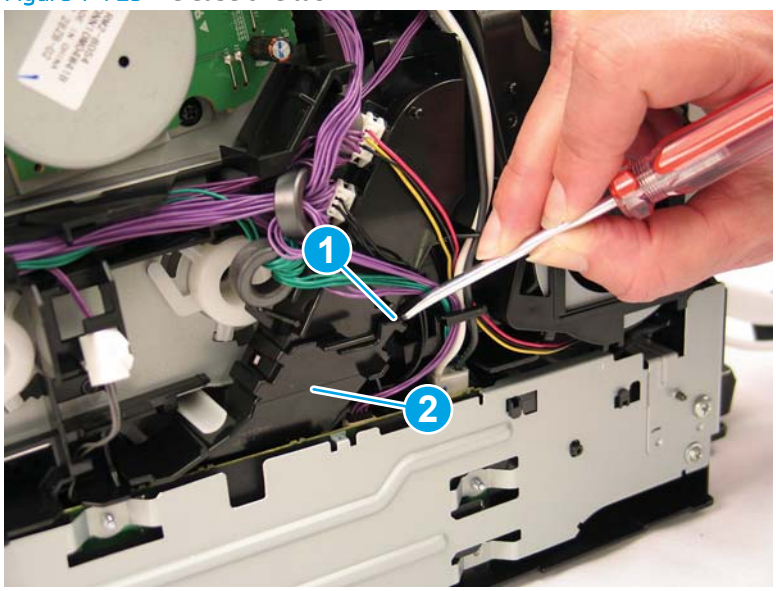
1. On the right side of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1) on the front of the fan duct cover.

Figure 1-722 Release one tab



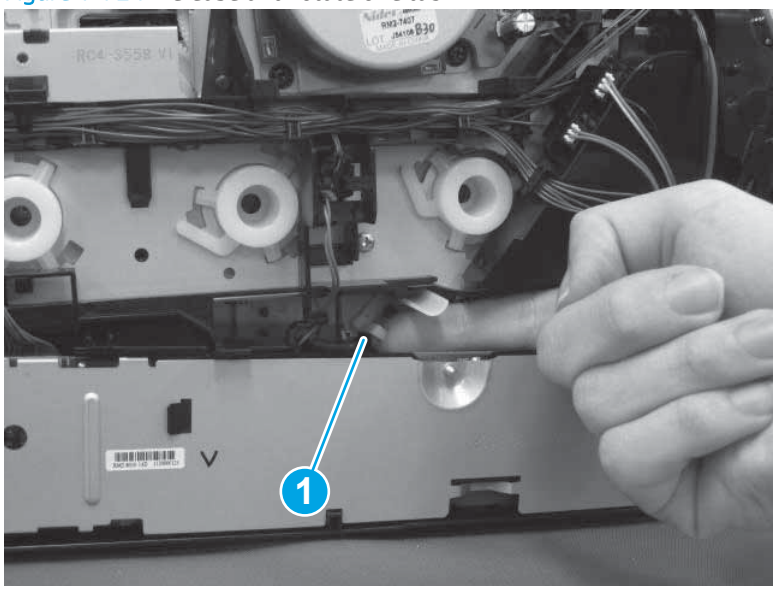
2. Release one tab (callout 1) on the rear of the fan duct cover, and then remove the fan duct cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-723 Release one tab



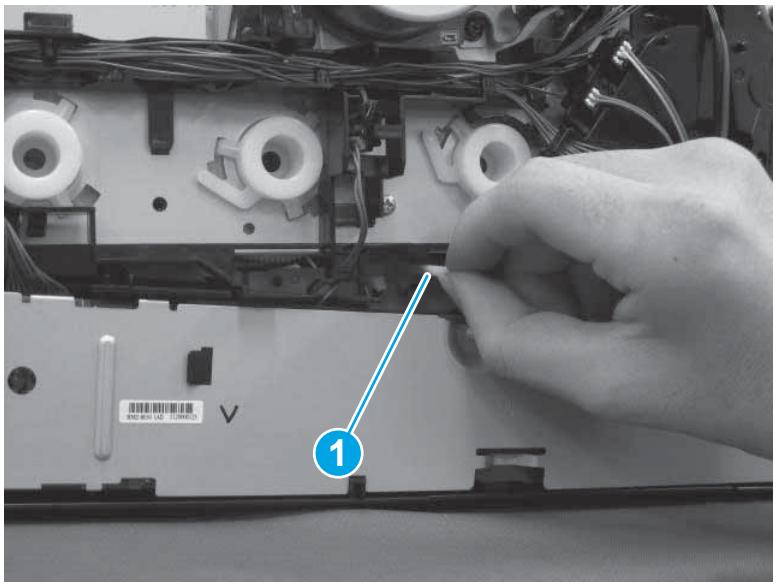
3. Next to the area where the duct cover was located, release the white plastic tab (callout 1). Rotate it toward the front of the printer.

Figure 1-724 Release and rotate one tab



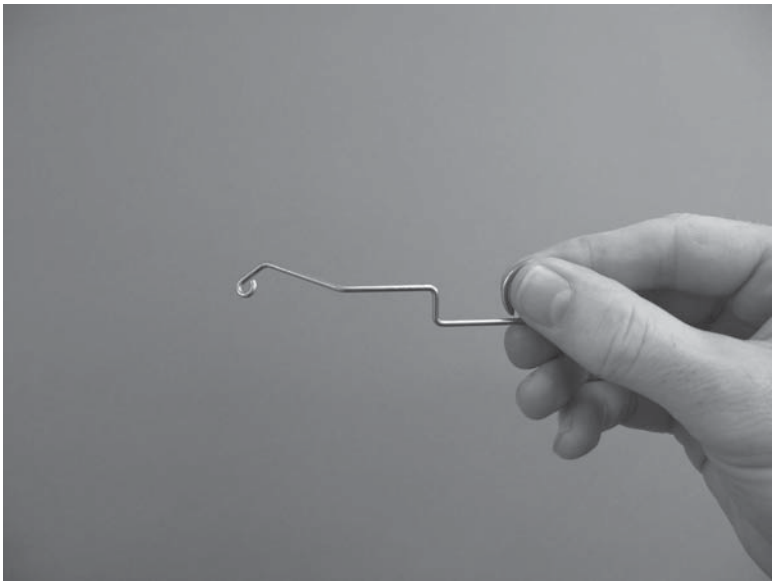
4. Pull the white plastic shaft (callout 1) away from the chassis to loosen it.

Figure 1-725 Loosen the shaft



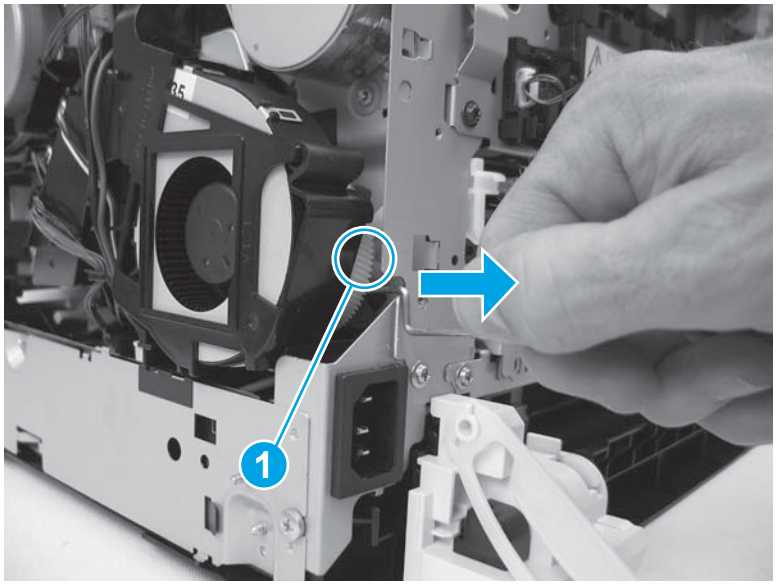
5. Find the ITB service tool and use the graphic below to see how to hold it correctly.

Figure 1-726 Remove the ITB (4 of 8)



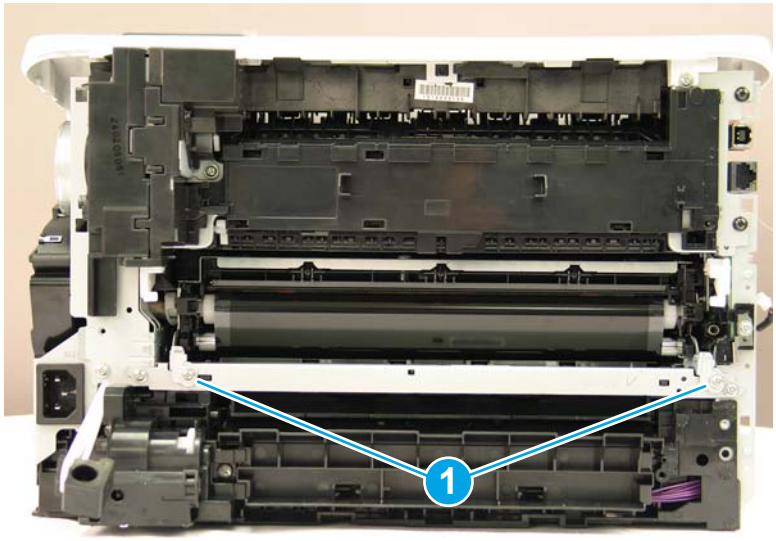
6. At the rear of the printer right side, position the ITB service tool to push the white plastic gear (callout 1) away from the chassis. Using a prying motion, press the ITB service tool toward the chassis to move the gear away from the ITB.

Figure 1-727 Remove the ITB (5 of 8)



7. On the rear side of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-728 Remove two screws

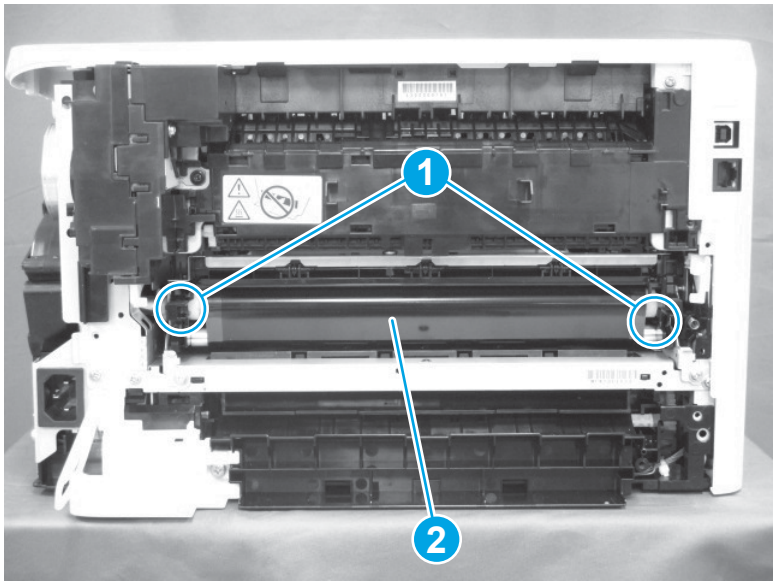


8. Make sure that the front door is open. Using the two tabs (callout 1) that held the screws, pull the ITB assembly (callout 2) out towards you from the rear of the printer.

NOTE: Depending on how much resistance you encounter when pulling the ITB, you might need to open or close the door to help the ITB move clear of some internal parts.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

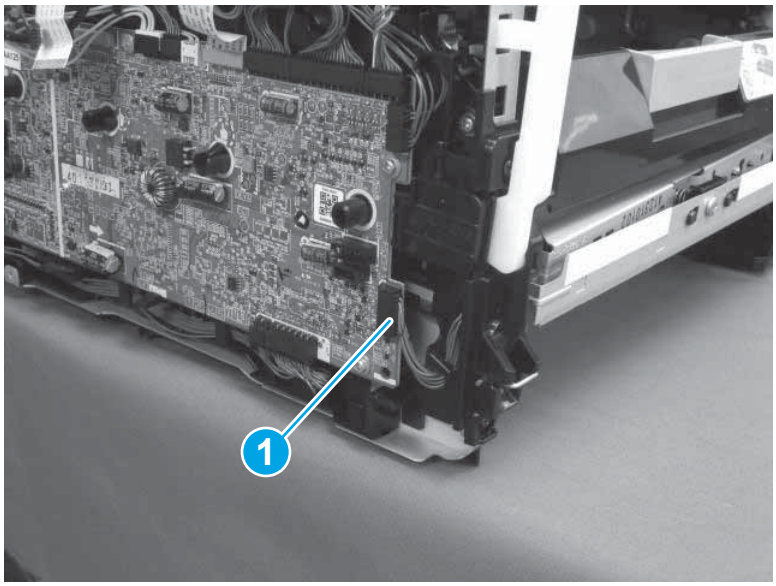
Figure 1-729 Remove the ITB



Step 13: Remove the density detect sensor assembly

1. On the left side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1) on the engine controller unit.

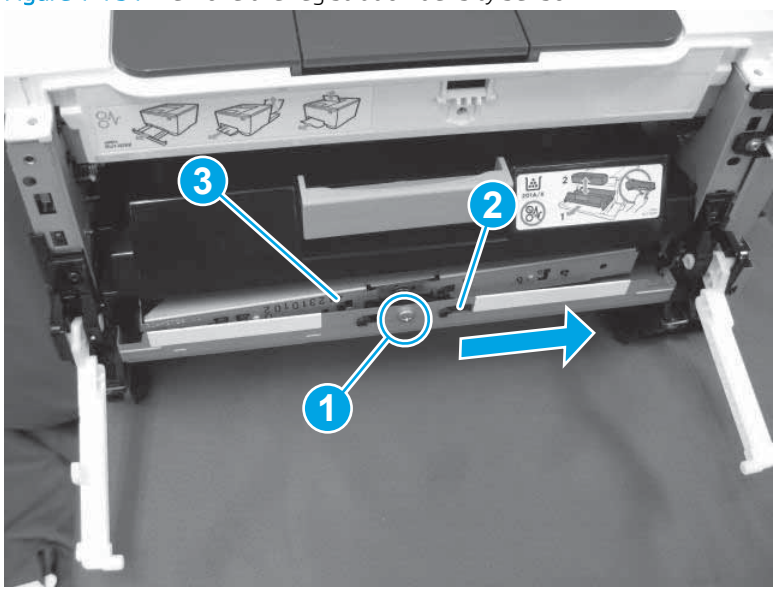
Figure 1-730 Disconnect one connector



2. On the front of the printer, remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 1), and then pull the cartridge door out partially. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to press inward on the black tab (callout 2), and then slide the density detect sensor assembly (callout 3) to the right to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-731 Remove the registration density sensor



Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Duplexing drive assembly (duplex models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front door and duplexer door
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)
- Step 8: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)
- Step 9: Remove the top cover (M278-M281)
- Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254)
- Step 11: Remove the duplex drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplexing drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Duplexing drive assembly part number	
RM2-5872-000CN	Duplexing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

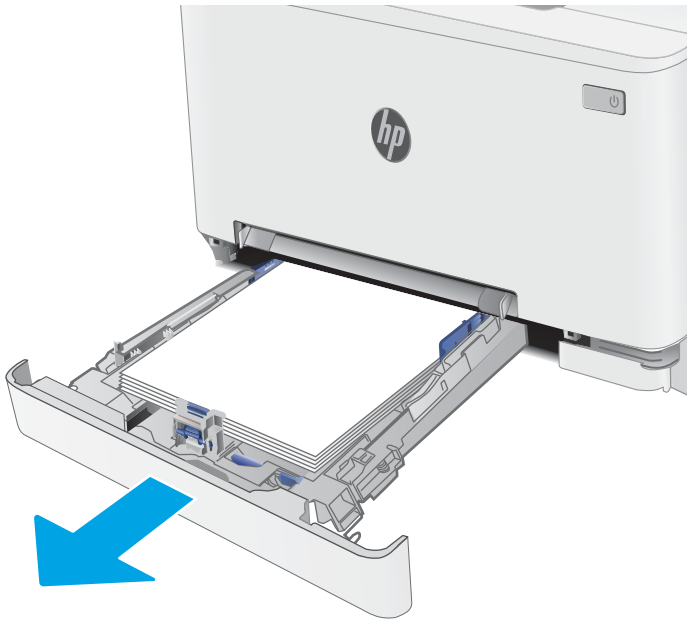
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-732 Remove the cassette tray



Step 2: Open the front door and duplexer door

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-733 Open the front door

2. Open the duplexer door.

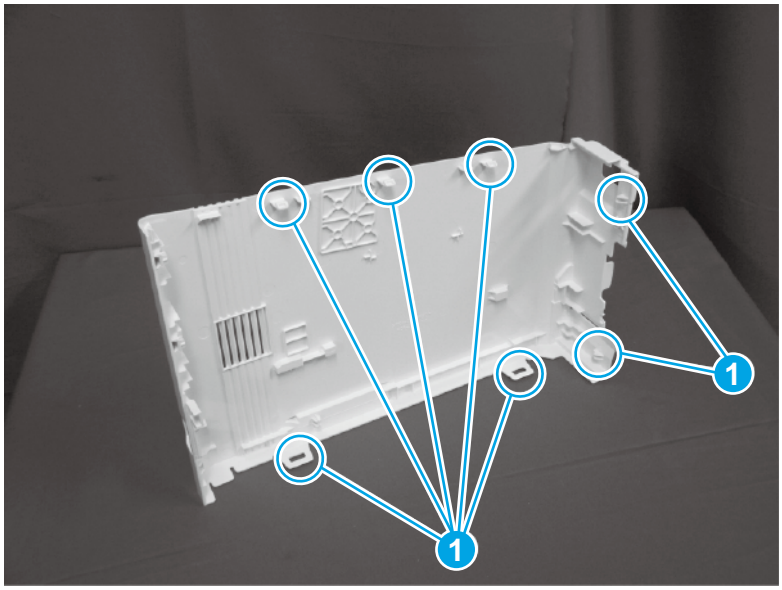
Figure 1-734 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281) on page 516.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

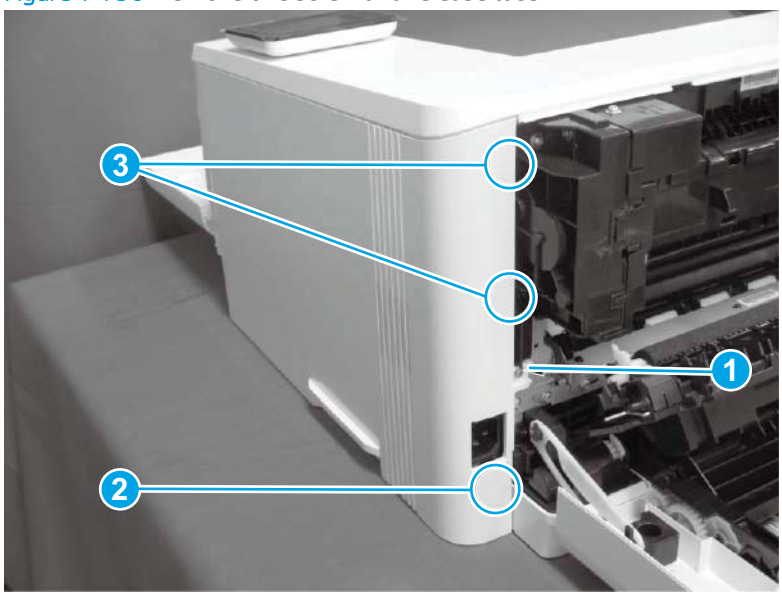
Figure 1-735 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-736 Remove one screw and release tabs



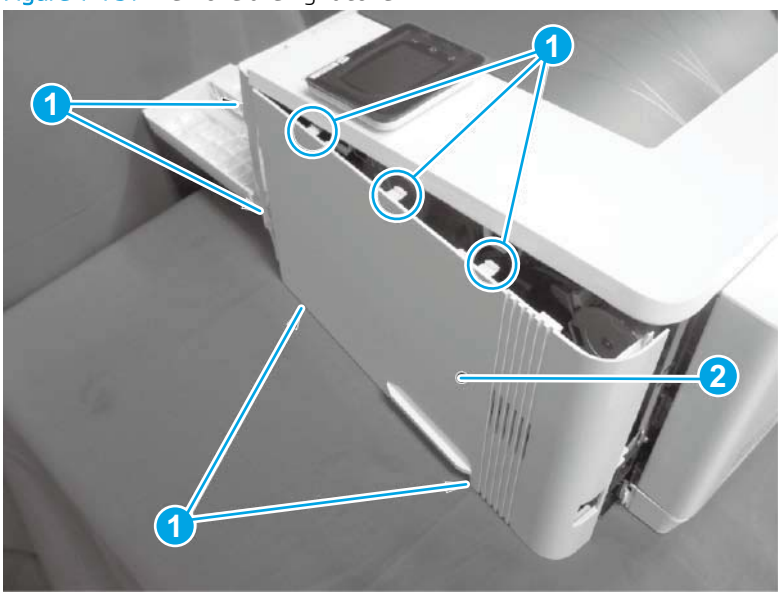
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-737 Remove the right cover

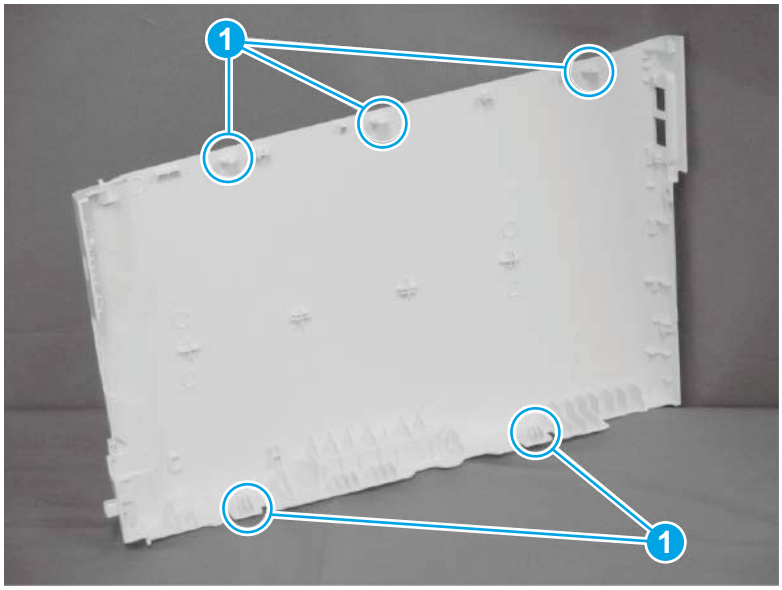


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281) on page 516.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

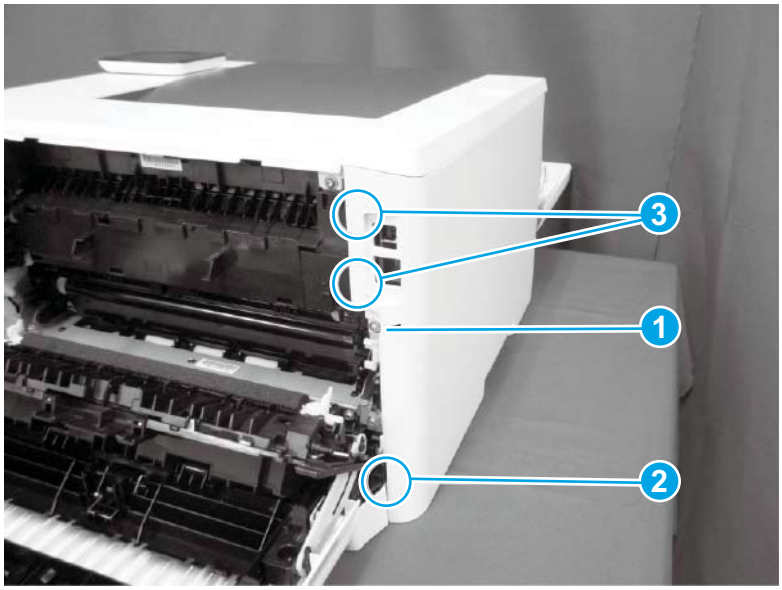
Figure 1-738 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-739 Remove one screw and release tabs



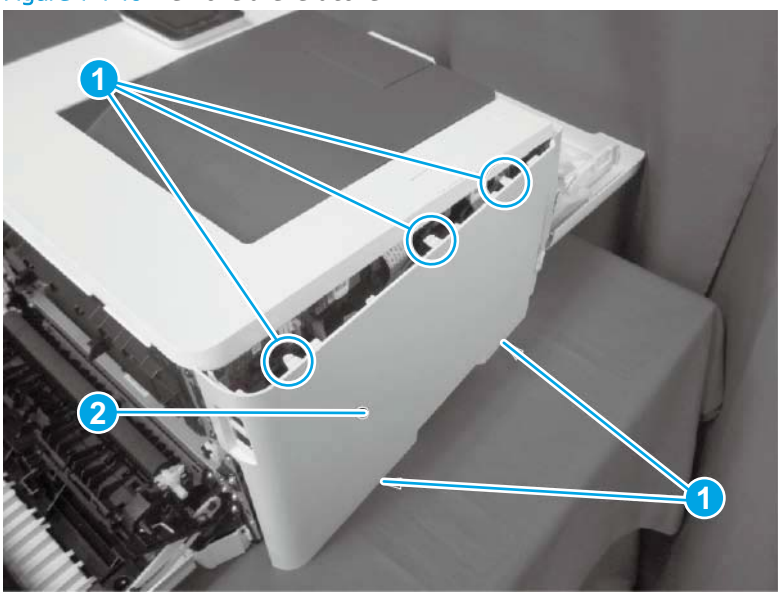
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-740 Remove the left cover

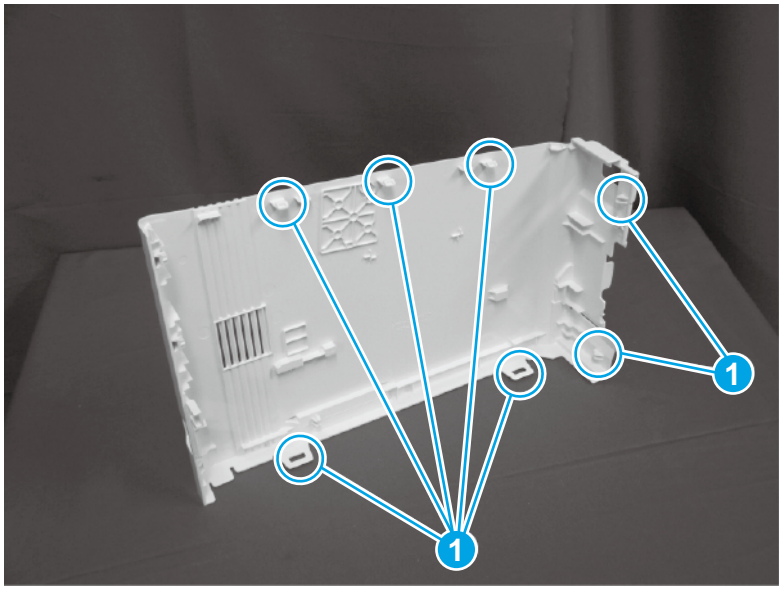


Step 5: Remove the right cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 528.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

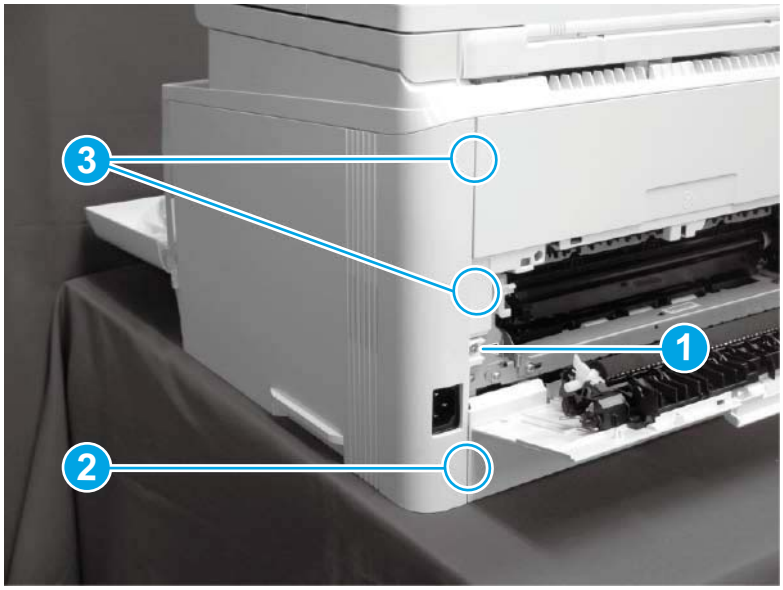
Figure 1-741 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-742 Remove one screw and release tabs



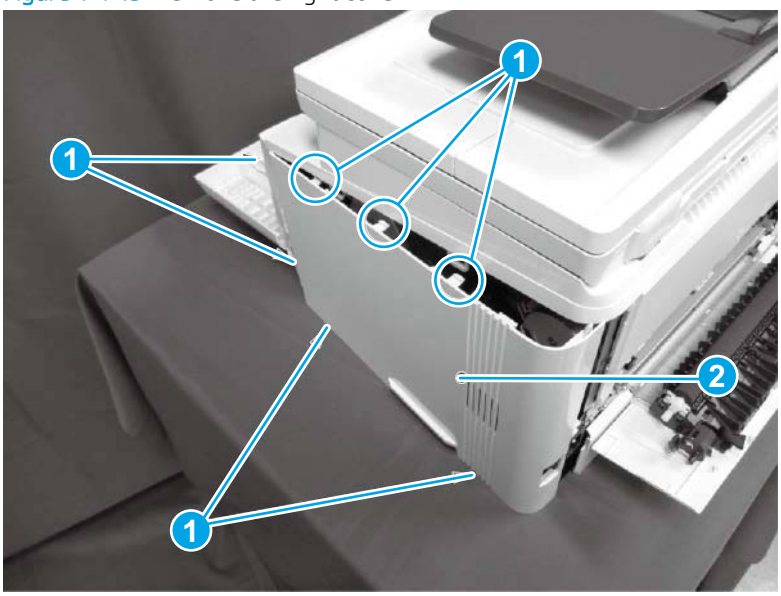
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-743 Remove the right cover

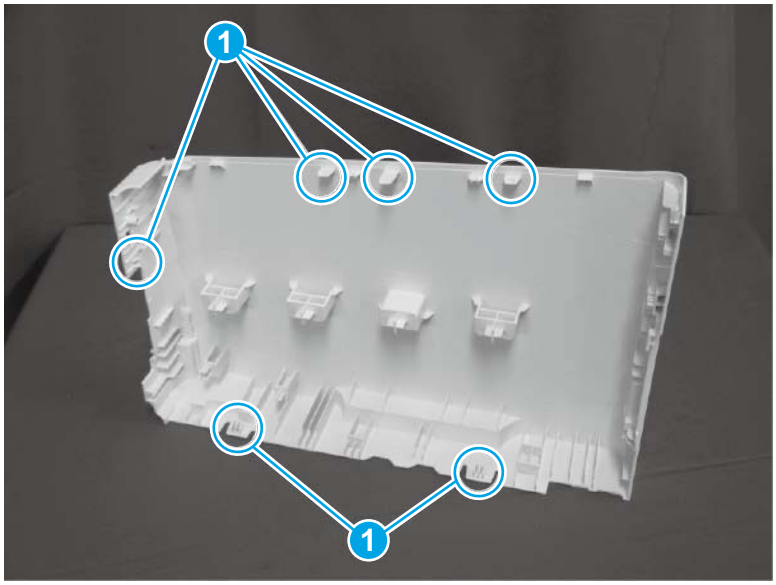


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 528.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

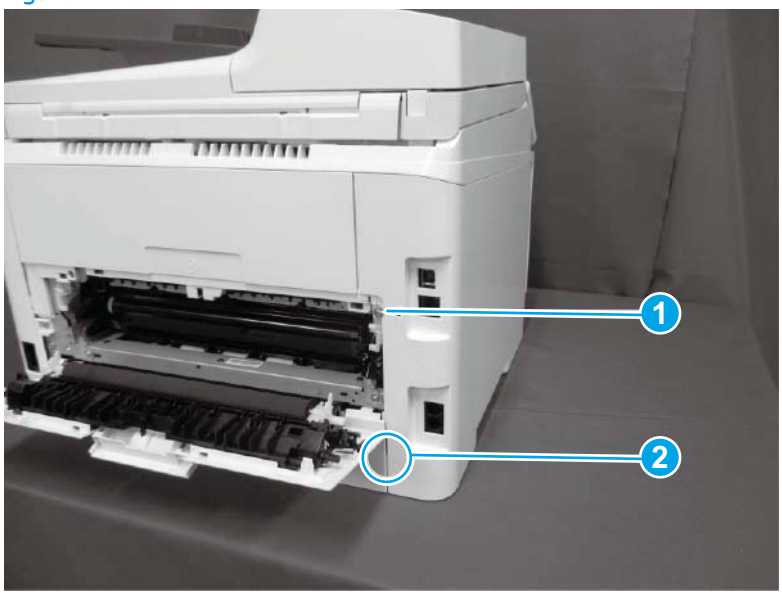
Figure 1-744 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-745 Remove one screw and release tab



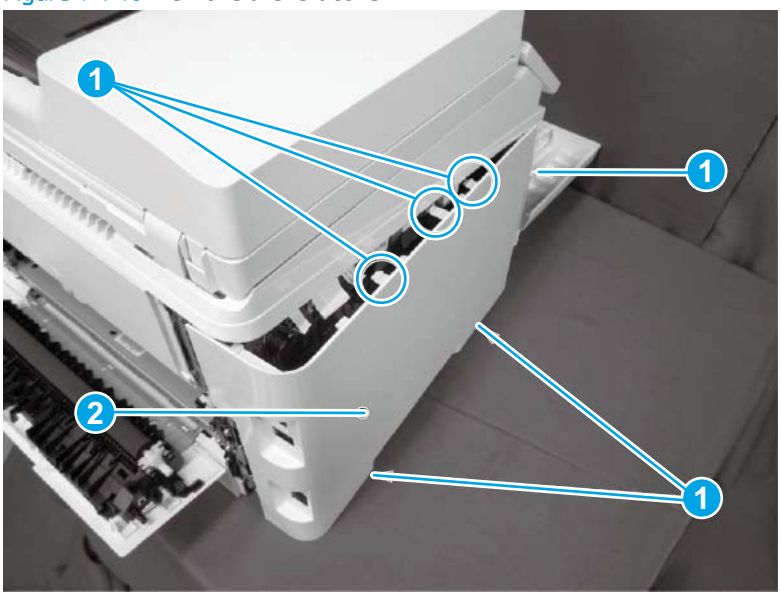
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-746 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)

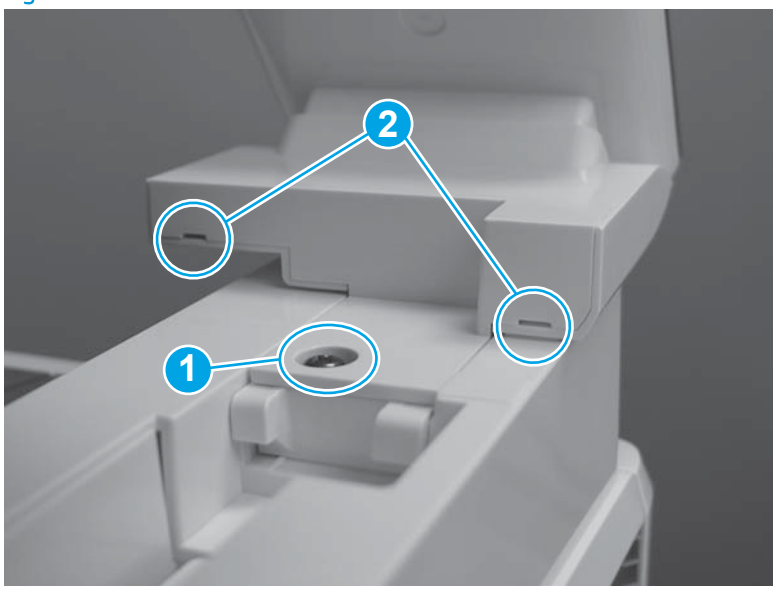
NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 528.

1. Open the scanner

Figure 1-747 Open the scanner

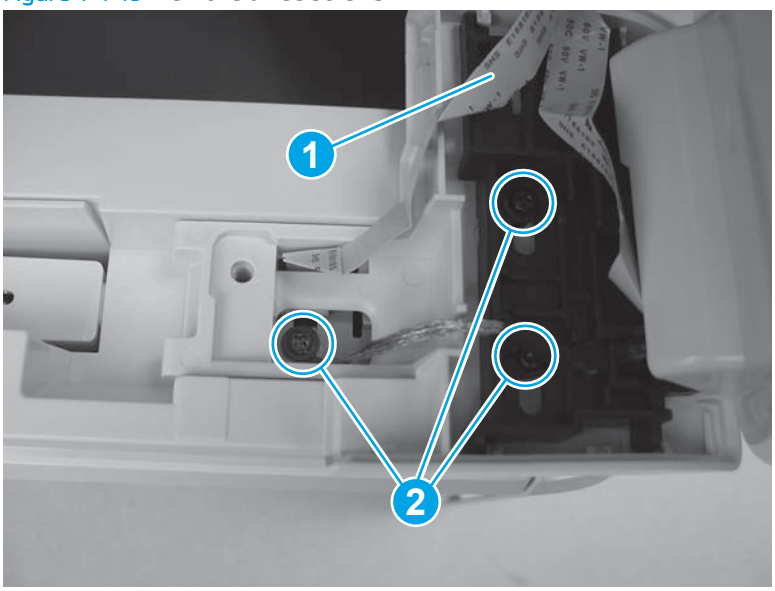
2. At the back of the control panel, remove one screw (callout 1), and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver in the two pry points (callout 2) to remove the cover.

Figure 1-748 Remove one screw and the cover



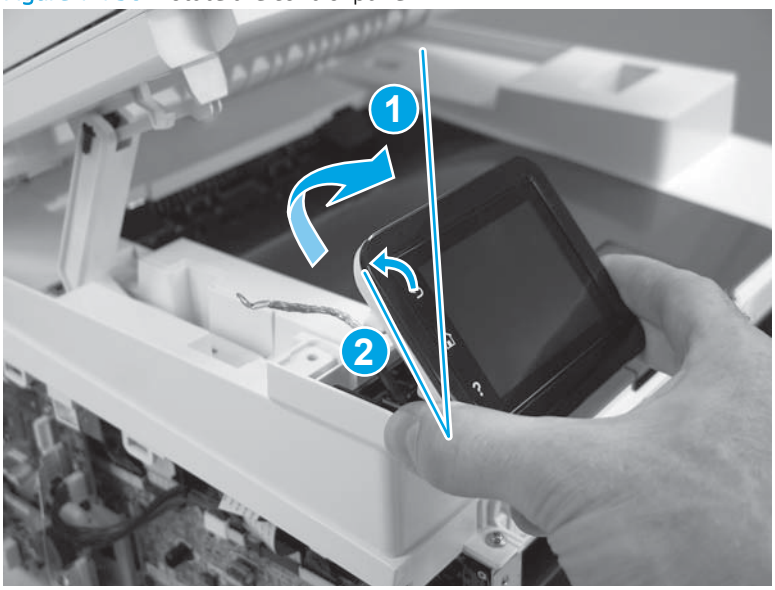
3. Remove the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides, and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-749 Remove three screws



4. Move the control panel to the fully opened position (callout 1), and then rotate it back about 20 degrees (callout 2).

Figure 1-750 Rotate the control panel



5. Firmly move the assembly to the right 7-8 mm (0.26-0.31 in) (callout 1) to release two tabs from the posts at the base of the control panel.

Figure 1-751 Release two tabs

6. Rotate the control panel forward to release it (callout 1), and then lift it slightly away from the printer.

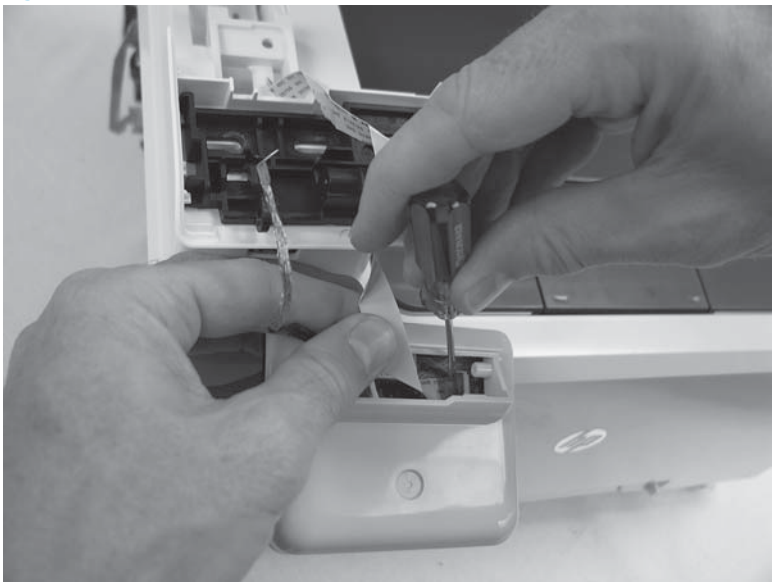
⚠ CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

Figure 1-752 Release the control panel

7. Use a small, flat-blade screw driver to unclasp the flat cable connector in the control panel.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-753 Disconnect the flat cable

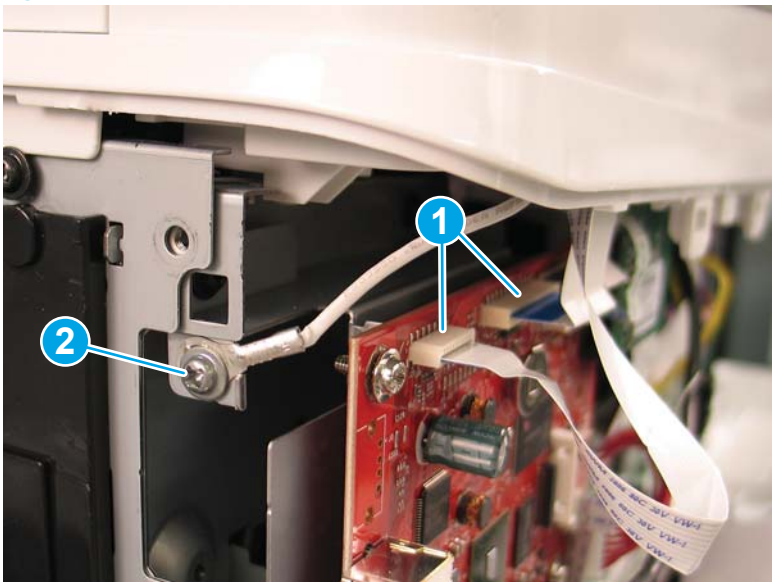


Step 8: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 528.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

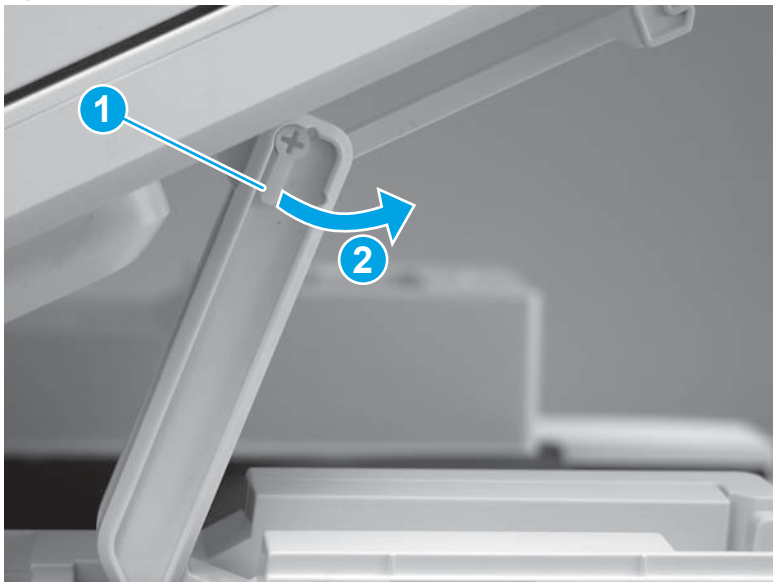
Figure 1-754 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

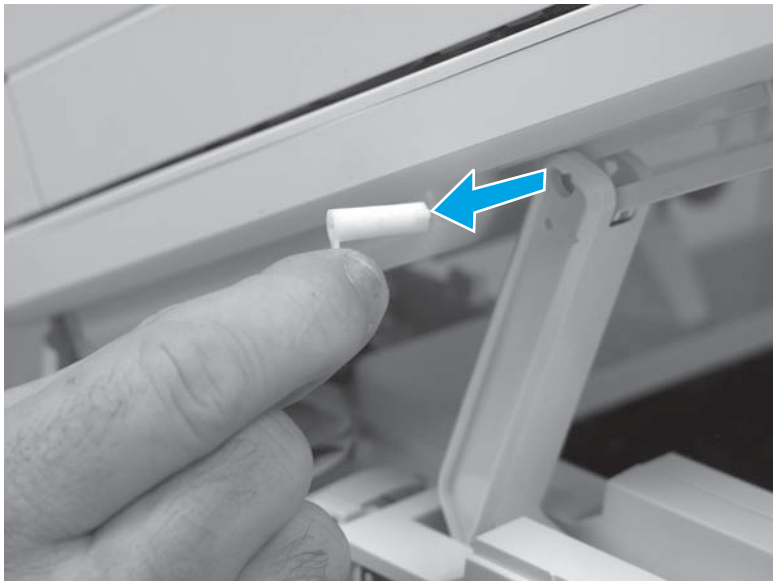
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-755 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

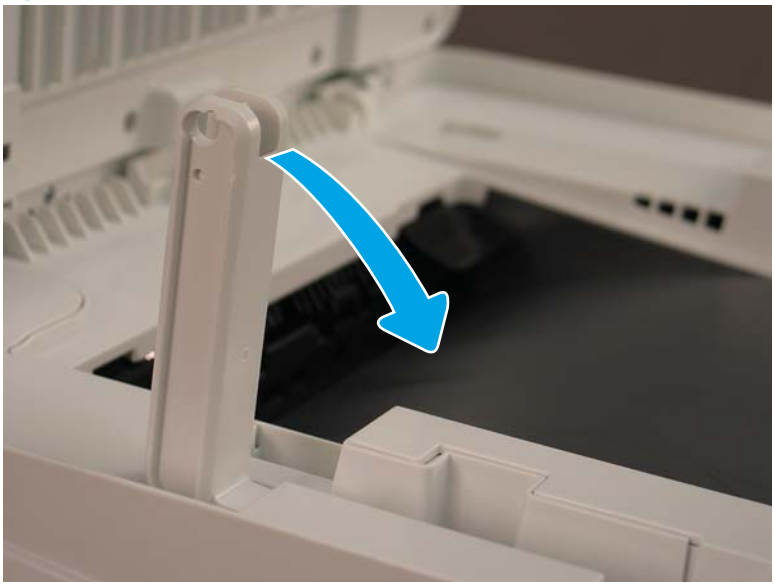
Figure 1-756 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

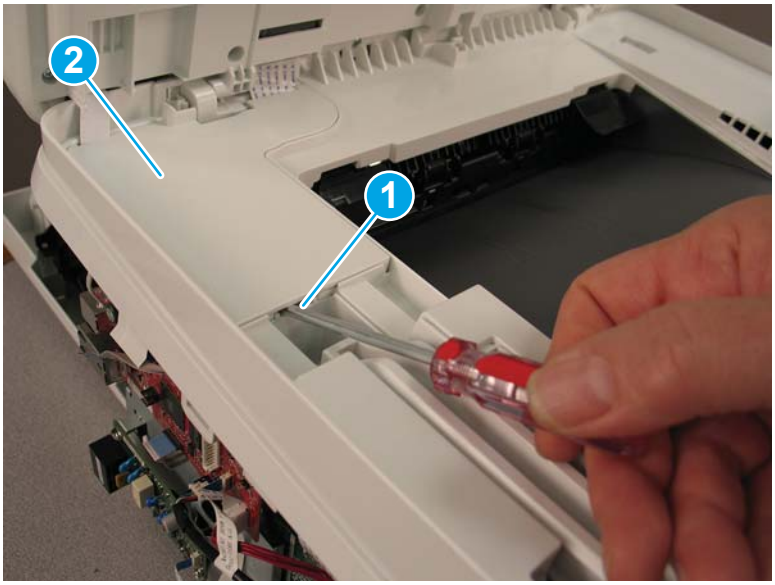
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-757 Rotate the hinge arm down



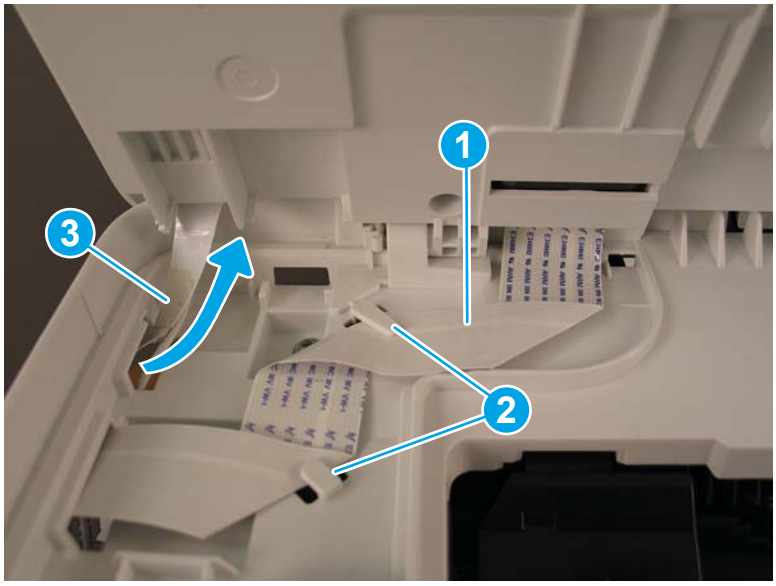
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-758 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

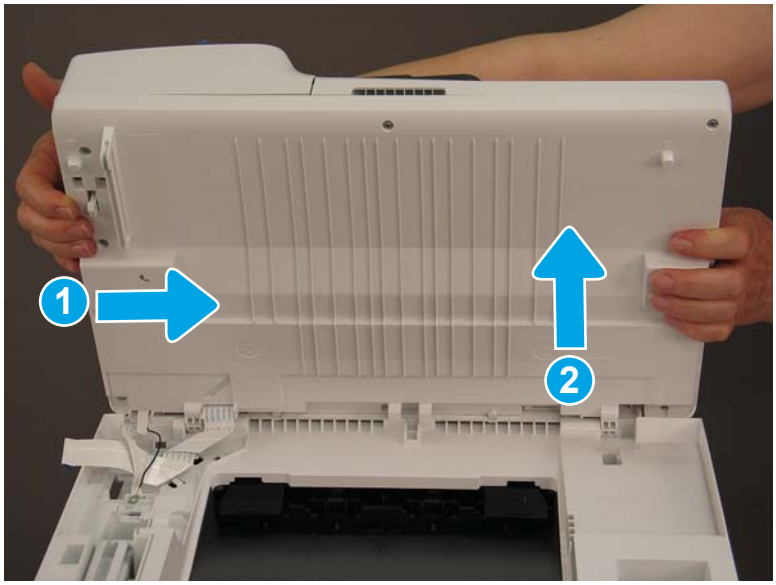
Figure 1-759 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-760 Remove the scanner assembly

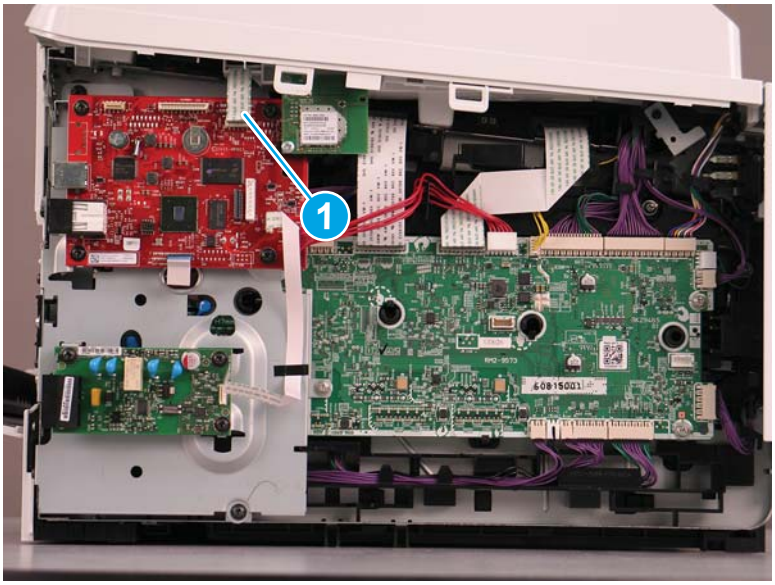


Step 9: Remove the top cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254) on page 528.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

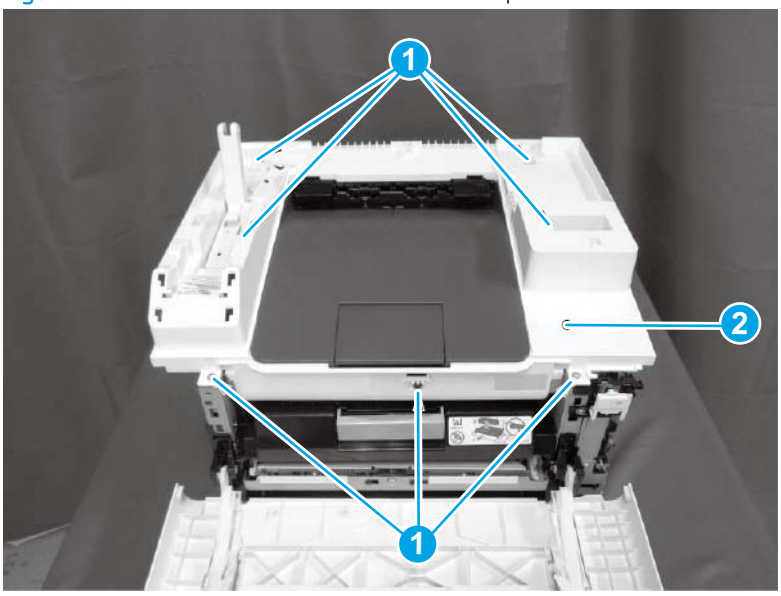
Figure 1-761 Disconnect one cable



2. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-762 Remove seven screws and the top cover

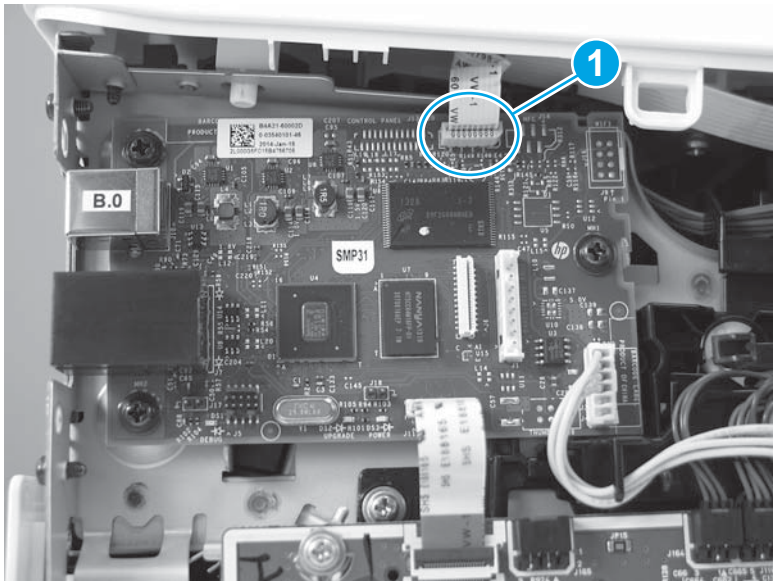


Step 10: Remove the top cover (M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M253-M254 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the duplex drive assembly on page 530.

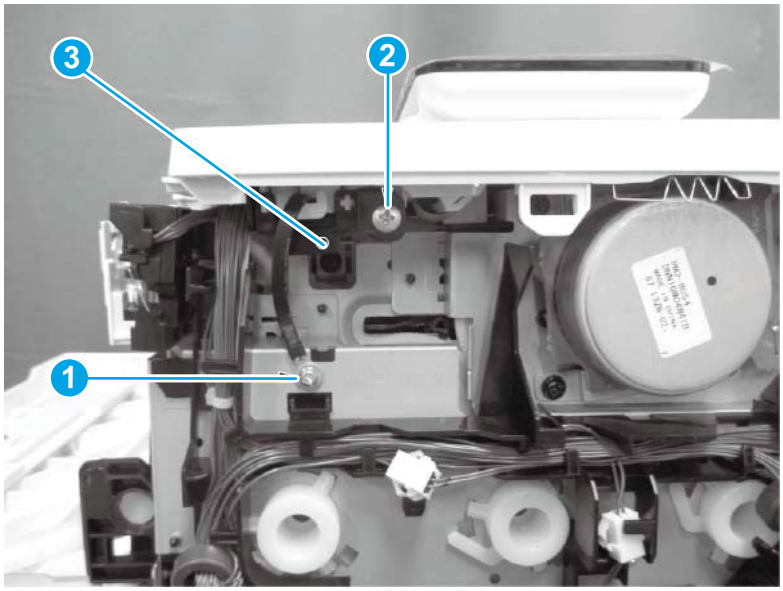
1. On the left side of the printer, on the formatter, disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-763 Disconnect one connector



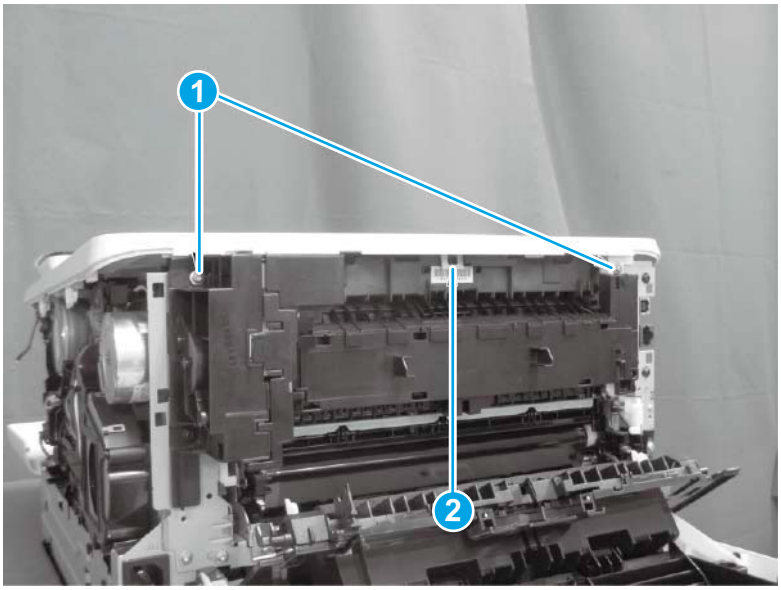
2. **Duplex models only**: Remove one screw (callout 1),and then and release the grounding cable. Remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then pull the guide (callout 3) toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-764 Remove two screws and the guide



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

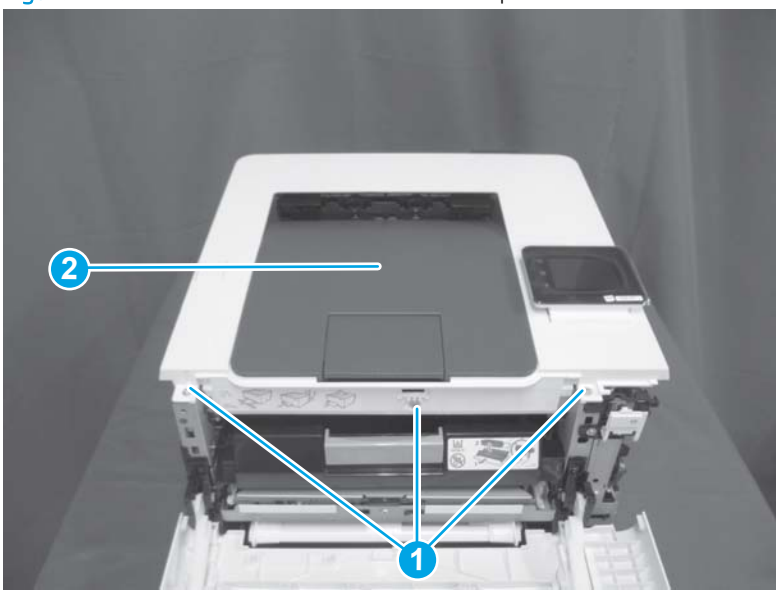
Figure 1-765 Remove two screws



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Do not touch the parts around the main motor when removing the top cover

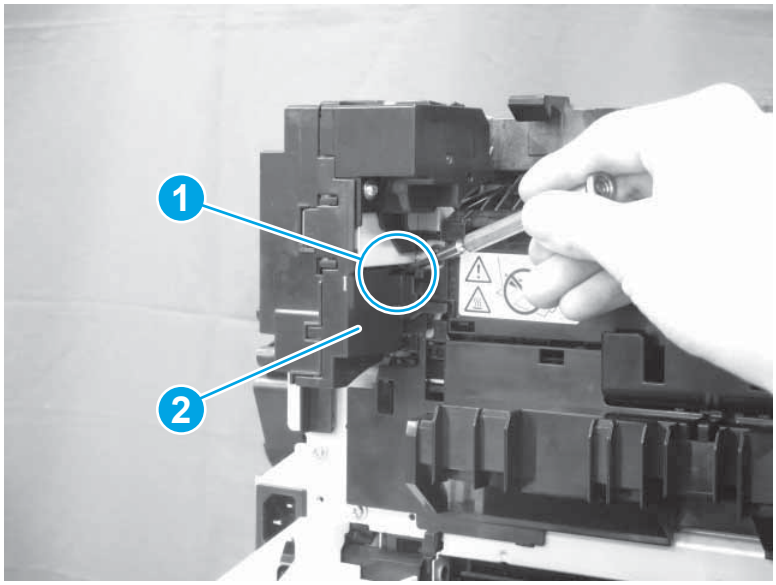
Figure 1-766 Remove three screws and the top cover



Step 11: Remove the duplex drive assembly

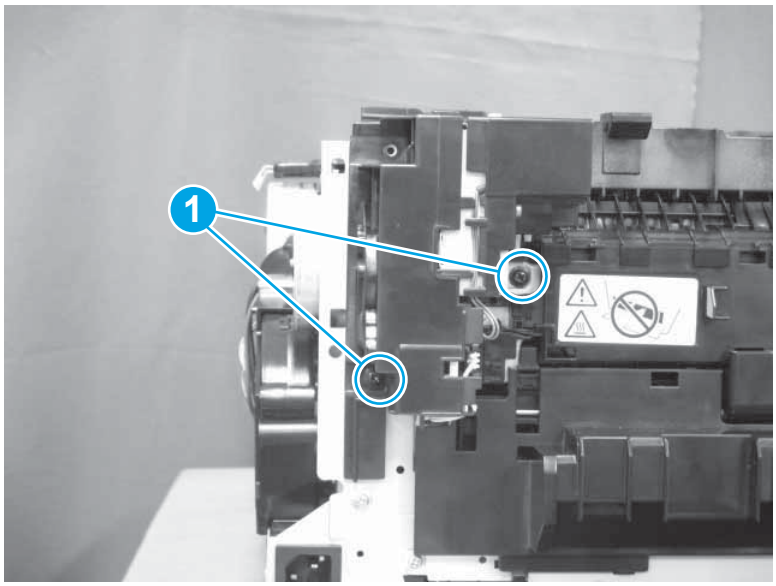
1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-767 Remove the cover



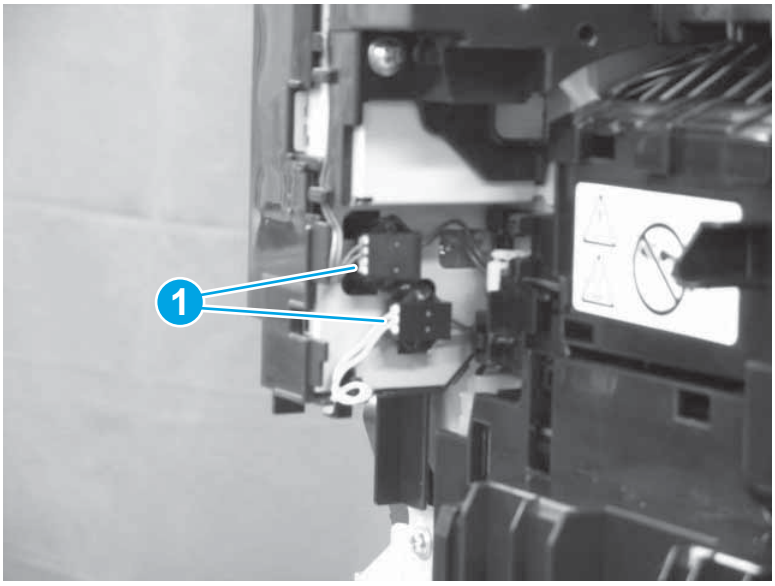
2. Remove two black screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-768 Remove two screws



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1). Pulling the connectors away from the drive assembly first might make disconnecting them easier.

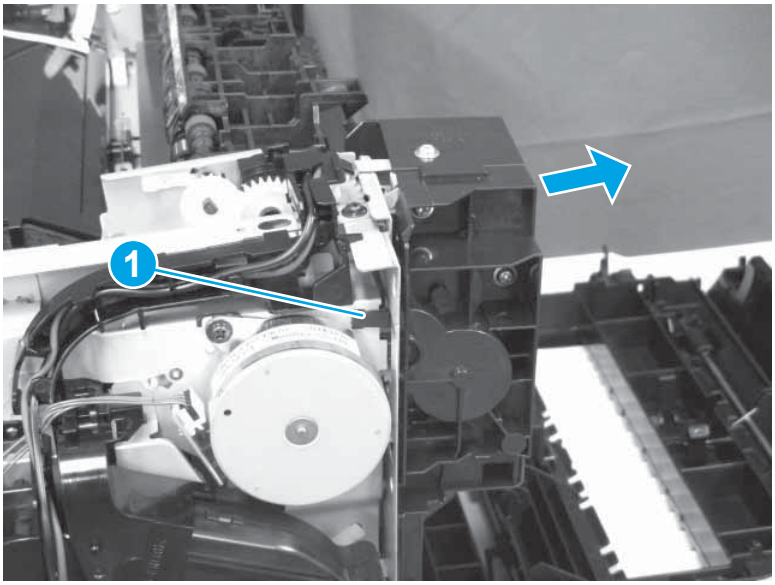
Figure 1-769 Disconnect two connectors



4. On the right side of the printer, just above the fuser motor, release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the duplexing drive assembly away from the chassis in the direction indicated below.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-770 Remove the duplex drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output sensor assembly (M178-M181)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)
- Step 5: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)
- Step 6: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)
- Step 8: Remove the top cover (M178-M181)
- Step 9: Remove the output sensor assembly (M178-M181)
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output sensor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Output sensor assembly part number	
RM2-5895-000CN	Paper delivery sensor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-771 Remove the cassette tray

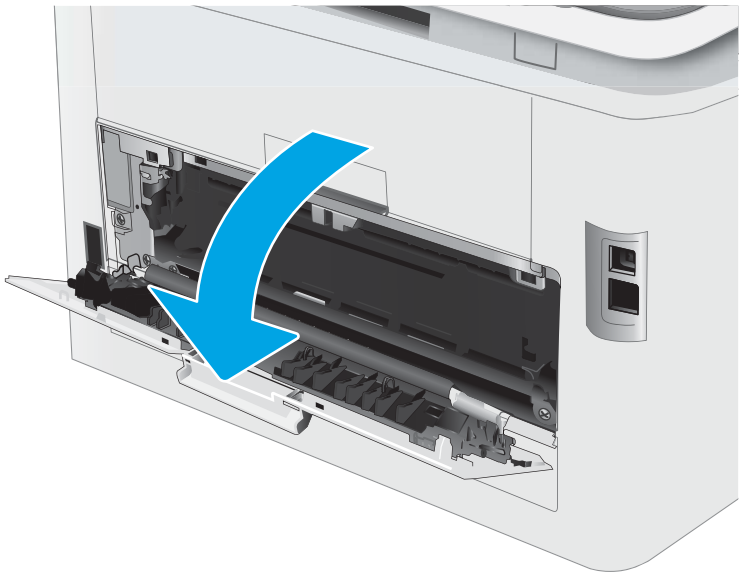
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-772 Open the front door

2. Open the rear door.

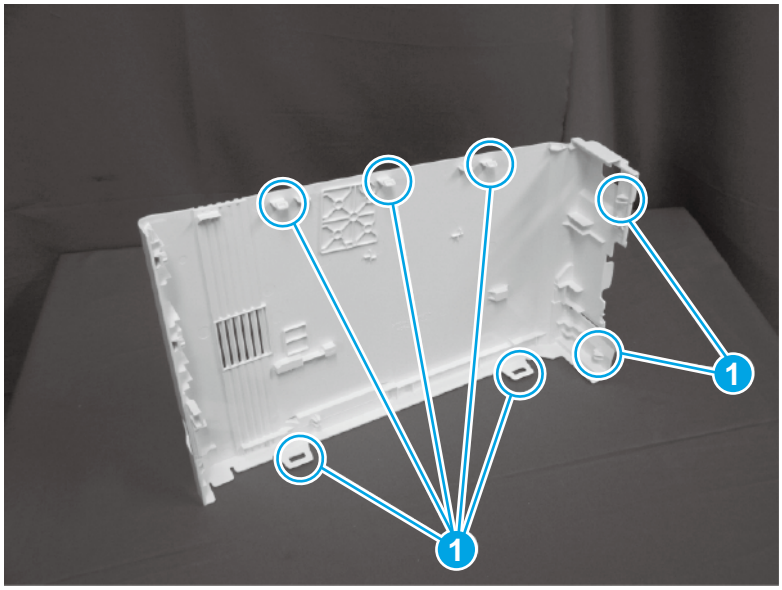
Figure 1-773 Open the rear door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

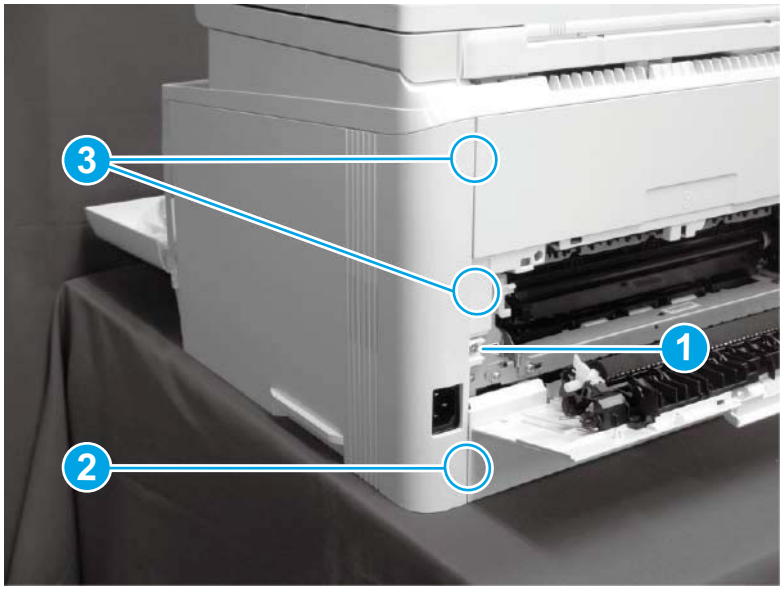
Figure 1-774 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-775 Remove one screw and release tabs



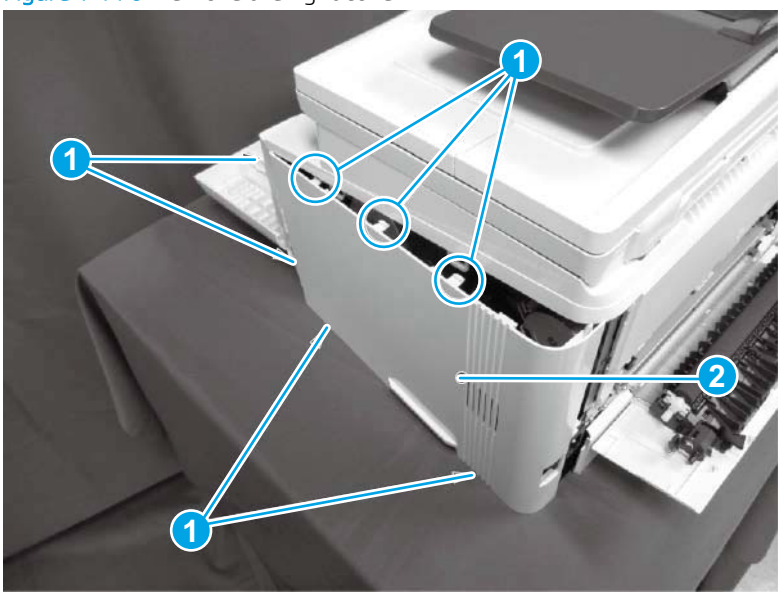
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

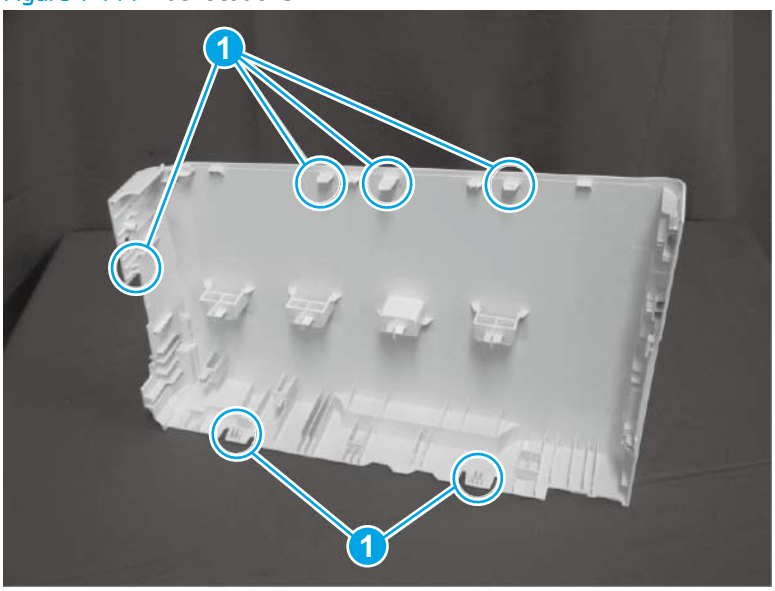
Figure 1-776 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

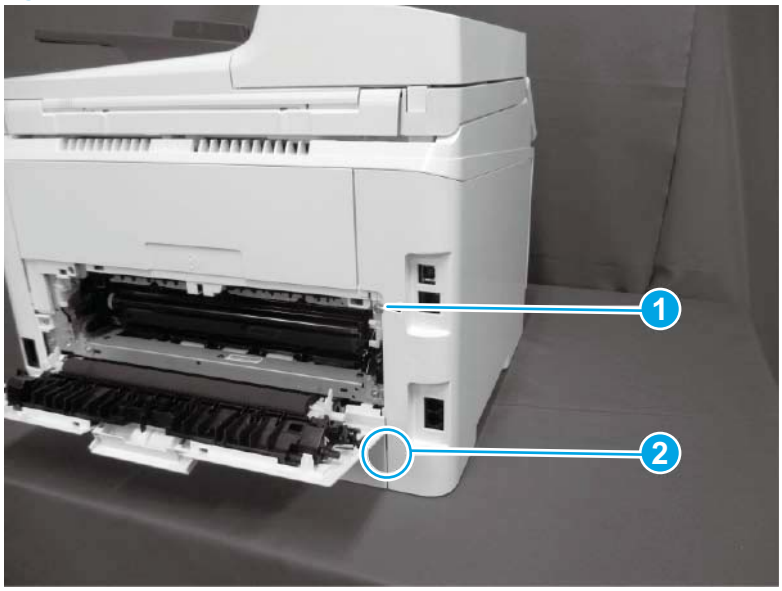
Figure 1-777 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-778 Remove one screw and release tab



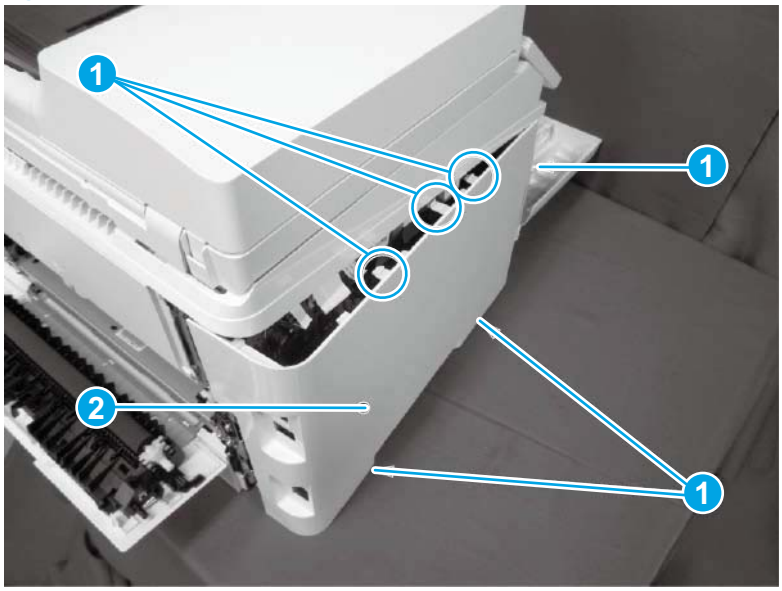
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-779 Remove the left cover

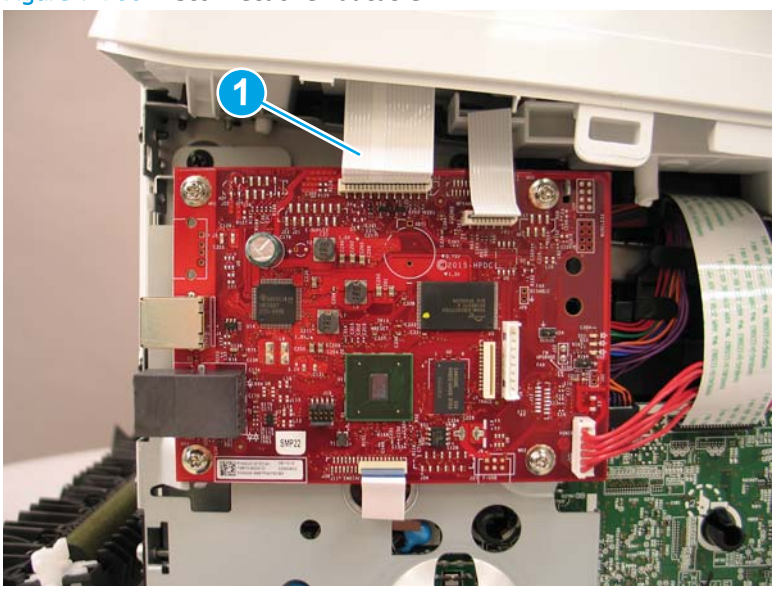


Step 5: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)

NOTE: This step is for the M180n printer. For the M180nw and M181fw printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181) on page 546.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

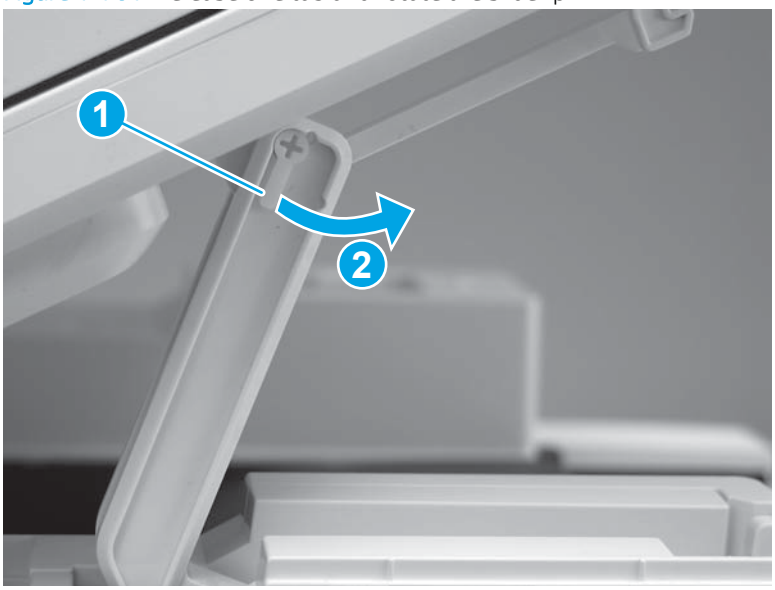
Figure 1-780 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

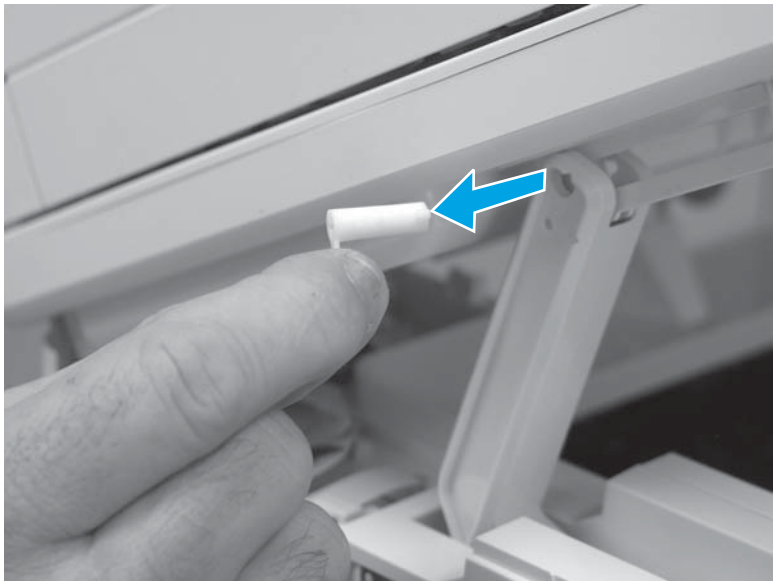
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-781 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

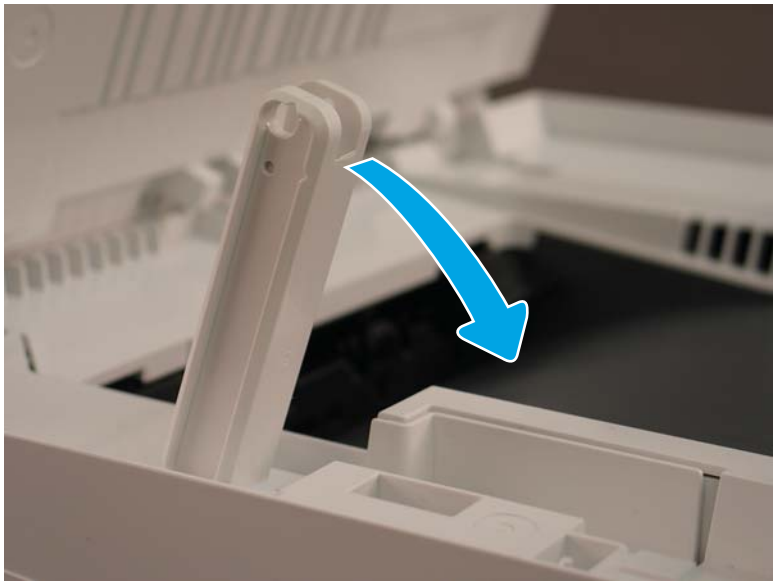
Figure 1-782 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

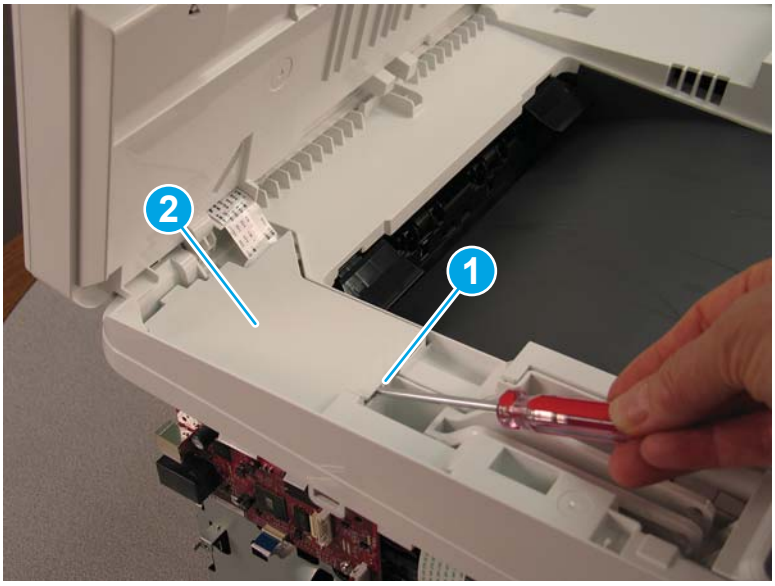
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-783 Rotate the hinge arm



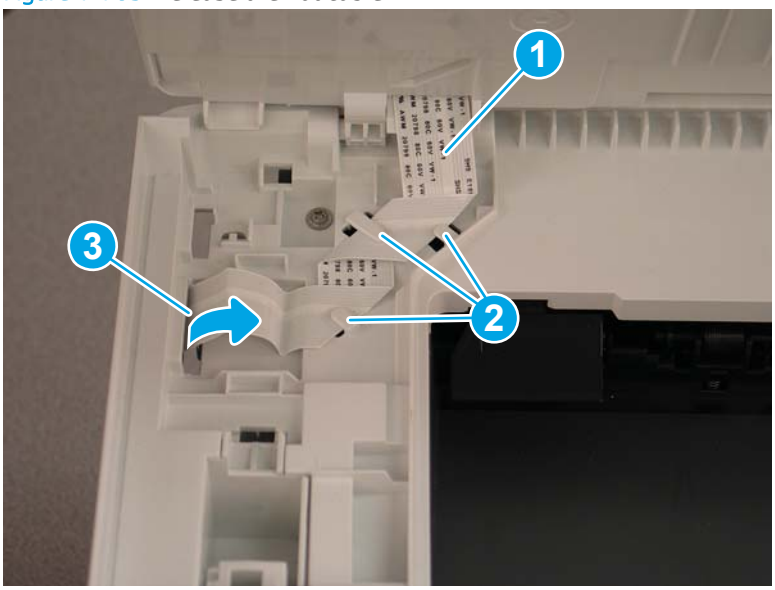
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-784 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then release the flat cable (callout 3) through the opening in the cover.

Figure 1-785 Release the flat cable

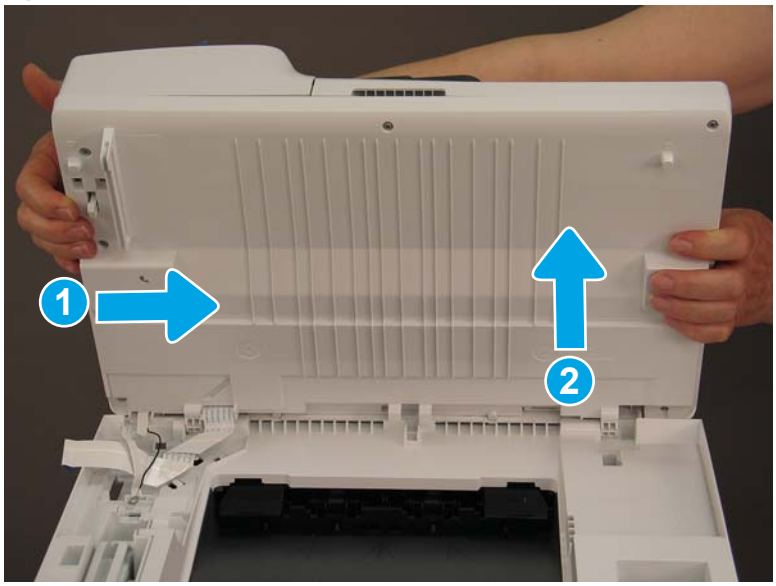


7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: The figure below shows the document feeder scanner. The procedure is also correct for the flatbed scanner.

Figure 1-786 Remove the scanner assembly

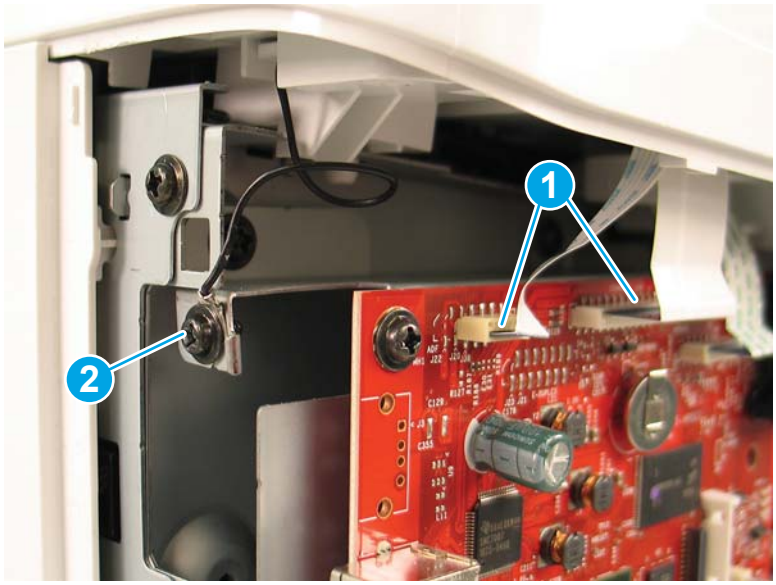


Step 6: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

NOTE: This step is for the M180nw and M181fw printers. For the M180n printer, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181) on page 546.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

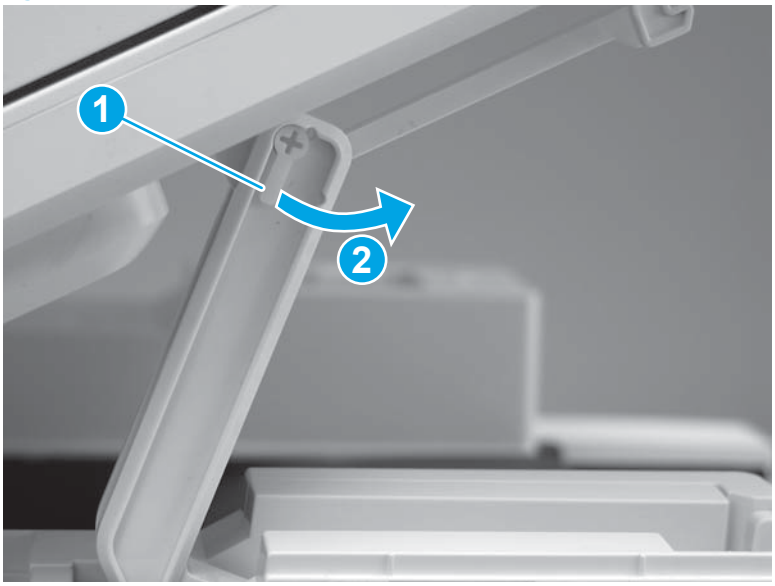
Figure 1-787 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

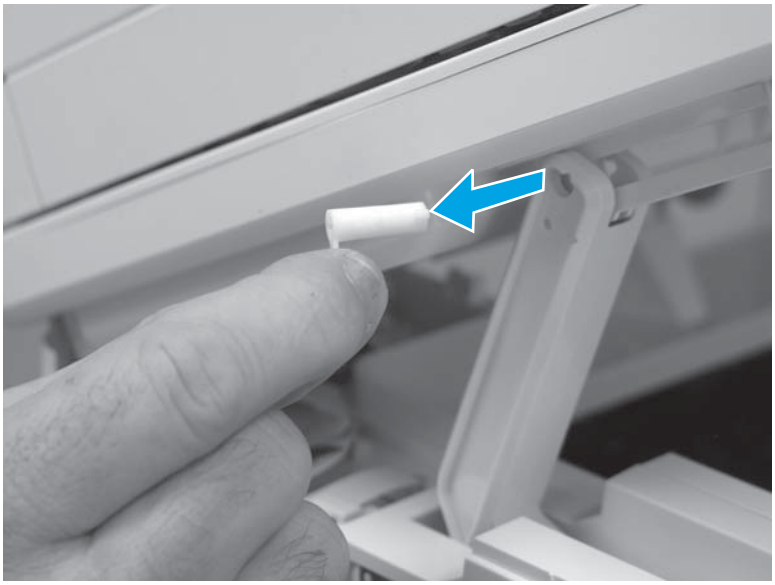
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-788 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

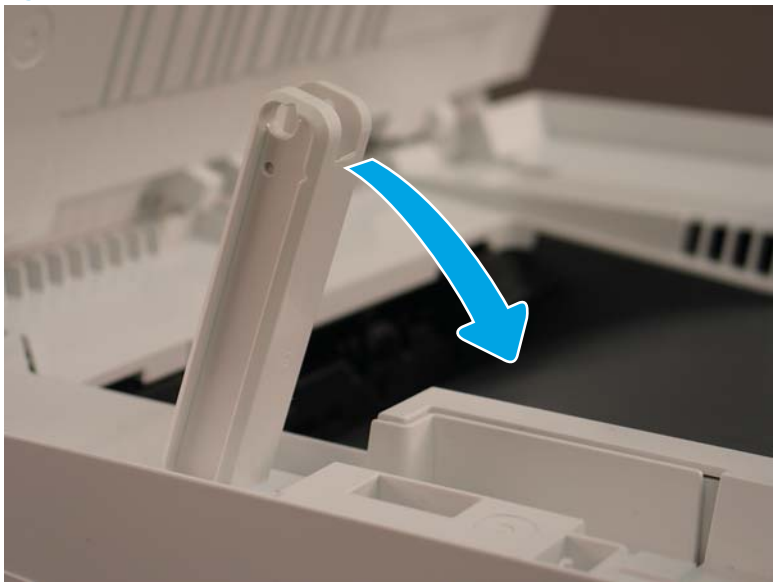
Figure 1-789 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

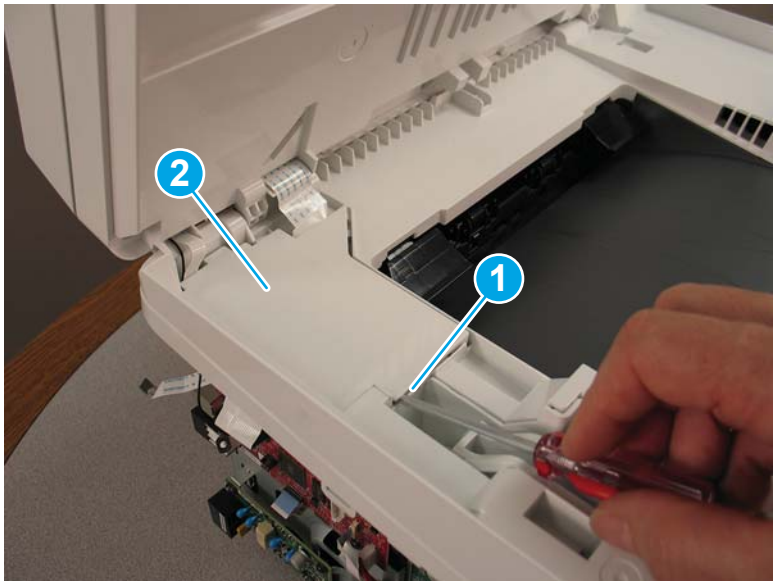
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-790 Rotate the hinge arm down



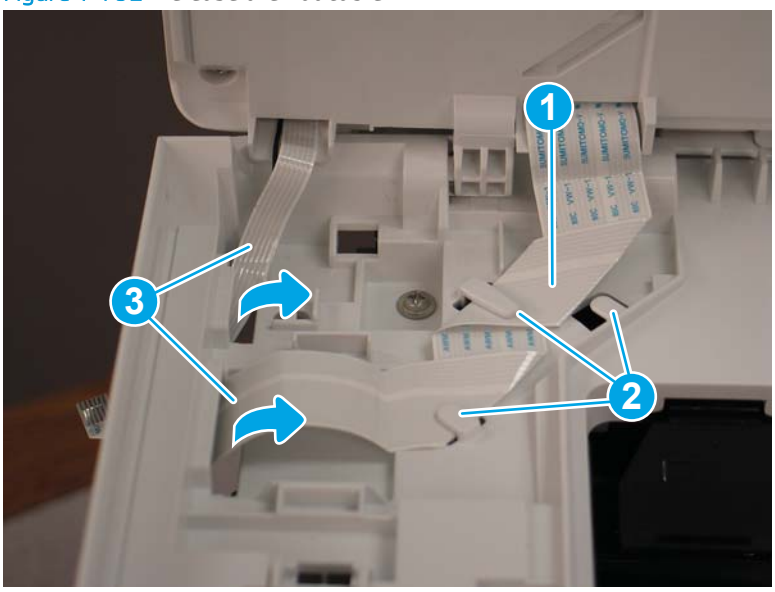
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-791 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

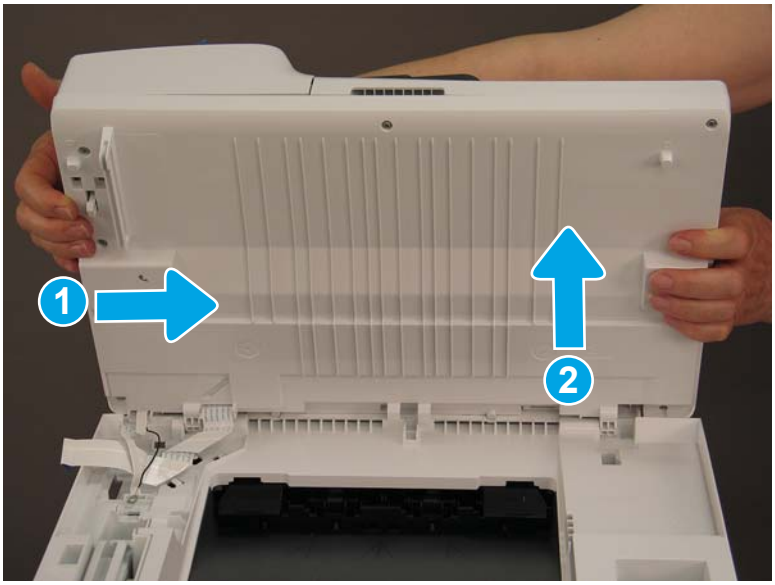
Figure 1-792 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

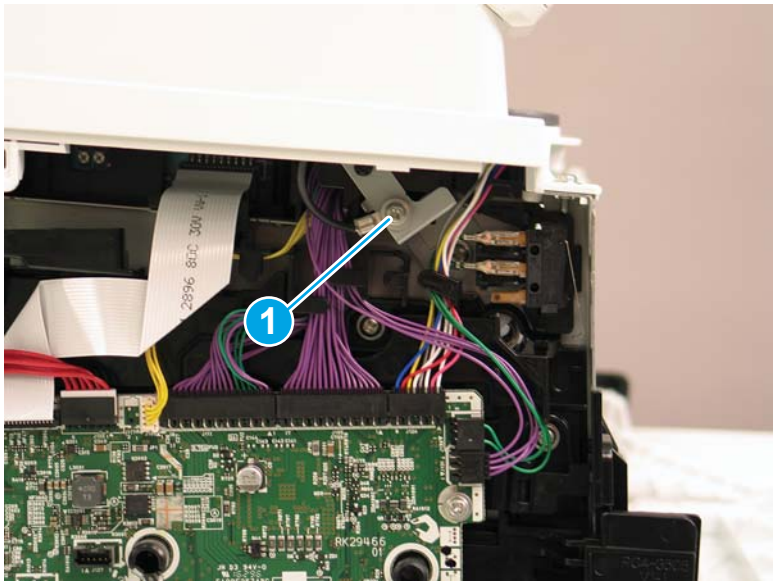
Figure 1-793 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 7: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the grounding wire.

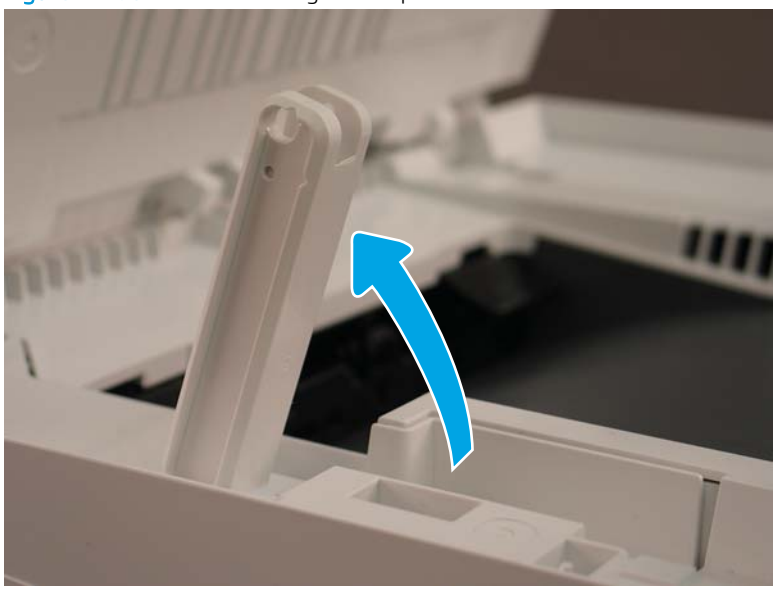
Figure 1-794 Remove one screw



2. Raise the hinge arm.

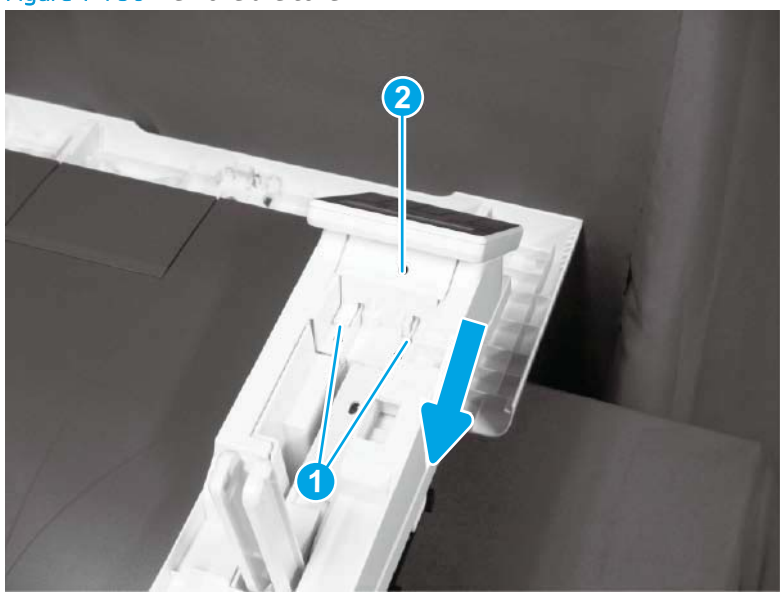
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might spring up. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-795 Rotate the hinge arm up



3. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) away from the control panel to remove it.

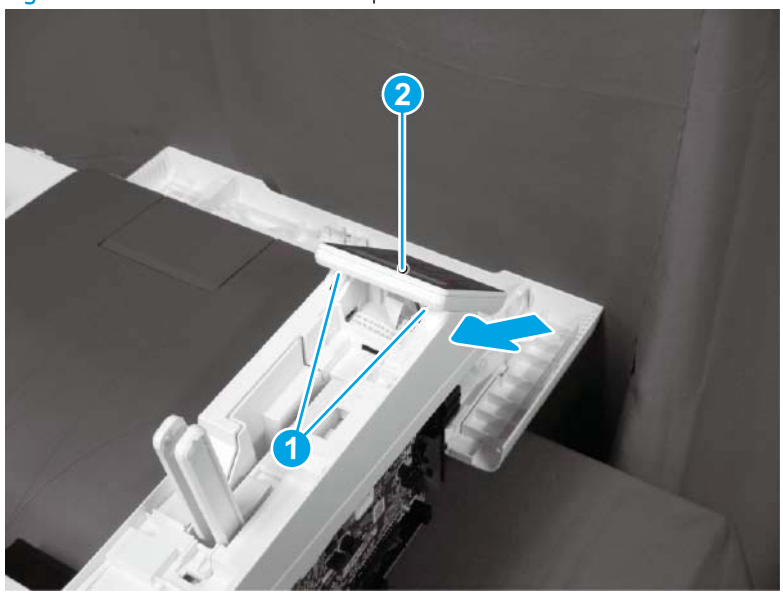
Figure 1-796 Remove the cover



4. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the control panel (callout 2) up to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

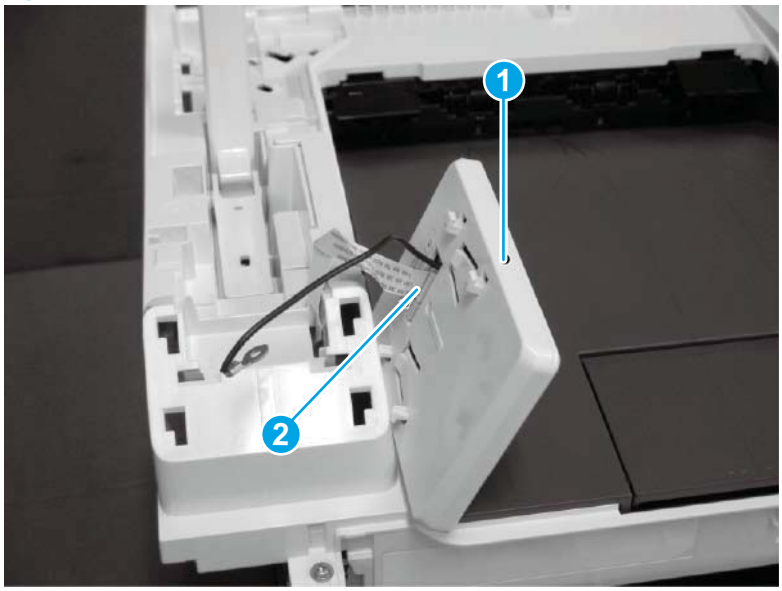
Figure 1-797 Remove the control panel



5. On the back of the control panel (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

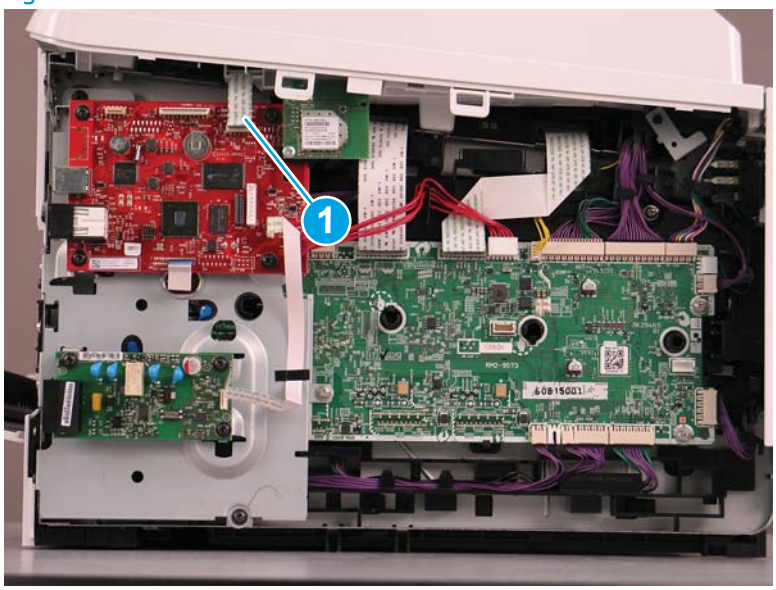
Figure 1-798 Disconnect one connector



Step 8: Remove the top cover (M178-M181)

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

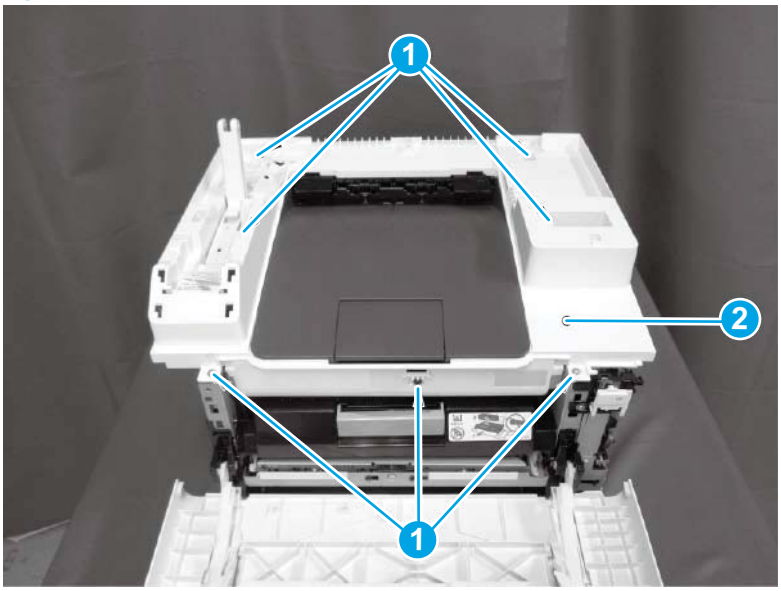
Figure 1-799 Disconnect one cable



2. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-800 Remove seven screws and the top cover



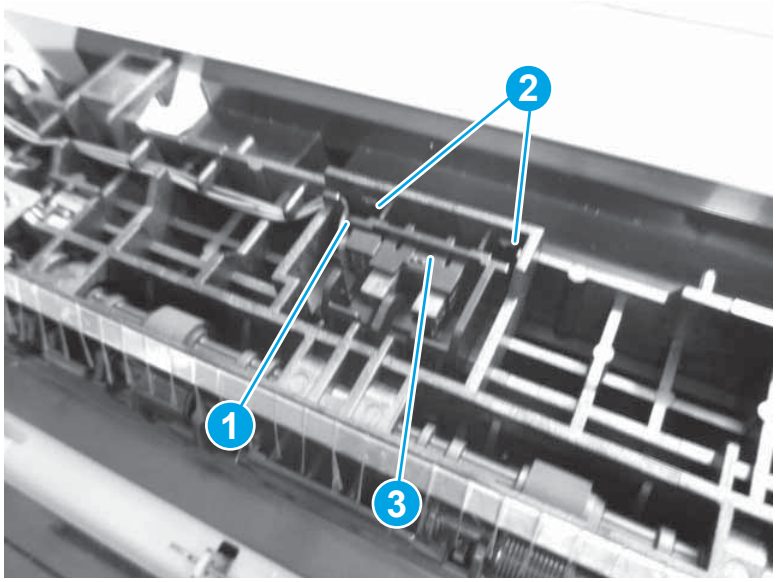
Step 9: Remove the output sensor assembly (M178-M181)

▲ At the top of the output bin, disconnect one connector (callout 1), release two tabs (callout 2), and then remove the output sensor assembly (callout 3).

NOTE: Unrouting the cable from the cable guides might make disconnecting the connector (callout 1) easier.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-801 Remove the output sensor assembly



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Power supply switch assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the power supply switch assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power supply switch assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Power supply switch part number	
RM2-5896-000CN	Power supply switch assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

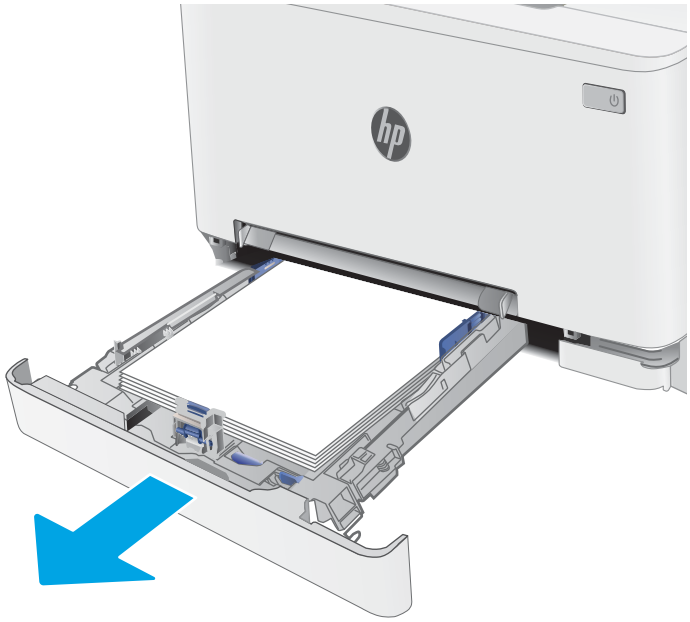
Post service test

Make sure that the printer turns on and initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-802 Remove the cassette tray



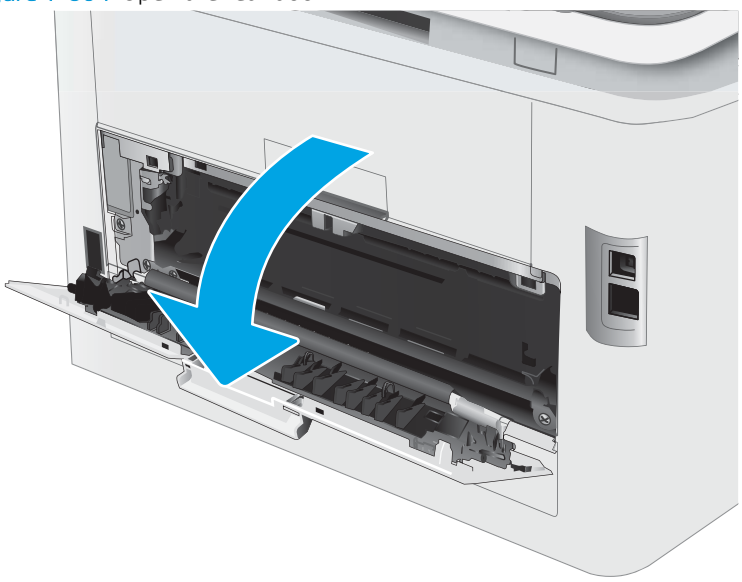
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-803 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-804 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

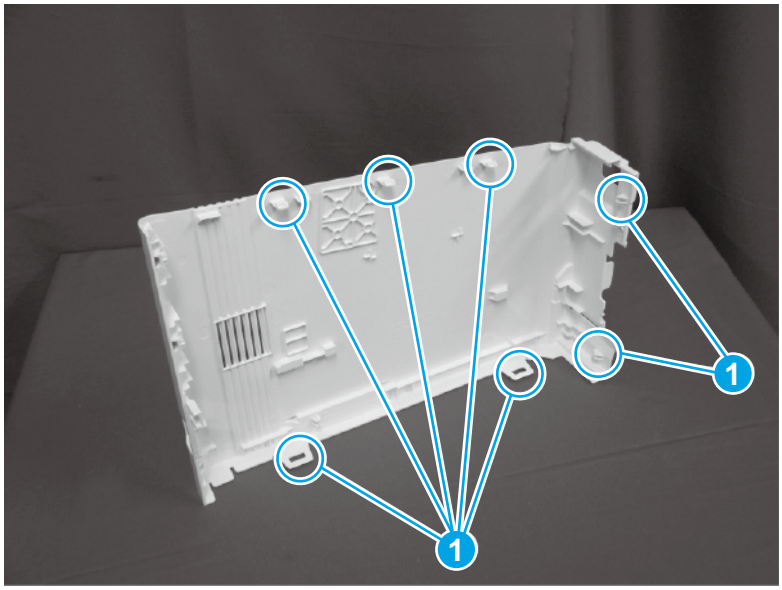
Figure 1-805 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 556.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

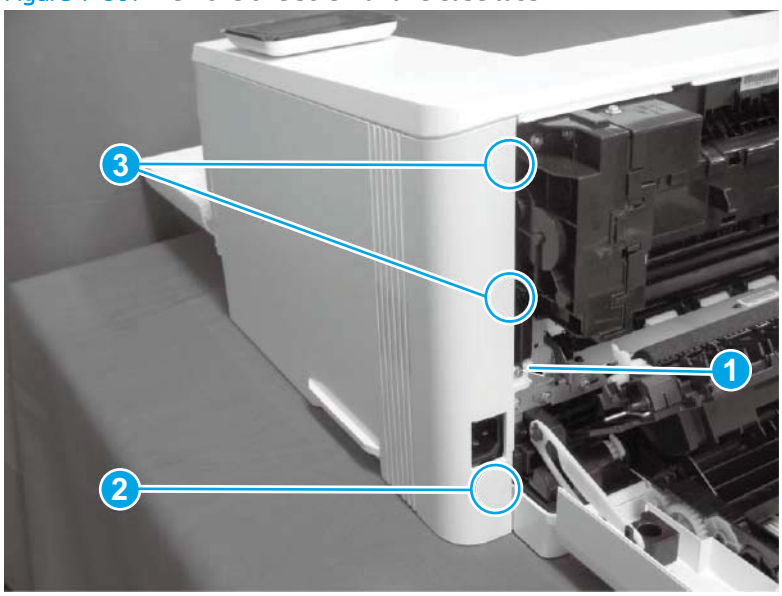
Figure 1-806 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-807 Remove one screw and release tabs



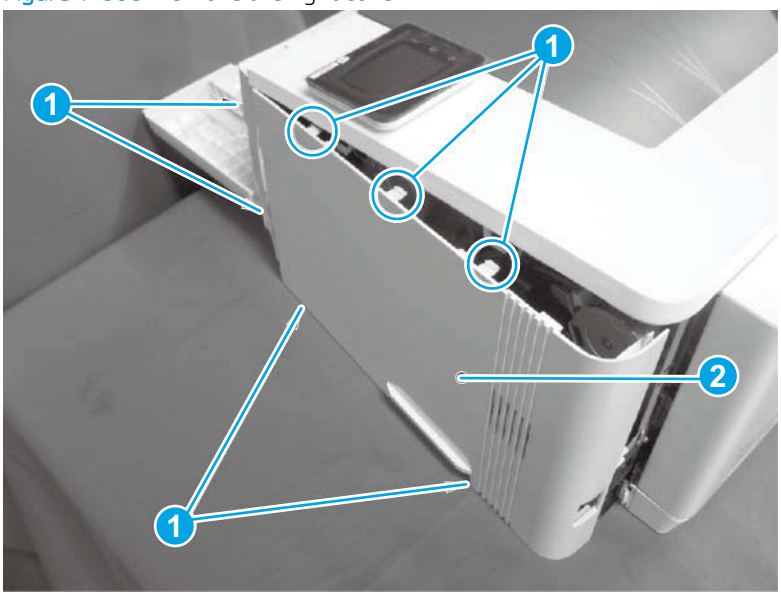
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-808 Remove the right cover

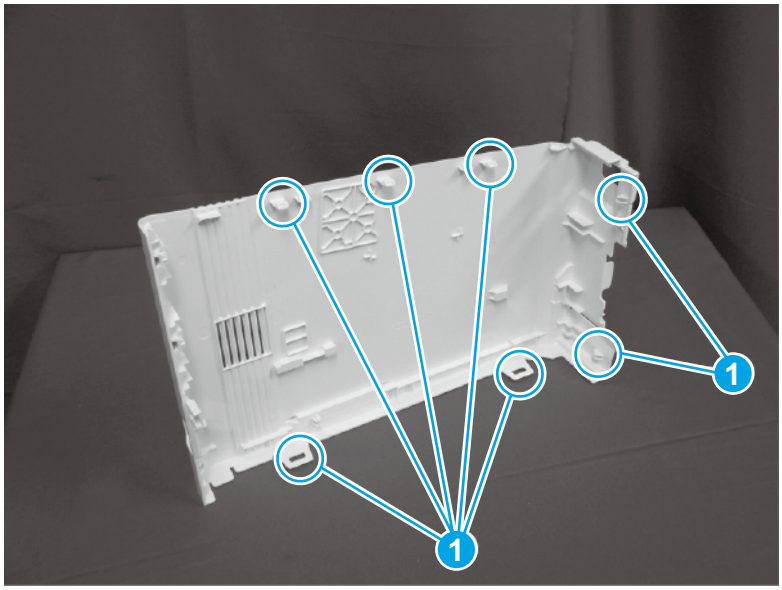


Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the power supply switch assembly on page 558.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

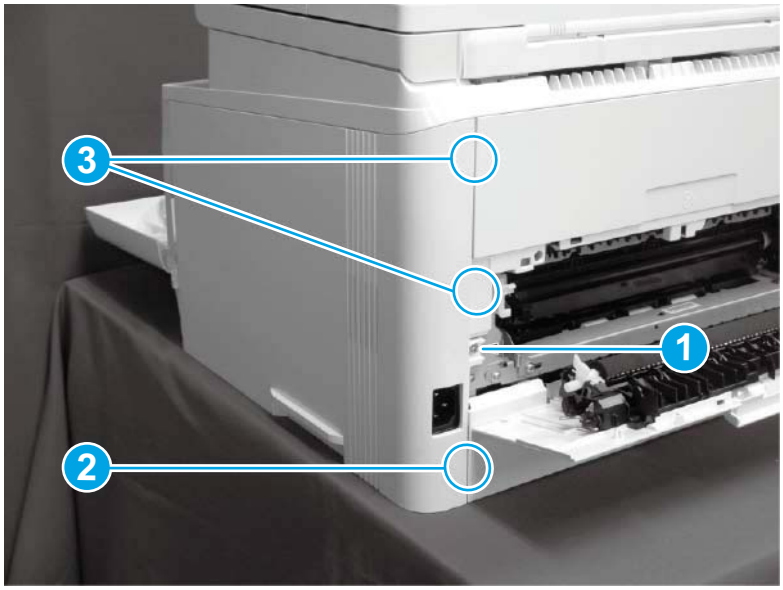
Figure 1-809 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-810 Remove one screw and release tabs



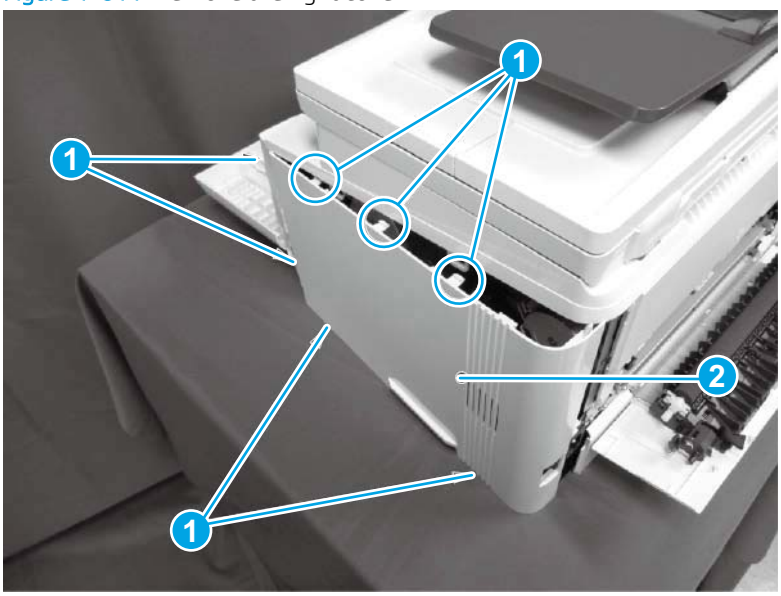
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-811 Remove the right cover

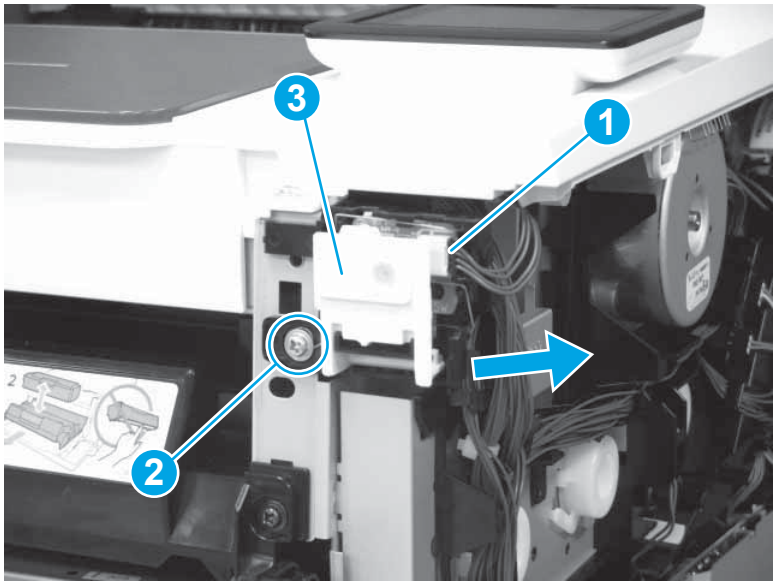


Step 5: Remove the power supply switch assembly

▲ At the front of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then pull the power supply switch in the direction indicated to remove it from the printer.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-812 Remove the power supply switch



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply (LVPS)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the LVPS
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply (LVPS).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) part number	
RM2-2428-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110 V)
RM2-2429-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220 V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

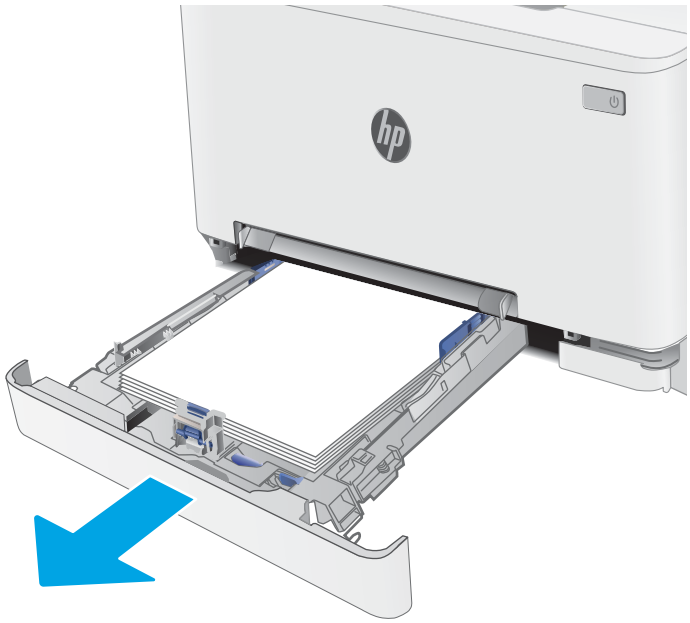
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-813 Remove the cassette tray



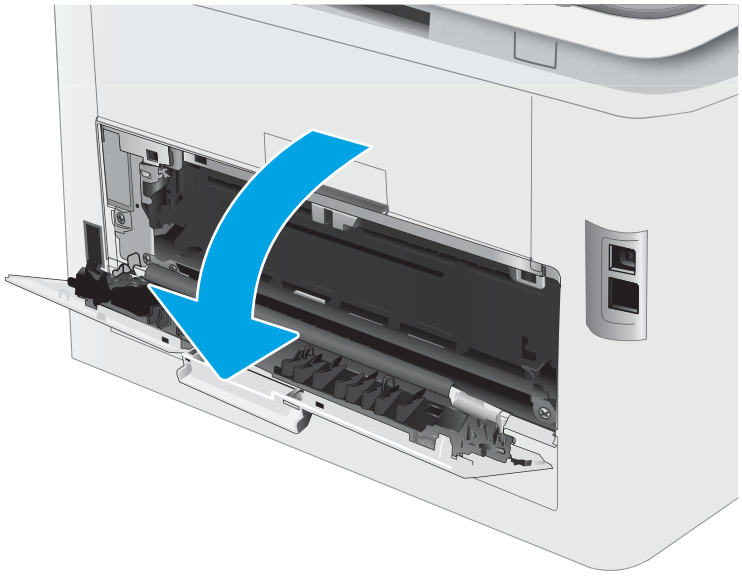
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-814 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-815 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

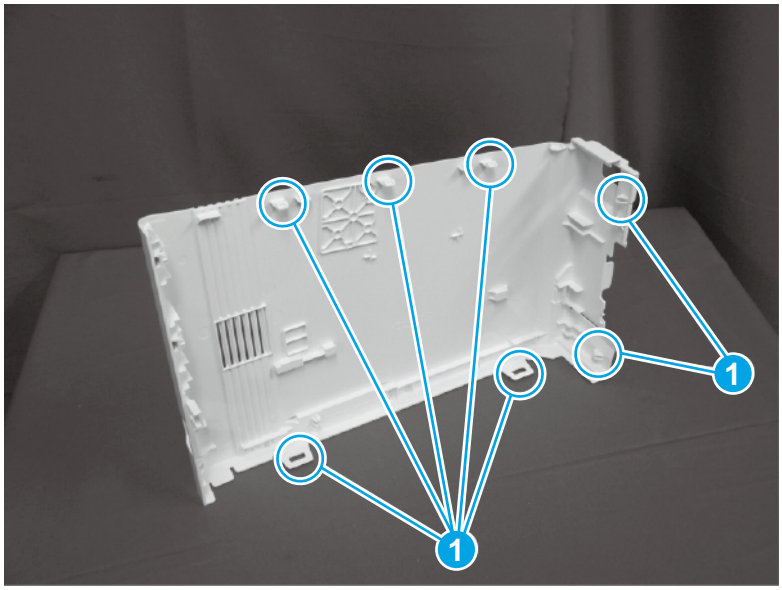
Figure 1-816 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 564.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

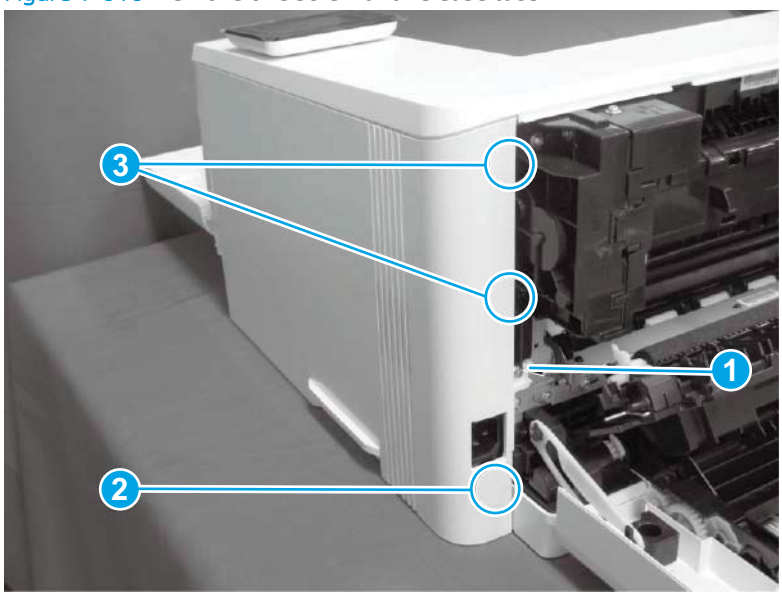
Figure 1-817 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-818 Remove one screw and release tabs



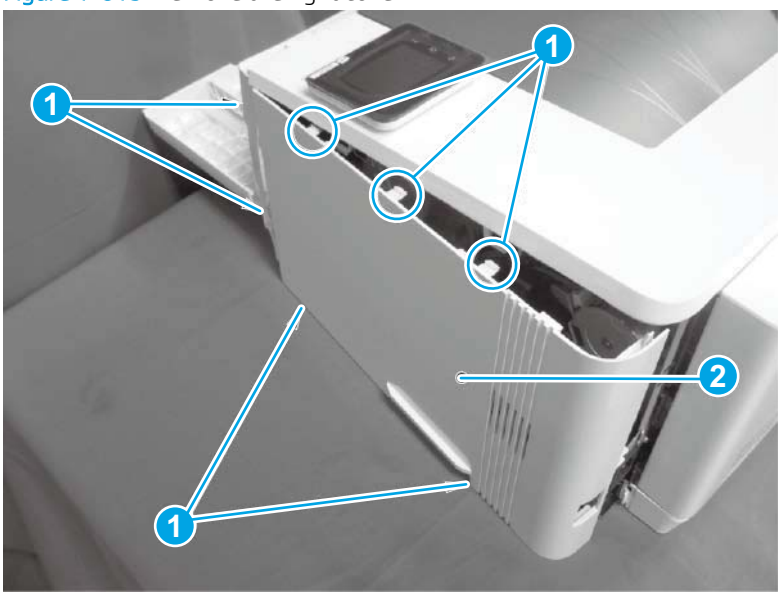
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-819 Remove the right cover

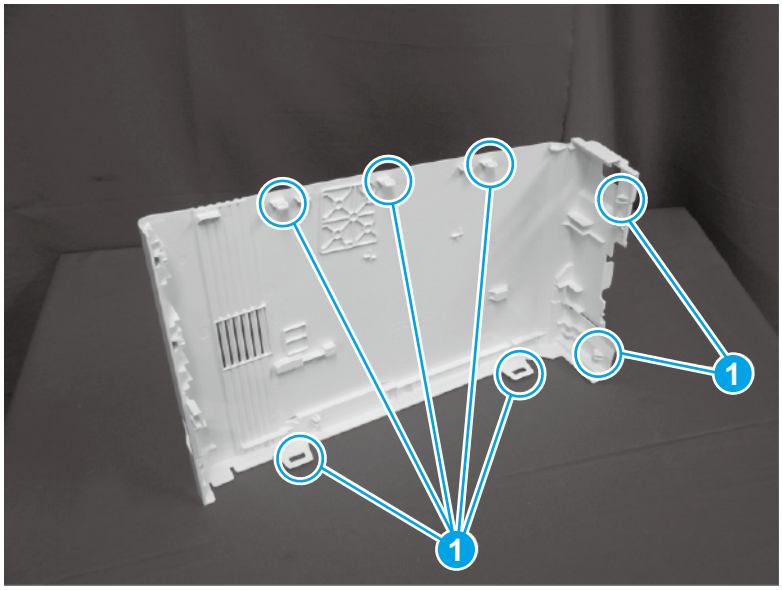


Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the LVPS on page 566.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

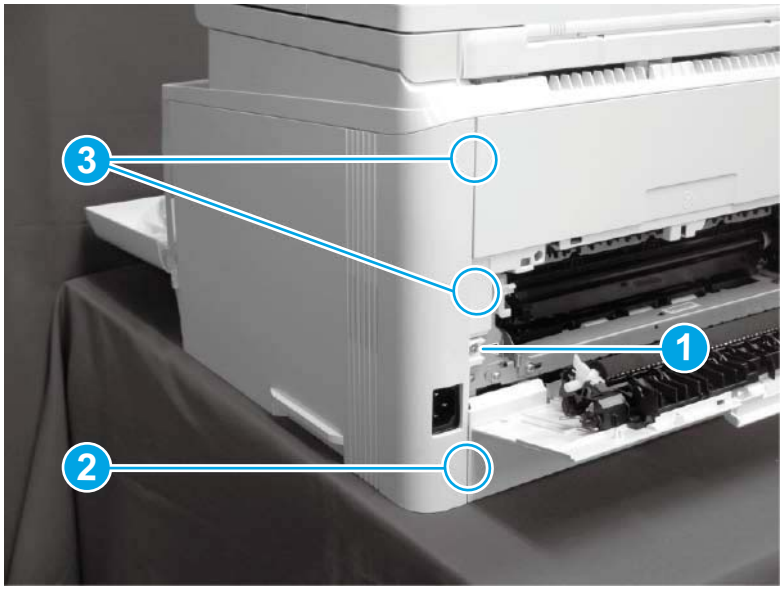
Figure 1-820 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-821 Remove one screw and release tabs



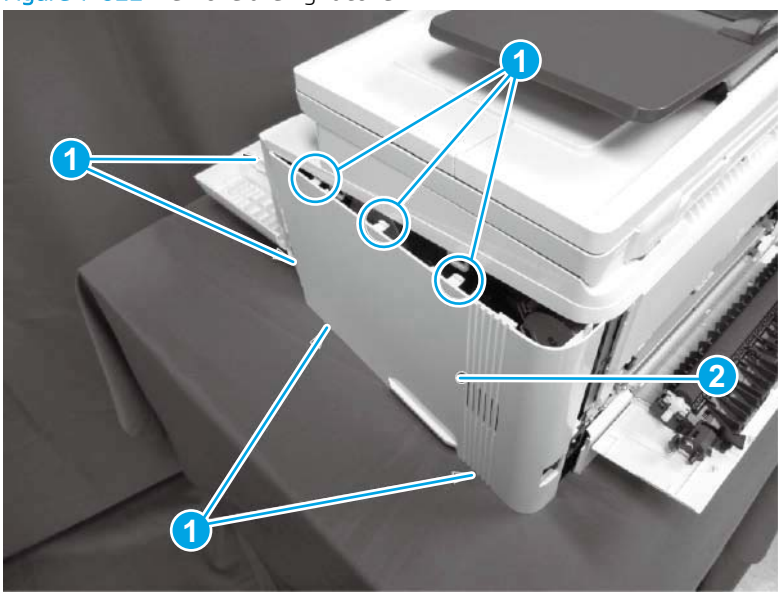
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

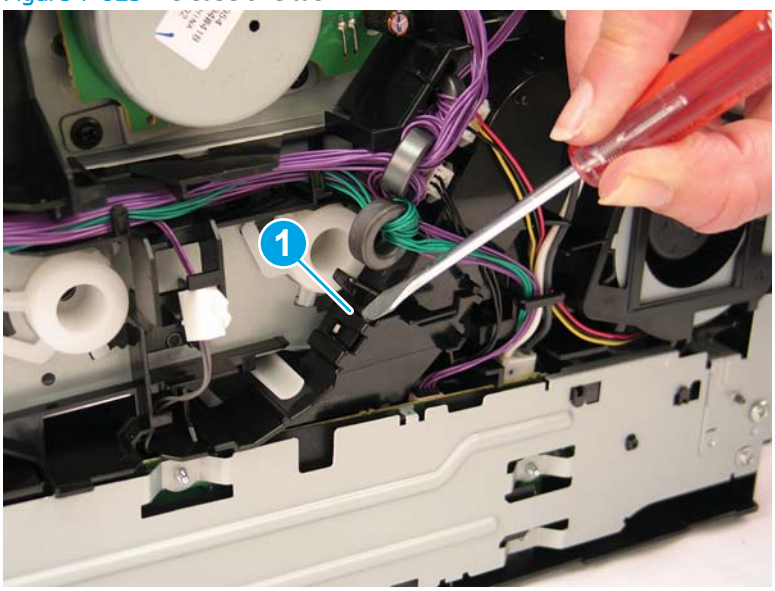
Figure 1-822 Remove the right cover



Step 5: Remove the LVPS

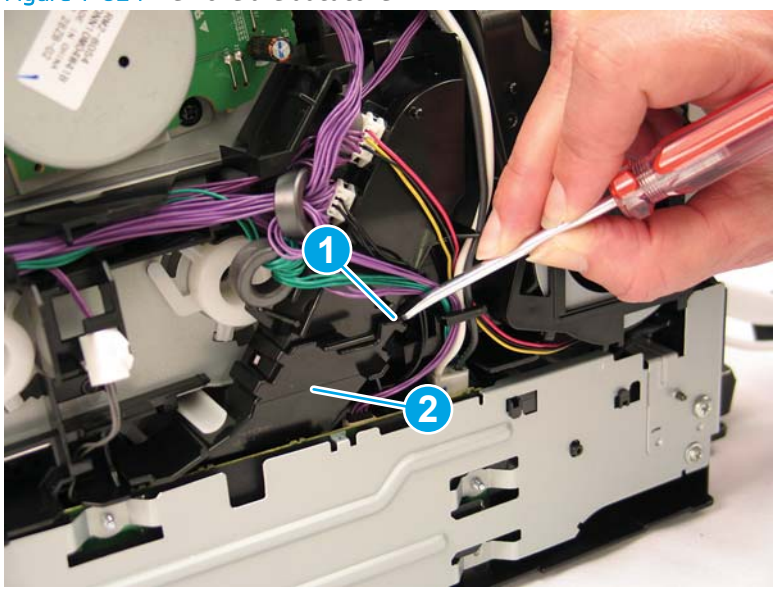
1. On the right side of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1) on the front of the fan duct cover.

Figure 1-823 Release one tab



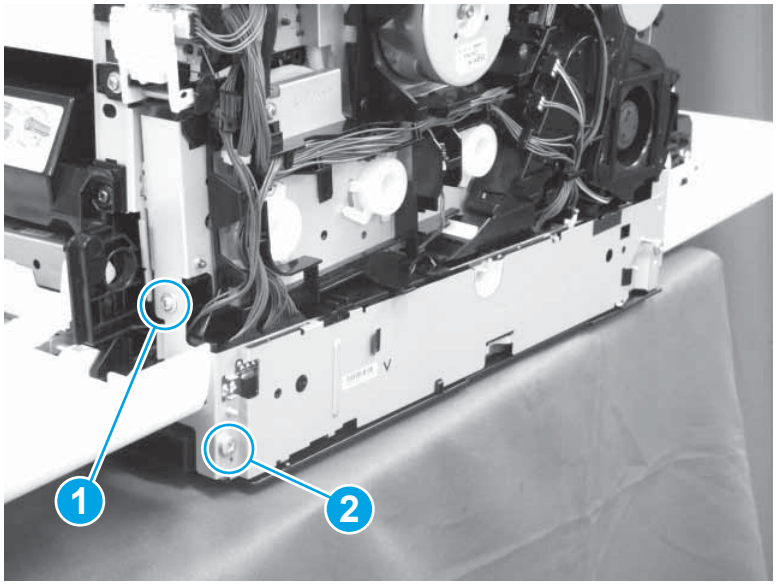
2. Release one tab (callout 1) on the rear of the fan duct cover, and then remove the fan duct cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-824 Remove the duct cover



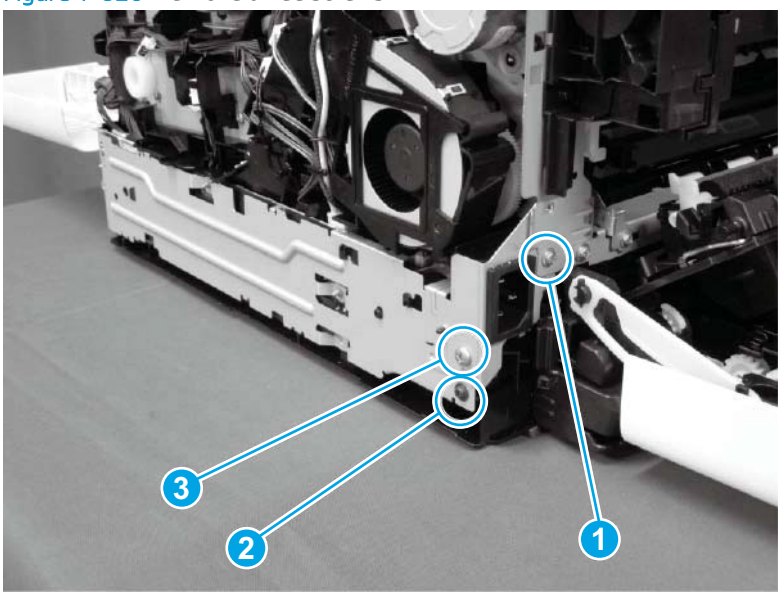
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove an M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-825 Remove two screws



4. At the back of the printer, remove one silver screw (callout 1), one black screw (callout 2), and one M4 tapping screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-826 Remove three screws

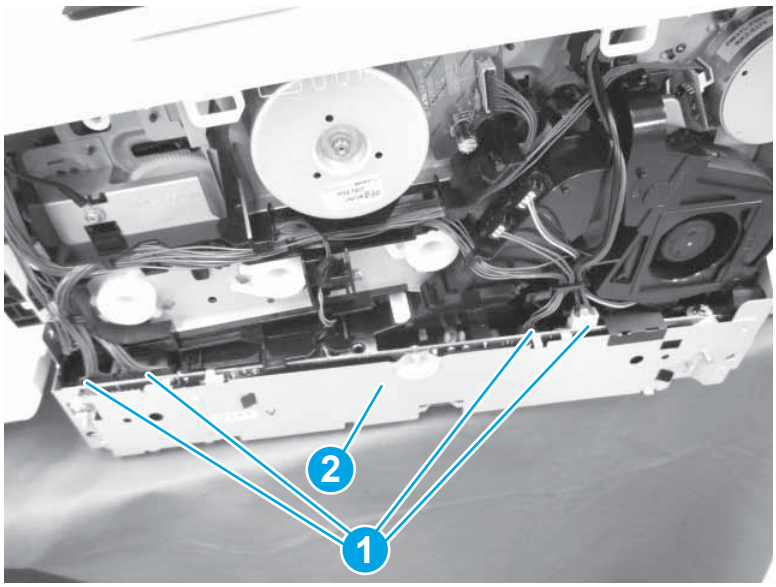


5. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), and then pull the LVPS (callout 2) away from the chassis.

NOTE: The connector to the far right in the graphic below has a clasp lock that needs to be pressed against the connector body to release it from the LVPS.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-827 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 6: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 7: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)
- Step 8: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)
- Step 9: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 10: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)
- Step 11: Remove the top cover (M178-M181)
- Step 12: Remove the output sensor assembly (M178-M181)
- Step 13: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)
- Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)
- Step 15: Remove the top cover (M278-M281)
- Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 17: Remove the duplex drive assembly (duplex models)
- Step 18: Remove the fuser
- Step 19: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part numbers	
RM2-5581-000CN	Fuser assembly 110 V (M153-M154, M178-M181)
RM2-5582-000CN	Fuser assembly 220 V (M153-M154, M178-M181)
RM2-2487-000CN	Fuser assembly 110 V duplex (M253-M254, M278-M281)
RM2-1673-000CN	Fuser assembly 220 V duplex (M253-M254, M278-M281)
RM2-2488-000CN	Fuser assembly 220 V simplex (M253-M254, M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

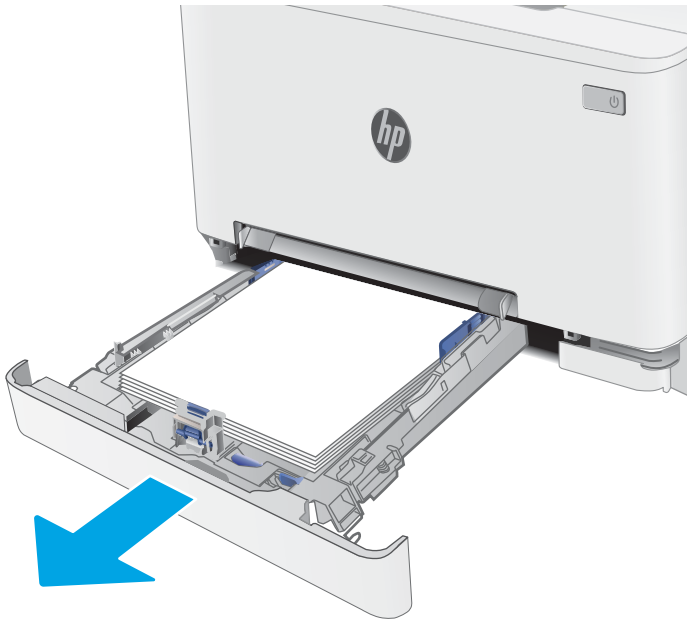
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-828 Remove the cassette tray



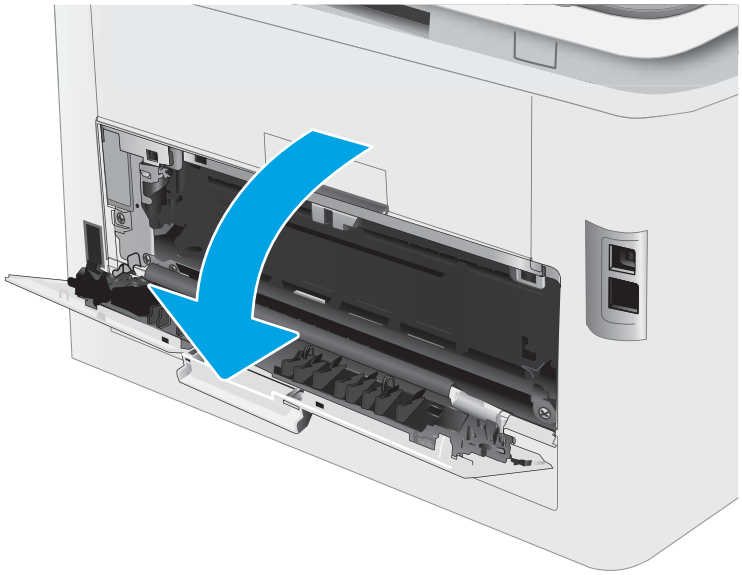
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-829 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-830 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

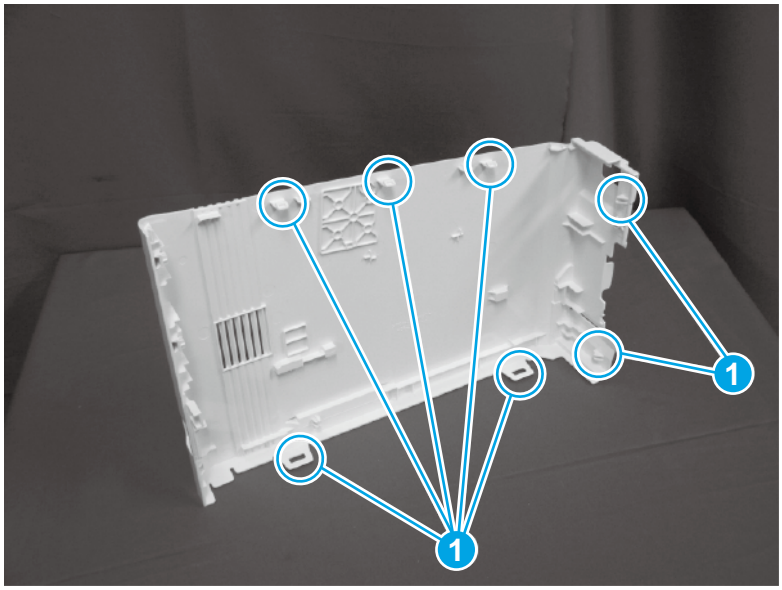
Figure 1-831 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 576.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

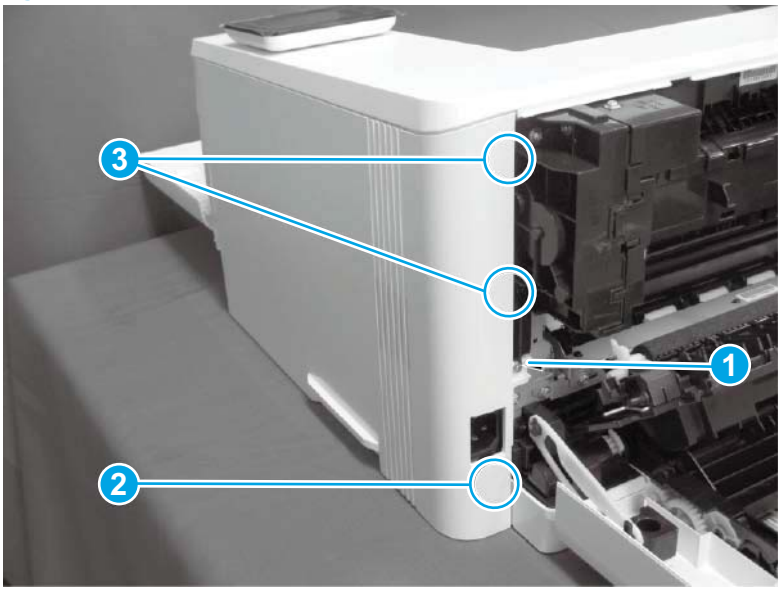
Figure 1-832 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-833 Remove one screw and release tabs



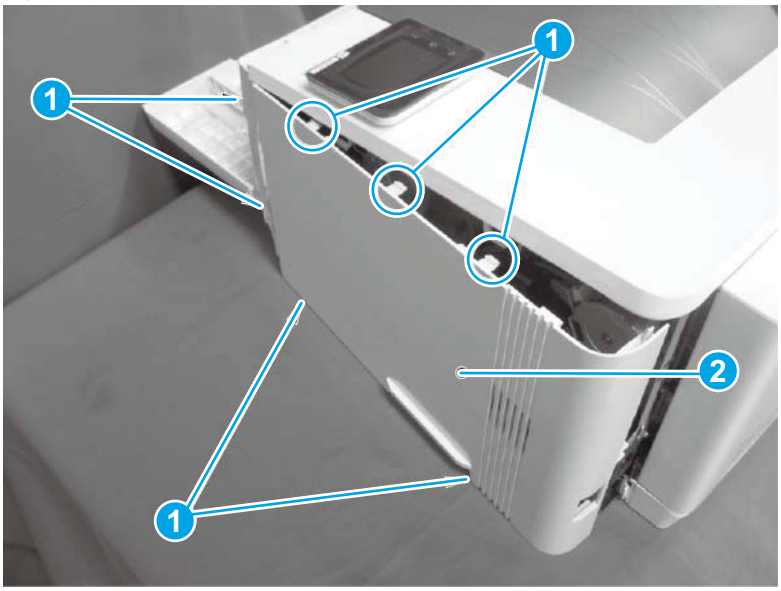
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-834 Remove the right cover

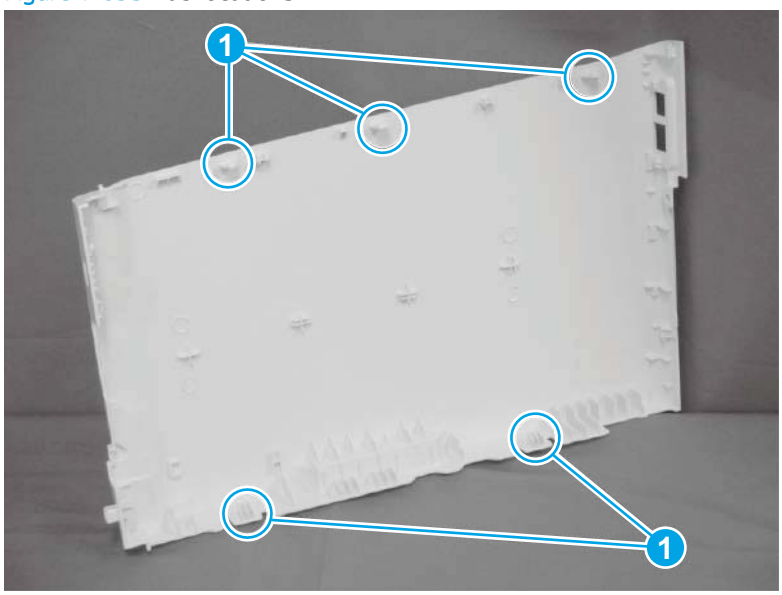


Step 4: Remove the left cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 576.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

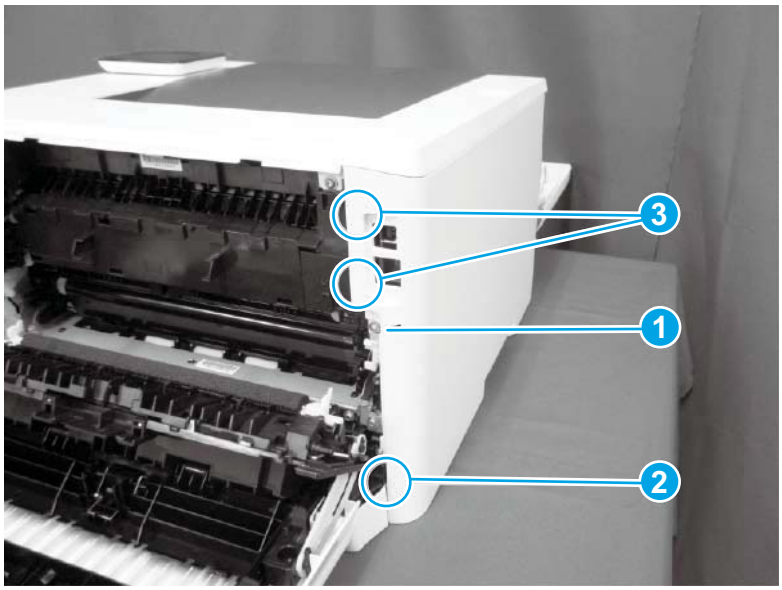
Figure 1-835 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-836 Remove one screw and release tabs



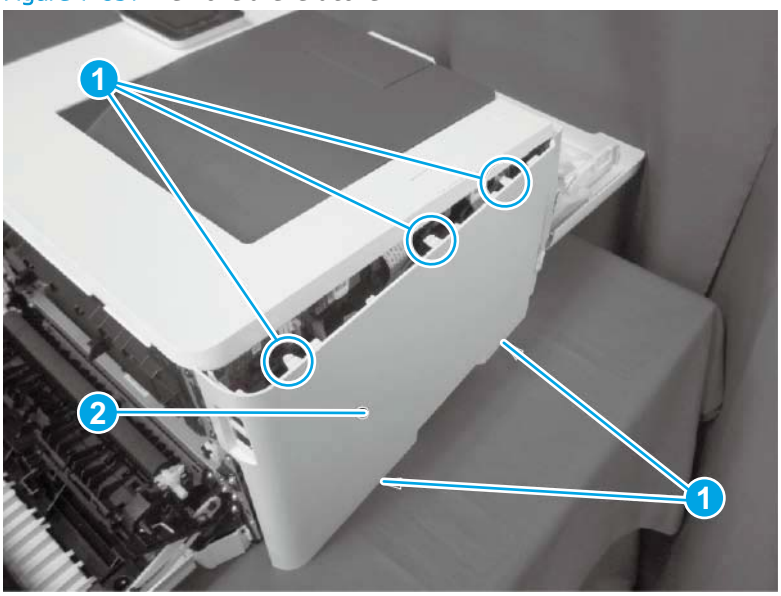
3. Release five tabs (callout 1) along the top and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-837 Remove the left cover

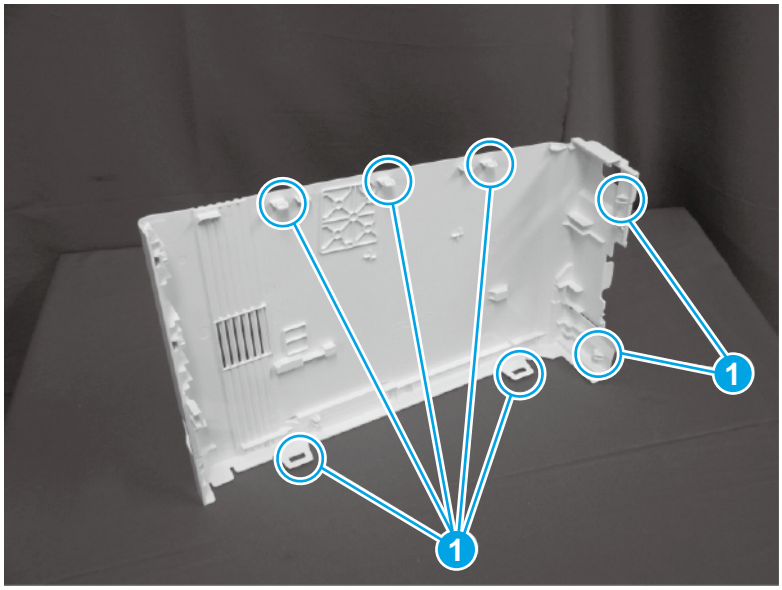


Step 5: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear cover (simplex models) on page 580.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

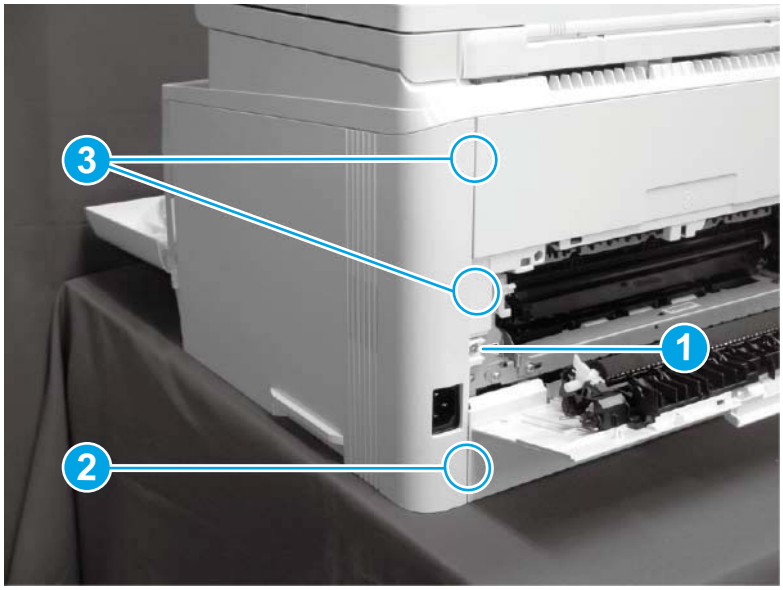
Figure 1-838 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-839 Remove one screw and release tabs



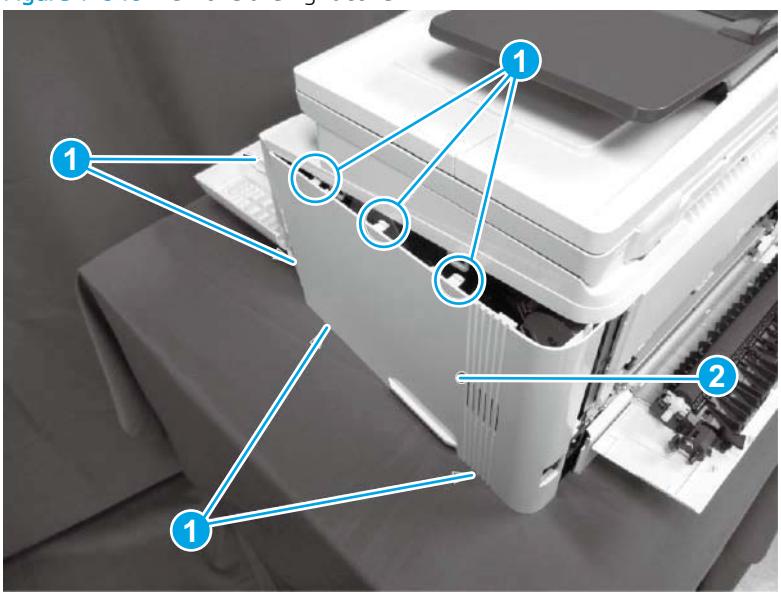
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-840 Remove the right cover

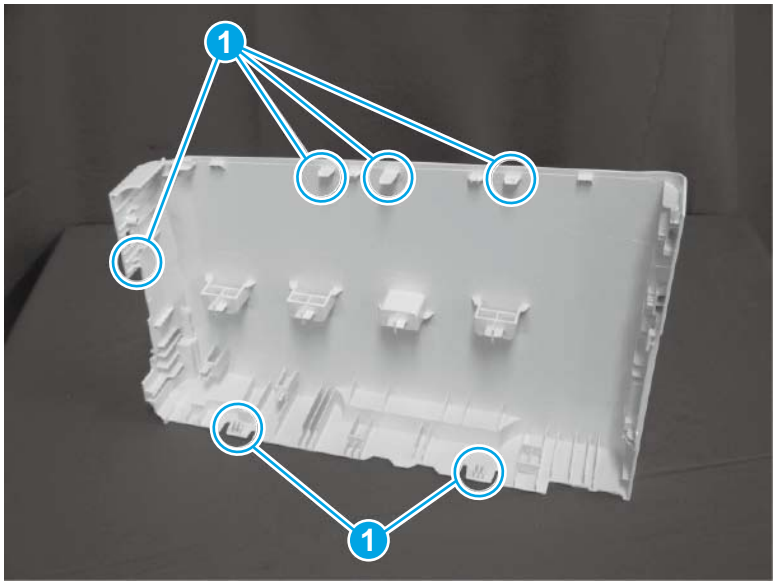


Step 6: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the rear cover (simplex models) on page 580.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

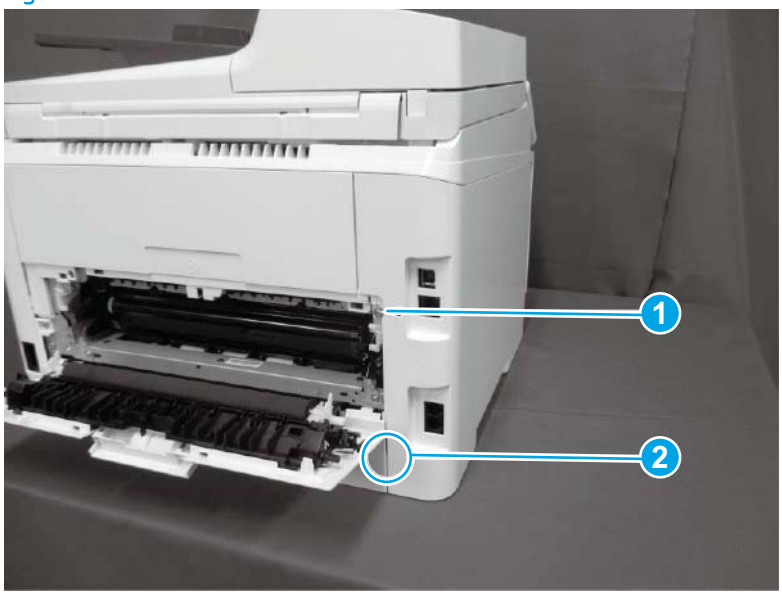
Figure 1-841 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-842 Remove one screw and release tab



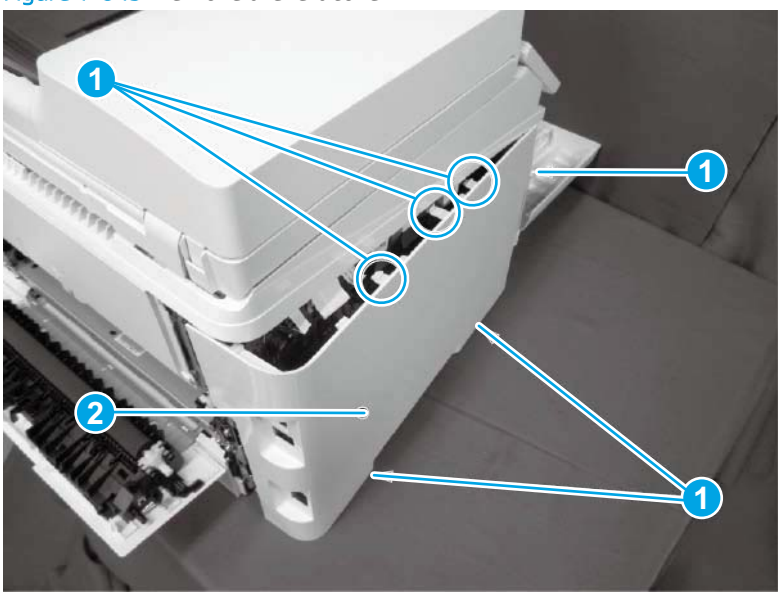
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-843 Remove the left cover



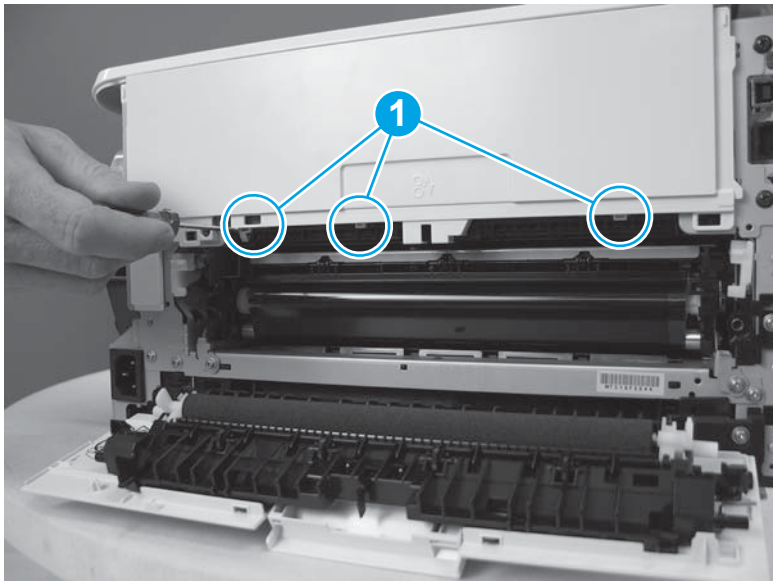
Step 7: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For the M278-M281 duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 595. For the M253-M254 duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-844 Remove the rear cover

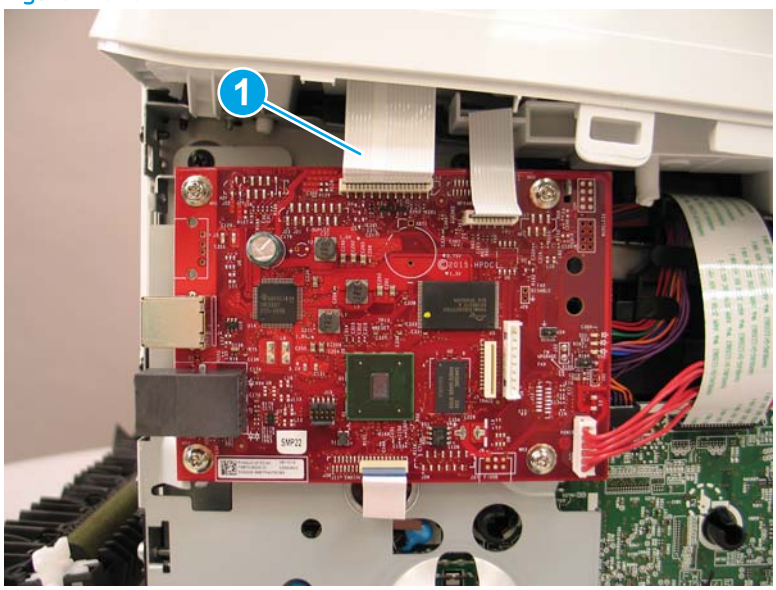


Step 8: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)

NOTE: This step is for the M180n printer. For the M180nw and M181fw printers, skip this step and go to Step 9: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw) on page 585. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 595. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

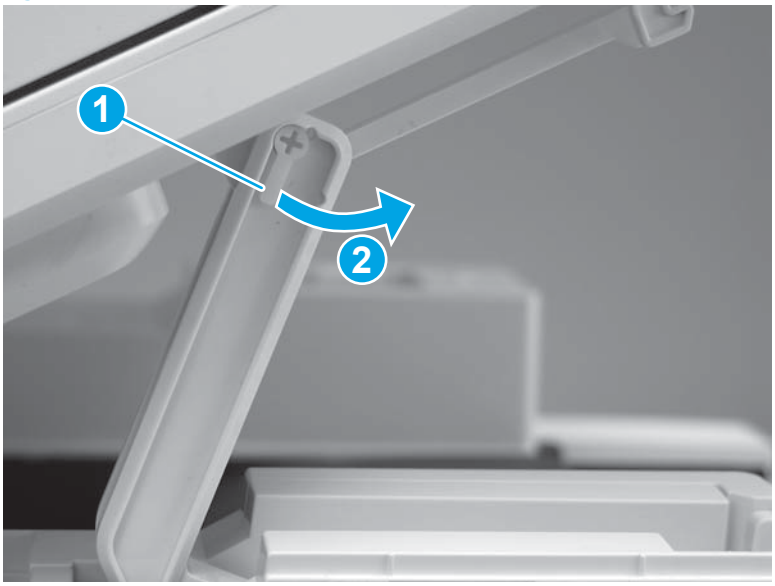
Figure 1-845 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

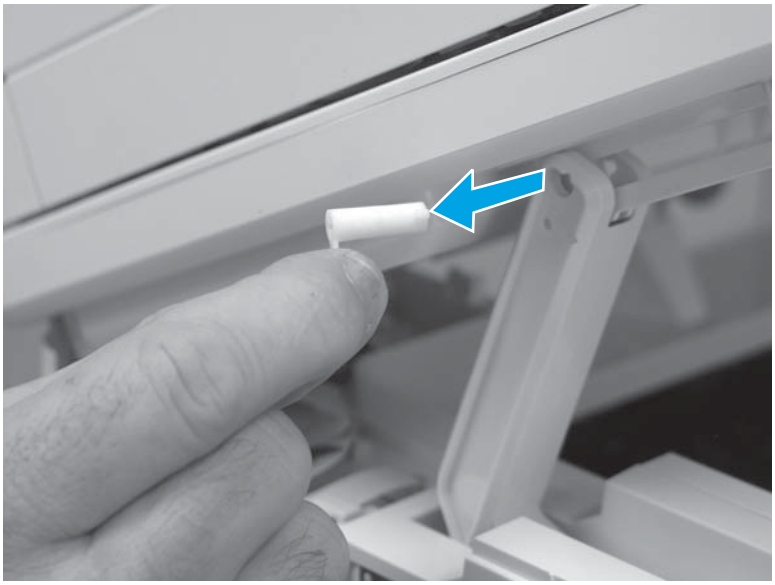
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-846 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

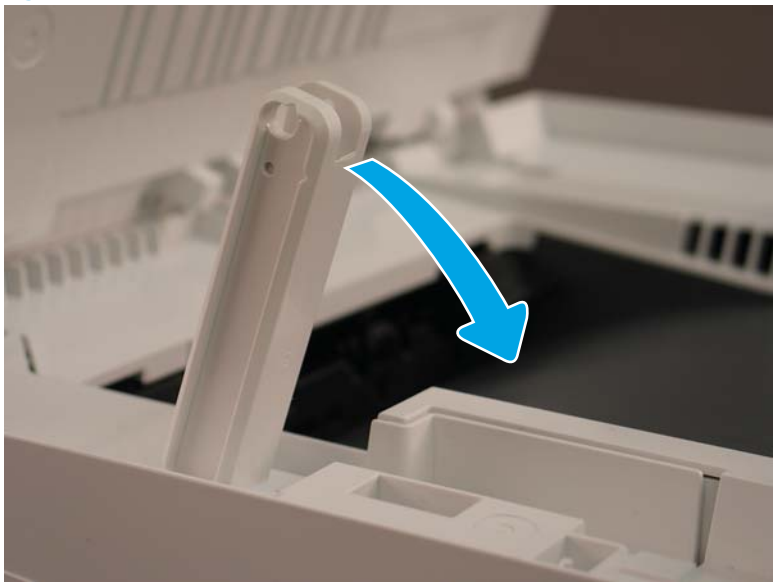
Figure 1-847 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

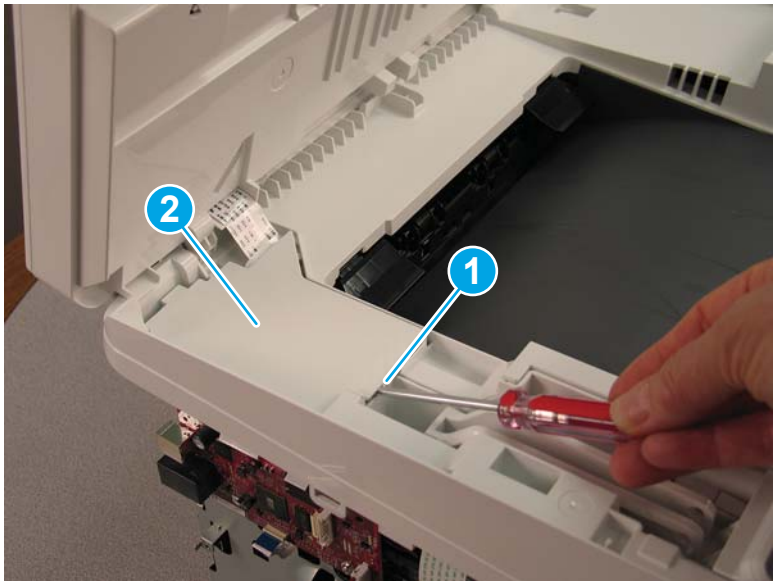
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-848 Rotate the hinge arm



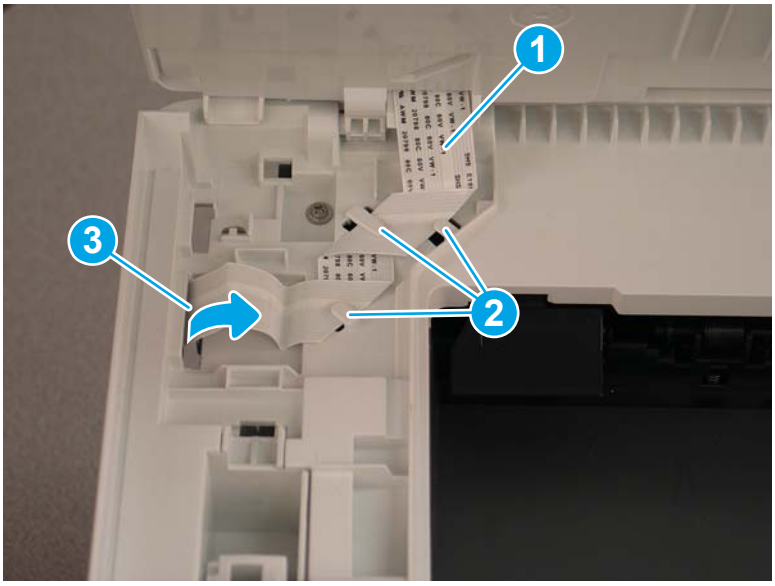
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-849 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then release the flat cable (callout 3) through the opening in the cover.

Figure 1-850 Release the flat cable

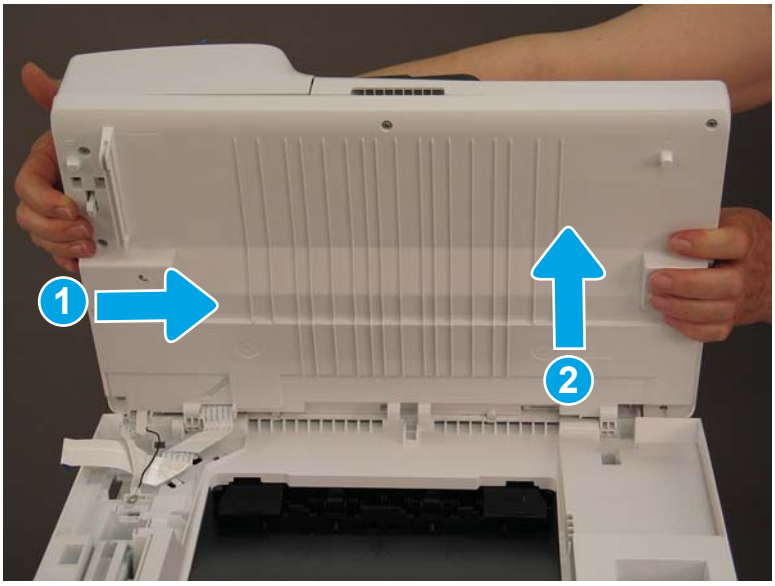


7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: The figure below shows the document feeder scanner. The procedure is also correct for the flatbed scanner.

Figure 1-851 Remove the scanner assembly

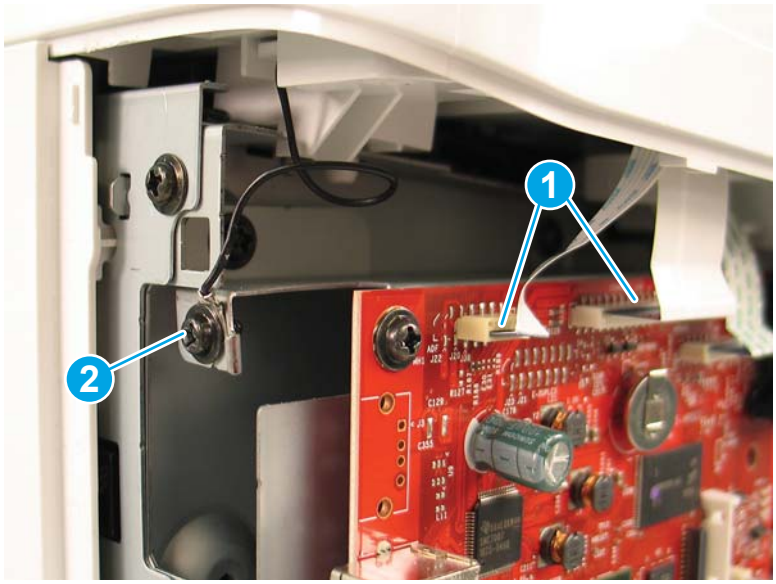


Step 9: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

NOTE: This step is for the M180nw and M181fw printers. For the M180n printer, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the control panel (M178-M181) on page 588. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 595. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

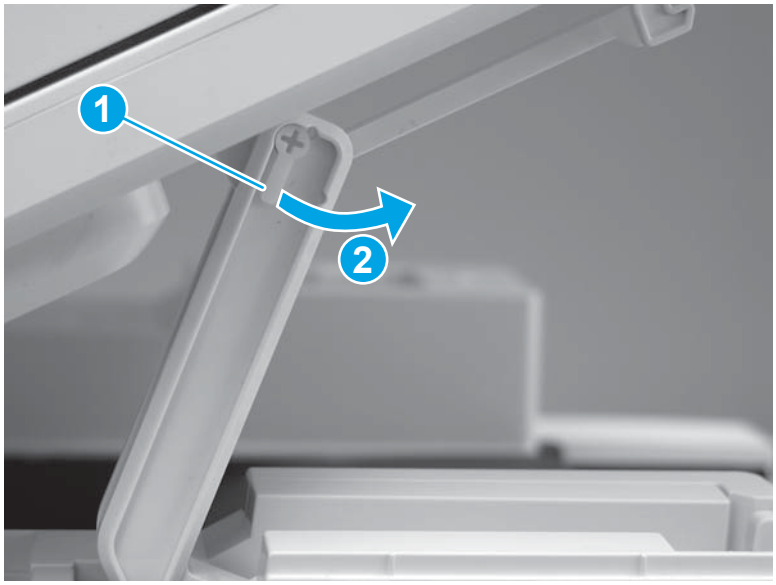
Figure 1-852 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

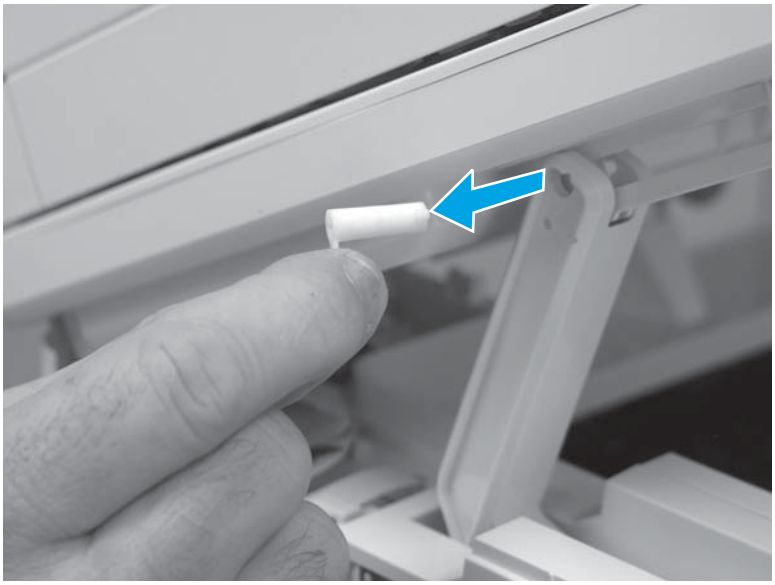
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-853 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

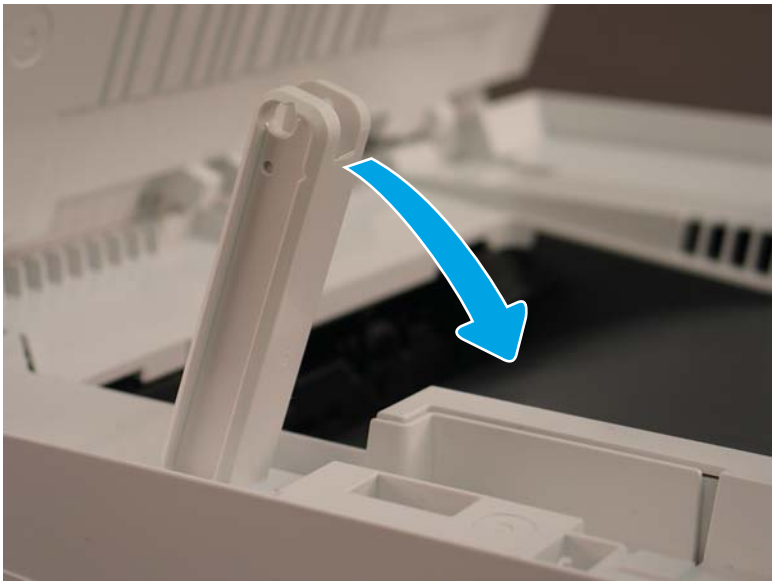
Figure 1-854 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

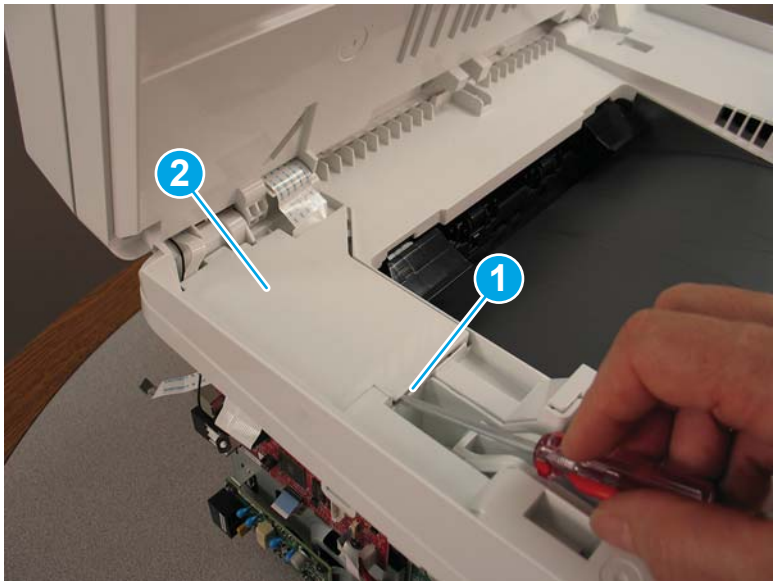
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-855 Rotate the hinge arm down



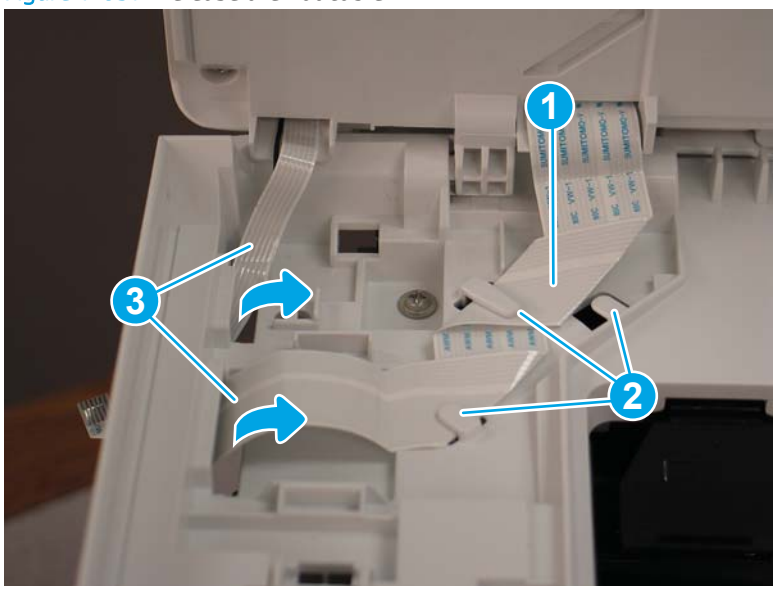
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-856 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

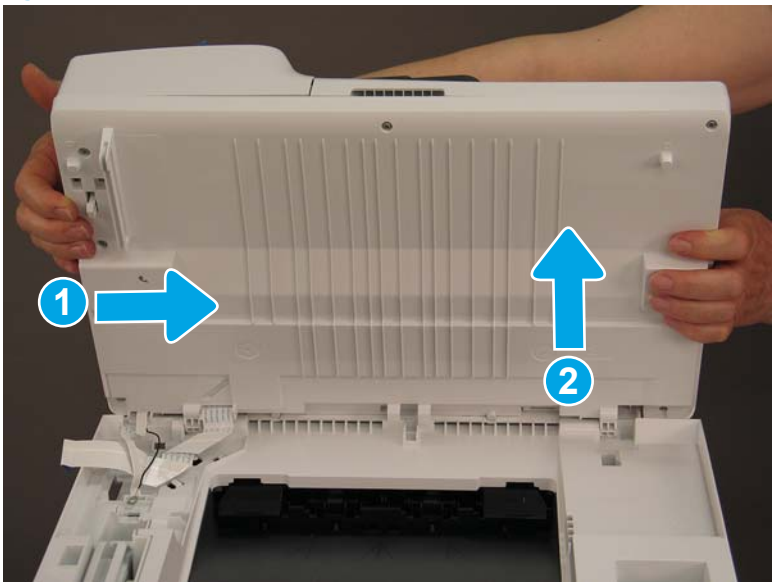
Figure 1-857 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-858 Remove the scanner assembly

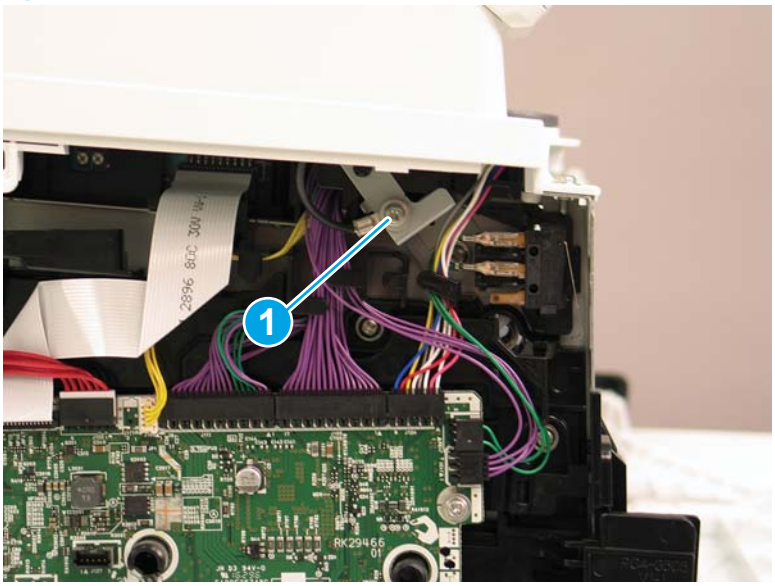


Step 10: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 595. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the grounding wire.

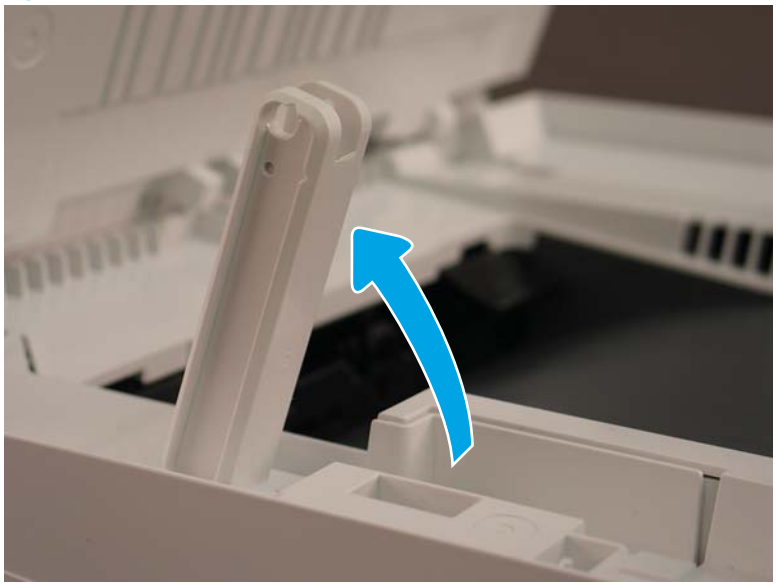
Figure 1-859 Remove one screw



2. Raise the hinge arm.

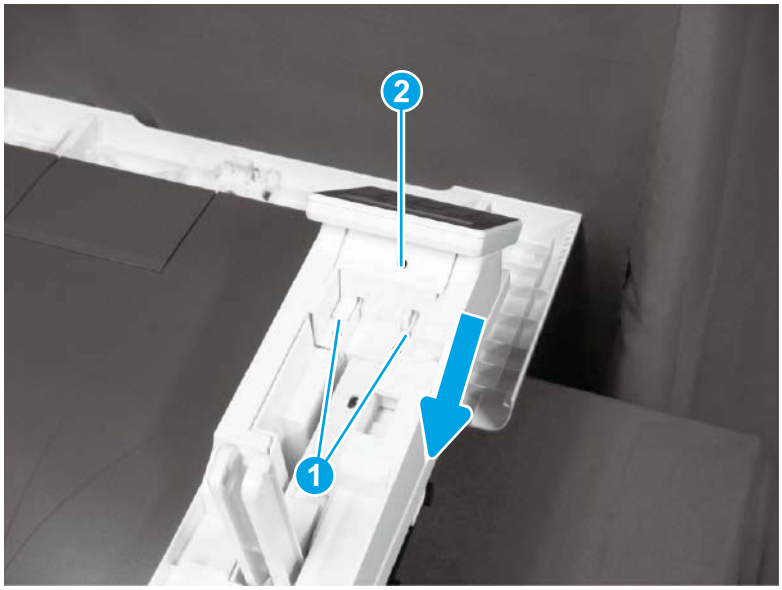
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might spring up. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-860 Rotate the hinge arm up



3. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) away from the control panel to remove it.

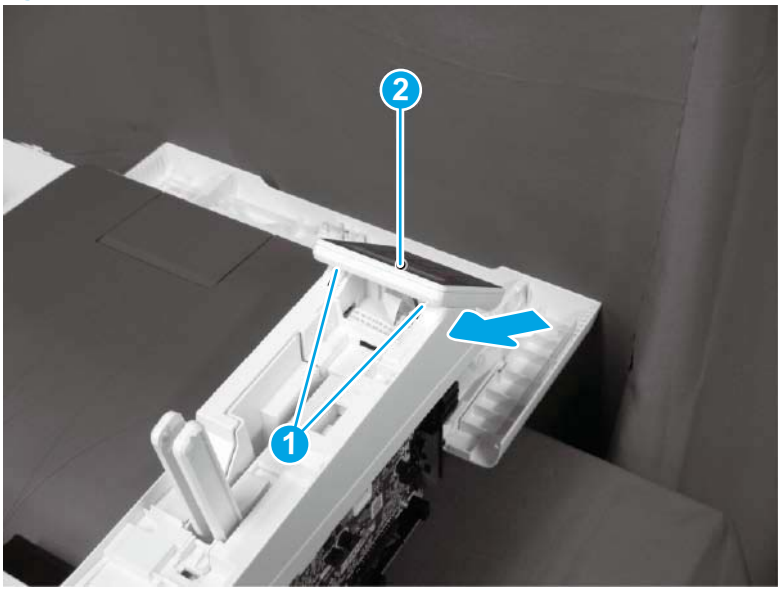
Figure 1-861 Remove the cover



4. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the control panel (callout 2) up to remove it.

CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

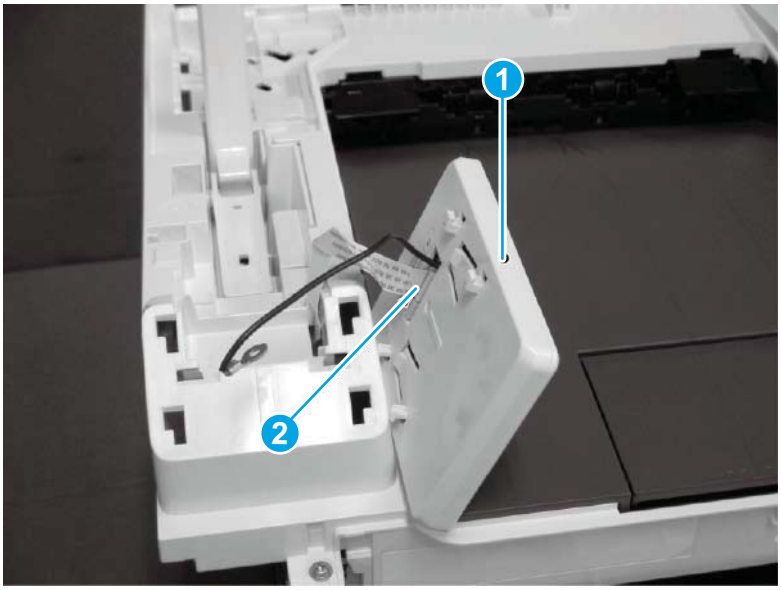
Figure 1-862 Remove the control panel



5. On the back of the control panel (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-863 Disconnect one connector

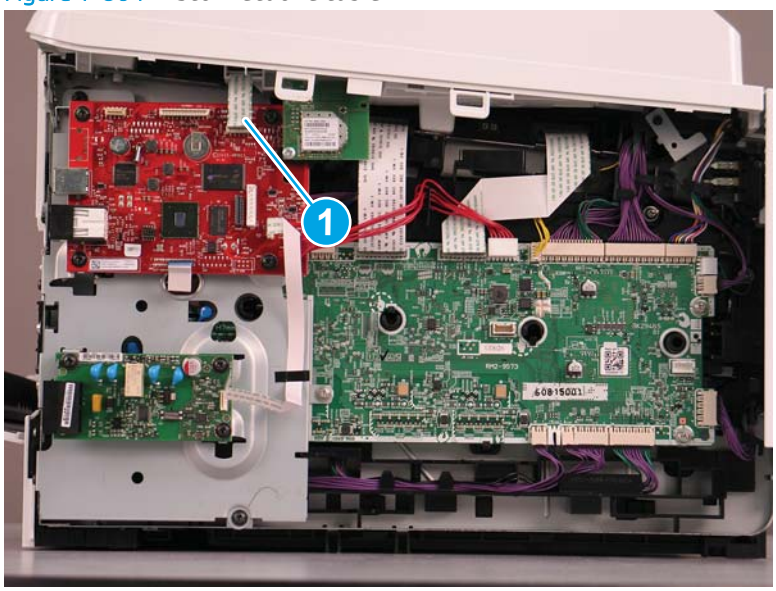


Step 11: Remove the top cover (M178-M181)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 595. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

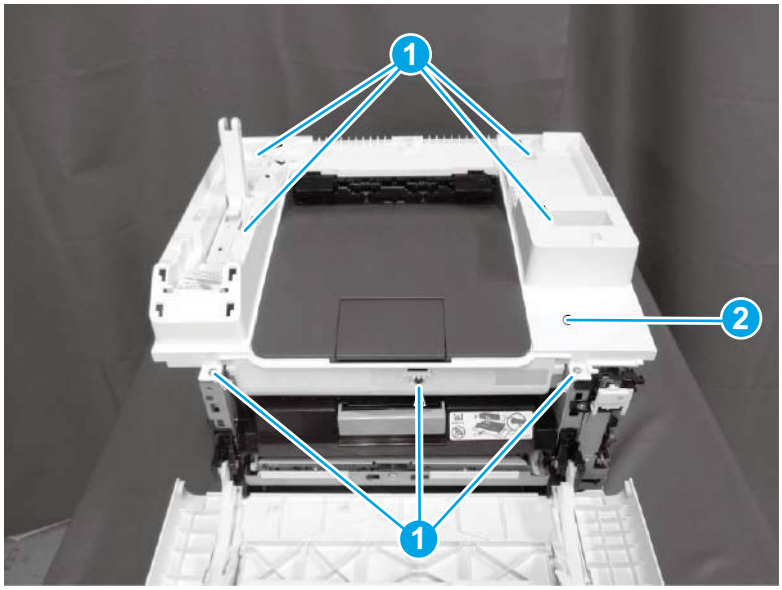
Figure 1-864 Disconnect one cable



2. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-865 Remove seven screws and the top cover



Step 12: Remove the output sensor assembly (M178-M181)

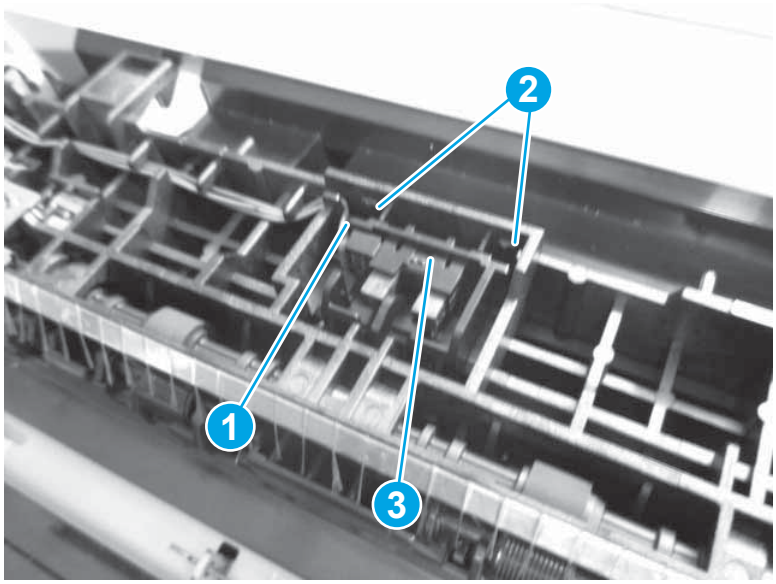
NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 595. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

- At the top of the output bin, disconnect one connector (callout 1), release two tabs (callout 2), and then remove the output sensor assembly (callout 3).

NOTE: Unrouting the cable from the cable guides might make disconnecting the connector (callout 1) easier.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-866 Remove the output sensor assembly



Step 13: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)

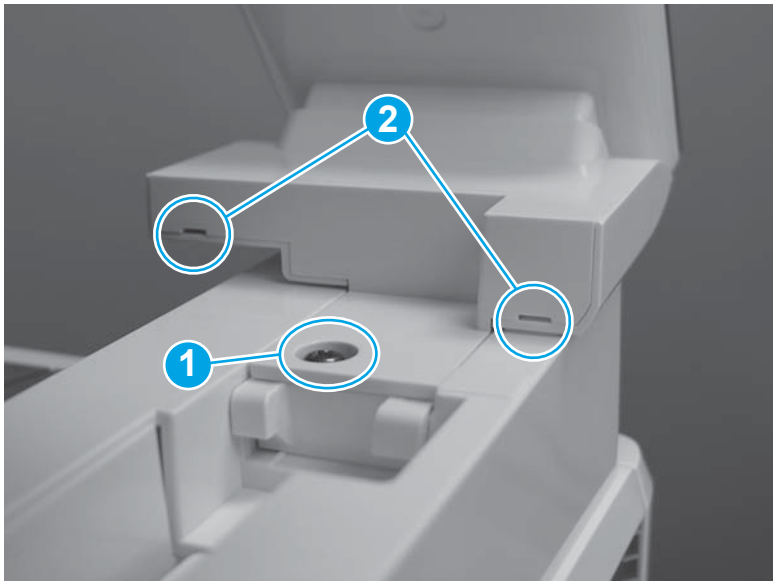
NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the duplex drive assembly (duplex models) on page 603. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Open the scanner

Figure 1-867 Open the scanner

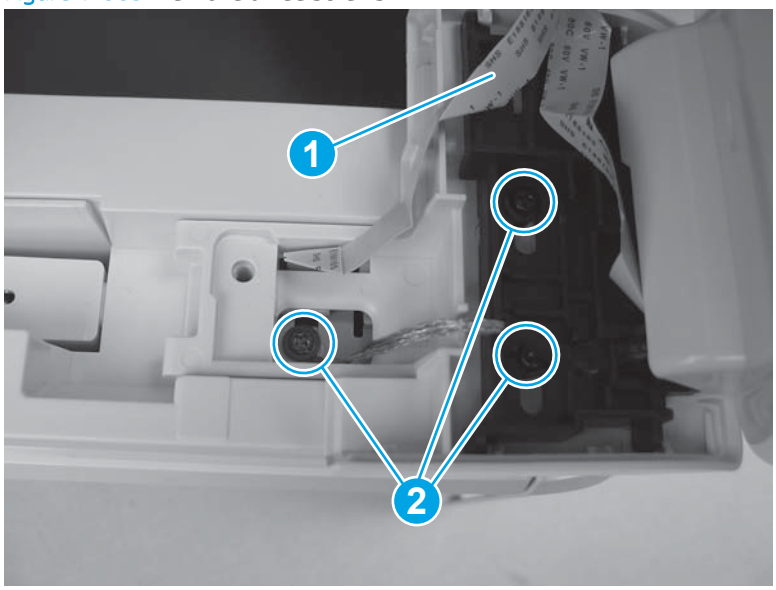
2. At the back of the control panel, remove one screw (callout 1), and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver in the two pry points (callout 2) to remove the cover.

Figure 1-868 Remove one screw and the cover



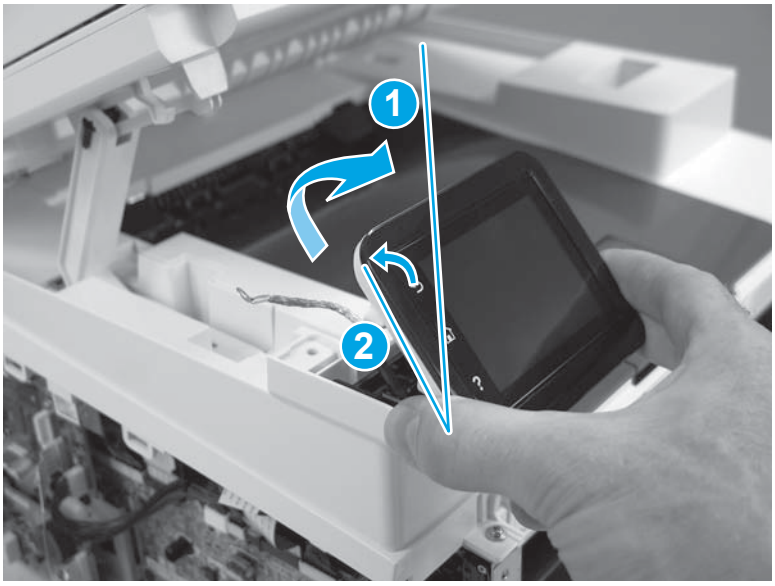
3. Remove the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides, and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-869 Remove three screws



4. Move the control panel to the fully opened position (callout 1), and then rotate it back about 20 degrees (callout 2).

Figure 1-870 Rotate the control panel



5. Firmly move the assembly to the right 7-8 mm (0.26-0.31 in) (callout 1) to release two tabs from the posts at the base of the control panel.

Figure 1-871 Release two tabs

6. Rotate the control panel forward to release it (callout 1), and then lift it slightly away from the printer.

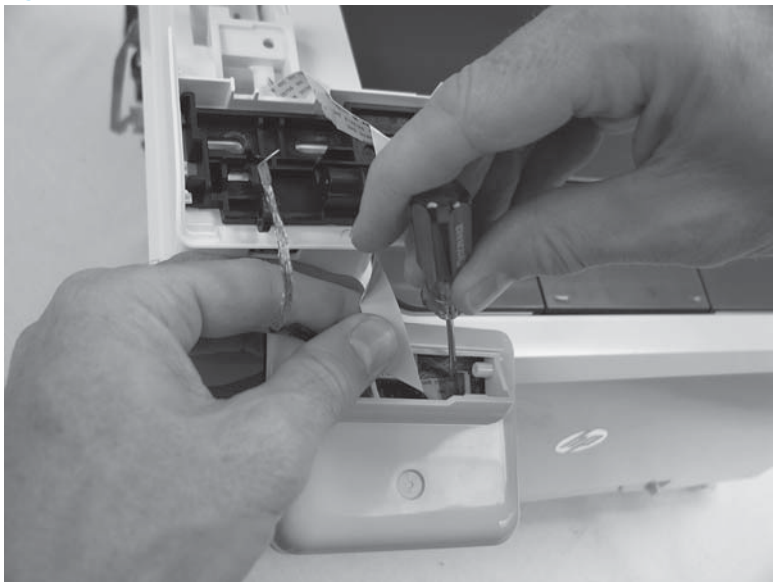
CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

Figure 1-872 Release the control panel

7. Use a small, flat-blade screw driver to unclasp the flat cable connector in the control panel.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-873 Disconnect the flat cable

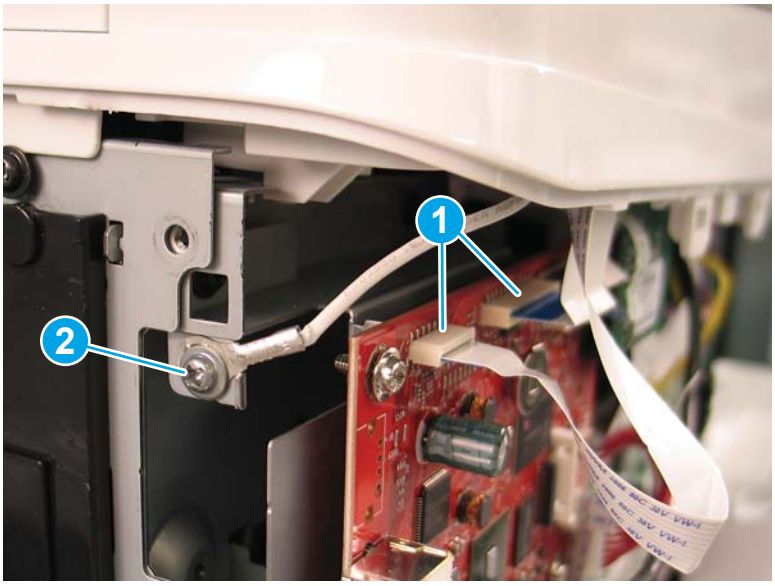


Step 14: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the duplex drive assembly (duplex models) on page 603. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

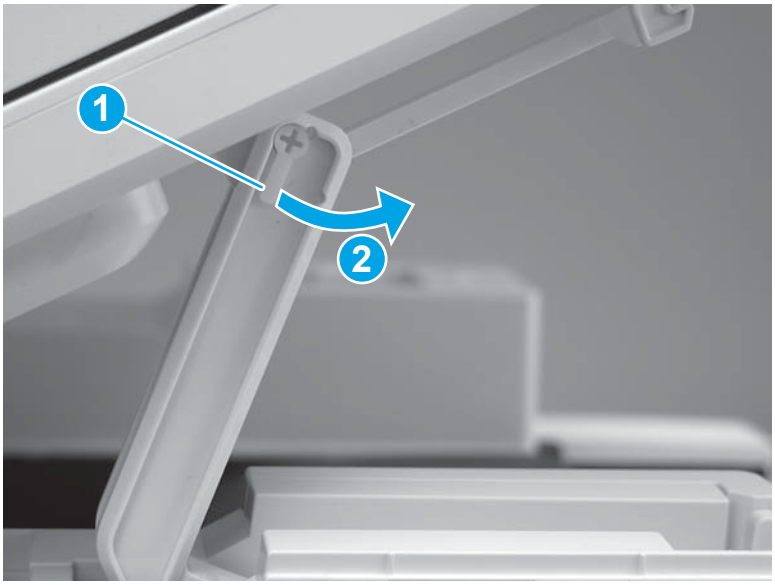
Figure 1-874 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

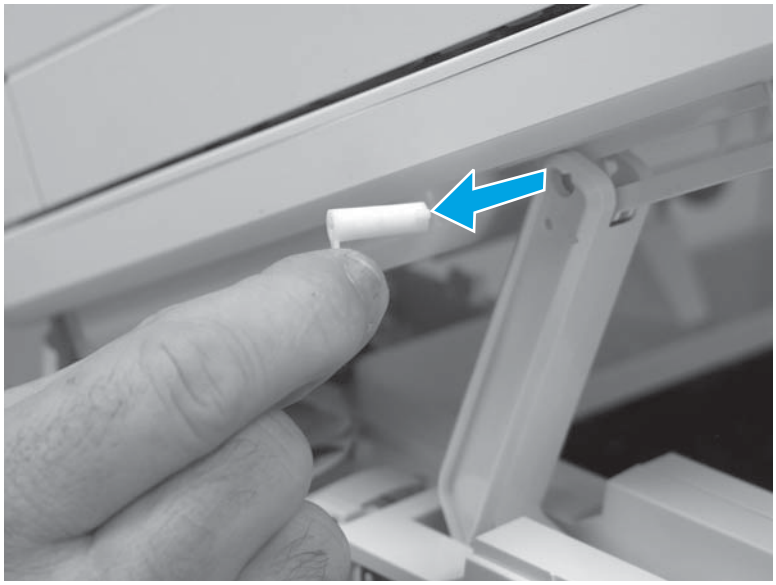
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-875 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

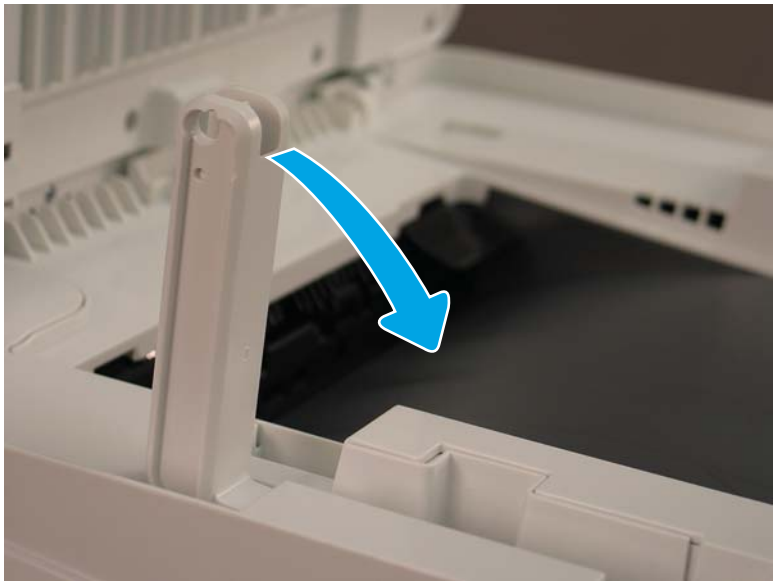
Figure 1-876 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

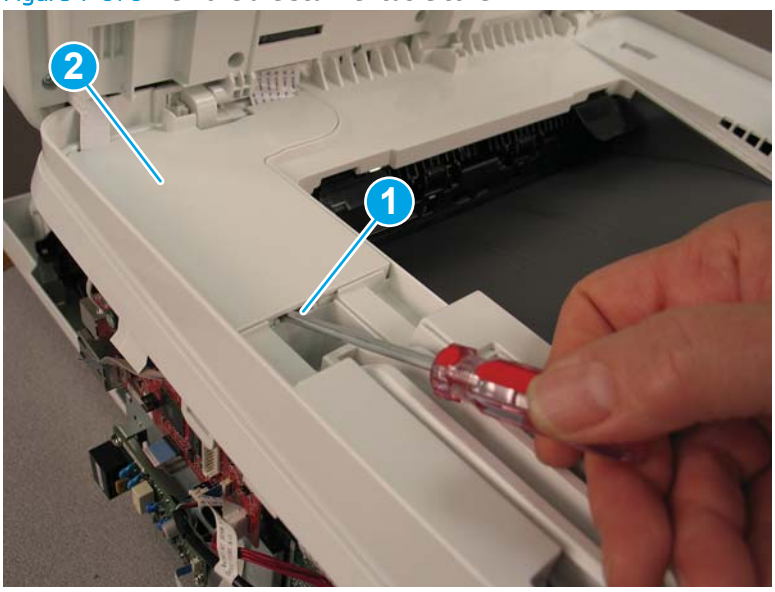
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-877 Rotate the hinge arm down



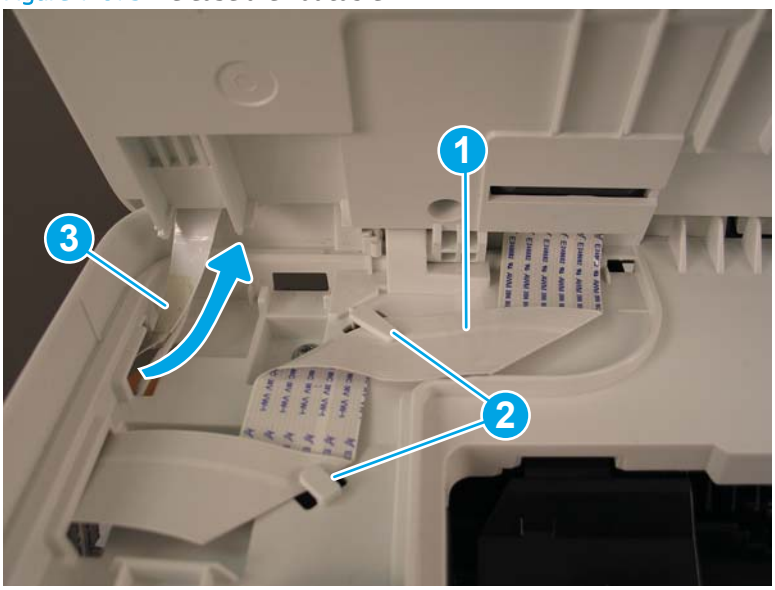
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-878 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

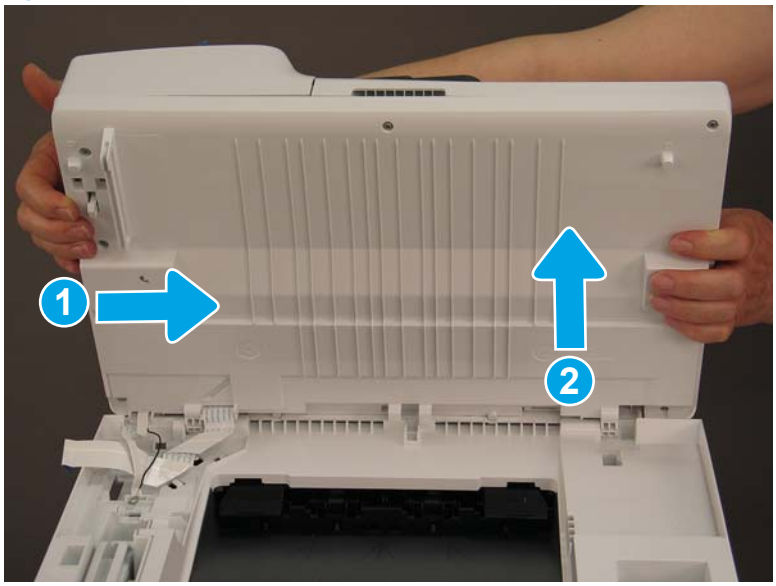
Figure 1-879 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-880 Remove the scanner assembly

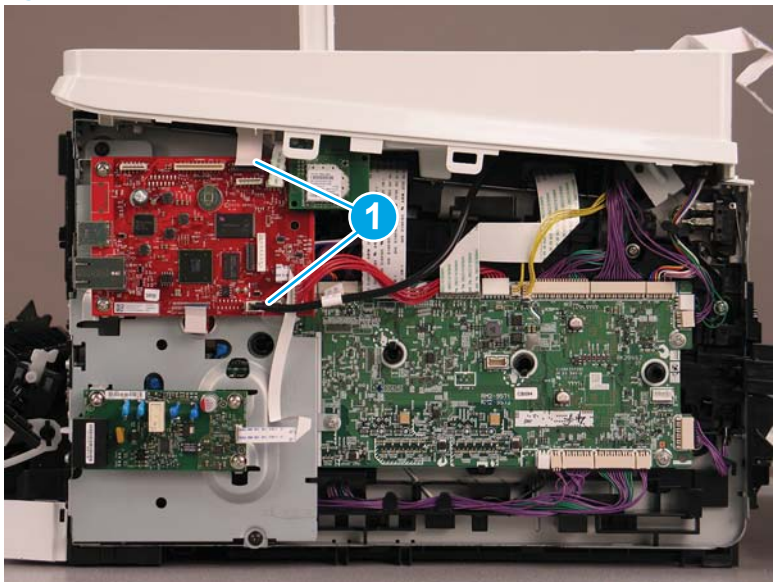


Step 15: Remove the top cover (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the duplex drive assembly (duplex models) on page 603. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254) on page 601.

1. Disconnect two cables (callout 1) from the formatter.

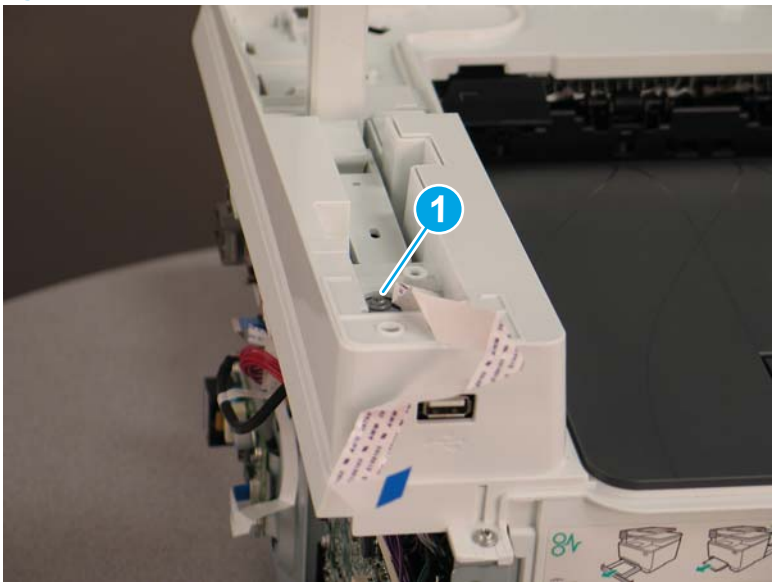
Figure 1-881 Disconnect two cables



2. At the top of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1) close to the control panel location.

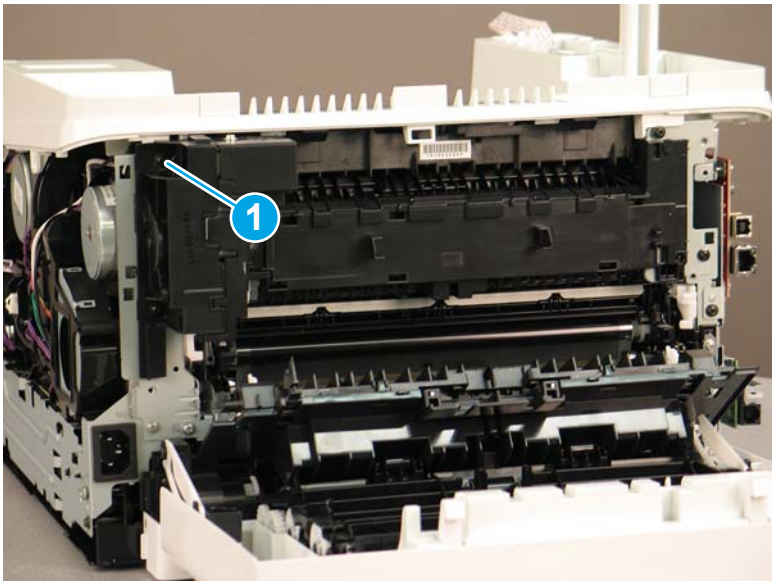
Reinstallation tip: When reinstalling the screw, make sure that the screw opening in the sheet metal bracket under the top cover is aligned with the screw opening in the top cover.

Figure 1-882 Remove one screw



3. At the back of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1).

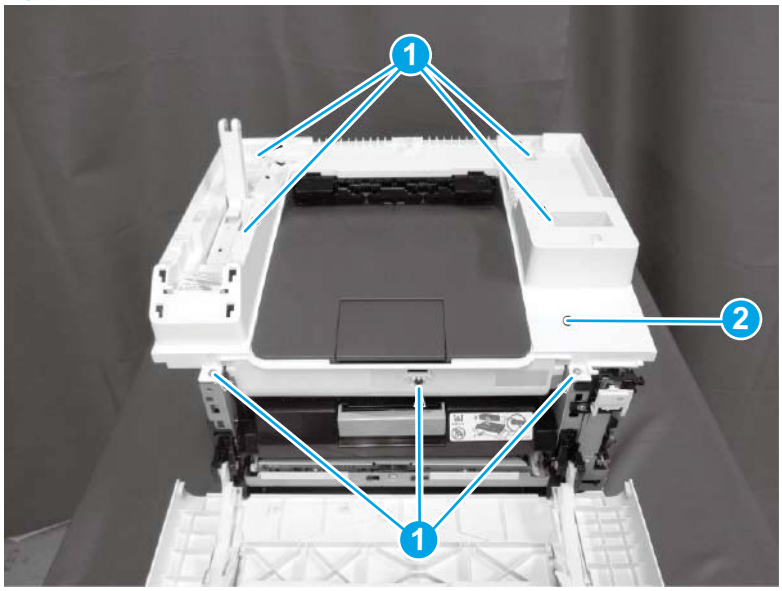
Figure 1-883 Remove one screw



4. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-884 Remove seven screws and the top cover

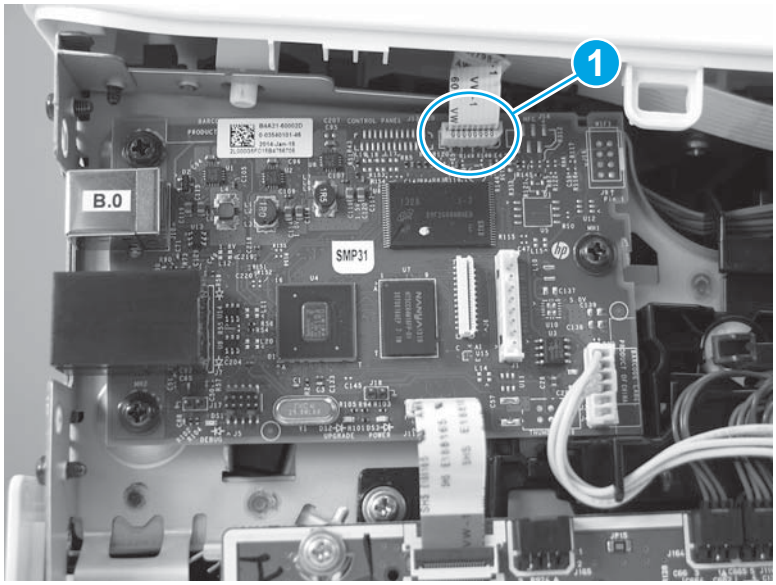


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 17: Remove the duplex drive assembly (duplex models) on page 603.

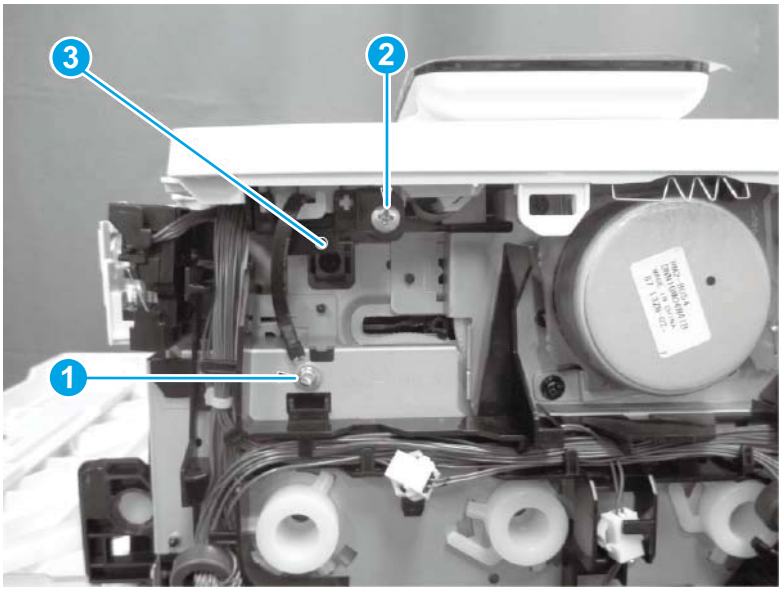
1. On the left side of the printer, on the formatter, disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-885 Disconnect one connector



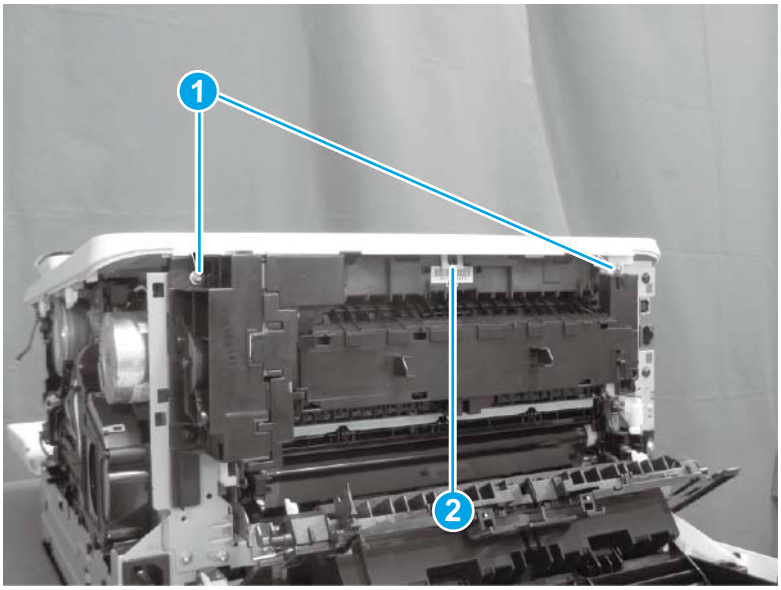
2. **Duplex models only**: Remove one screw (callout 1),and then and release the grounding cable. Remove one M4 tapping screw (callout 2), and then pull the guide (callout 3) toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-886 Remove two screws and the guide



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

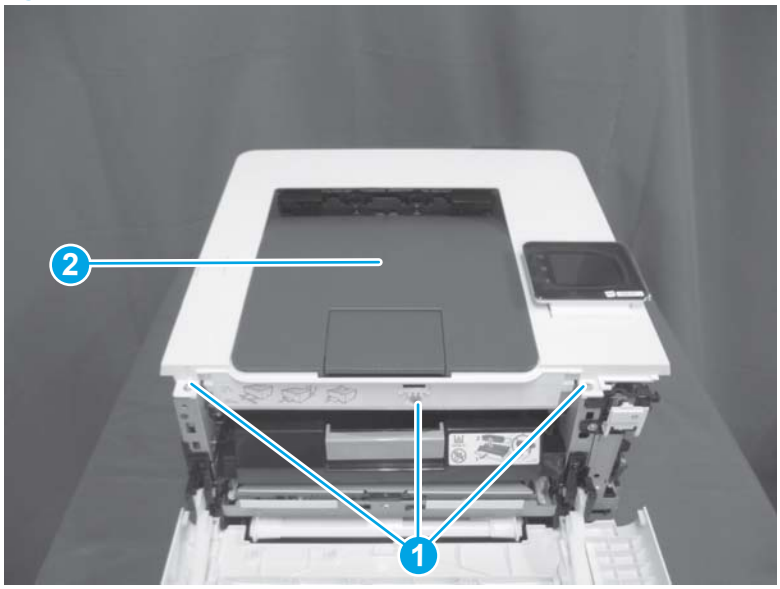
Figure 1-887 Remove two screws



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Do not touch the parts around the main motor when removing the top cover

Figure 1-888 Remove three screws and the top cover

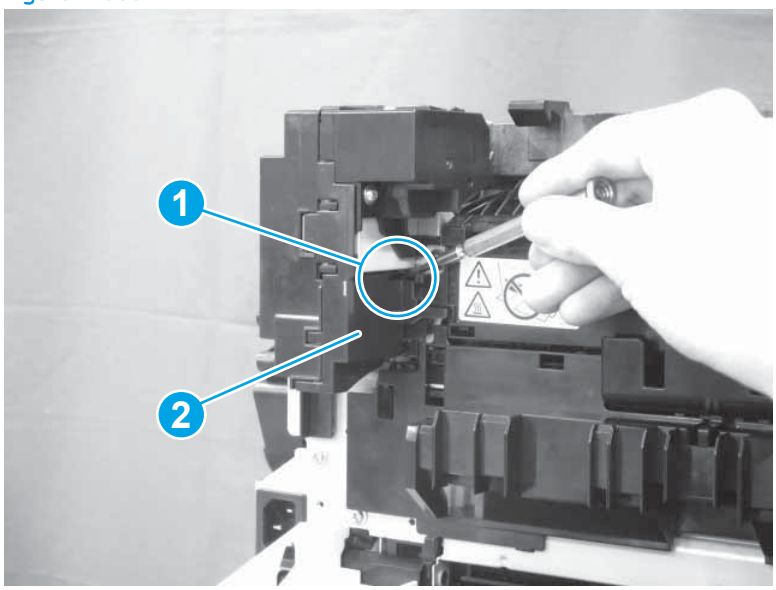


Step 17: Remove the duplex drive assembly (duplex models)

NOTE: This step is for duplex printers. For simplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 18: Remove the fuser on page 605.

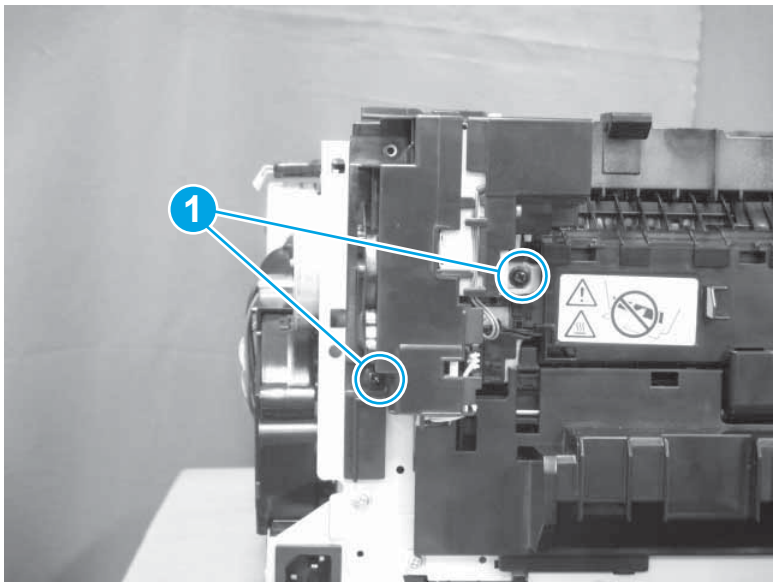
1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-889 Remove the cover



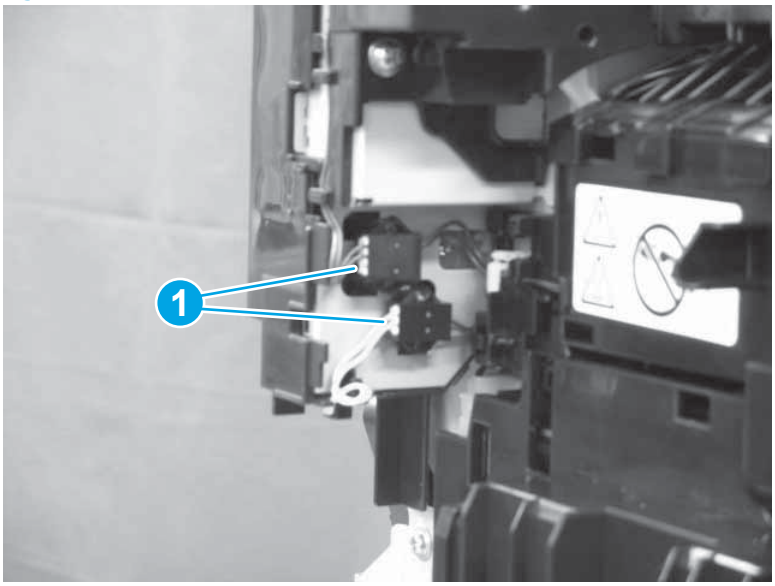
2. Remove two black screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-890 Remove two screws



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1). Pulling the connectors away from the drive assembly first might make disconnecting them easier.

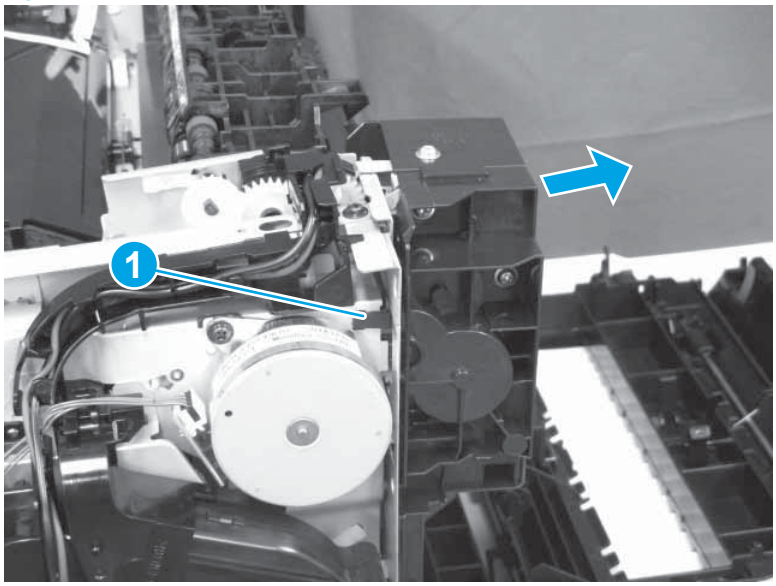
Figure 1-891 Disconnect two connectors



4. On the right side of the printer, just above the fuser motor, release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the duplexing drive assembly away from the chassis in the direction indicated below.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-892 Remove the duplex drive assembly

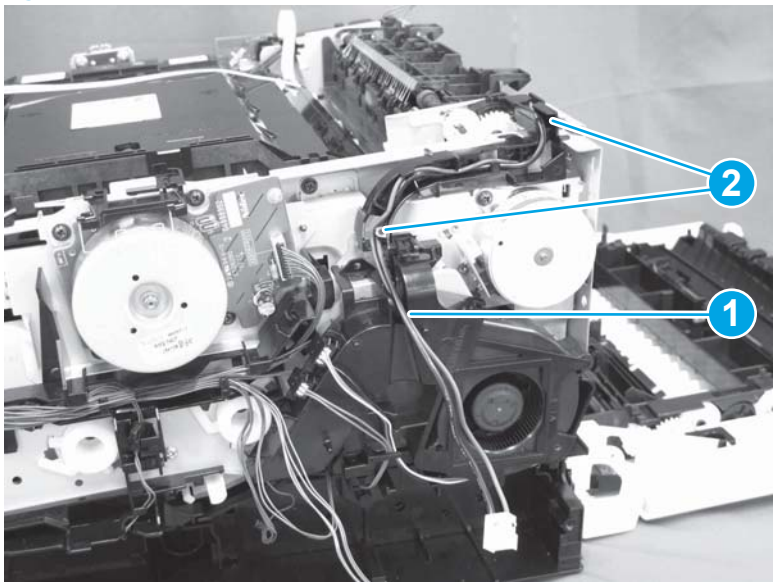


Step 18: Remove the fuser

1. On the right side of the printer, release the low-voltage power supply cable (callout 1) and unroute it from the cable guide (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Loosening the screws that hold the LVPS in place, so that it can be pulled away from the chassis slightly, will help with disconnecting the cable from the LVPS.

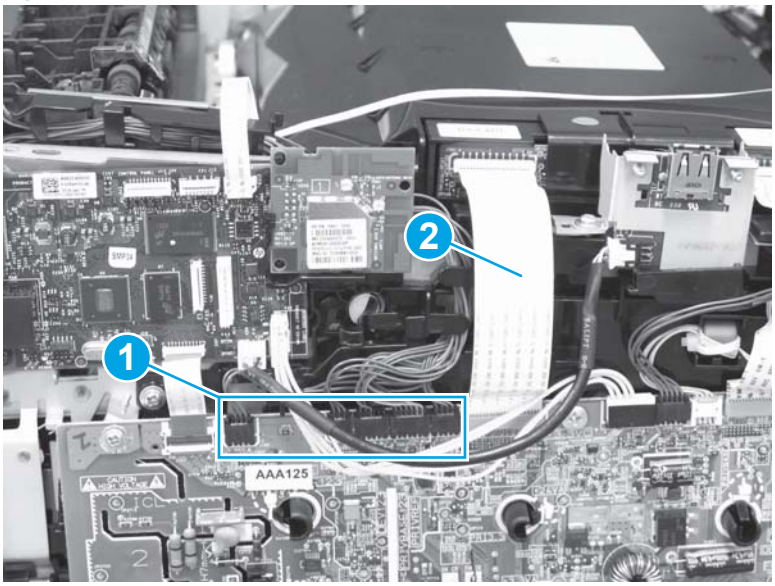
Figure 1-893 Release the LVPS cable



2. On the left side of the printer, disconnect five connectors (callout 1) on the engine controller unit.

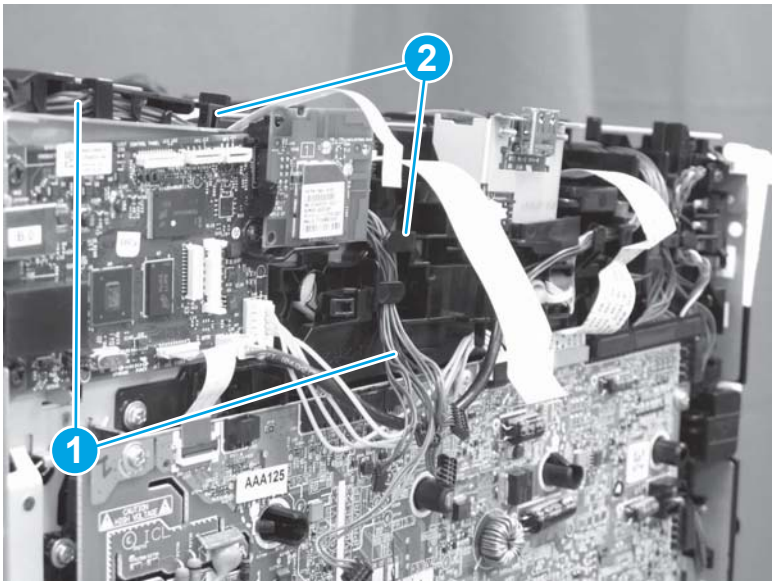
TIP: Disconnect the flat cable (callout 2) to allow easier access to the cables.

Figure 1-894 Disconnect five connectors



3. Release the engine controller unit cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

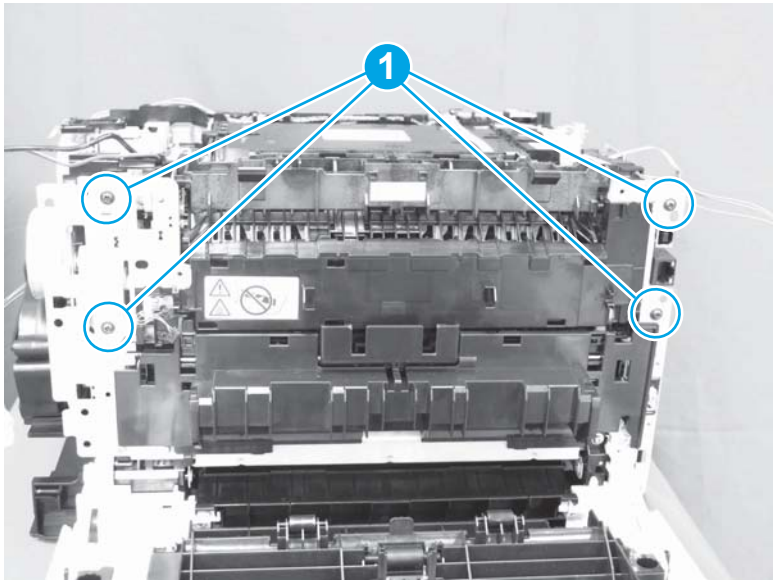
Figure 1-895 Release the cables



4. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then pull the fuser away from the chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-896 Remove four screws and the fuser



Step 19: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main motor

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the main motor
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main motor part number	
RM2-8054-000CN	Main motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

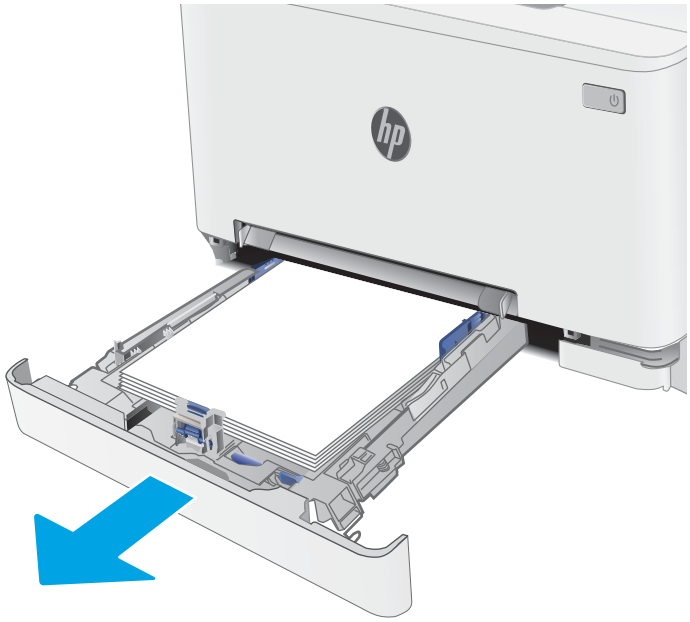
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-897 Remove the cassette tray



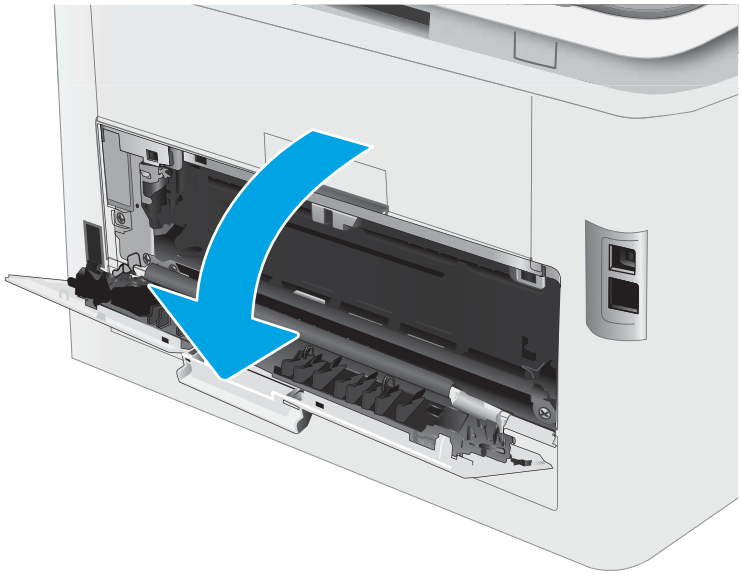
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-898 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-899 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

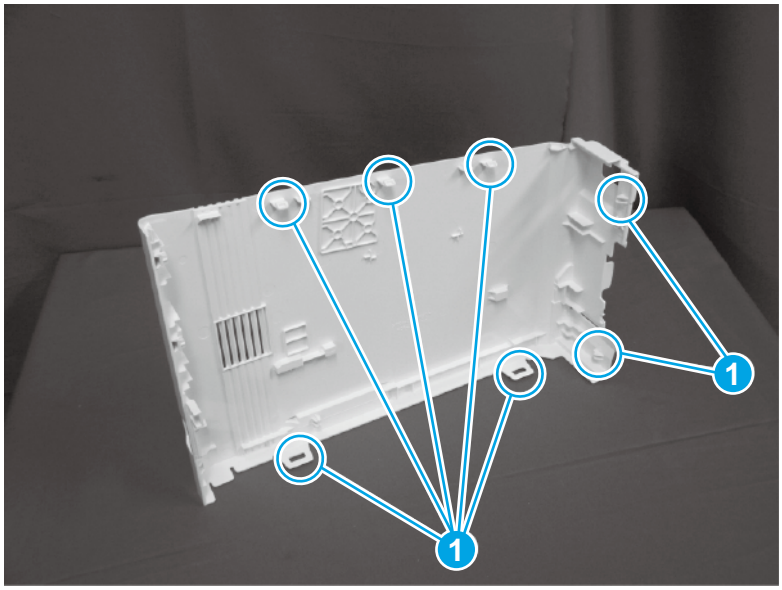
Figure 1-900 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 612.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

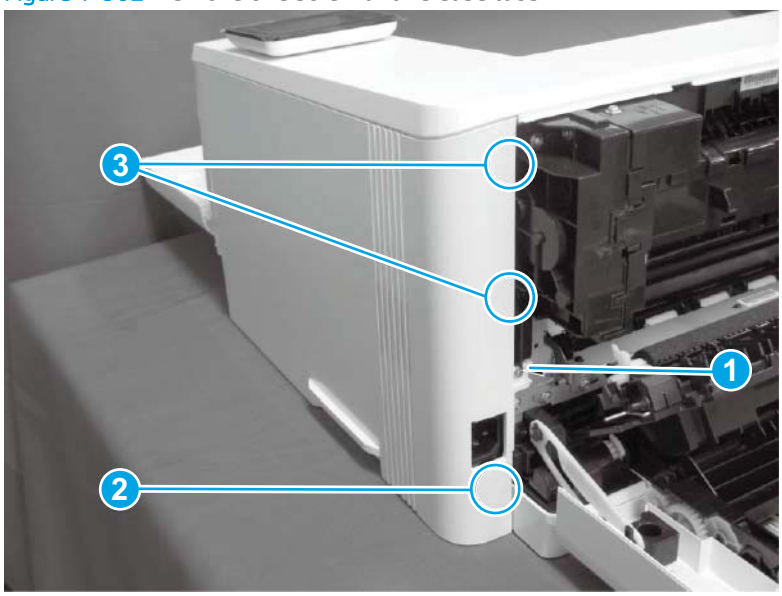
Figure 1-901 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-902 Remove one screw and release tabs



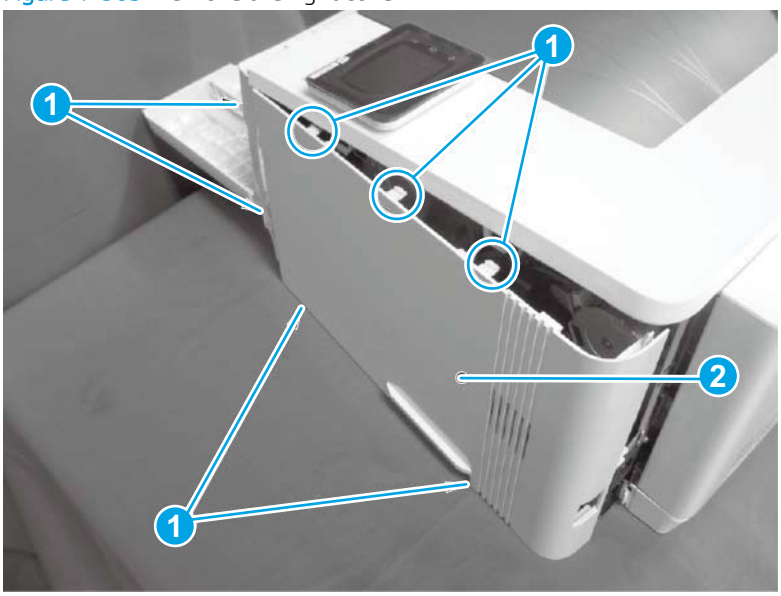
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-903 Remove the right cover

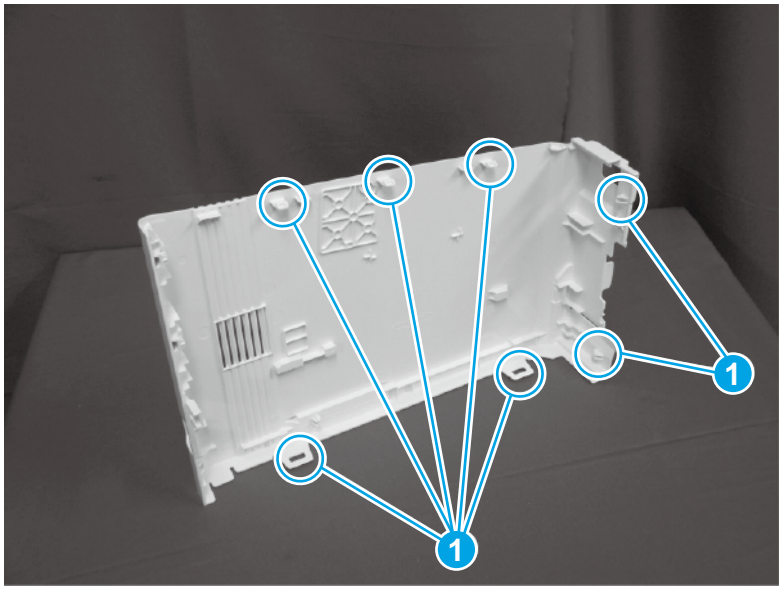


Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the main motor on page 614.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

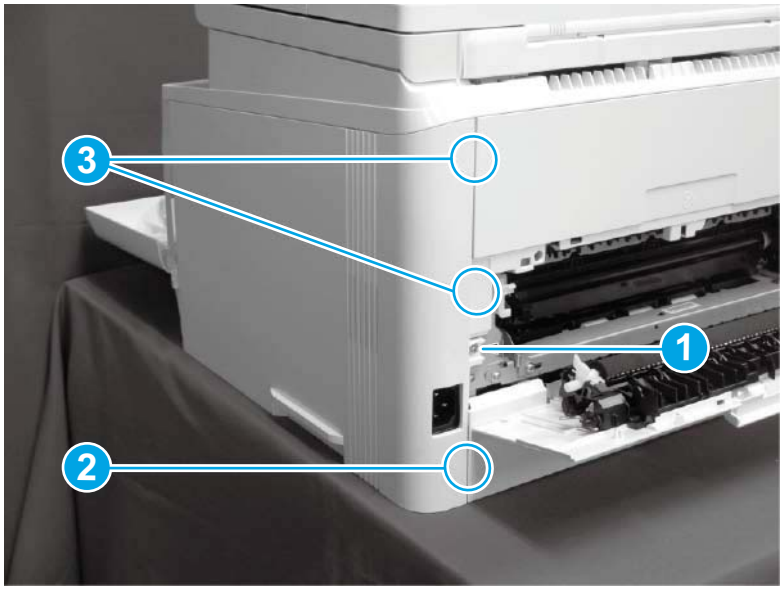
Figure 1-904 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-905 Remove one screw and release tabs



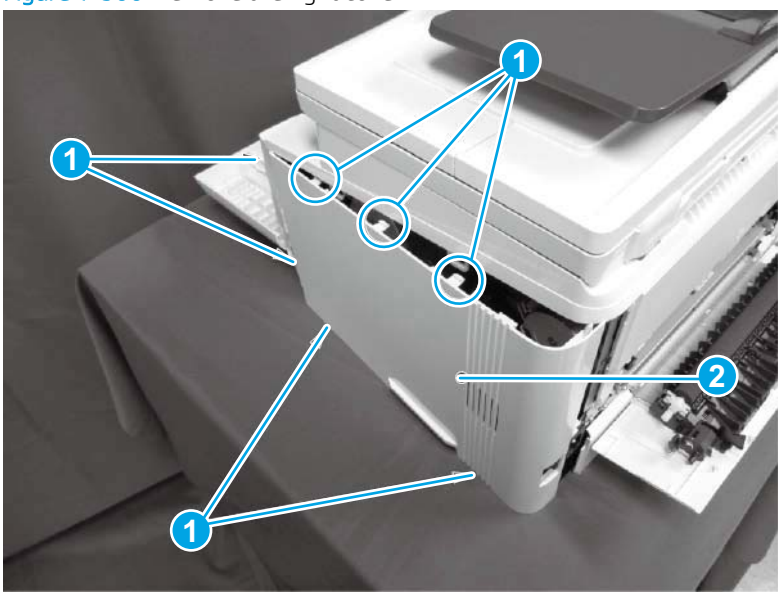
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-906 Remove the right cover

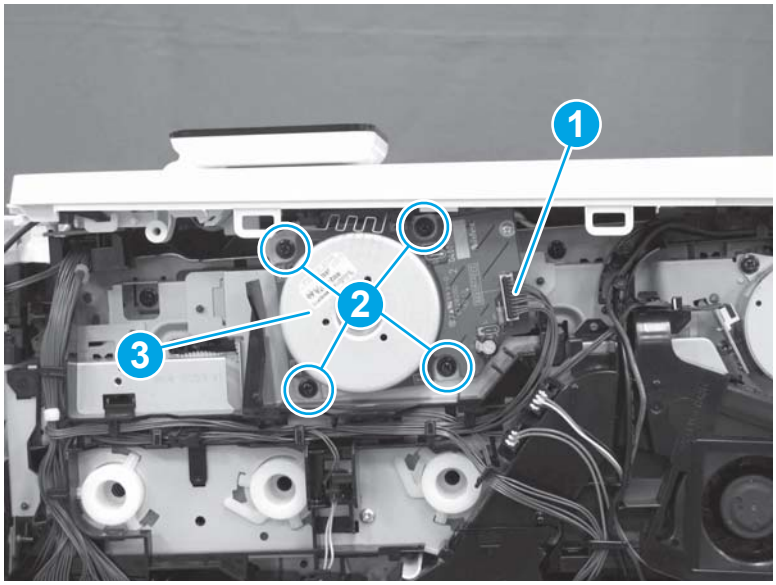


Step 5: Remove the main motor

▲ On the right side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove four black screws (callout 2), and then pull the main motor (callout 3) away from the chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-907 Remove the main motor



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser motor

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the fuser motor
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser motor part numbers	
RM2-7409-000CN	Fixing motor assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181)
RK2-9471-000CN	Stepping motor (M253-M254, M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-908 Remove the cassette tray

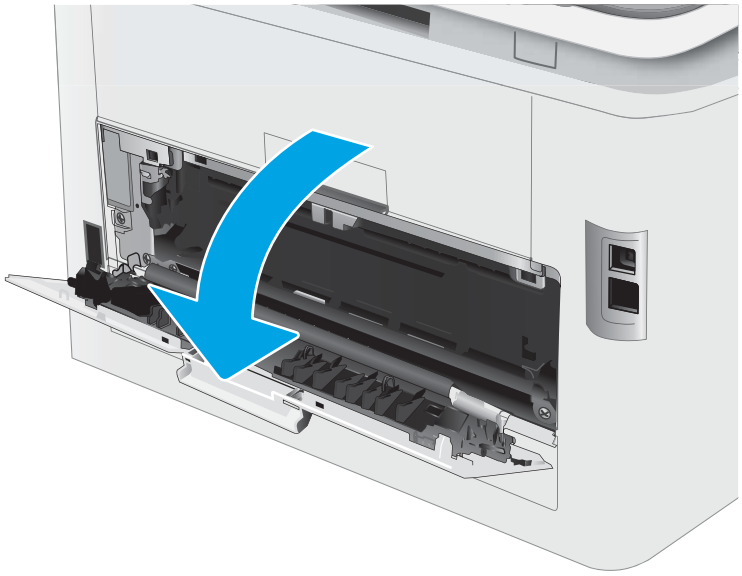
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-909 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-910 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

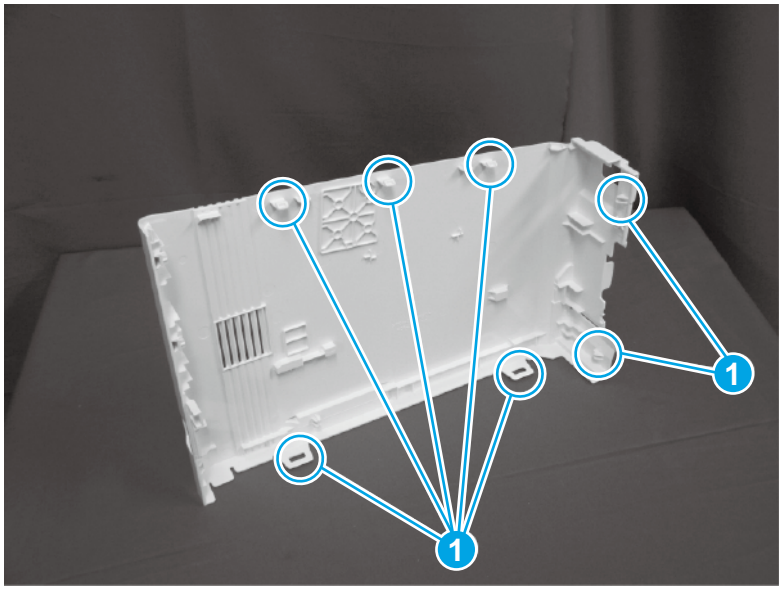
Figure 1-911 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 620.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

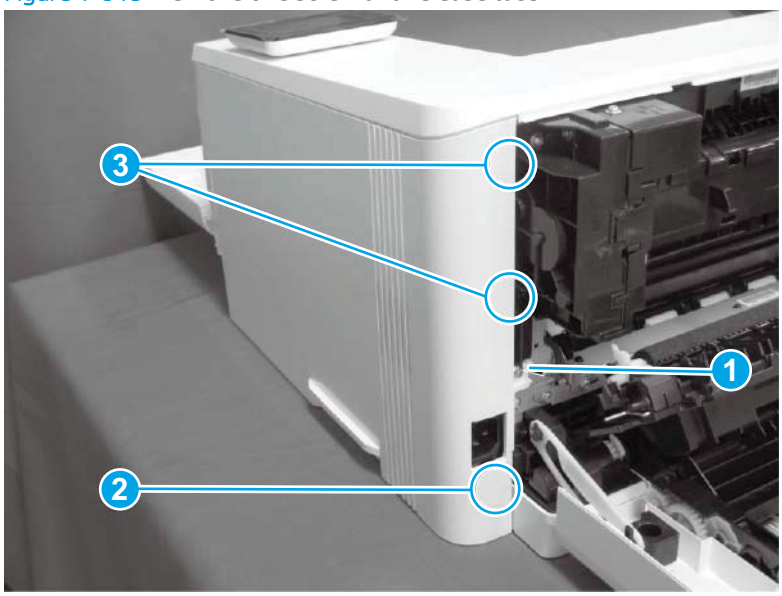
Figure 1-912 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-913 Remove one screw and release tabs



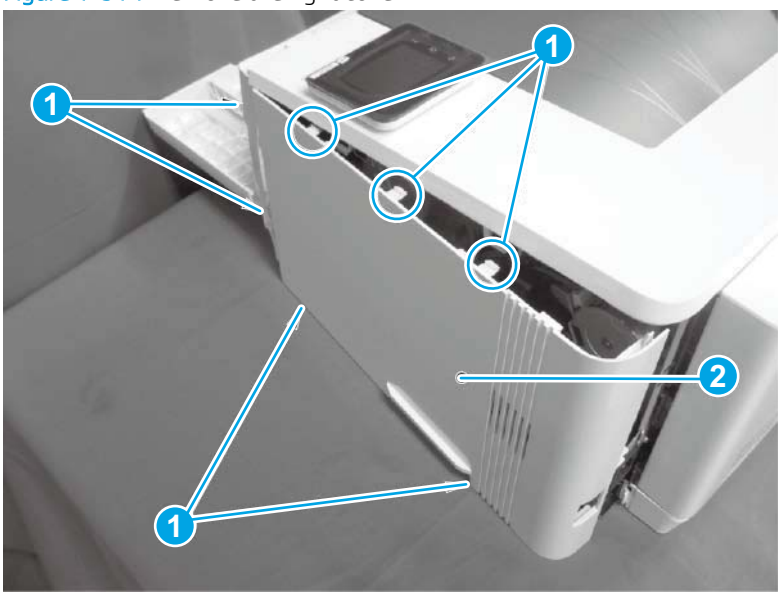
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-914 Remove the right cover

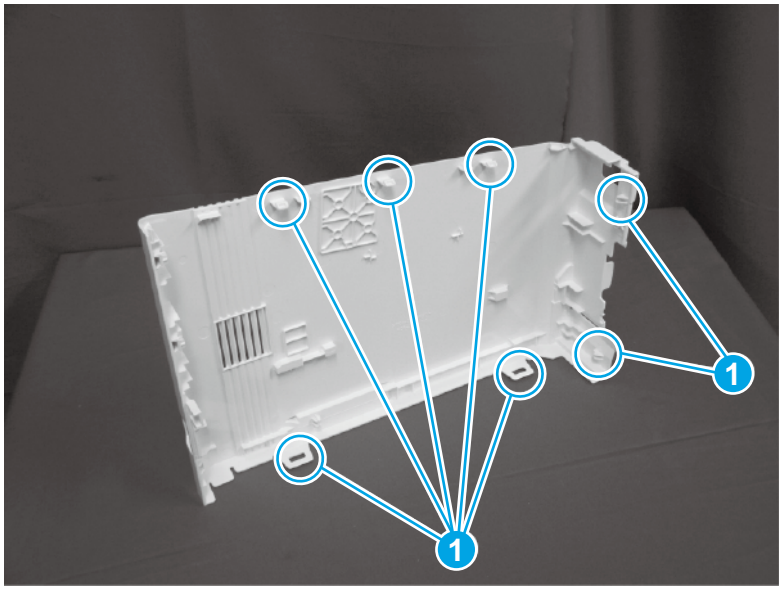


Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the fuser motor on page 622.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

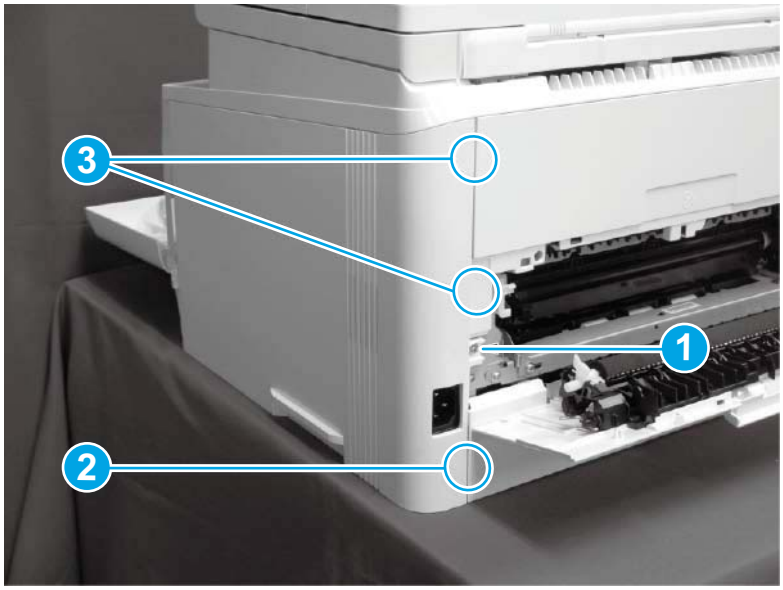
Figure 1-915 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-916 Remove one screw and release tabs



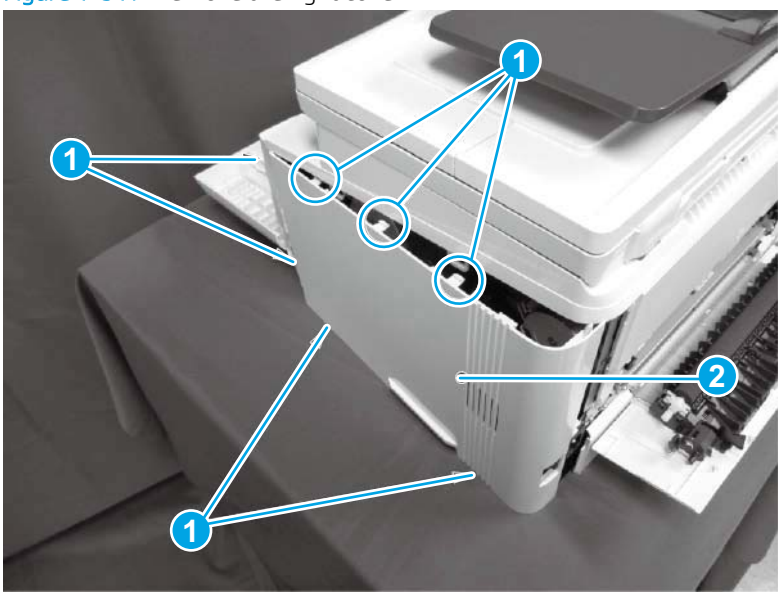
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-917 Remove the right cover

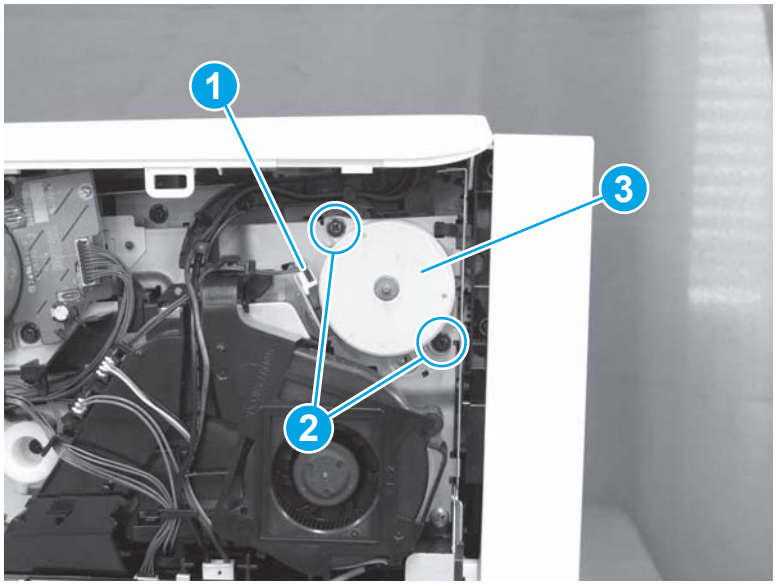


Step 5: Remove the fuser motor

▲ On the right side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove two black screws (callout 2), and then pull the fuser motor (callout 3) away from the chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-918 Remove the fuser motor



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Pickup motor

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS)
- Step 6: Remove the pickup motor
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the pickup motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Pickup motor part numbers	
RK2-9761-000CN	Stepping motor (M153-M153-M154, M178-M181)
RK2-9730-000CN	Stepping motor (M253-M254, M278-M281)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

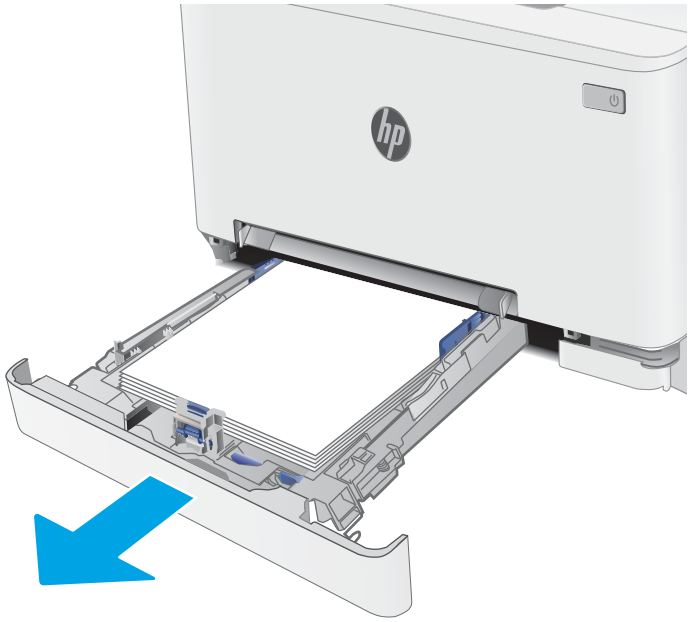
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-919 Remove the cassette tray



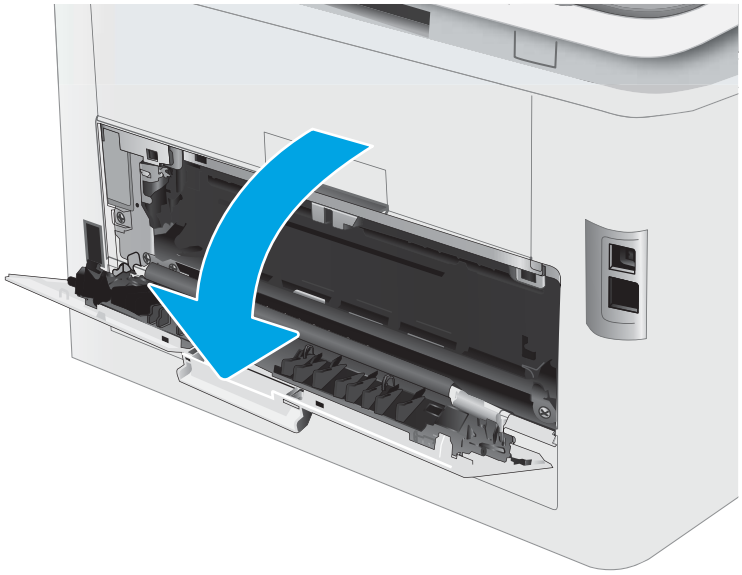
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-920 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-921 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

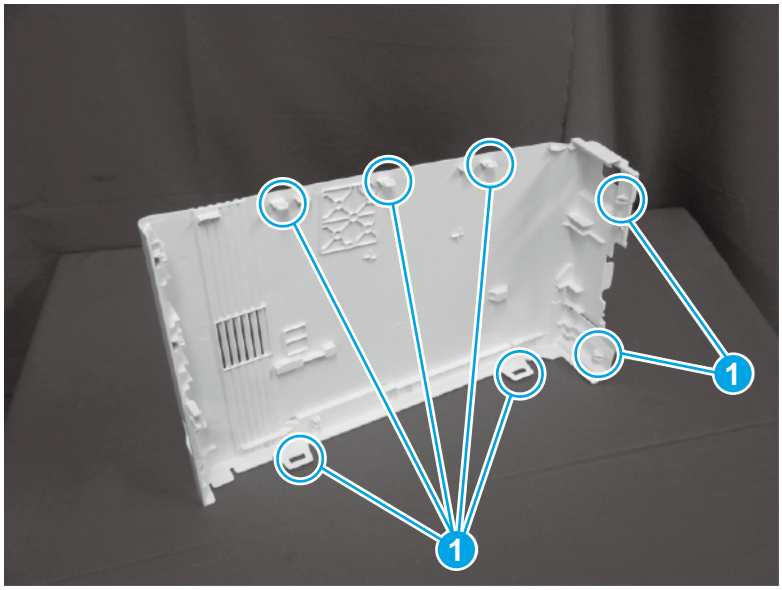
Figure 1-922 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

NOTE: This step is for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers. For the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 629.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

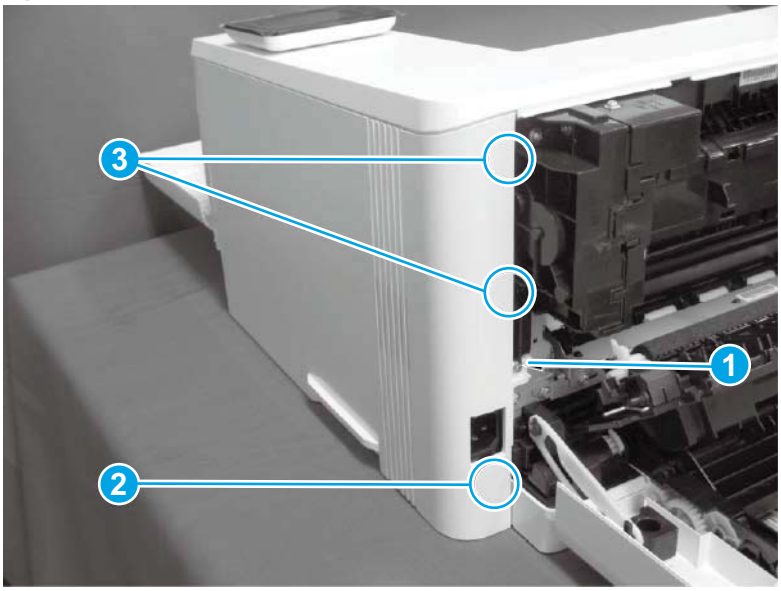
Figure 1-923 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-924 Remove one screw and release tabs



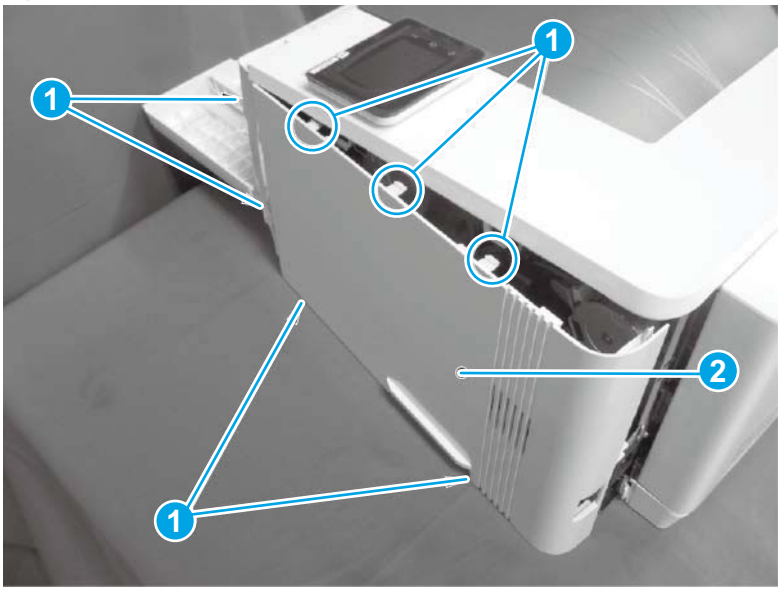
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-925 Remove the right cover

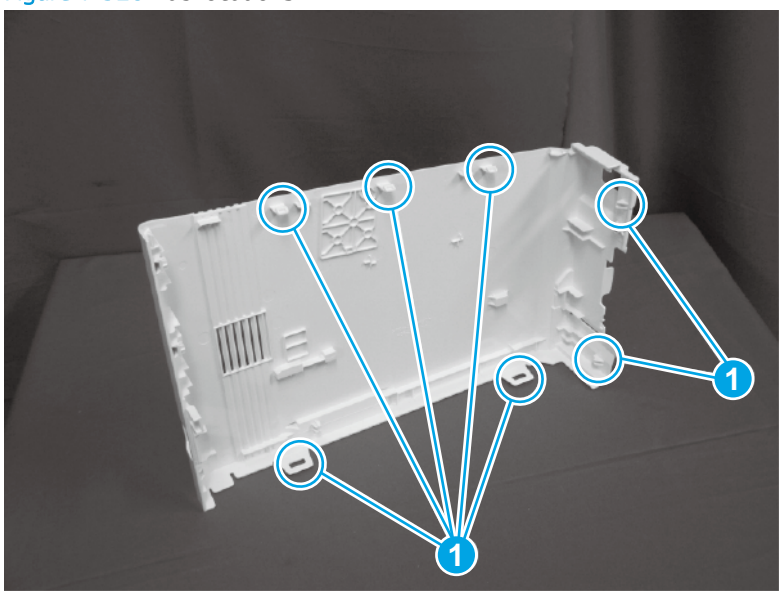


Step 4: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 printers. For the M153-M154 and M253-M254 printers, skip this step and go to Step 5: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) on page 630.

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

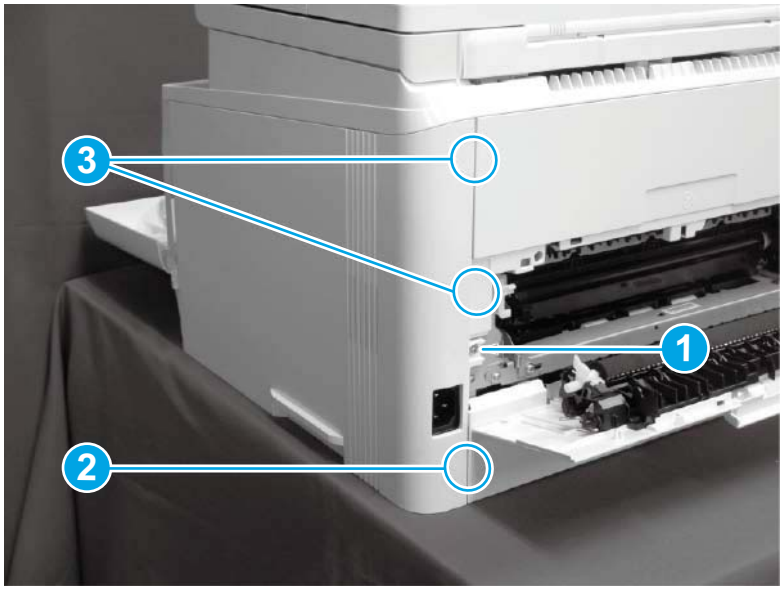
Figure 1-926 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-927 Remove one screw and release tabs



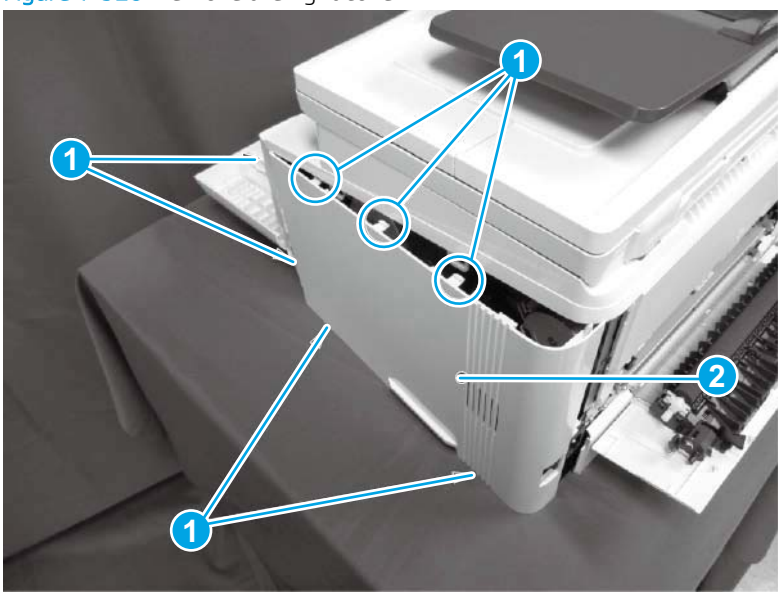
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

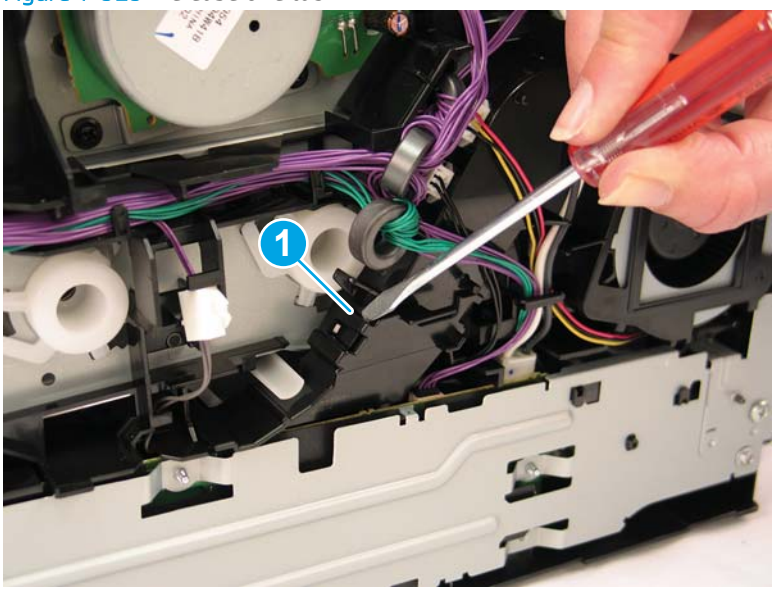
Figure 1-928 Remove the right cover



Step 5: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS)

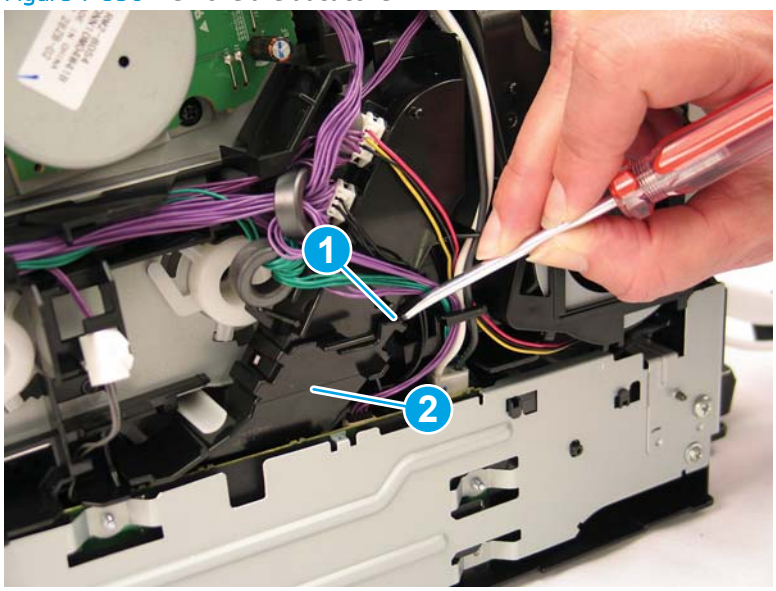
1. On the right side of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1) on the front of the fan duct cover.

Figure 1-929 Release one tab



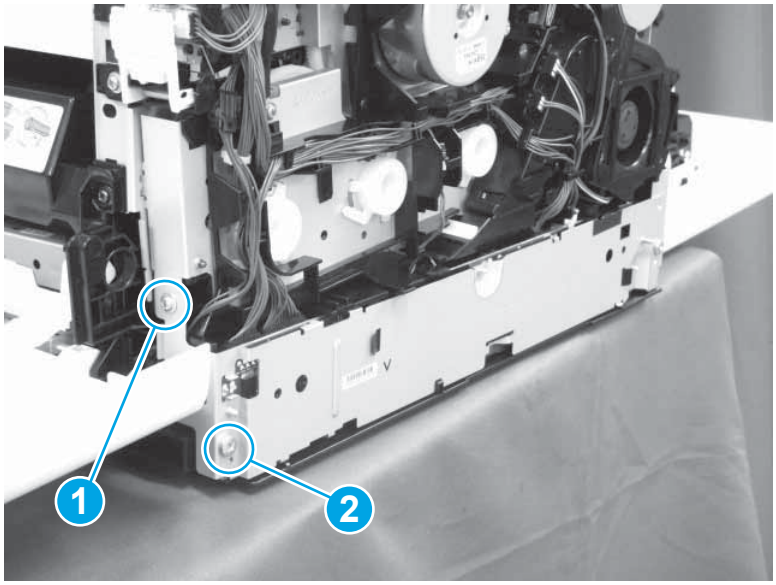
2. Release one tab (callout 1) on the rear of the fan duct cover, and then remove the fan duct cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-930 Remove the duct cover



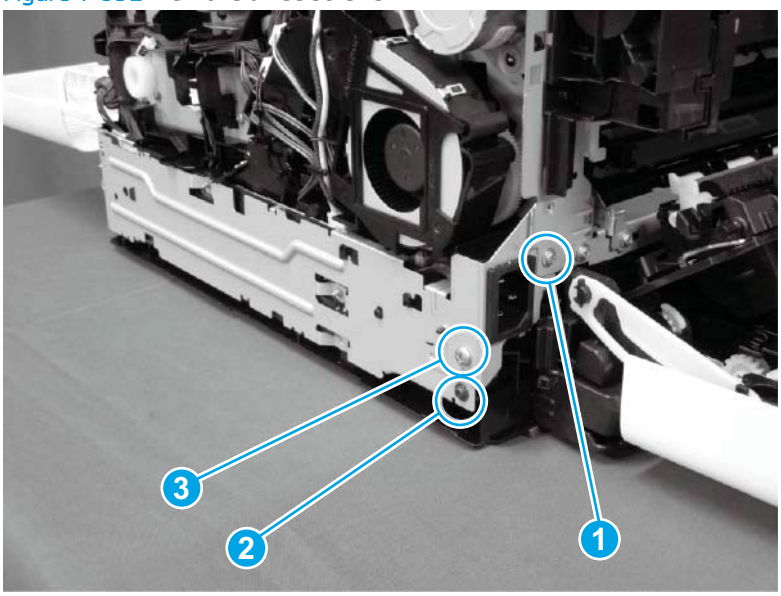
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove an M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-931 Remove two screws



4. At the back of the printer, remove one silver screw (callout 1), one black screw (callout 2), and one M4 tapping screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-932 Remove three screws

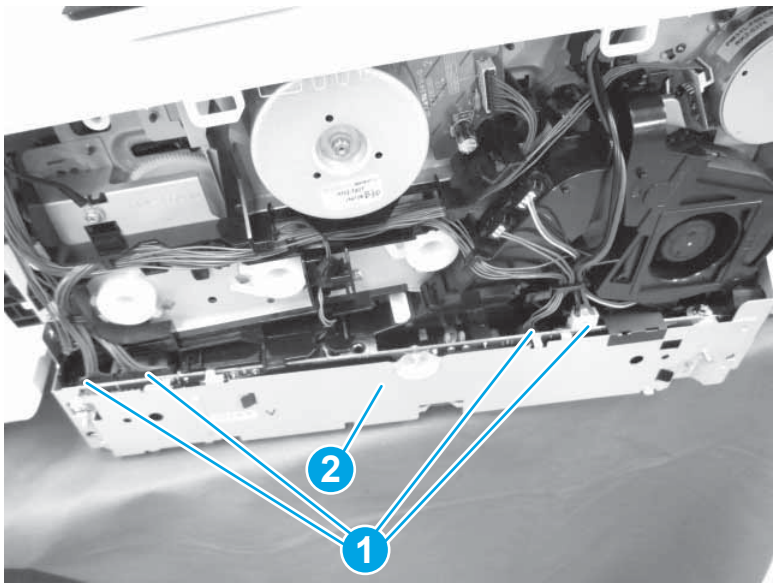


5. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), and then pull the LVPS (callout 2) away from the chassis.

NOTE: The connector to the far right in the graphic below has a clasp lock that needs to be pressed against the connector body to release it from the LVPS.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-933 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS

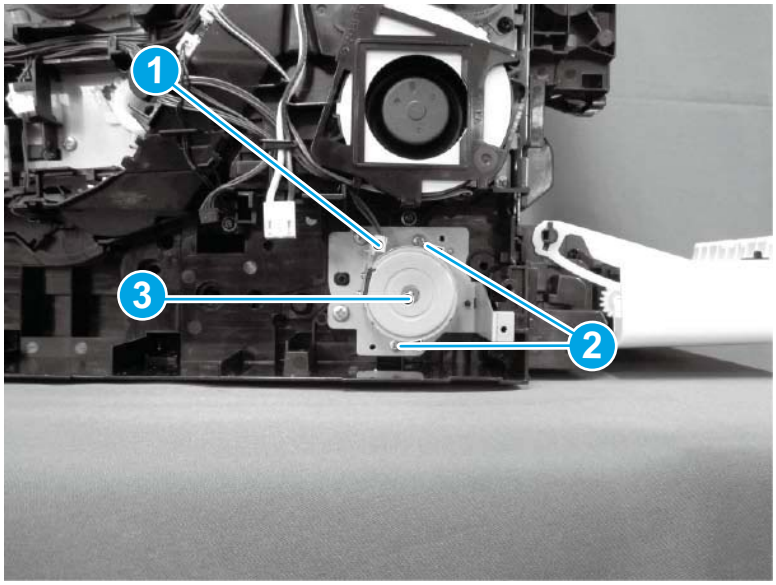


Step 6: Remove the pickup motor

▲ On the right side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove two screws (callout 2), and then pull the pickup motor (callout 3) away from the chassis to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-934 Remove the pickup motor



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 4: Remove the low-voltage power supply
- Step 5: Remove the main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main fan for the M153-M154 and M253-M254 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main fan part number	
RK2-6425-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

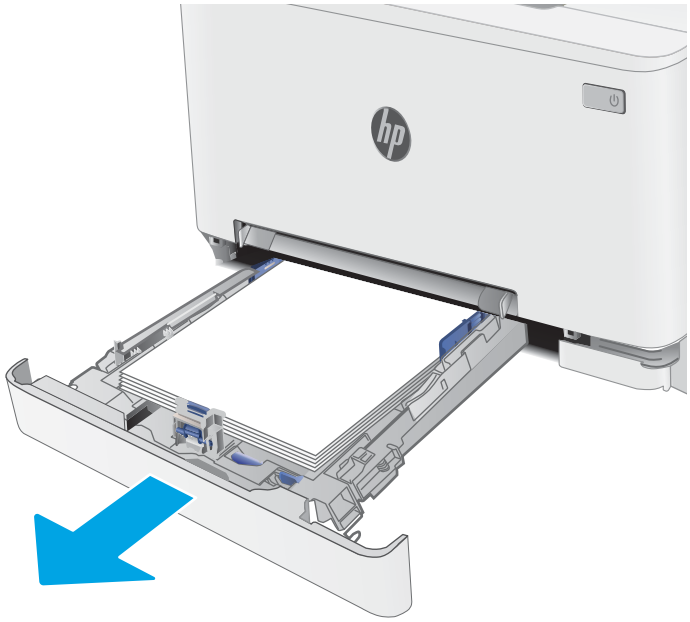
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

- Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-935 Remove the cassette tray



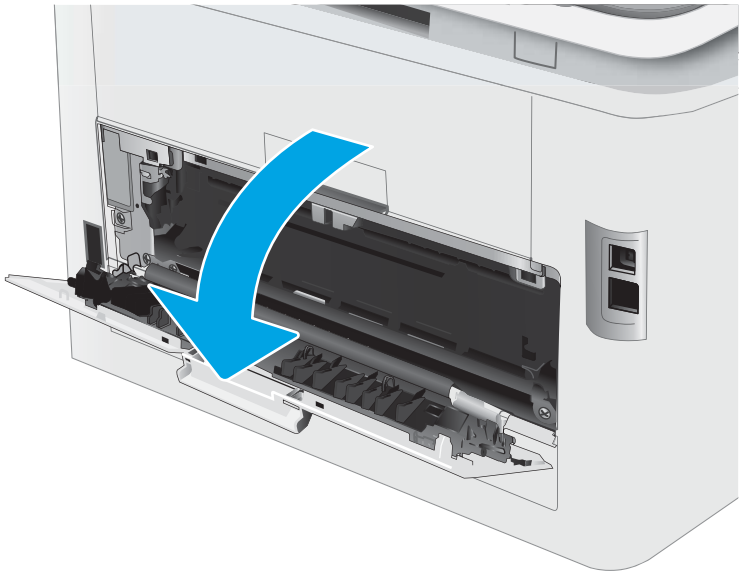
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-936 Open the front door

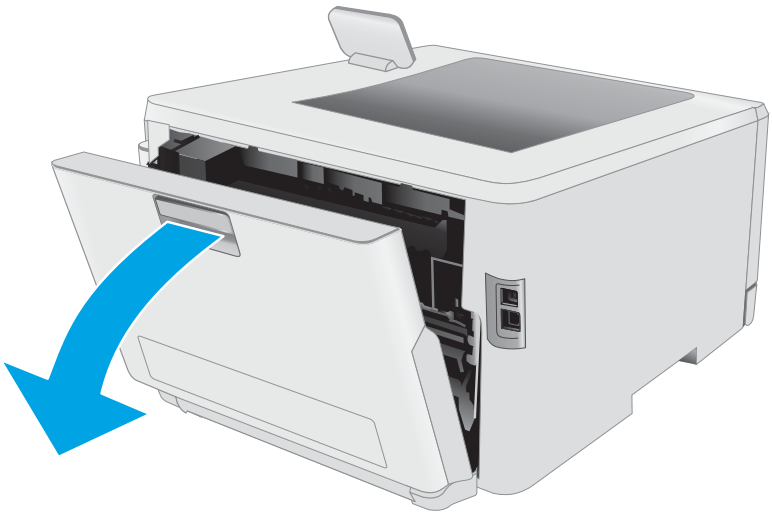
2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-937 Open the rear door



3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

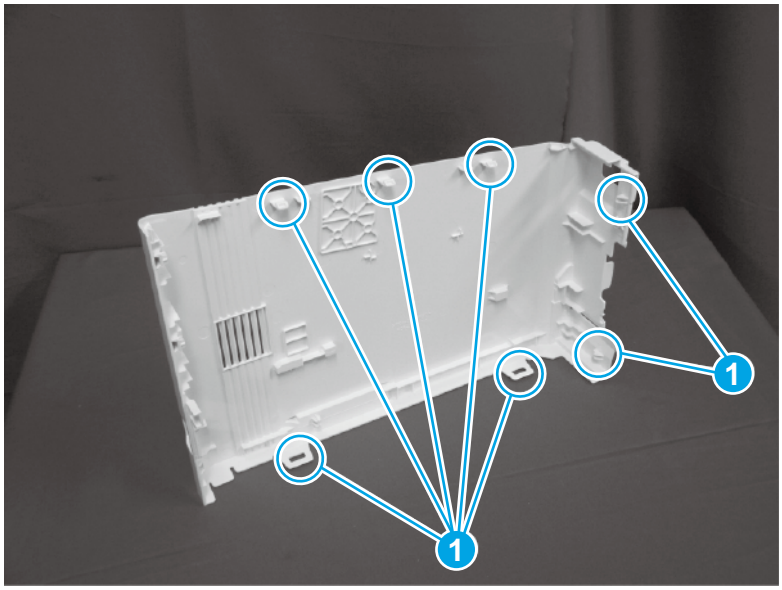
Figure 1-938 Open the duplexer door



Step 3: Remove the right cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

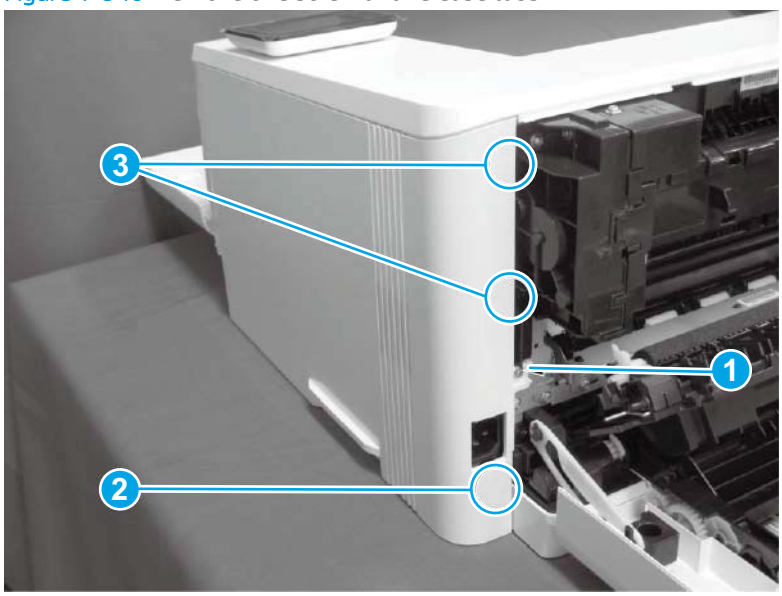
Figure 1-939 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-940 Remove one screw and release tabs



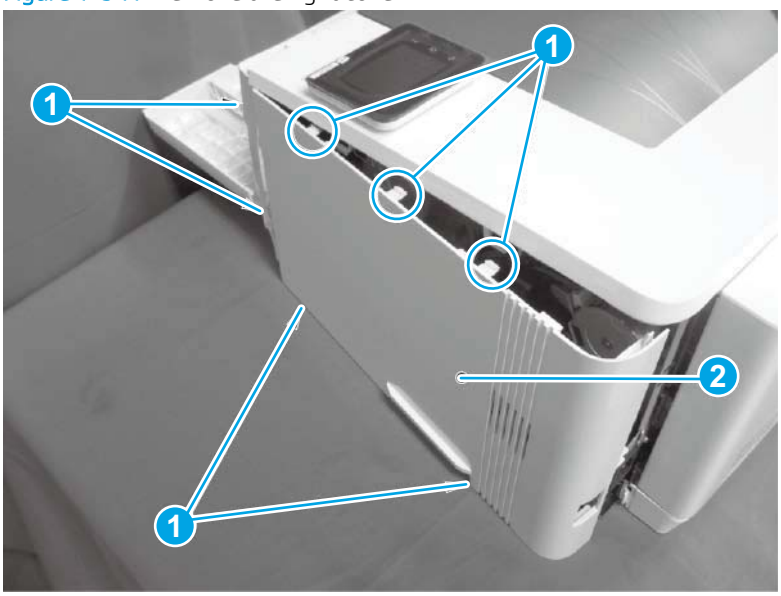
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

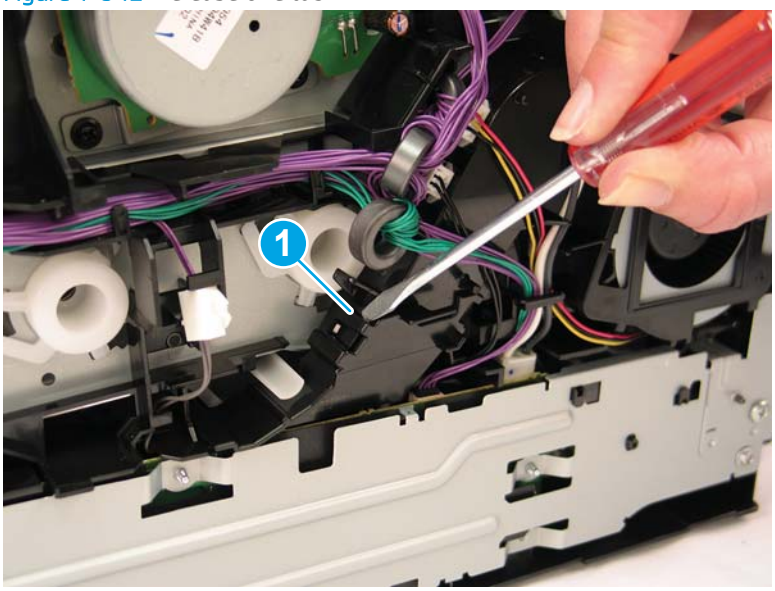
Figure 1-941 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the low-voltage power supply

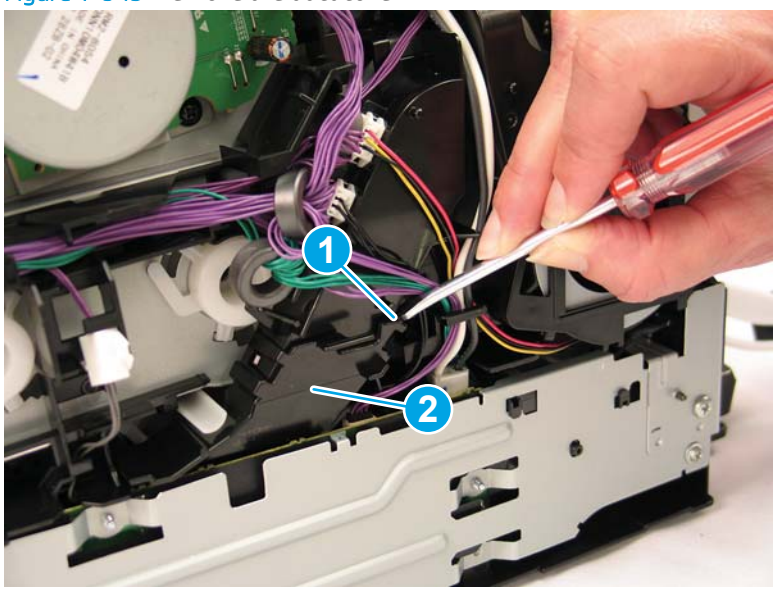
1. On the right side of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1) on the front of the fan duct cover.

Figure 1-942 Release one tab



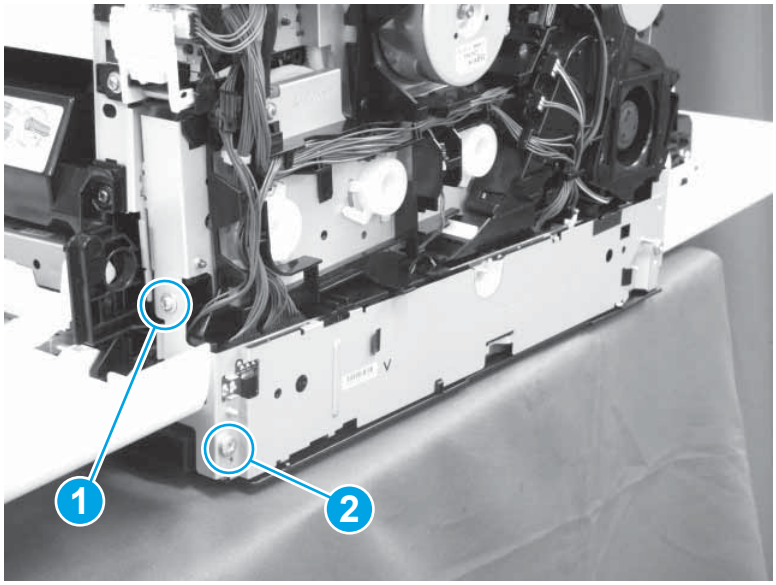
2. Release one tab (callout 1) on the rear of the fan duct cover, and then remove the fan duct cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-943 Remove the duct cover



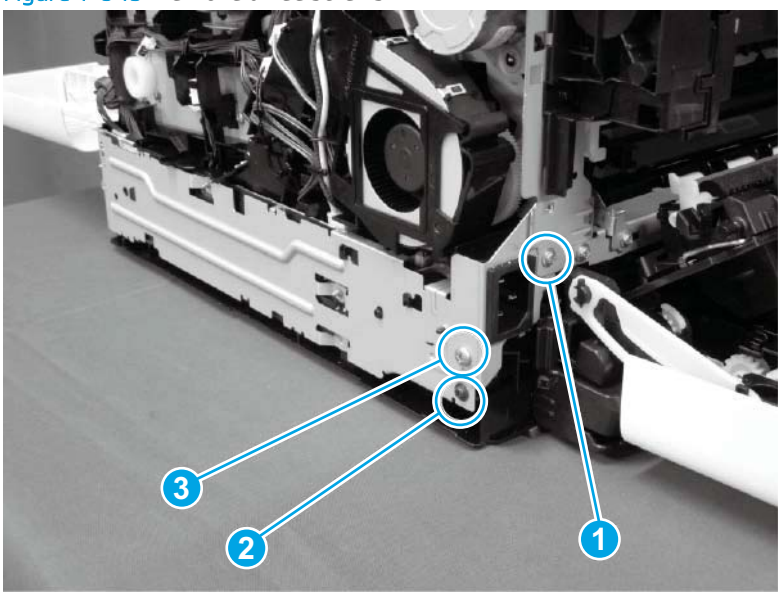
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove an M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-944 Remove two screws



4. At the back of the printer, remove one silver screw (callout 1), one black screw (callout 2), and one M4 tapping screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-945 Remove three screws

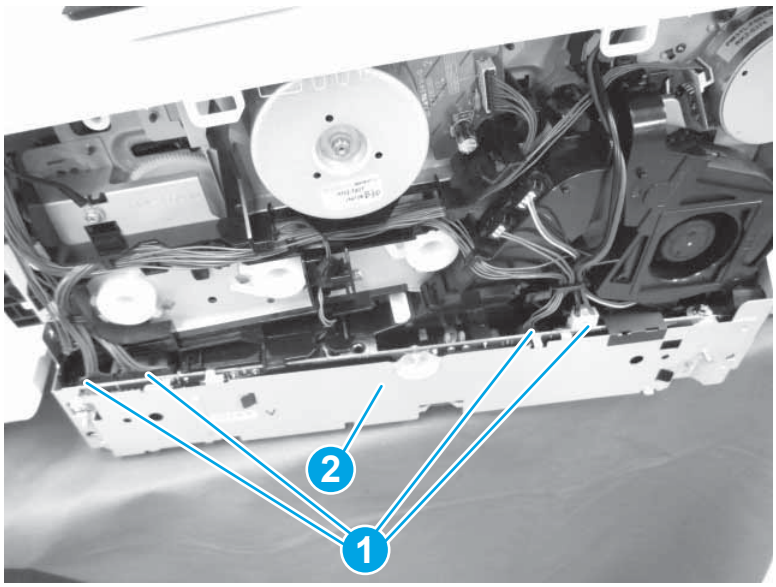


5. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), and then pull the LVPS (callout 2) away from the chassis.

NOTE: The connector to the far right in the graphic below has a clasp lock that needs to be pressed against the connector body to release it from the LVPS.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

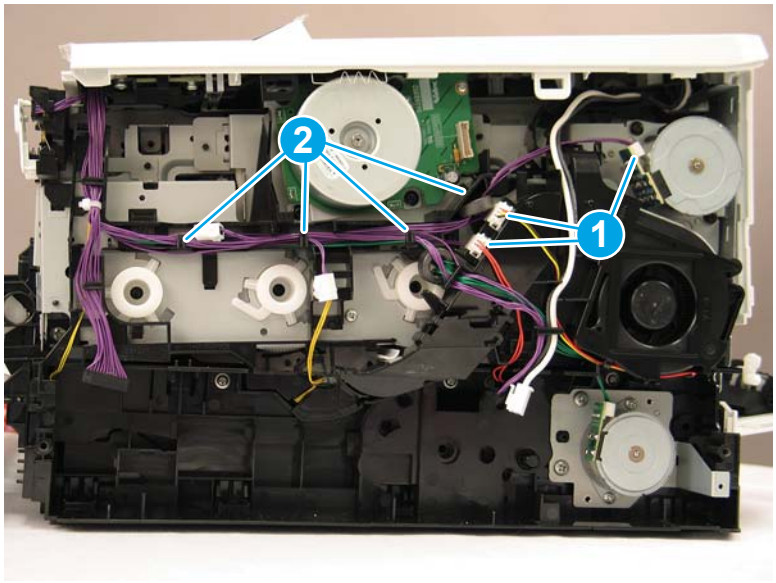
Figure 1-946 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS



Step 5: Remove the main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254)

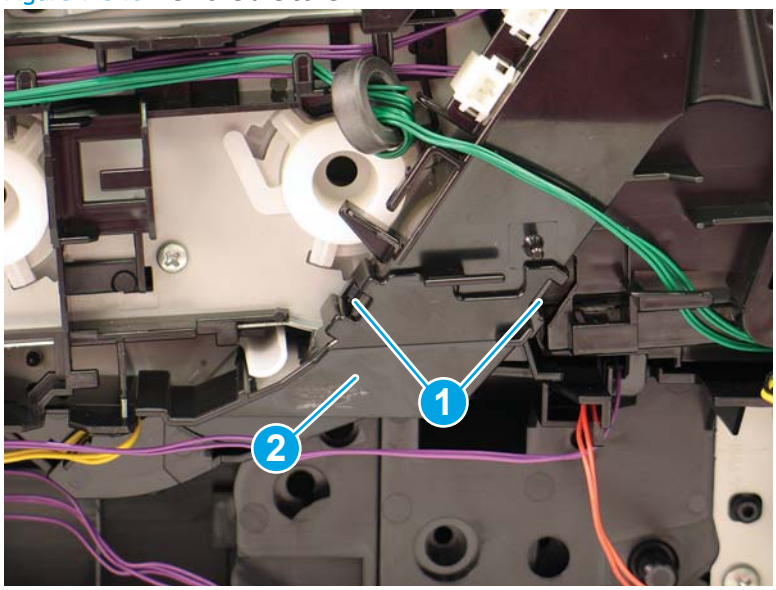
1. On the right side of the printer, disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then release the cables from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-947 Disconnect three connectors and release the cables



2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

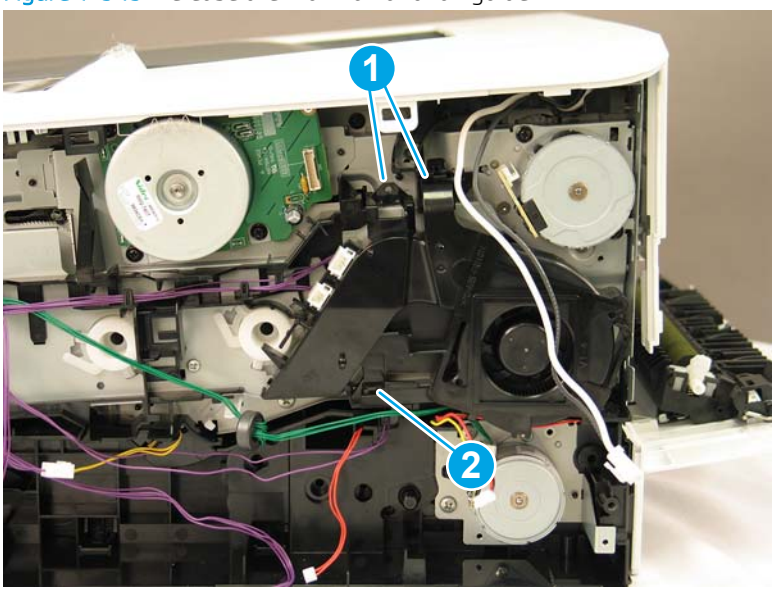
Figure 1-948 Remove the cover



3. Release two tabs (callout 1) on the top, and then release one tab on the bottom (callout 2) to release the main fan and fan guide from the printer.

CAUTION: The main fan is still connected to the printer by two cables. Do not completely remove the main fan and fan guide.

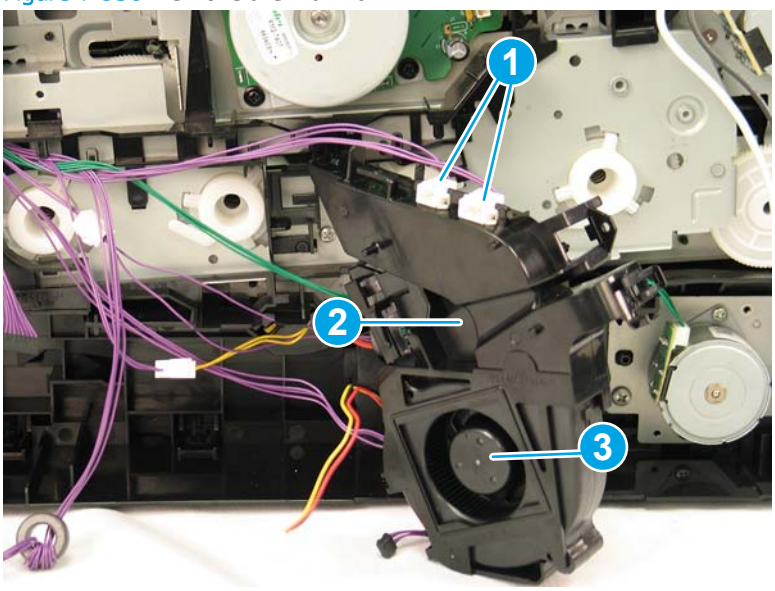
Figure 1-949 Release the main fan and fan guide



4. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), remove the fan guide (callout 2) and the main fan (callout 3) together, and then remove the main fan from the fan guide.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-950 Remove the main fan



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray
- Step 2: Open the front and rear doors
- Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)
- Step 6: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)
- Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)
- Step 8: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)
- Step 9: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)
- Step 10: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)
- Step 11: Remove the top cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply
- Step 13: Remove the main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
- Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main fan for the M178-M181 and M278-M281 models.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the power cable after the printer is completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main fan part number	
RK2-6425-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray

▲ Using the handle on the face of the cassette tray, pull the tray completely out of the printer.

Figure 1-951 Remove the cassette tray

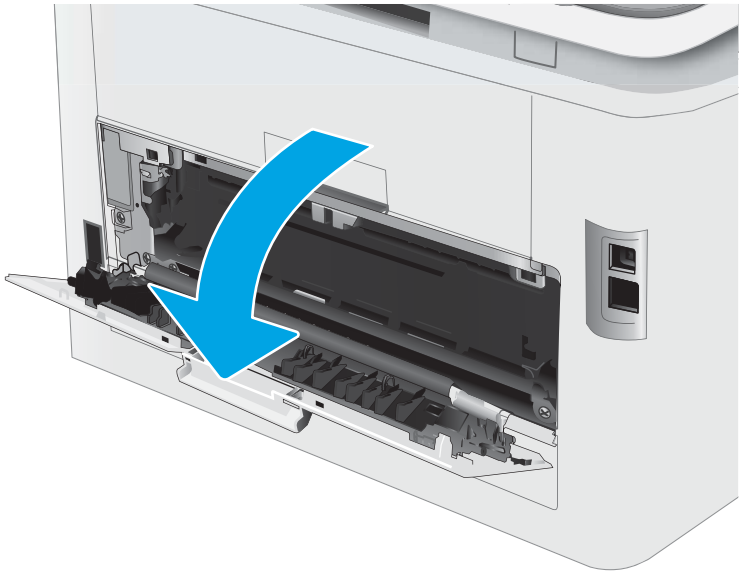
Step 2: Open the front and rear doors

1. Open the front door.

Figure 1-952 Open the front door

2. **Simplex models only**: Open the rear door.

Figure 1-953 Open the rear door



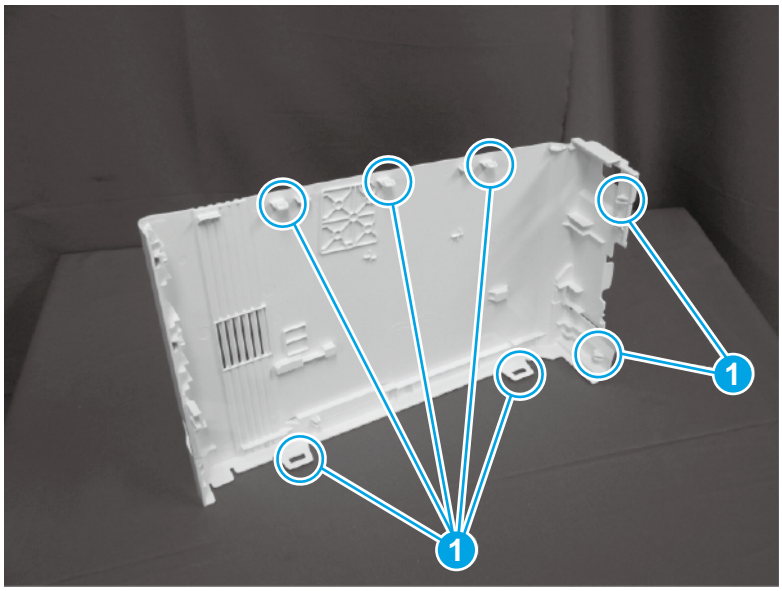
3. **Duplex models only**: Open the duplexer door.

Figure 1-954 Open the duplexer door

Step 3: Remove the right cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

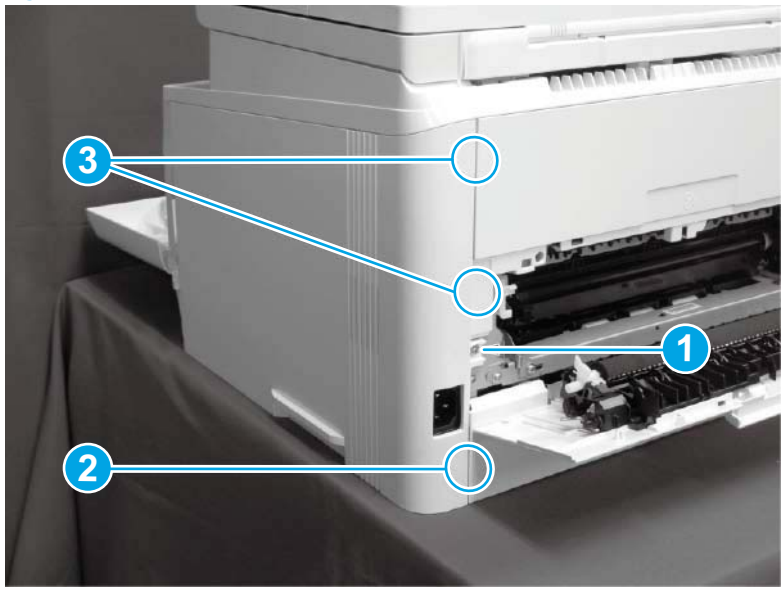
Figure 1-955 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then release two bosses (callout 3).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab and bosses.

Figure 1-956 Remove one screw and release tabs



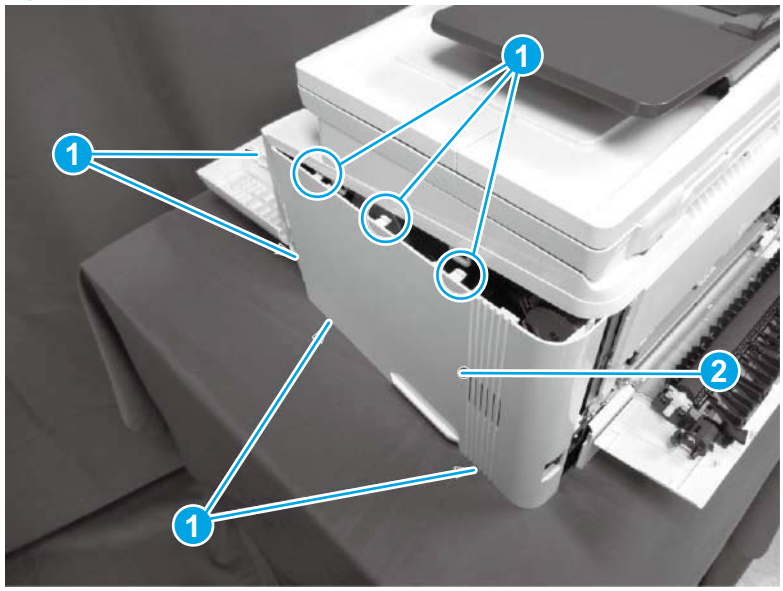
3. Release seven tabs (callout 1) along the top, bottom, and front of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

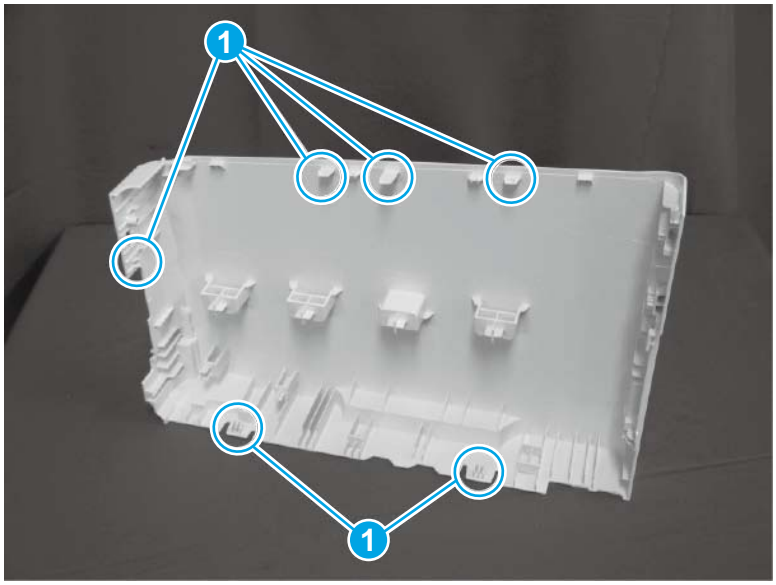
Figure 1-957 Remove the right cover



Step 4: Remove the left cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Before removing the cover, note the locations of the tabs (callout 1) on the cover.

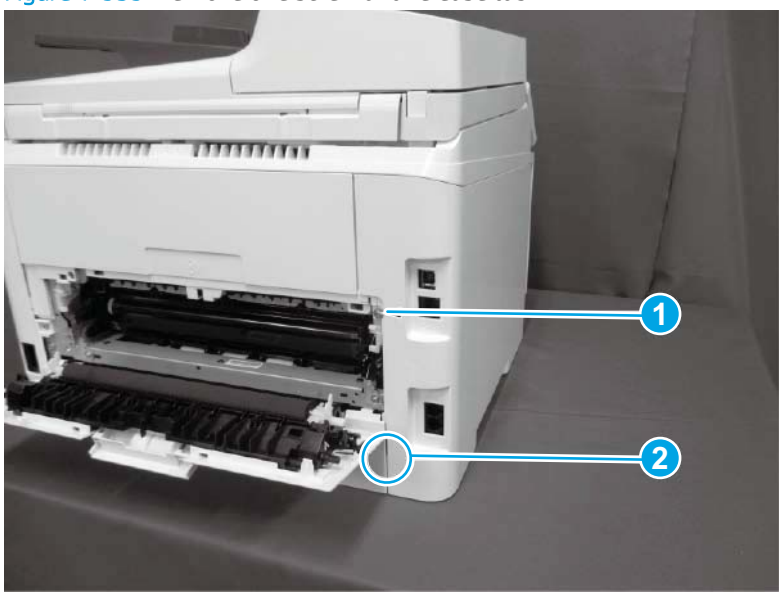
Figure 1-958 Tab locations



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then release one tab (callout 2).

TIP: Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the tab.

Figure 1-959 Remove one screw and release tab



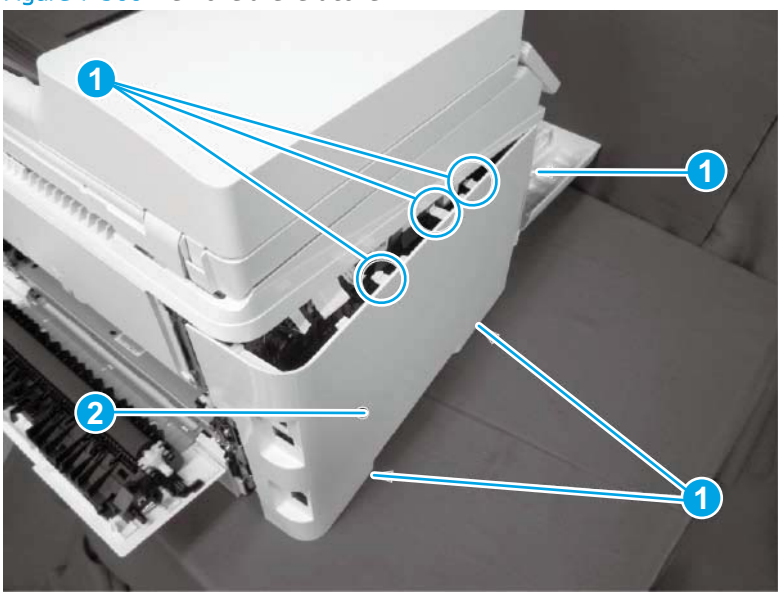
3. Release six tabs (callout 1) along the top, front, and bottom of the cover. Pull the cover (callout 2) away from the printer to remove it.

TIP: Release the bottom tabs first. Slide the printer to the edge of a table or tilt it up to more easily release the bottom tabs.

CAUTION: Make sure that the printer does not fall off of the table when releasing the bottom tabs.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-960 Remove the left cover



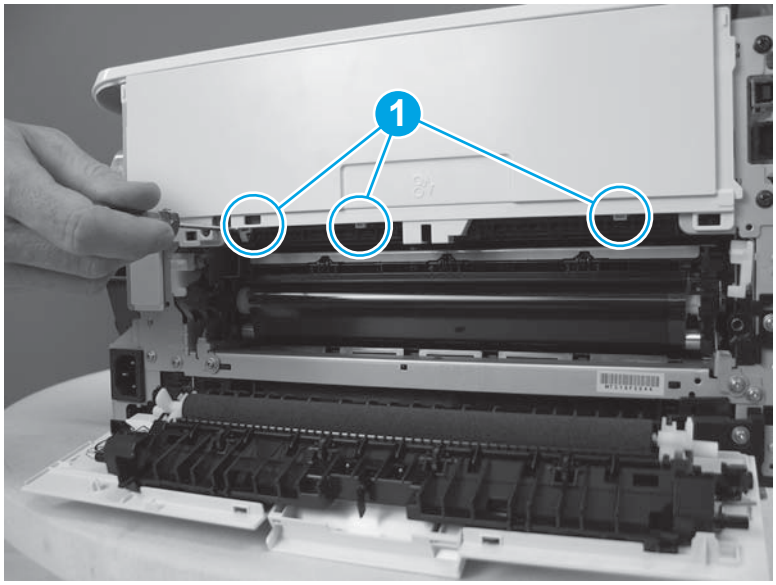
Step 5: Remove the rear cover (simplex models)

NOTE: This step is for simplex printers. For duplex printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 664.

▲ At the back of the printer, use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release three tabs (callout 1) at the bottom of the cover, and then pull the cover down and away from the printer to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-961 Remove the rear cover

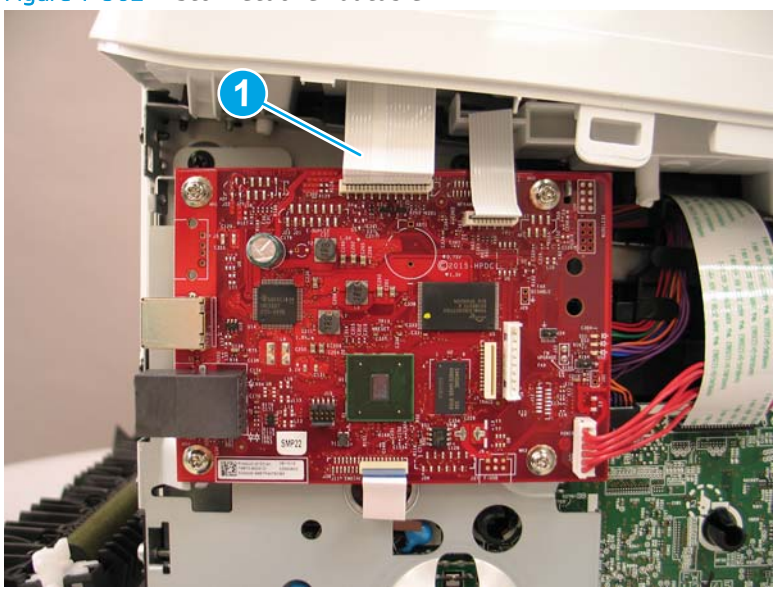


Step 6: Remove the flatbed scanner assembly (M180n)

NOTE: This step is for the M180n printer. For the M180nw and M181fw printers, skip this step and go to Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw) on page 655. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 664.

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

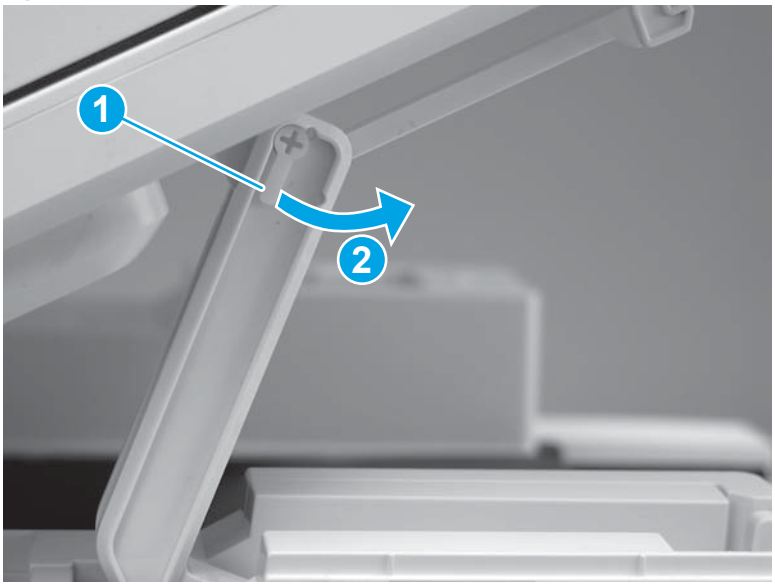
Figure 1-962 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

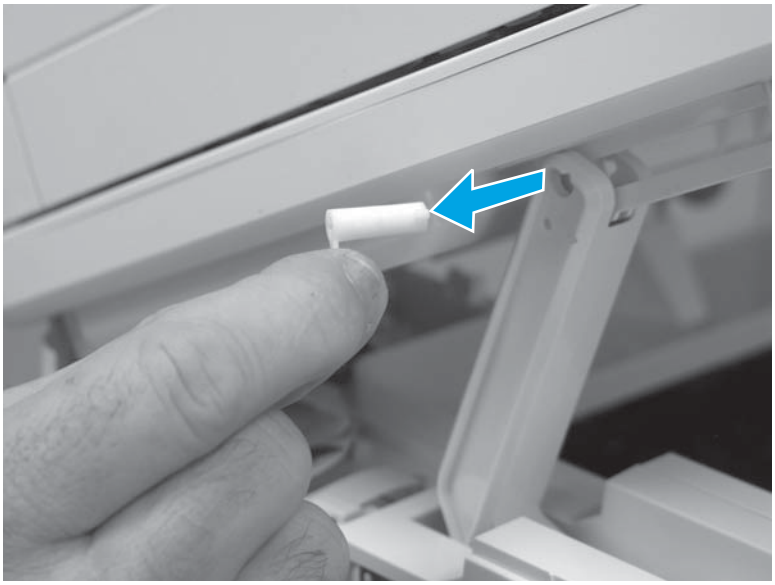
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-963 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

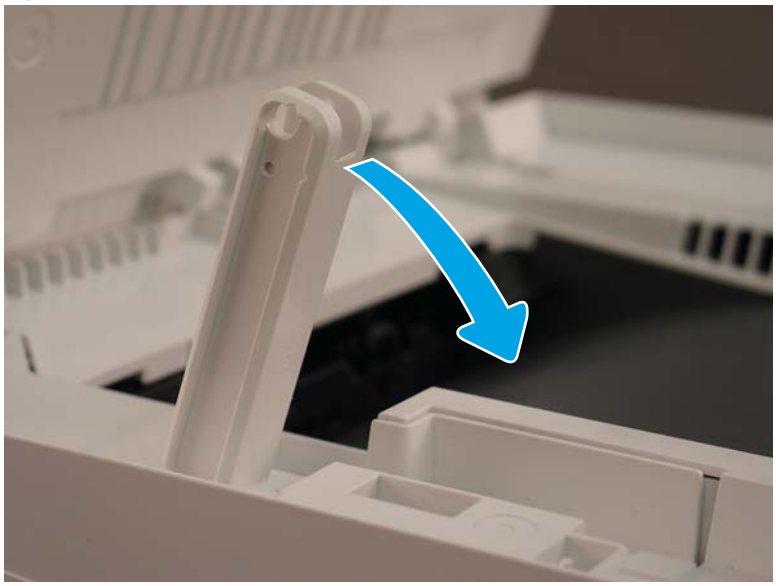
Figure 1-964 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

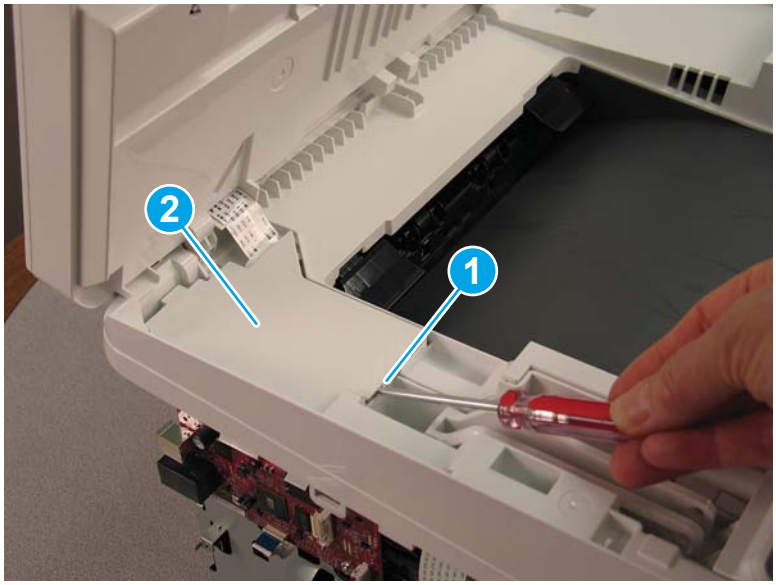
⚠ **WARNING!** The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-965 Rotate the hinge arm



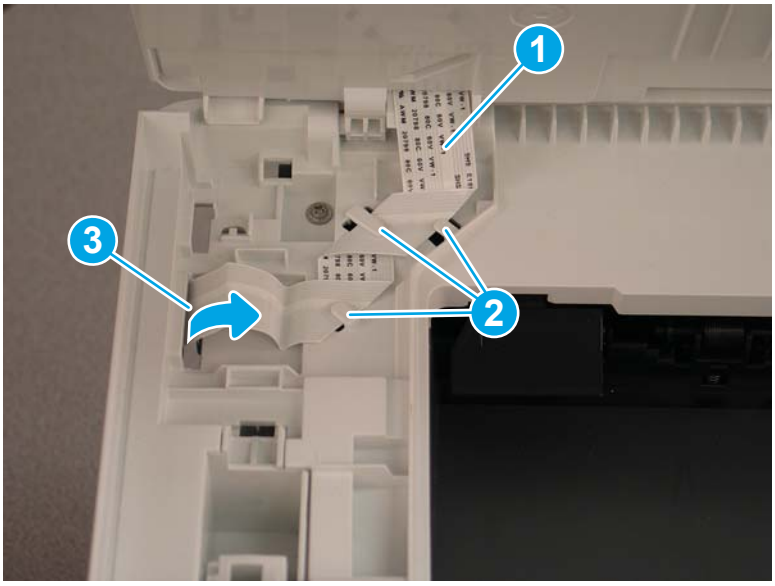
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-966 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then release the flat cable (callout 3) through the opening in the cover.

Figure 1-967 Release the flat cable

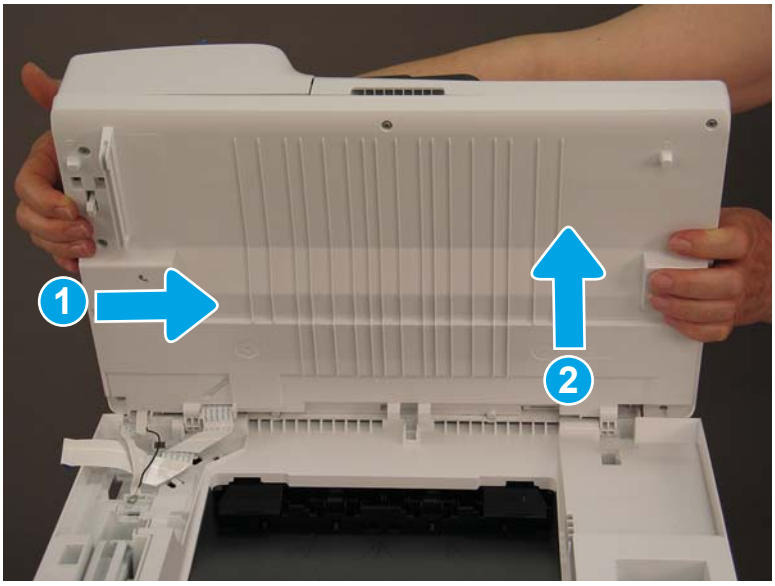


7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: The figure below shows the document feeder scanner. The procedure is also correct for the flatbed scanner.

Figure 1-968 Remove the scanner assembly

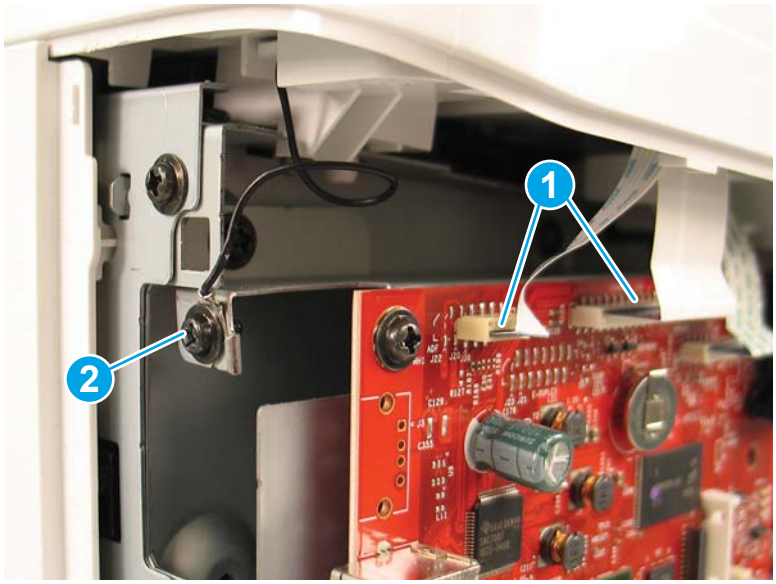


Step 7: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M180nw and M181fw)

NOTE: This step is for the M180nw and M181fw printers. For the M180n printer, skip this step and go to Step 8: Remove the control panel (M178-M181) on page 658. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 664.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

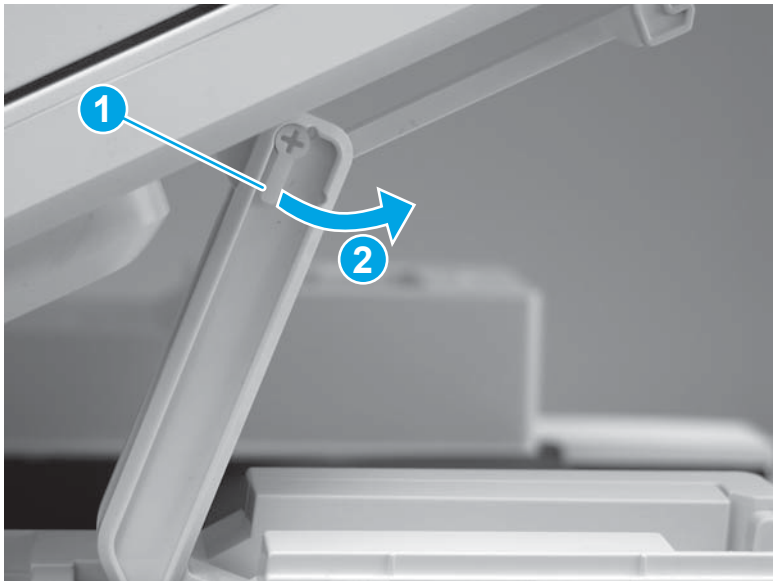
Figure 1-969 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the ISA slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

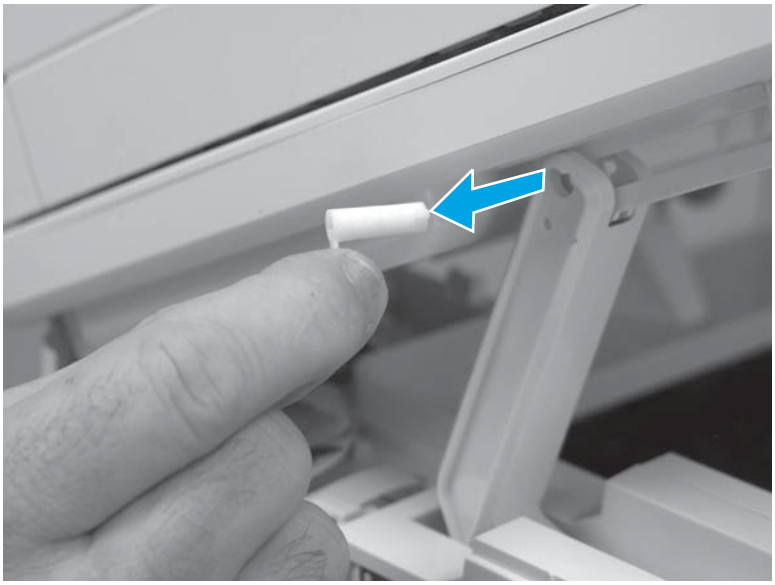
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-970 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

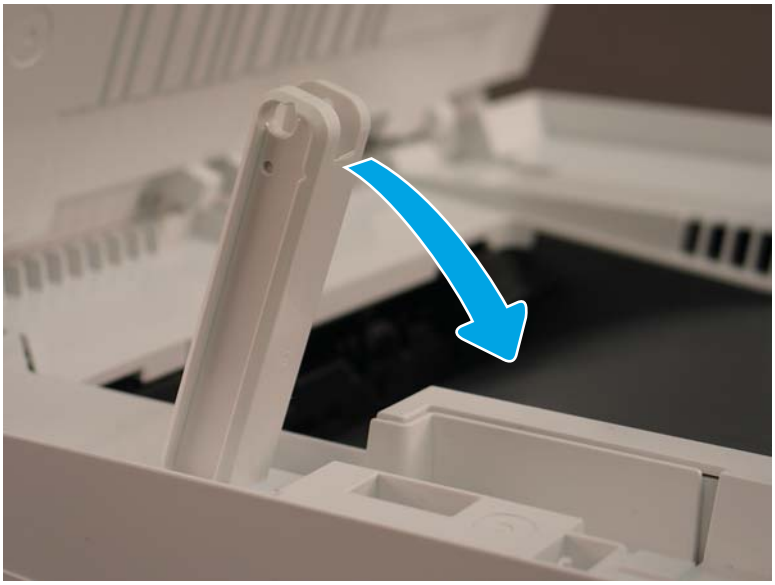
Figure 1-971 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

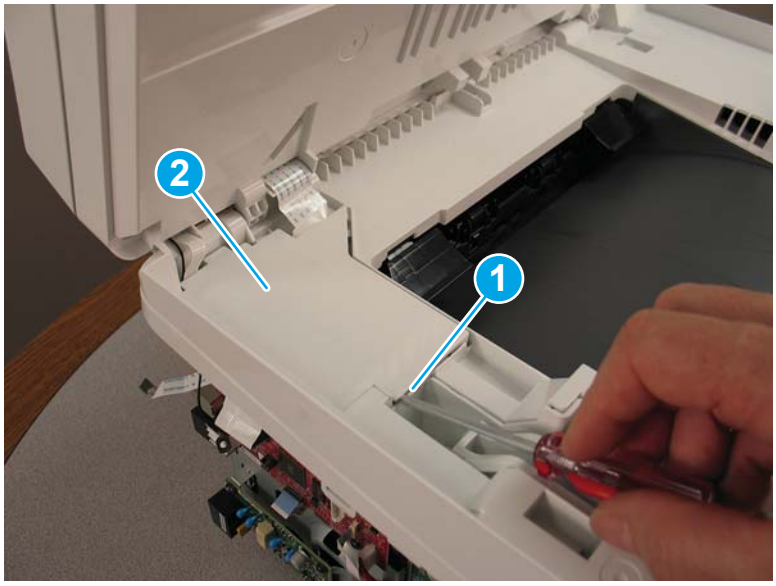
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-972 Rotate the hinge arm down



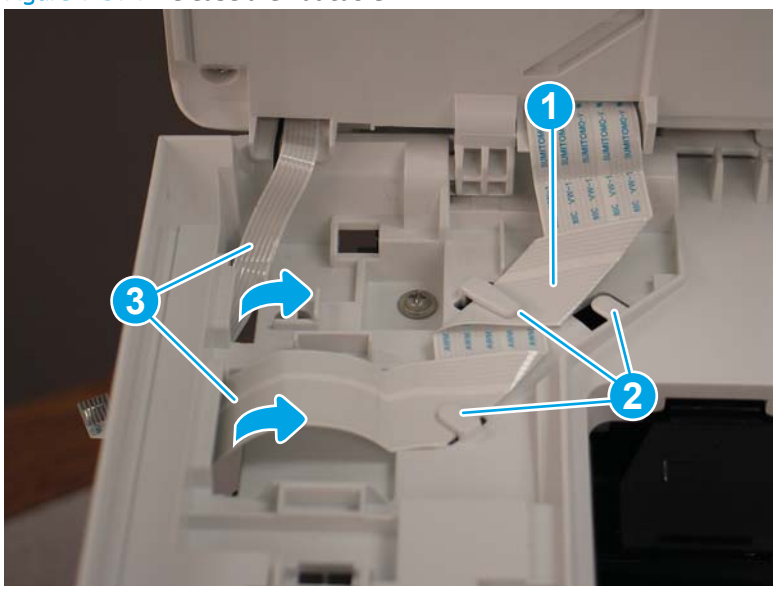
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-973 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the two flat cables (callout 3) through the openings in the scanner.

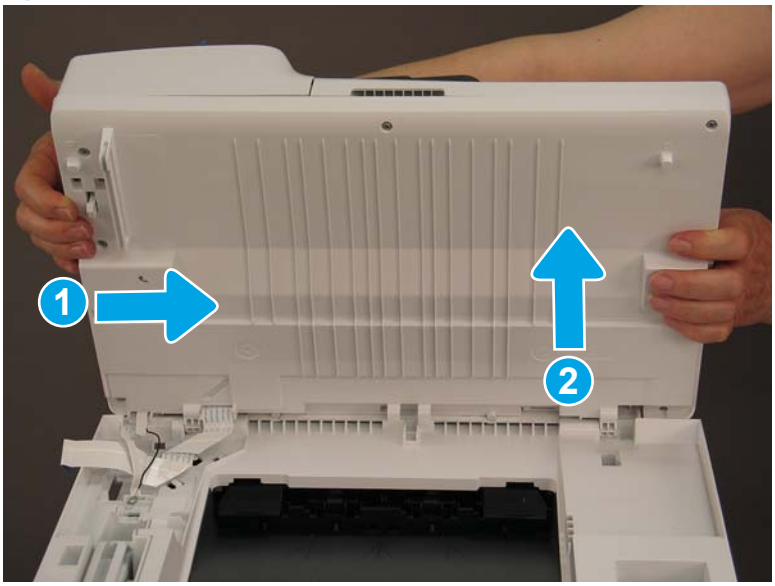
Figure 1-974 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-975 Remove the scanner assembly

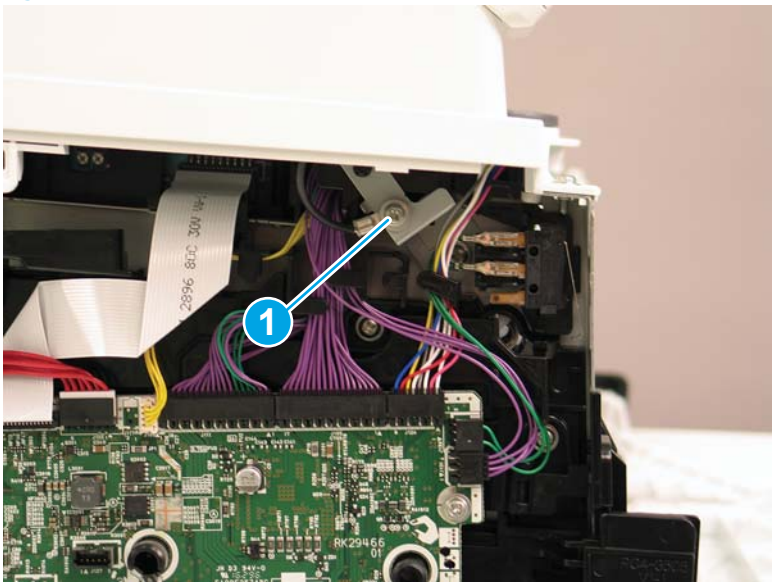


Step 8: Remove the control panel (M178-M181)

NOTE: This step is for the M178-M181 printers. For the M278-M281 printers, skip this step and go to Step 10: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281) on page 664.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the grounding wire.

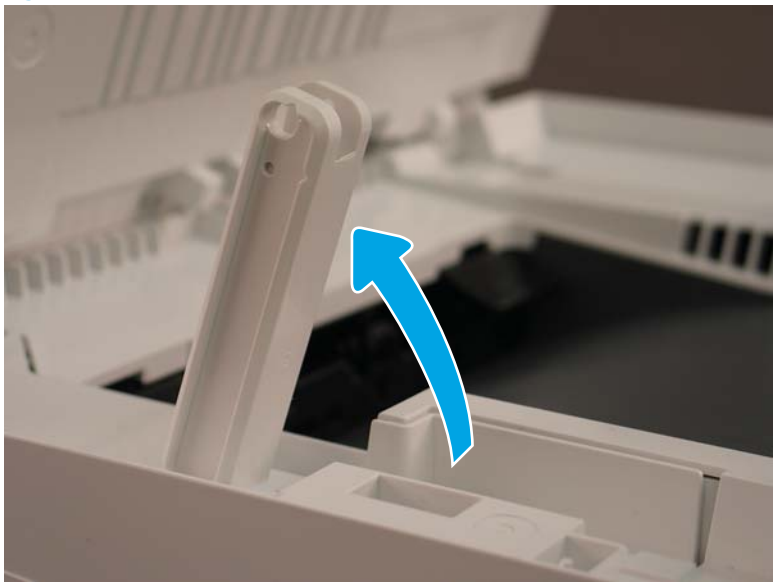
Figure 1-976 Remove one screw



2. Raise the hinge arm.

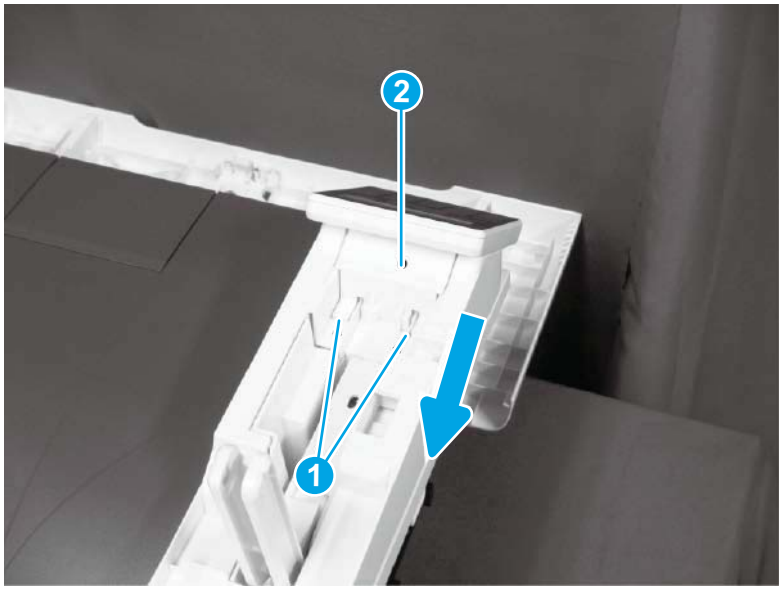
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might spring up. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-977 Rotate the hinge arm up



3. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) away from the control panel to remove it.

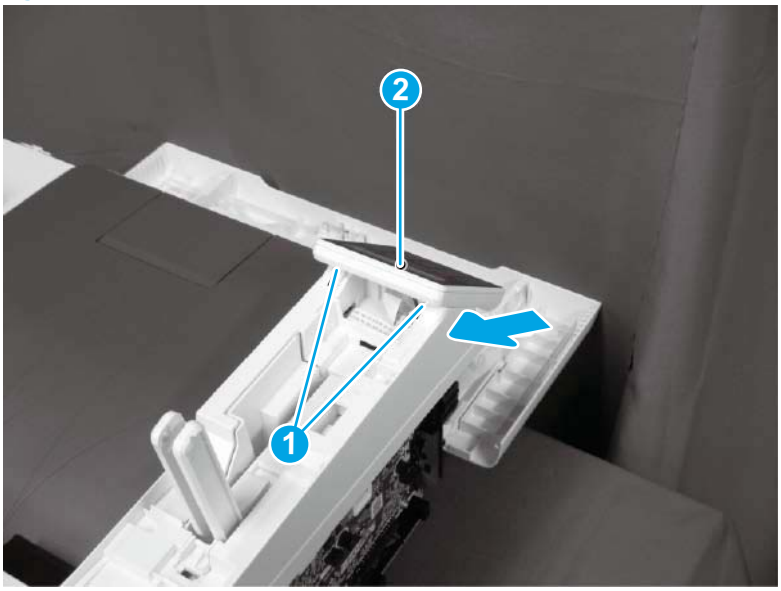
Figure 1-978 Remove the cover



4. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the control panel (callout 2) up to remove it.

CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

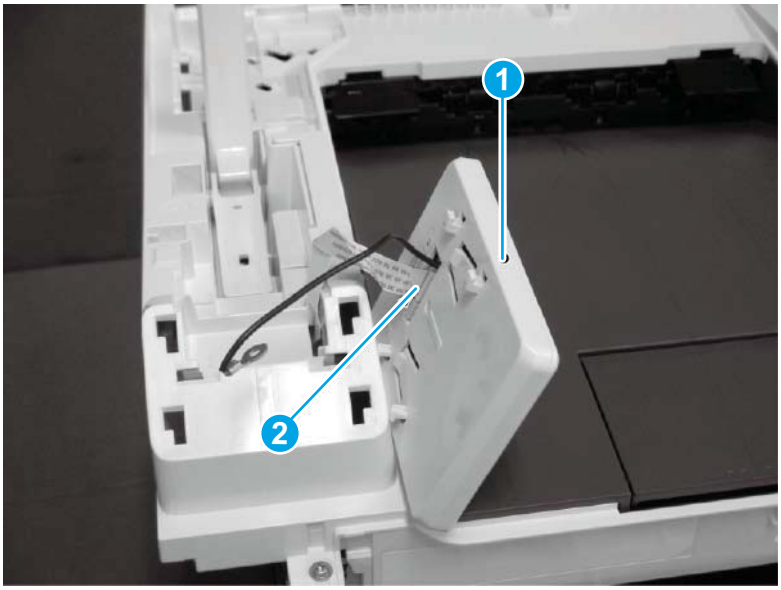
Figure 1-979 Remove the control panel



5. On the back of the control panel (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-980 Disconnect one connector



Step 9: Remove the control panel (M278-M281)

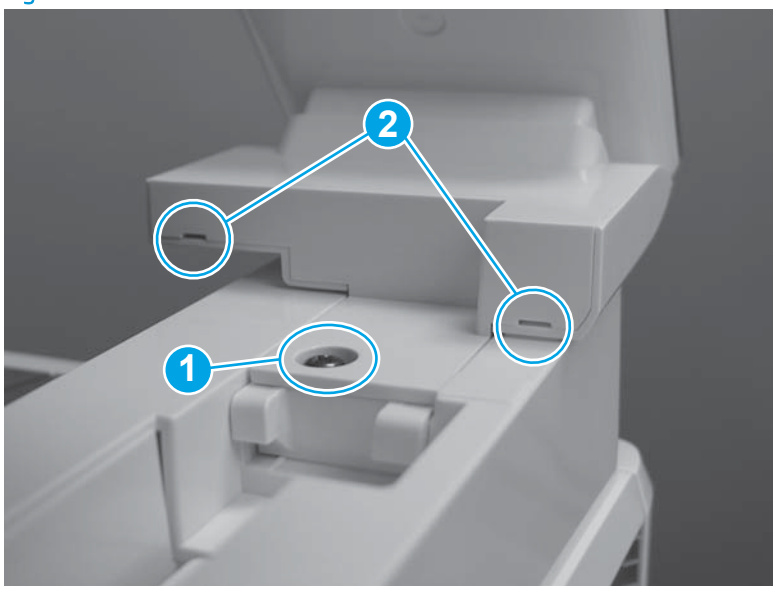
NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the top cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 667.

1. Open the scanner

Figure 1-981 Open the scanner

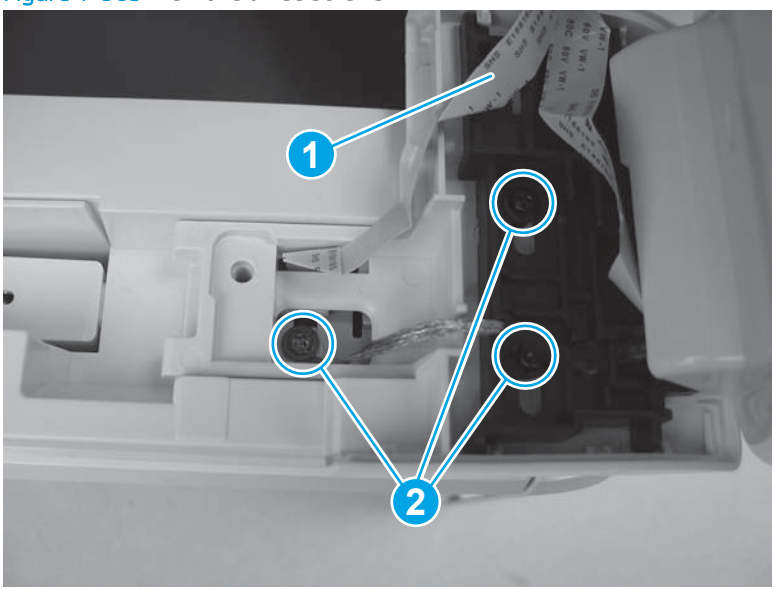
2. At the back of the control panel, remove one screw (callout 1), and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver in the two pry points (callout 2) to remove the cover.

Figure 1-982 Remove one screw and the cover



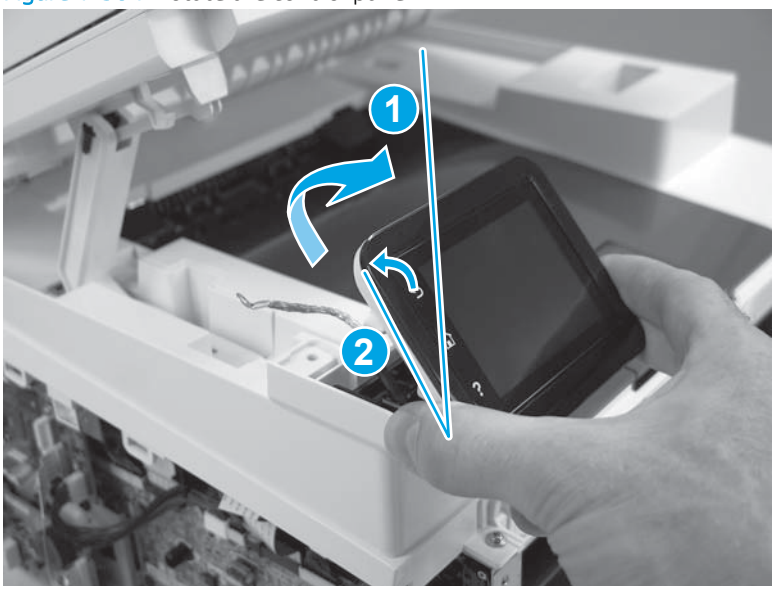
3. Remove the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides, and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-983 Remove three screws



4. Move the control panel to the fully opened position (callout 1), and then rotate it back about 20 degrees (callout 2).

Figure 1-984 Rotate the control panel



5. Firmly move the assembly to the right 7-8 mm (0.26-0.31 in) (callout 1) to release two tabs from the posts at the base of the control panel.

Figure 1-985 Release two tabs

6. Rotate the control panel forward to release it (callout 1), and then lift it slightly away from the printer.

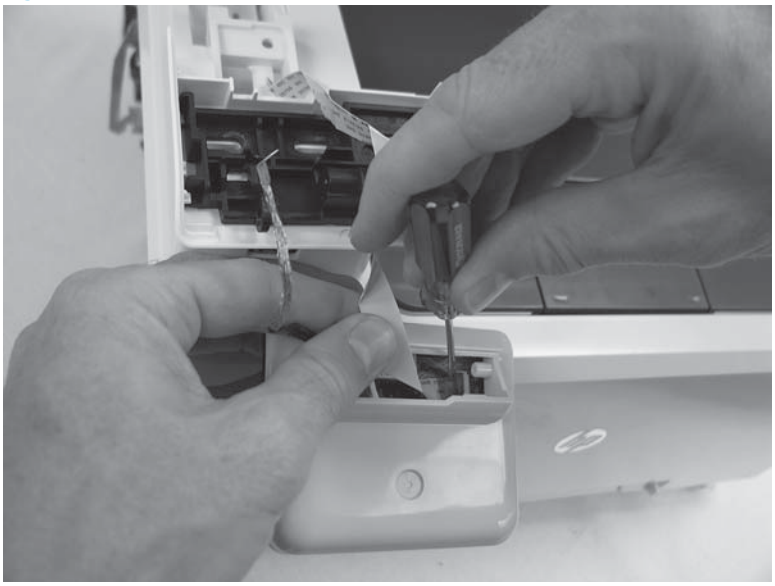
⚠ CAUTION: The control panel is still attached to the printer. Do not remove it completely.

Figure 1-986 Release the control panel

7. Use a small, flat-blade screw driver to unclasp the flat cable connector in the control panel.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-987 Disconnect the flat cable

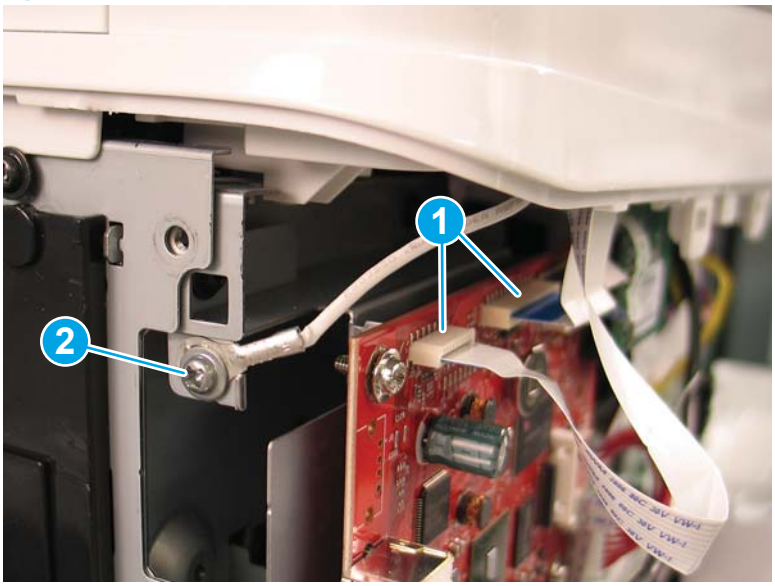


Step 10: Remove the document feeder and scanner assembly (M278-M281)

NOTE: This step is for the M278-M281 printers. For the M178-M181 printers, skip this step and go to Step 11: Remove the top cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281) on page 667.

1. Disconnect two flat cables (callout 1) from the formatter, and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the grounding wire.

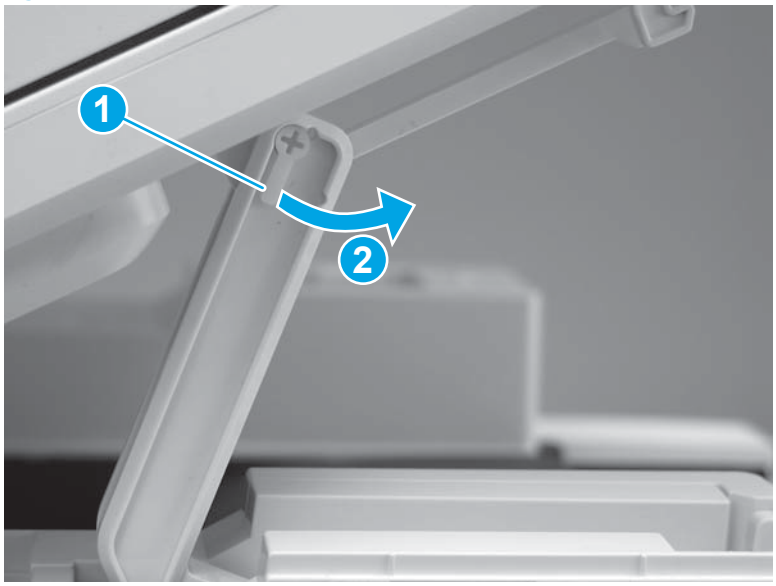
Figure 1-988 Disconnect two cables and remove one screw



2. Open the scanner. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the slider pin (callout 2) towards the front of the printer to release it.

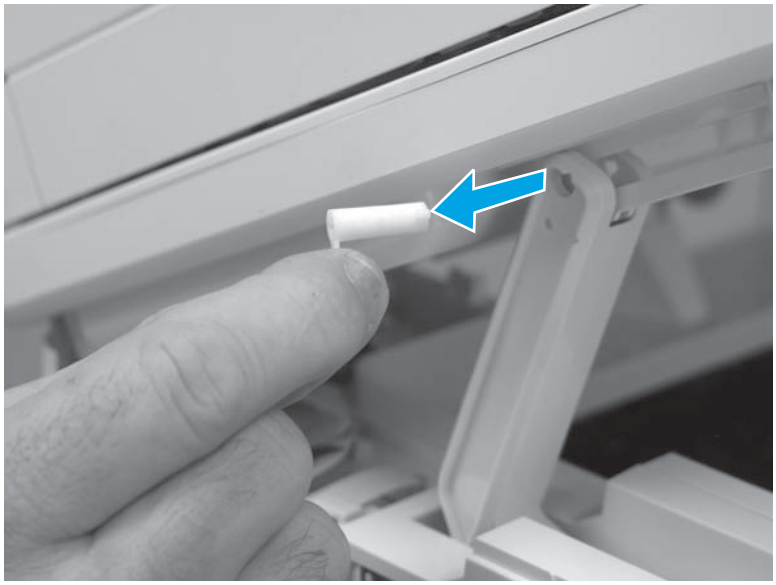
TIP: Use a Phillips head screwdriver in the end of the slider pin to rotate it.

Figure 1-989 Release one tab and rotate the slider pin



3. Remove the slider pin.

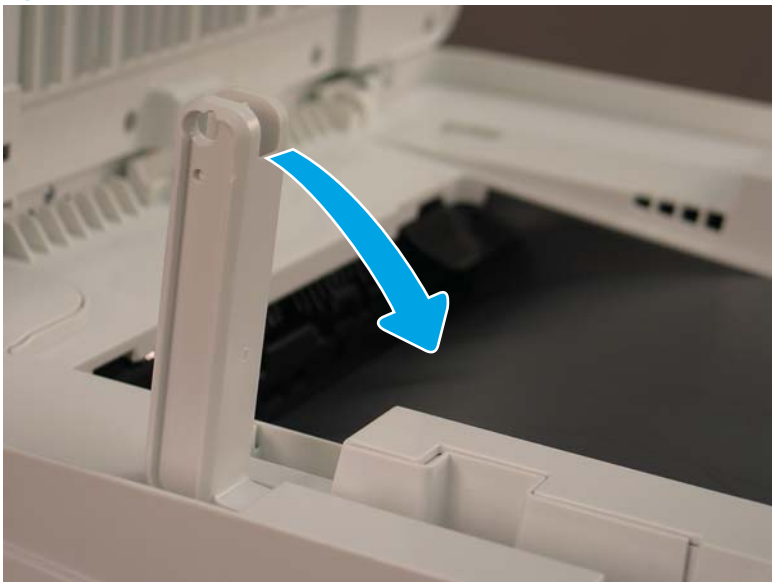
Figure 1-990 Remove the slider pin



4. Rotate the hinge arm down.

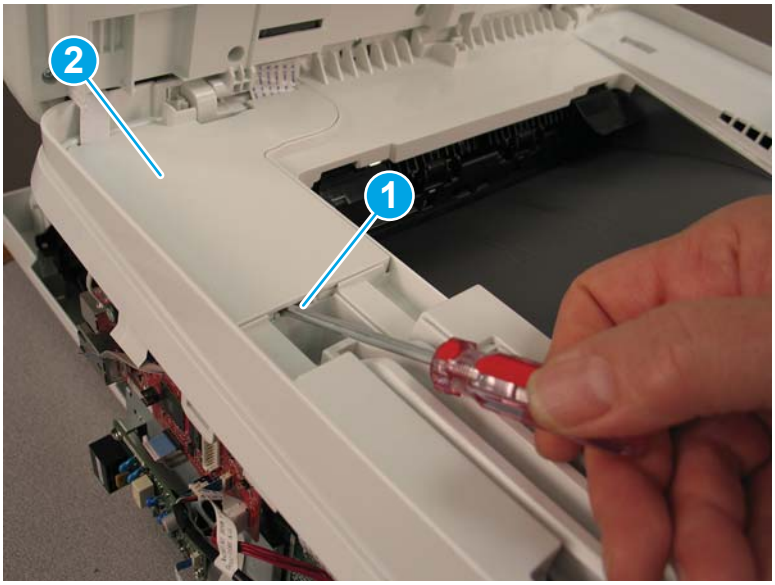
⚠ WARNING! The hinge arm is spring-loaded by a strong spring and might snap down suddenly. Be careful not to pinch your fingers between the hinge arm and the top of the printer.

Figure 1-991 Rotate the hinge arm down



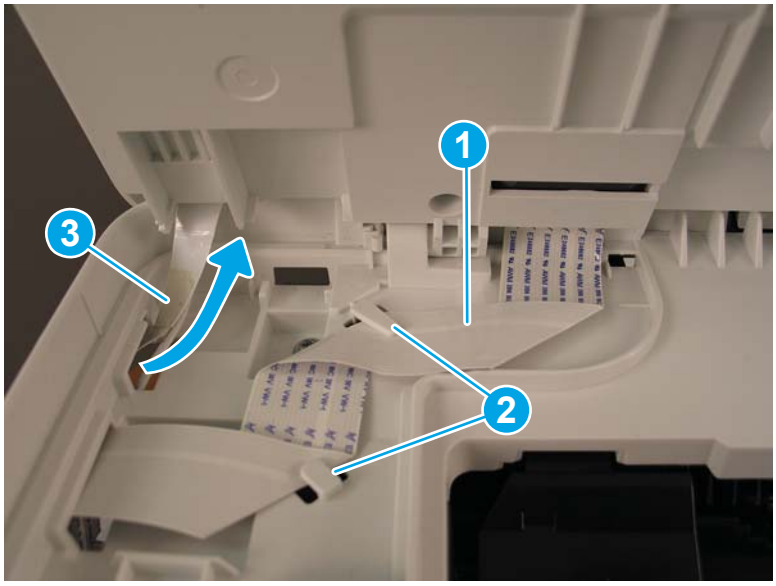
5. On the scanner bed, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the scanner cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-992 Remove the scanner cable cover



6. Release the flat cable (callout 1) from the guides (callout 2), and then feed the cables (callout 3) through the opening in the scanner.

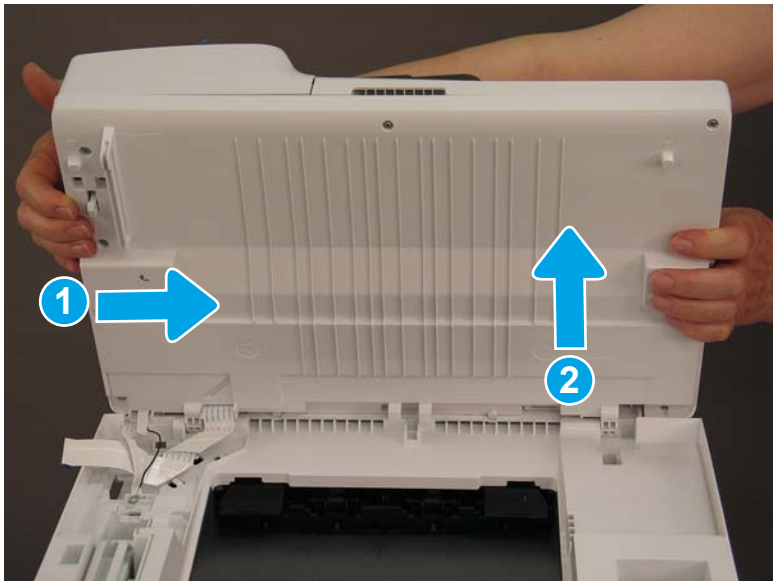
Figure 1-993 Release the flat cable



7. Open the scanner assembly fully, slide the assembly to the right (callout 1), and then lift the assembly off of the chassis (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

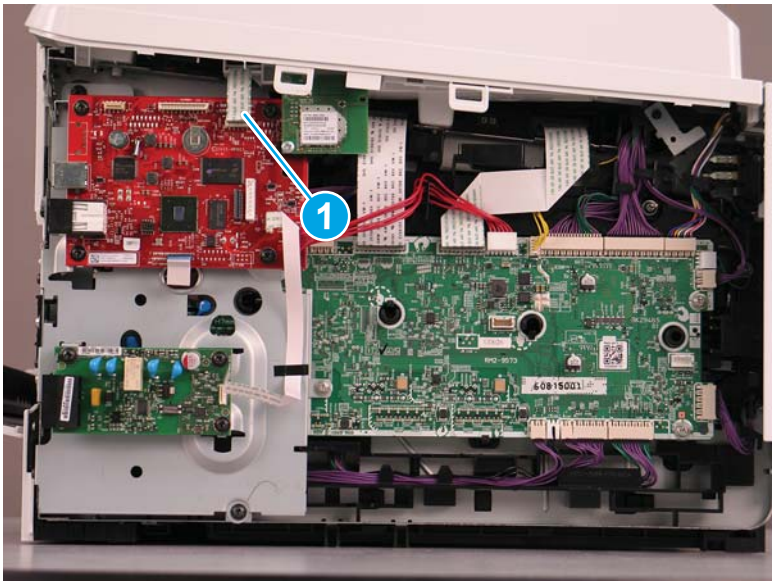
Figure 1-994 Remove the scanner assembly



Step 11: Remove the top cover (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1) from the formatter.

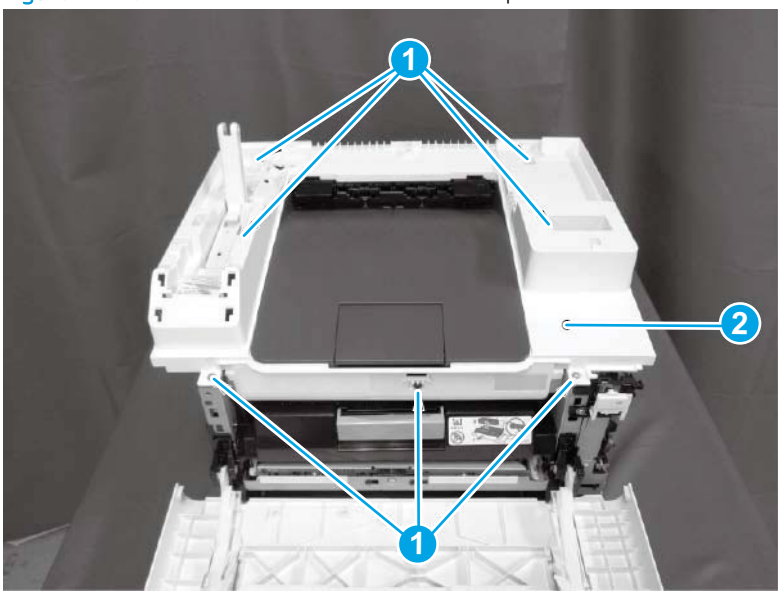
Figure 1-995 Disconnect one cable



2. Remove seven screws (callout 1), and then remove the top cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

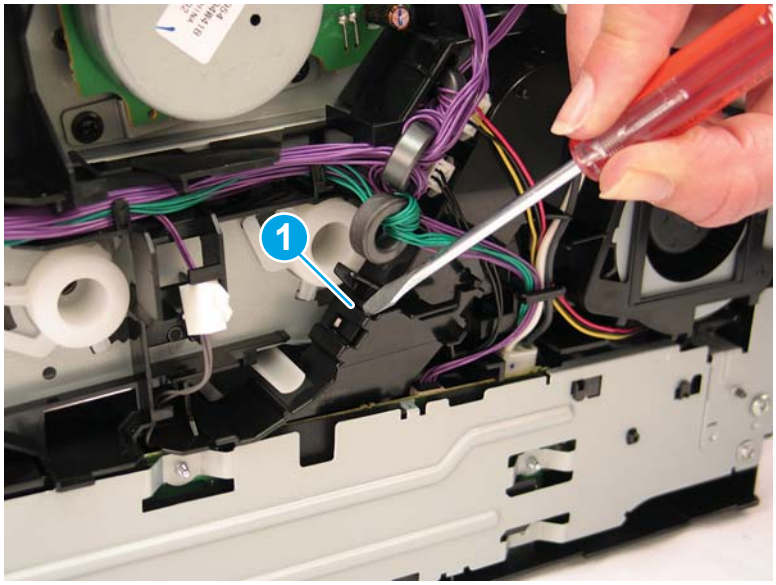
Figure 1-996 Remove seven screws and the top cover



Step 12: Remove the low-voltage power supply

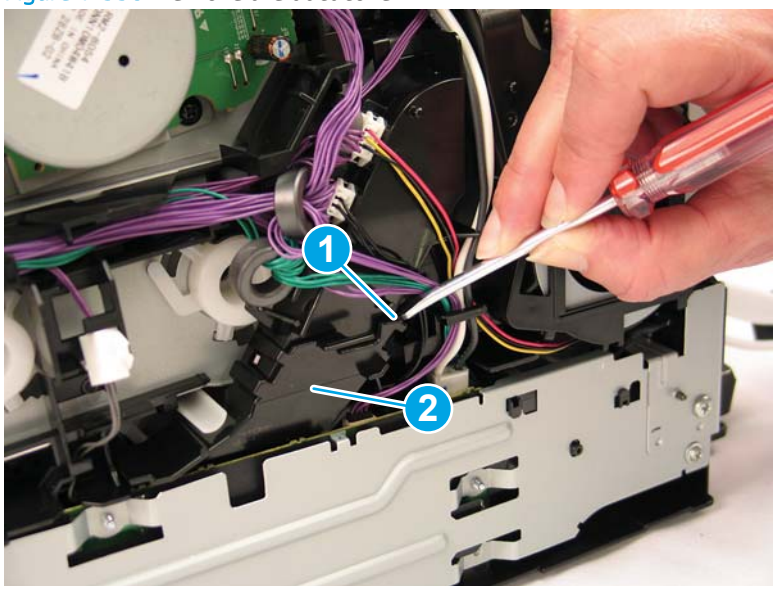
1. On the right side of the printer, use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release one tab (callout 1) on the front of the fan duct cover.

Figure 1-997 Release one tab



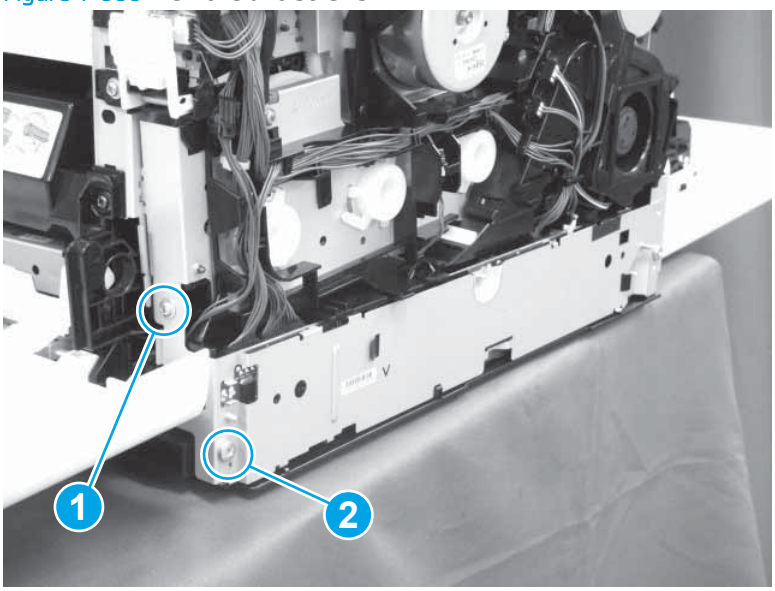
2. Release one tab (callout 1) on the rear of the fan duct cover, and then remove the fan duct cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-998 Remove the duct cover



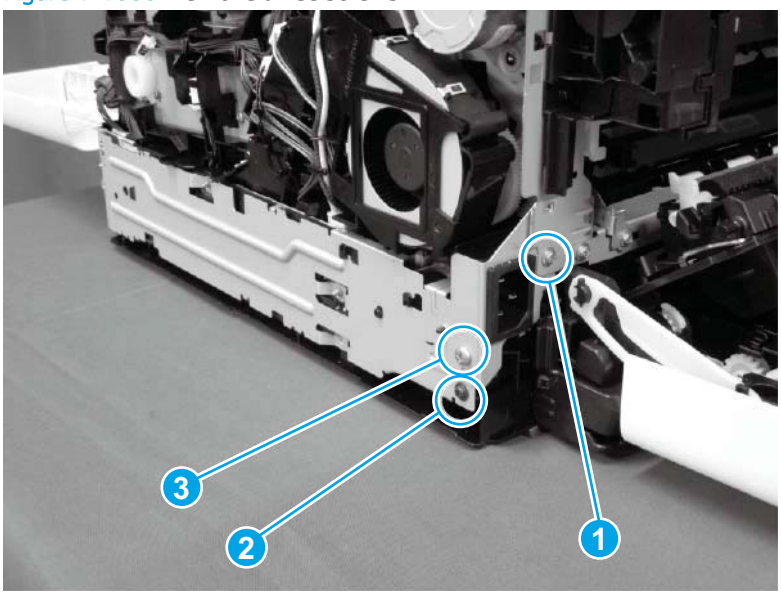
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove an M4 tapping screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-999 Remove two screws



4. At the back of the printer, remove one silver screw (callout 1), one black screw (callout 2), and one M4 tapping screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-1000 Remove three screws

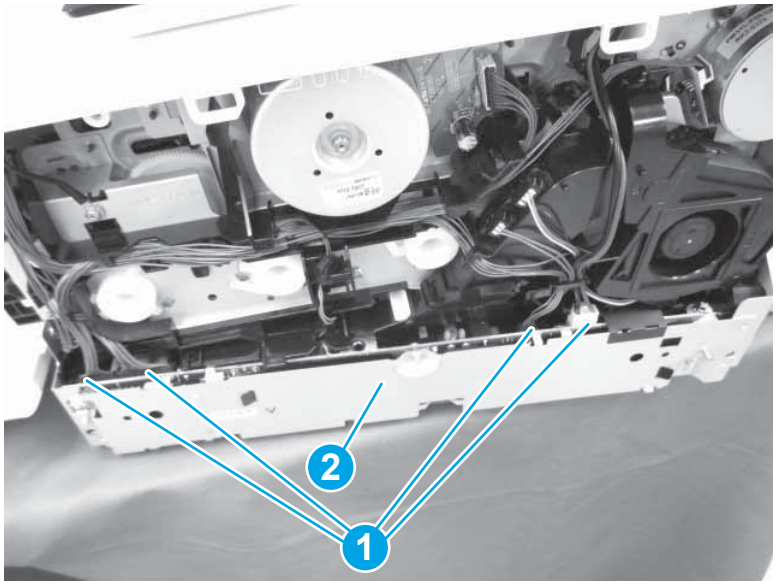


5. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), and then pull the LVPS (callout 2) away from the chassis.

NOTE: The connector to the far right in the graphic below has a clasp lock that needs to be pressed against the connector body to release it from the LVPS.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

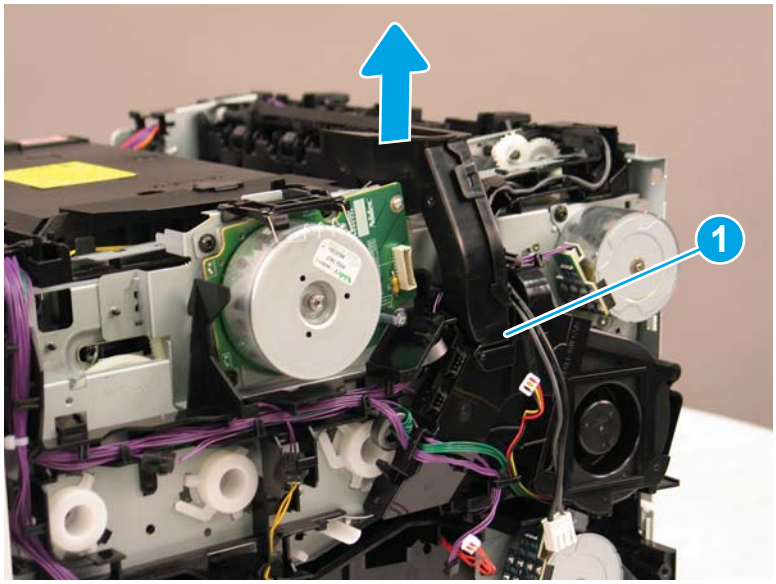
Figure 1-1001 Disconnect four connectors and remove the LVPS



Step 13: Remove the main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281)

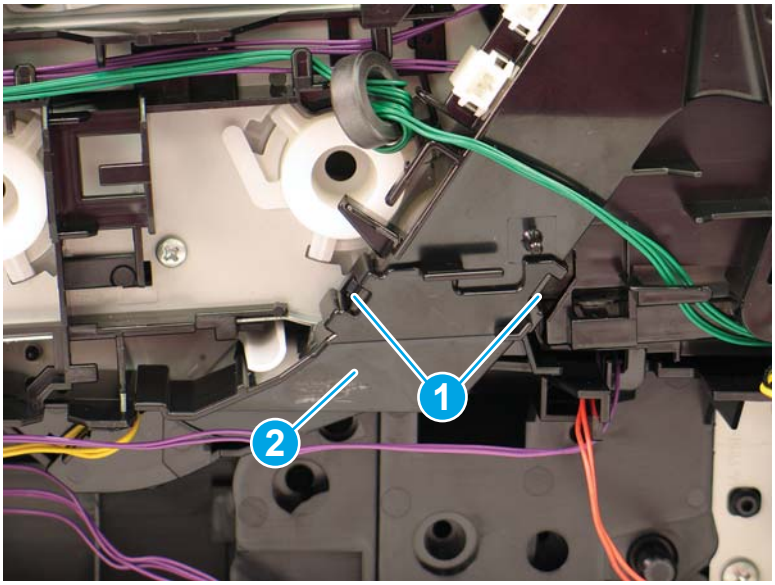
1. On the right side of the printer, release one tab (callout 1), and lift the fan duct up to remove it.

Figure 1-1002 Remove the fan duct



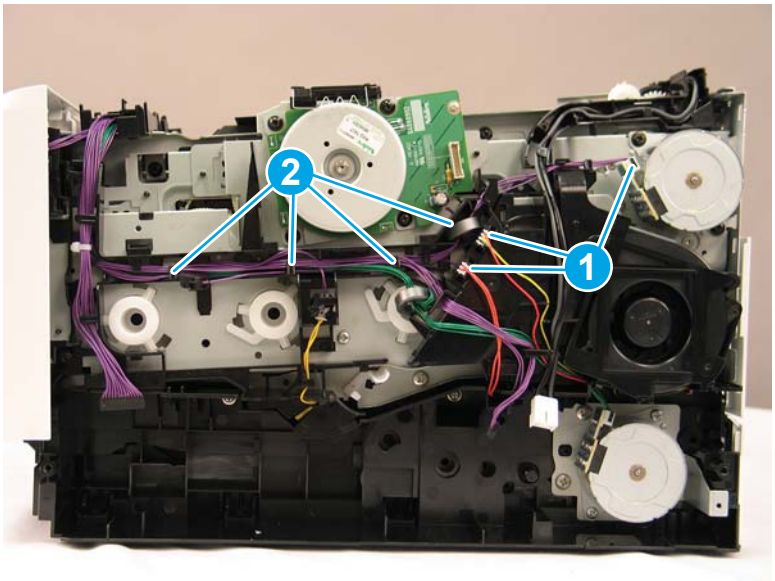
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1003 Remove the cover



3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then release the cables from the cable guides (callout 2).

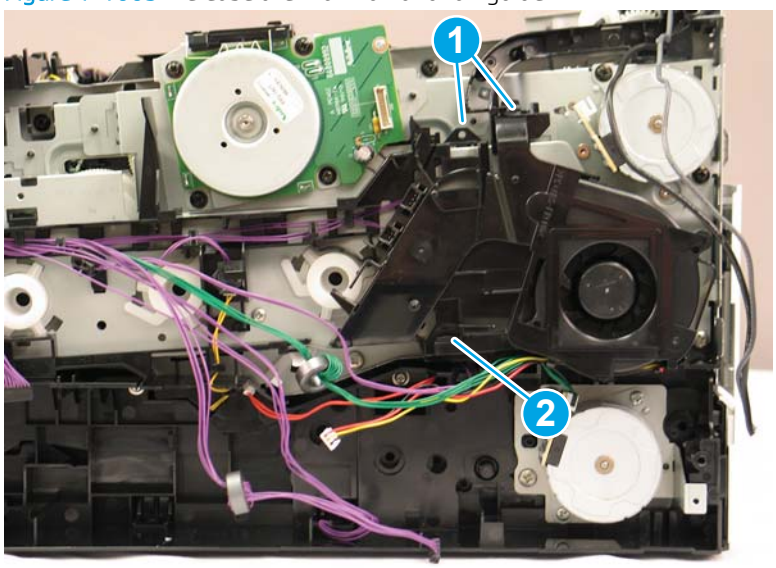
Figure 1-1004 Disconnect three connectors and release the cables



4. Release two tabs (callout 1) on the top, and then release one tab on the bottom (callout 2) to release the main fan and fan guide from the printer.

⚠ CAUTION: The main fan is still connected to the printer by two cables. Do not completely remove the main fan and fan guide.

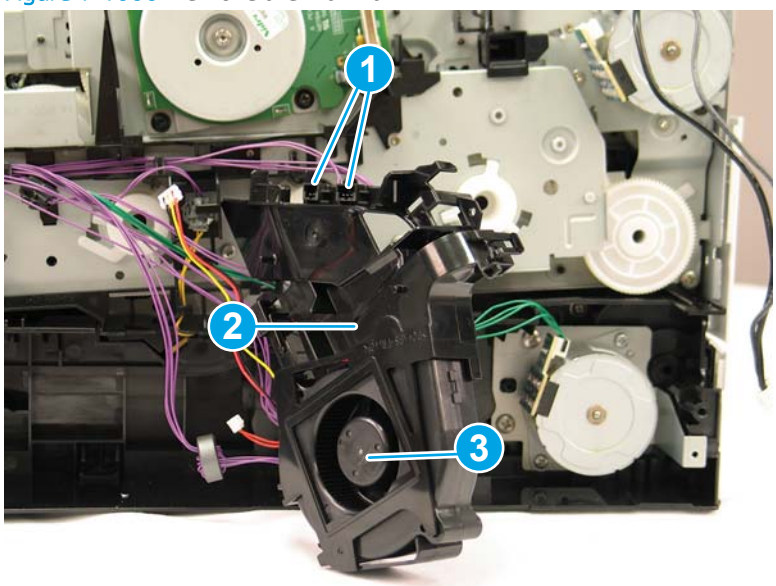
Figure 1-1005 Release the main fan and fan guide



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), remove the fan guide (callout 2) and the main fan (callout 3) together, and then remove the main fan from the fan guide.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1006 Remove the main fan



Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

2 Parts and diagrams

- For additional service and support
- Assembly locations
- How to use the parts lists and diagrams
- Parts and diagrams: Image scanners and document feeders
- Parts and diagrams: Covers
- Parts and diagrams: Internal components
- Alphabetical parts list
- Numerical parts list

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt

APJ

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant

EMEA

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn .

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/ or scan the Quick Response (QR) code below.

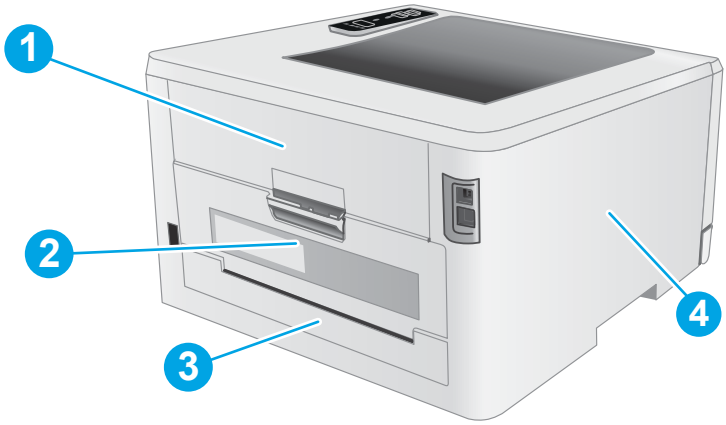
Assembly locations

- Product front view (M153-M154 models)
- Product back view (M153-M154 models)
- Product front view (M178-M181 models)
- Product back view (M178-M181 models)
- Product front view (M253-M254 models)
- Product back view (M253-M254 models)
- Product front view (M278-M281 models)
- Product back view (M278-M281 models)

Product front view (M153-M154 models)

1	Standard output bin
2	Front door (access to toner cartridges)
3	Right cover
4	Control panel

Product back view (M153-M154 models)

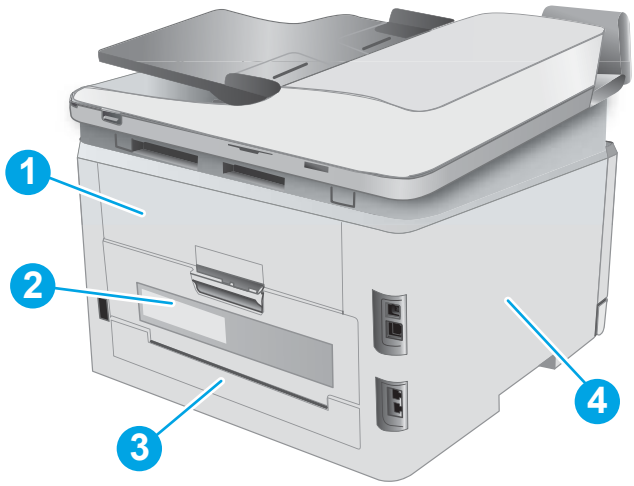


1	Rear cover
2	Rear door assembly
3	Rear lower cover
4	Left cover

Product front view (M178-M181 models)

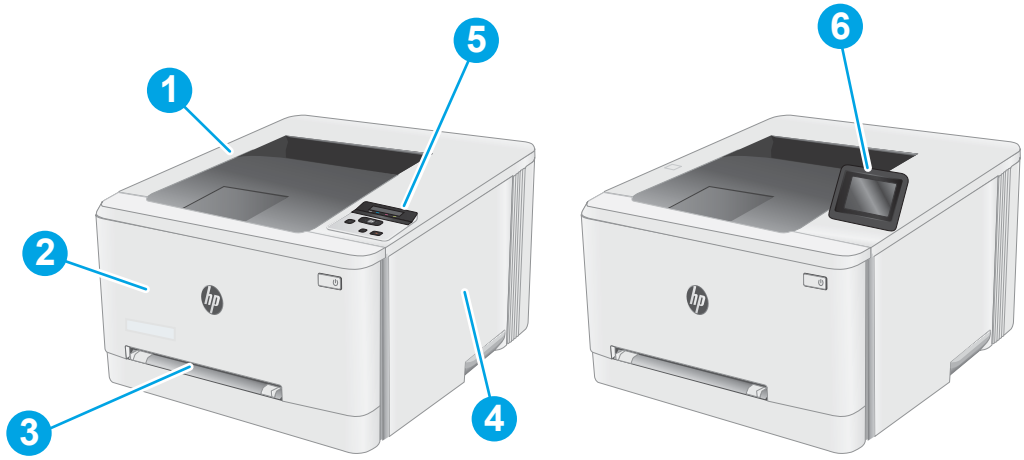
1	Icon LCD control panel (M180)
2	Standard output bin
3	Front door (access to toner cartridges)
4	Right cover
5	LCD control panel with keypad (M181)

Product back view (M178-M181 models)



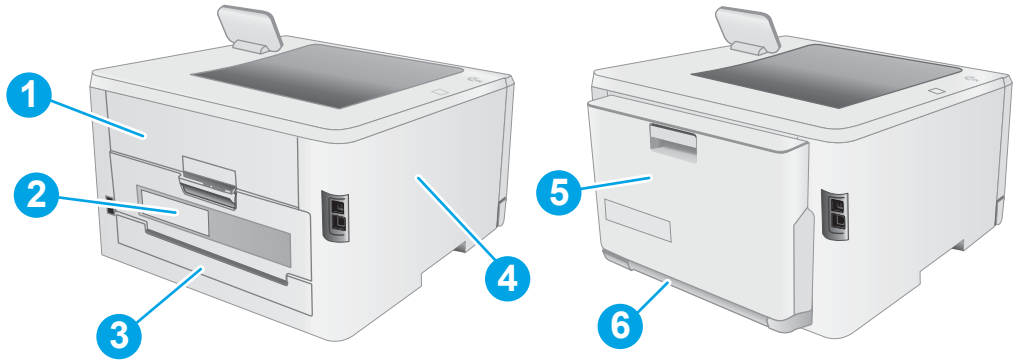
1	Rear cover
2	Rear door assembly
3	Rear lower cover
4	Left cover

Product front view (M253-M254 models)



1	Standard output bin
2	Front door (access to the toner cartridges)
3	Priority feed tray
4	Right cover
5	LCD control panel with keypad
6	Touchscreen control panel

Product back view (M253-M254 models)

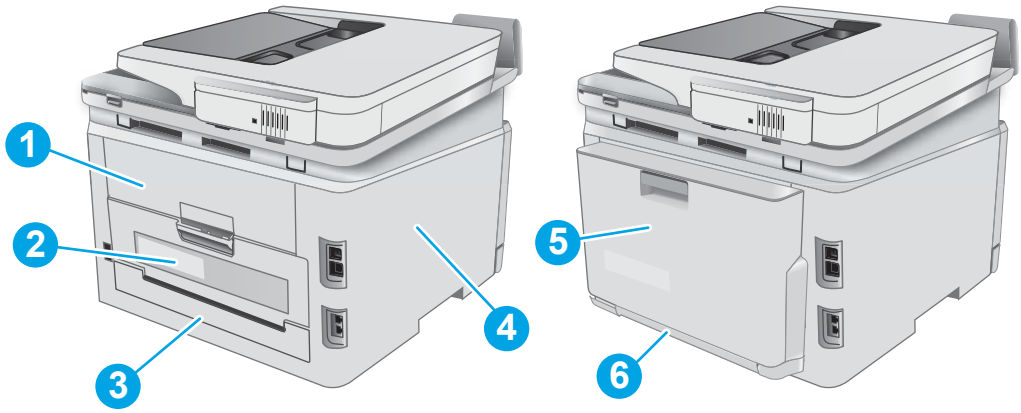


1	Rear upper cover
2	Rear door assembly
3	Rear lower cover (simplex models only)
4	Left cover
5	Duplex rear door assembly
6	Rear lower cover (duplex models only)

Product front view (M278-M281 models)

1	Touchscreen control panel
2	Standard output bin
3	Front door (access to toner cartridges)
4	Priority feed tray
5	Right cover

Product back view (M278-M281 models)



1	Rear upper cover (simplex models)
2	Rear door assembly
3	Rear lower cover (simplex models)
4	Left cover
5	Duplex door assembly (duplex models)
6	Rear lower cover (duplex models)l

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the product and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

⚠ CAUTION: Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

NOTE: In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Image scanners and document feeders

Flatbed image scanner (M180n model only)

Figure 2-1 Flatbed image scanner (M180n)

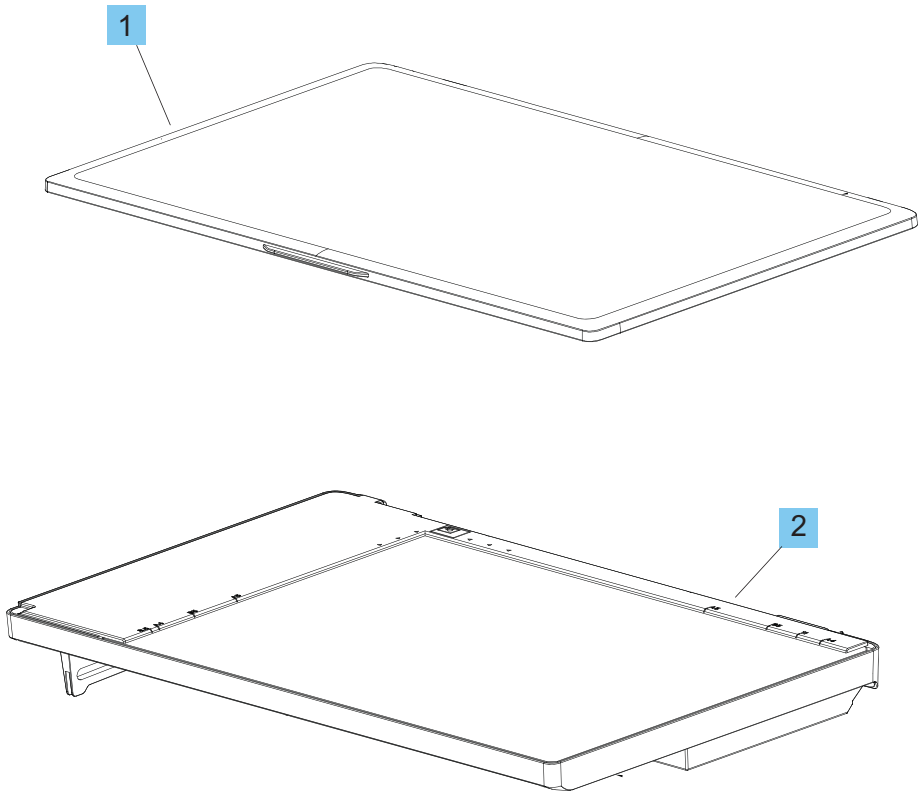


Table 2-1 Image scanner (flatbed)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document lid assembly	RM2-2411-000CN	1
2	Image scanner assembly	RM2-2412-000CN	1

Image scanner and document feeder (M180nw and M181fw models only)

Figure 2-2 Image scanner and document feeder (M180nw andM181fw)

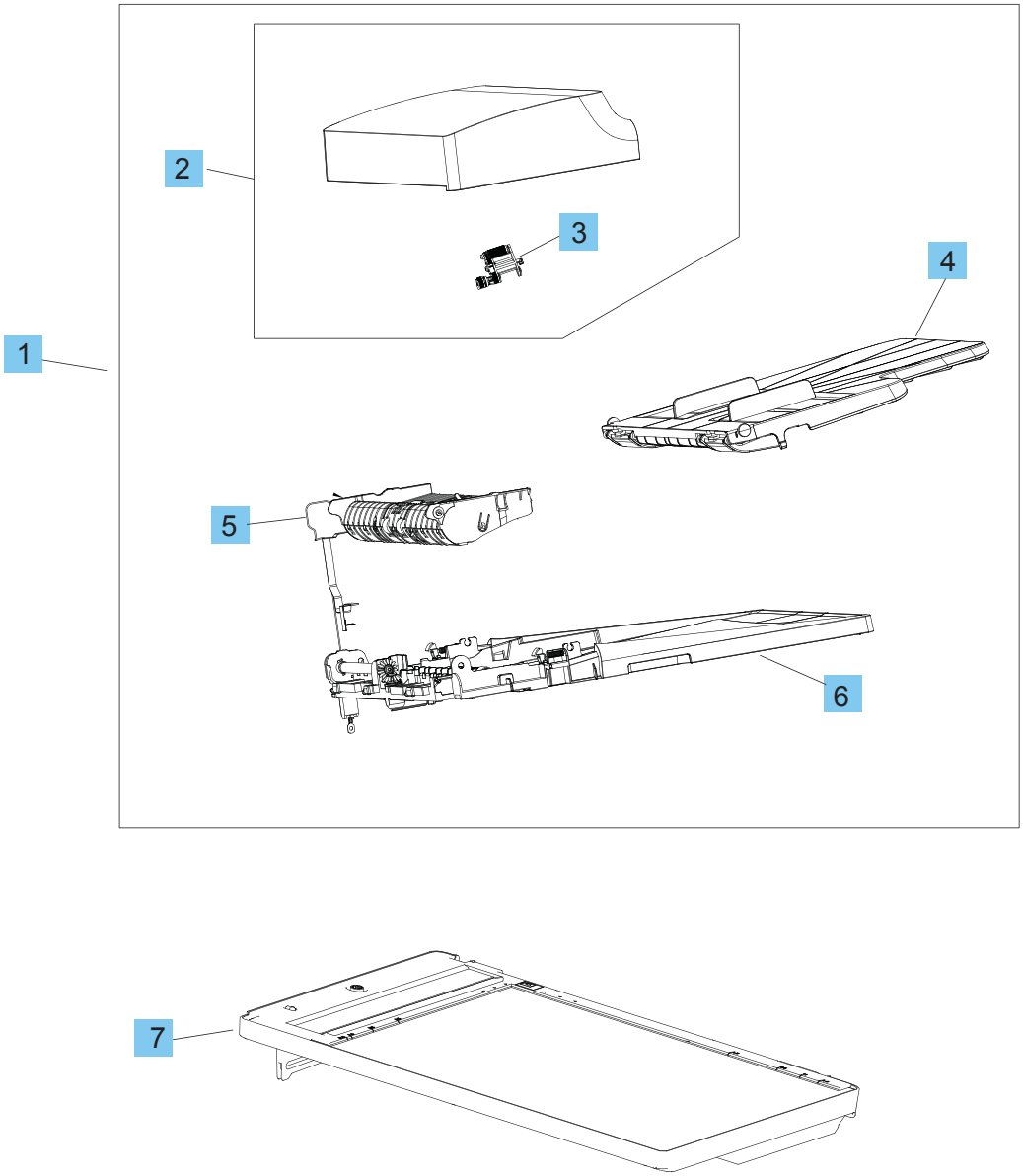


Table 2-2 Image scanner and document feeder

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	ADF assembly	RM2-2419-000CN	1
2	Top cover	RM2-1180-000CN	1
3	Pre-pick arm assembly	RM2-1187-000CN	1
4	Input tray assembly	RM2-2420-000CN	1
5	ADF core assembly	RM2-2425-000CN	1
6	ADF base assembly	RM2-1183-000CN	1
7	Image scanner assembly	RM2-2416-000CN	1

Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281models only)

Figure 2-3 Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281)

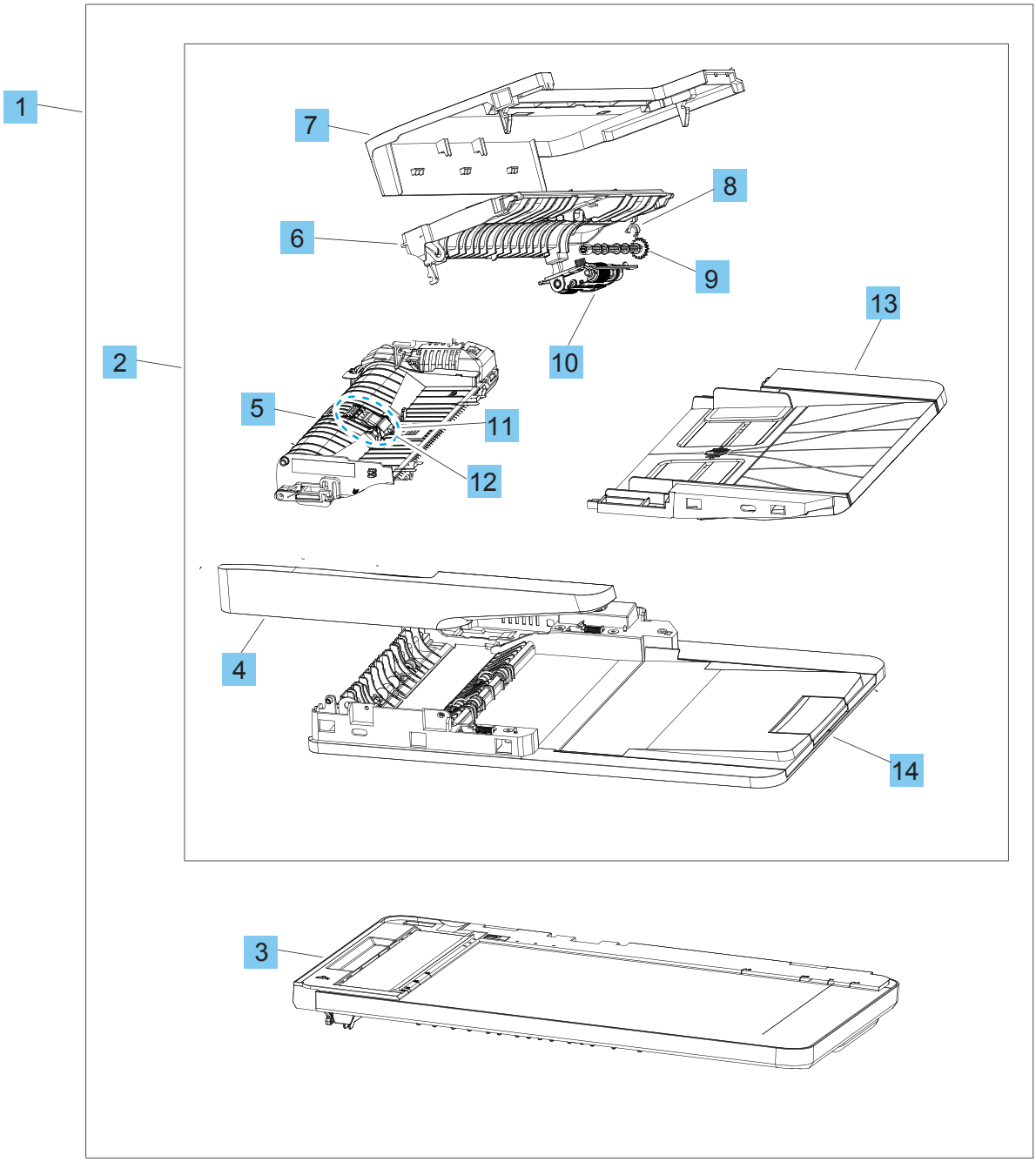


Table 2-3 Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Integrated scanner assembly (document feeder and scanner)	B3Q10-60174	1
2	ADF simplex assembly	B3Q10-60111	1
3	Scanner assembly	B3Q10-60102	1
4	ADF front cap	B3Q10-40042	1
5	ADF core assembly	B3Q10-60112	1
6	ADF inner cover	B3Q10-40012	1
7	ADF outer cover	B3Q10-40013	1
8	Bearing extension	B3Q10-40074	1
9	ADF pick extension shaft	B3Q10-40081	1
10	ADF pick assembly	B3Q10-60105	1
11	Separation pad	B3Q10-40080	1
12	Separation pad support	B3Q10-40079	1
13	ADF input tray assembly	B3Q10-60164	1
14	ADF base assembly	B3Q10-60116	1
Not shown	Separation pad spring	B3Q10-00019	1
Not shown	ISA lift assembly	B3Q10-60128	1
Not shown	ISA lift slider pin	B3Q10-40041	1
Not shown	ADF lid hinge assembly	B3Q10-60130	1
Not shown	ADF FFC cable assembly	B3Q10-60162	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers

Covers (M153-M154)

Figure 2-4 Covers (M153-M154)

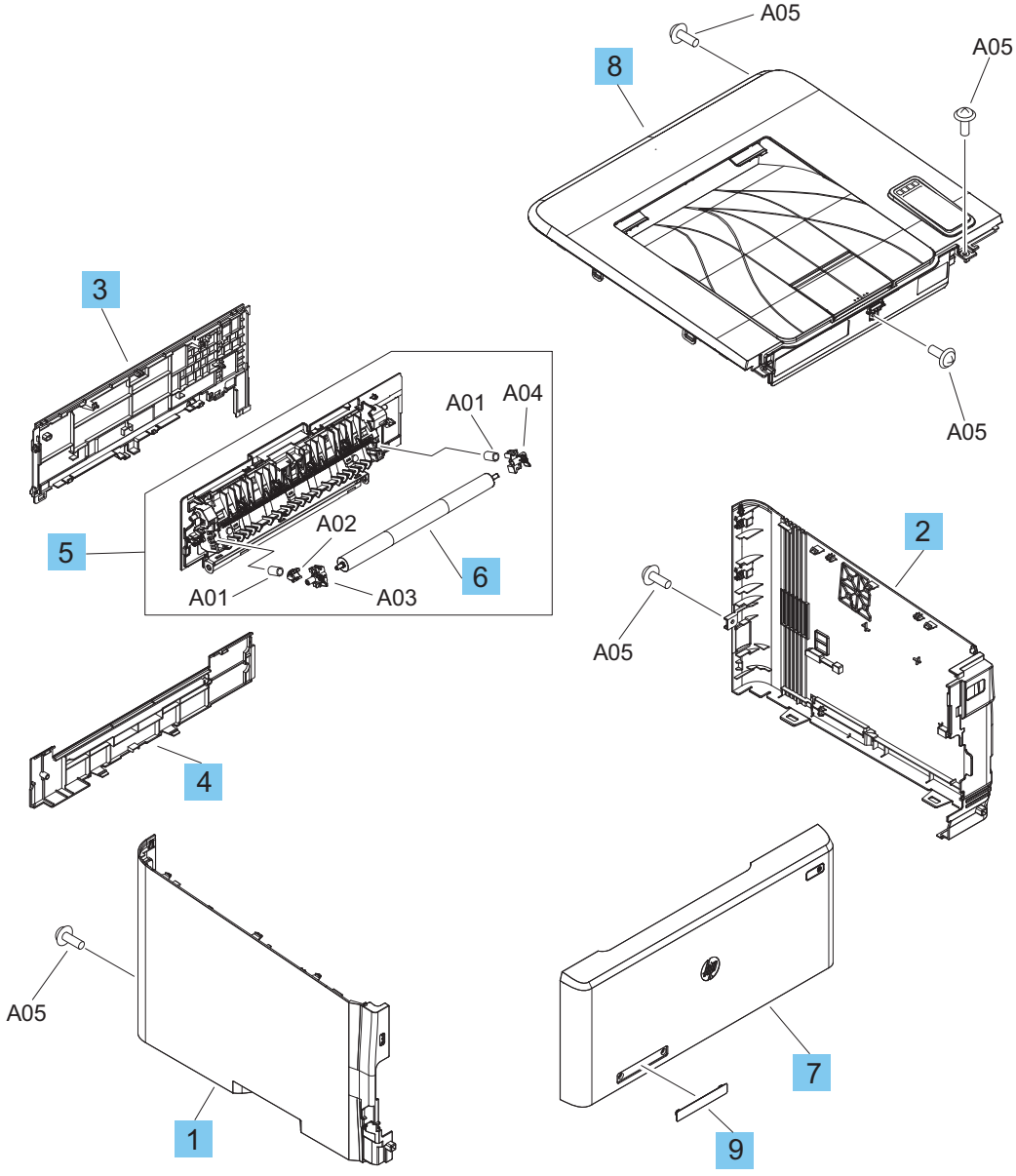


Table 2-4 Covers (M153-M154)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, left (wireless model)	RC5-2028-000CN	1
1	Cover, left (non-wireless model)	RL2-3224-000CN	1
2	Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	1
3	Cover, rear	RC4-3817-000CN	1
4	Cover, lower rear	RC5-3022-000CN	1
5	Rear door assembly	RM2-2489-000CN	1
6	Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	1
7	Front door assembly	RM2-2400-000CN	1
8	Top cover assembly (wireless models)	RM2-2424-000CN	1
8	Top cover assembly (non-wireless models)	RM2-2405-000CN	1
9	Name plate (non-wireless models)	RC5-4047-000CN	1
9	Name plate (wireless models)	RC5-4048-000CN	1
Not shown	Control panel (M154 wireless model)	RM2-9557-000CN	1
Not shown	Control panel (M154 non-wireless model)	RM2-9558-000CN	1

Covers (M178-M181)

Figure 2-5 Covers (M178-M181)

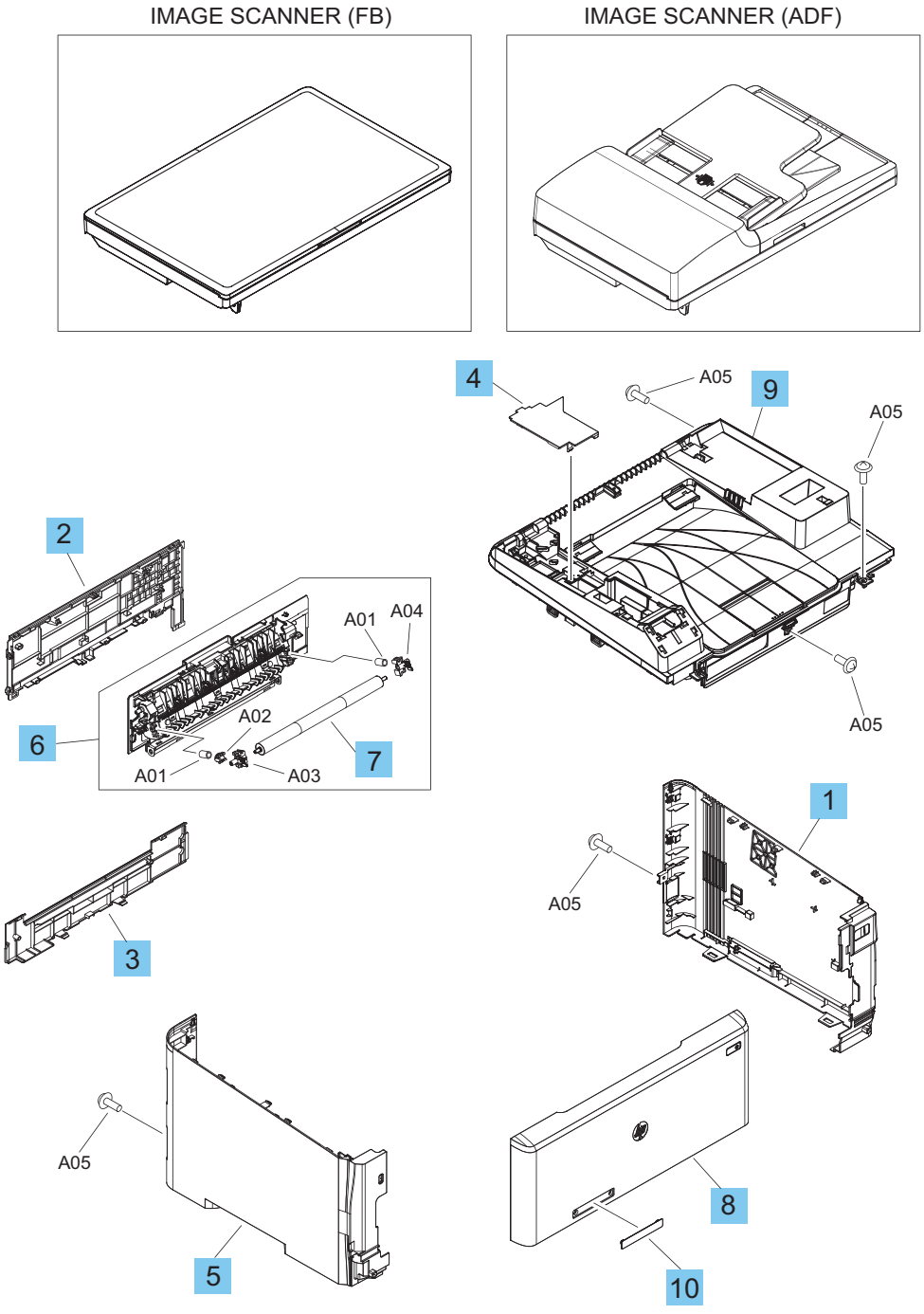


Table 2-5 Covers (M178-M181)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	1
2	Cover, rear	RC4-3817-000CN	1
3	Cover, lower rear	RC5-3022-000CN	1
4	Cover, flat cable	RC5-3043-000CN	1
5	Cover, left (4-in-1 models)	RC5-2034-000CN	1
5	Cover, left (3-in-1 and 3-in-1 network wireless models)	RL2-3189-000CN	1
6	Rear door assembly	RM2-2489-000CN	1
7	Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	1
8	Front door assembly	RM2-2401-000CN	1
9	Top cover assembly	RM2-2482-000CN	1
10	Name plate (3-in-1 models)	RC5-4049-000CN	1
10	Name plate (4-in-1 models)	RC5-4050-000CN	1
10	Name plate (3-in-1 network wireless models)	RC5-4051-000CN	1
11	Power button assembly	RM2-2495-000CN	1
Not shown	Control panel, LED (M180n)	T6B70-60106	1
Not shown	Control panel, 2-line LCD (M180nw)	T6B74-60101	1
Not shown	Control panel, 2-line LCD with 10-keys (M181fw)	T6B71-60105	1

Covers (M253-M254)

Figure 2-6 Covers (M253-M254)

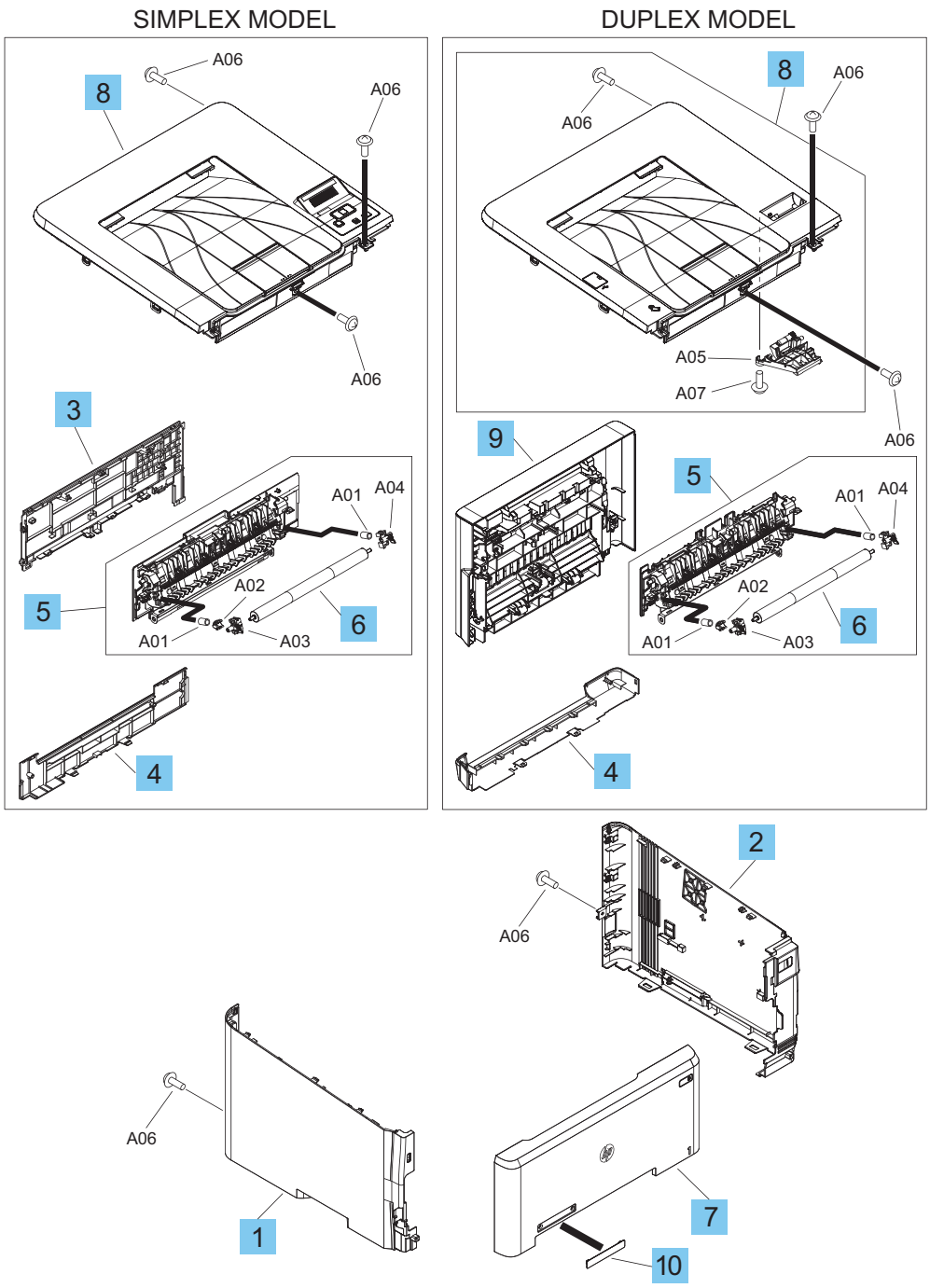


Table 2-6 Covers (M253-M254)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, left	RC5–2028-000CN	1
2	Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	1
3	Cover, rear (simplex models)	RC4-3817-000CN	1
4	Cover, lower rear (duplex models)	RL2-3225-000CN	1
4	Cover, lower rear (simplex models)	RC5-3022-000CN	1
5	Rear door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5580-000CN	1
5	Rear door assembly (simplex models)	RM2-2489-000CN	1
6	Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	1
7	Front door assembly	RM2-5590-000CN	1
8	Top cover assembly (simplex models)	RM2-2421-000CN	1
8	Top cover assembly (duplex network models)	RM2-2491-000CN	1
8	Top cover assembly (duplex wireless models)	RM2-2496-000CN	1
9	Duplex door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5867-000CN	1
10	Nameplate (M254nw)	RC5-4044-000CN	1
10	Nameplate (M254dw)	RC5-4045-000CN	1
10	Nameplate (M254dn)	RC5-4046-000CN	1
11	Power button assembly	RM2-2495-000CN	1
Not shown	Control panel (M254dw touchscreen)	T6B59-60101	1
Not shown	Control panel mount base (M254dw touchscreen)	B3Q09-60101	1

Covers (M278-M281)

Figure 2-7 Covers (M278-M281)

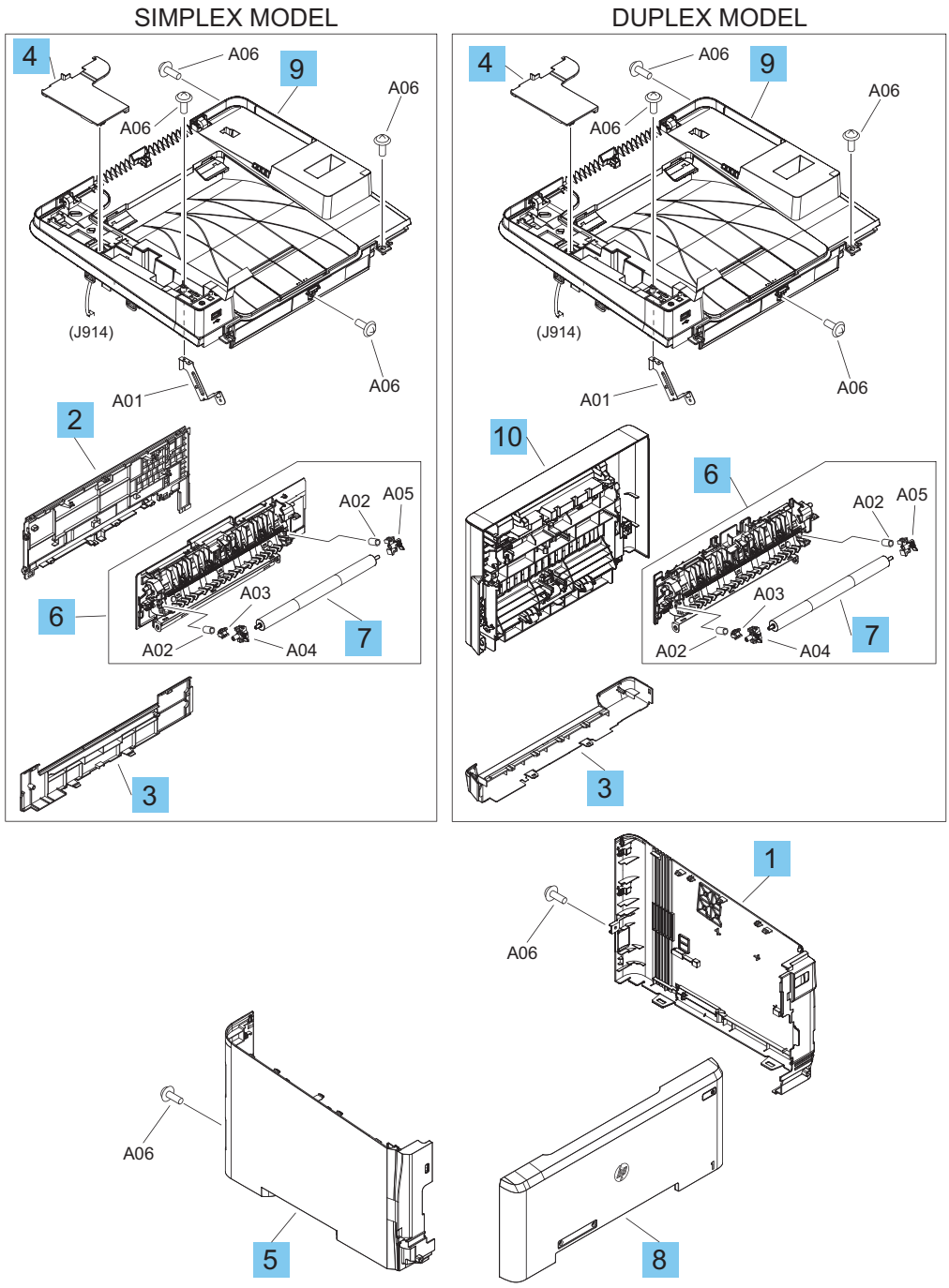


Table 2-7 Covers (M278-M281)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	1
2	Cover, rear (simplex models)	RC4-3817-000CN	1
3	Cover, lower rear (duplex models)	RL2-3225-000CN	1
3	Cover, lower rear (simplex models)	RC5-3022-000CN	1
4	Cover, flat cable	RC4-3997-000CN	1
5	Cover, left	RC5-2034-000CN	1
6	Rear door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5580-000CN	1
6	Rear door assembly (simplex models)	RM2-2489-000CN	1
7	Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	1
8	Front door assembly	RM2-5591-000CN	1
9	Top cover assembly	RM2-2403-000CN	1
10	Duplex door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5867-000CN	1
11	Power button assembly	RM2-2495-000CN	1
Not shown	Control panel (M278-M281)	T6B80-60101	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components

Internal components (1 of 4)

Figure 2-8 Internal components (1 of 4)

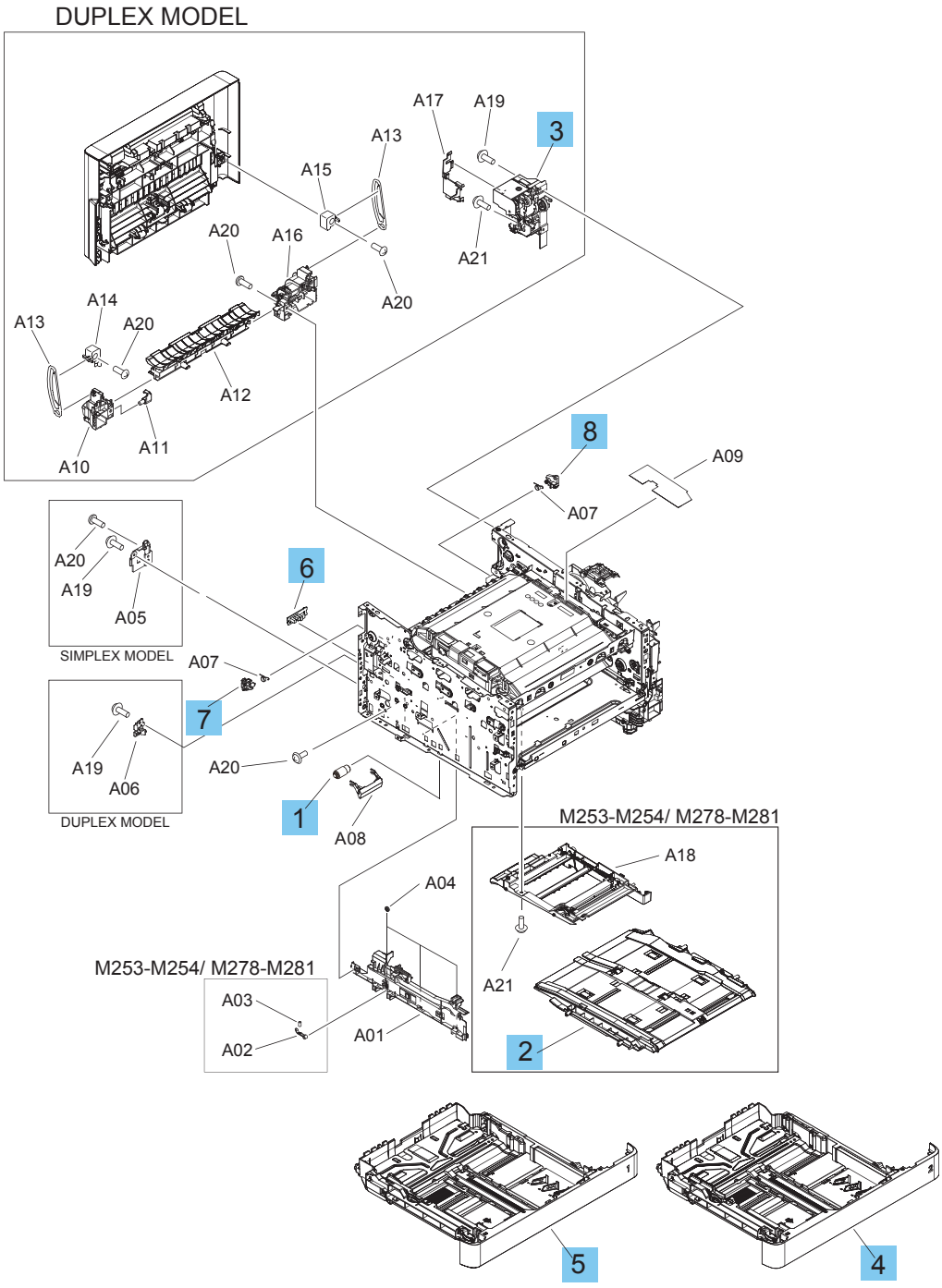


Table 2-8 Internal components (1 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Separation roller assembly	RM2-5881-000CN	1
2	Priority feed slot tray (M253-M254, M278-281 models)	RM2-1693-000CN	1
3	Duplex drive assembly (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-5872-000CN	1
4	Cassette tray (M253-M254 models)	RM2-1679-000CN	1
4	Cassette tray (M278-M281 models)	RM2-1683-000CN	1
5	Cassette tray (M153-M154 models)	RM2-1684-000CN	1
5	Cassette tray (M178-M181 models)	RM2-1688-000CN	1
6	Environment sensor PCA assembly	RM2-9510-000CN	1
7	Arm lock, left	RC4-3848-000CN	1
8	Arm lock, right	RC4-3847-000CN	XXX

Internal components (2 of 4)

Figure 2-9 Internal components (2 of 4)

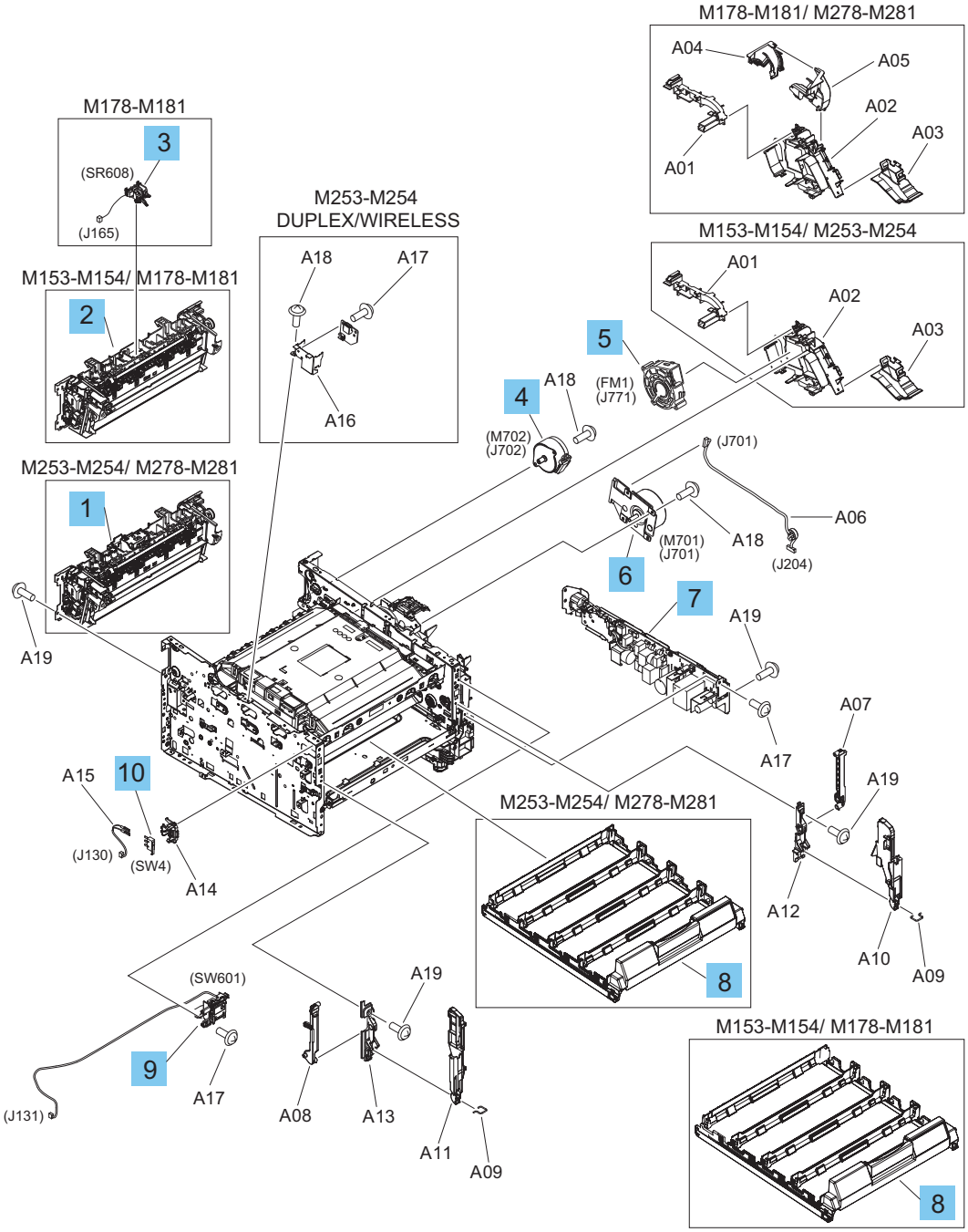


Table 2-9 Internal components (2 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fuser Assembly 110V (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-2487-000CN	1
1	Fuser assembly 220V (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-1673-000CN	1
1	Fuser assembly 220V (simplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-2488-000CN	1
2	Fuser assembly 110V (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-5581-000CN	1
2	Fuser assembly 220V (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-5582-000CN	1
3	Paper delivery sensor assembly (M178-M181 models)	RM2-5895-000CN	1
4	Stepping motor (M702) (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RK2-9471-000CN	1
4	Fuser motor assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-7409-000CN	1
5	Fan (FM1)	RK2-6425-000CN	1
6	Main motor assembly (M701)	RM2-8054-000CN	1
7	LVPS PCA 110V	RM2-2428-000CN	1
7	LVPS PCA 220V	RM2-2429-000CN	1
8	Cartridge tray assembly (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-2396-000CN	1
8	Cartridge tray assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-2397-000CN	1
9	Power supply switch assembly (SW601)	RM2-5896-000CN	1
10	Microswitch (SW4)	RK2-0534-000CN	1

Internal components (3 of 4)

Figure 2-10 Internal components (3 of 4)

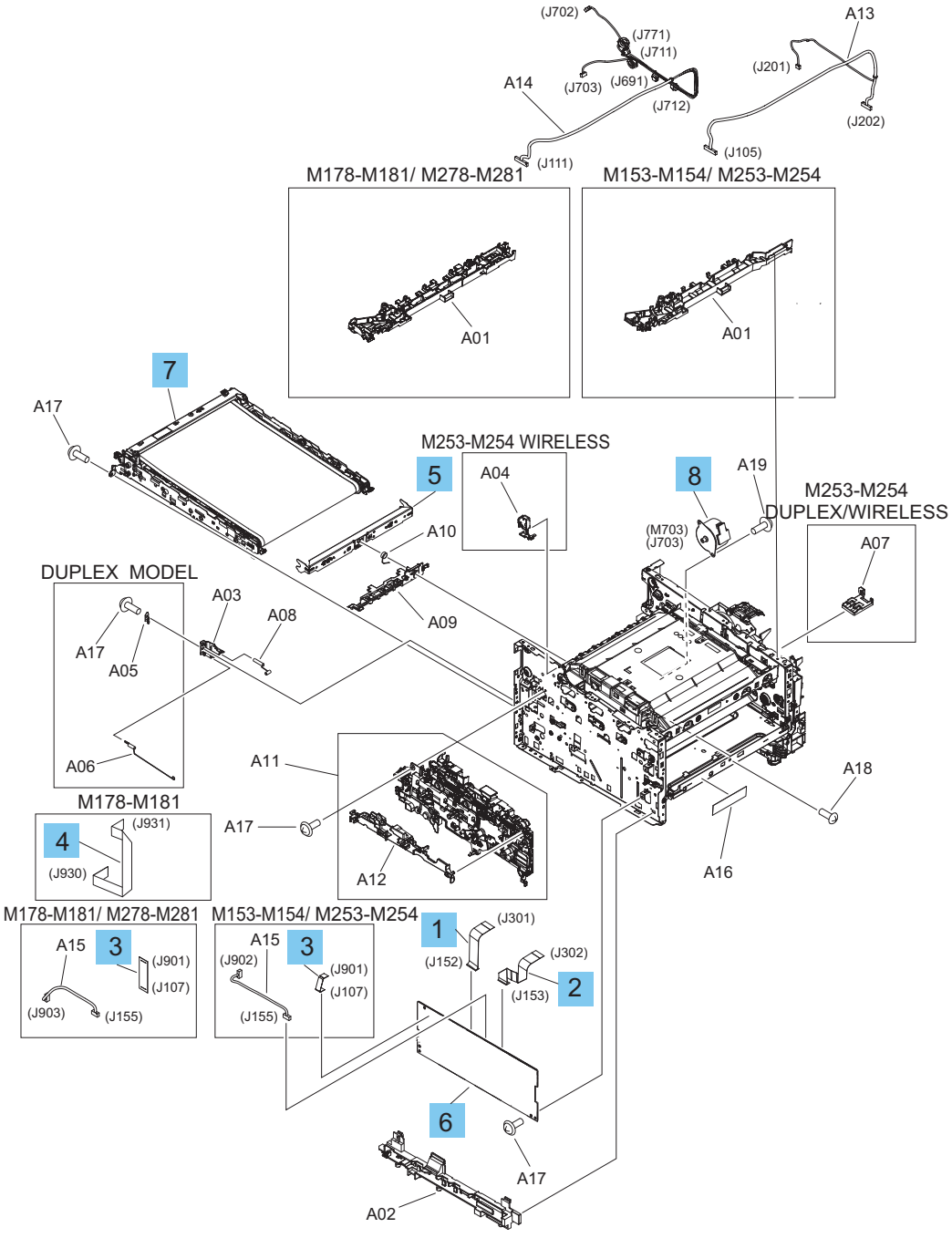


Table 2-10 Internal components (3 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, flat flexible	RK2-6383-000CN	1
2	Cable, flat flexible	RK2-8980-000CN	1
3	Cable, flat flexible (M253-M254, M153-M154 models)	RK2-6398-000CN	1
3	Cable, flat flexible (M278-M281, M178-M181 models)	RM3-7106-000CN	1
4	Cable, flat flexible (M178-M181 models)	RK2-9779-000CN	1
5	Density detect sensor assembly	RM2-5874-000CN	1
6	Engine Controller assembly (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-9574-000CN	1
6	Engine controller assembly (simplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-9575-000CN	1
6	Engine controller assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-9576-000CN	1
7	ITB assembly	RM2-5907-000CN	1
8	Stepping motor (M703) (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RK2-9730-000CN	1
8	Stepping motor (M703) (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RK2-9761-000CN	1

Internal components (4 of 4)

Figure 2-11 Internal components (4 of 4)

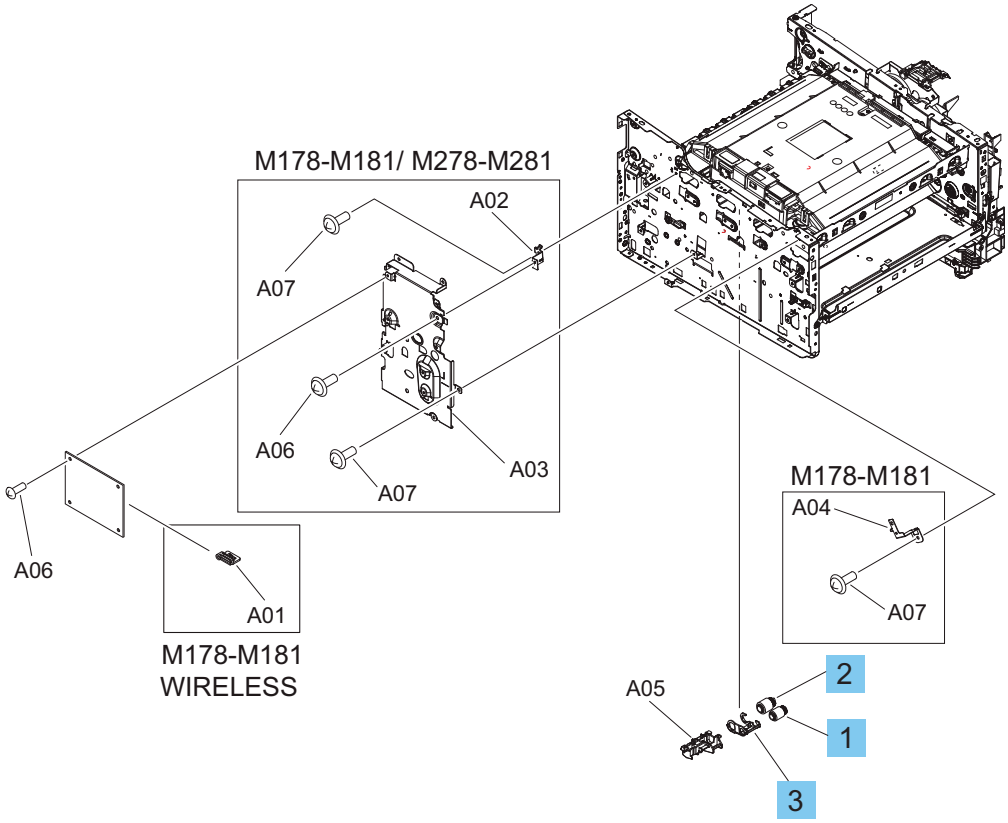


Table 2-11 Internal components (4 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Paper pick up roller assembly	RM2-5576-000CN	1
2	Paper feed roller assembly	RM2-5577-000CN	1
3	Roller case	RC5-1975-000CN	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
ADF assembly	RM2-2419-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
ADF base assembly	RM2-1183-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
ADF base assembly	B3Q10-60116	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF core assembly	RM2-2425-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
ADF core assembly	B3Q10-60112	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF FFC cable assembly	B3Q10-60162	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF front cap	B3Q10-40042	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF inner cover	B3Q10-40012	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF input tray assembly	B3Q10-60164	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF lid hinge assembly	B3Q10-60130	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF outer cover	B3Q10-40013	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF pick assembly	B3Q10-60105	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF pick extension shaft	B3Q10-40081	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ADF simplex assembly	B3Q10-60111	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
Arm lock, left	RC4-3848-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Arm lock, right	RC4-3847-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Bearing extension	B3Q10-40074	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
Cable, flat flexible	RK2-6383-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Cable, flat flexible	RK2-8980-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Cable, flat flexible (M178-M181 models)	RK2-9779-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, flat flexible (M253-M254, M153-M154 models)	RK2-6398-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Cable, flat flexible (M278-M281, M178-M181 models)	RM3-7106-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Cartridge tray assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-2397-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Cartridge tray assembly (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-2396-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Cassette tray (M153-M154 models)	RM2-1684-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Cassette tray (M178-M181 models)	RM2-1688-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Cassette tray (M253-M254 models)	RM2-1679-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Cassette tray (M278-M281 models)	RM2-1683-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Control panel (M154 non-wireless model)	RM2-9558-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Control panel (M154 wireless model)	RM2-9557-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Control panel (M254dw touchscreen)	T6B59-60101	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Control panel (M278-M281)	T6B80-60101	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Control panel mount base (M254dw touchscreen)	B3Q09-60101	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Control panel, 2-line LCD (M180nw)	T6B74-60101	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Control panel, 2-line LCD with 10-keys (M181fw)	T6B71-60105	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Control panel, LED (M180n)	T6B70-60106	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Cover, flat cable	RC5-3043-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Cover, flat cable	RC4-3997-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Cover, left	RC5–2028-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Cover, left	RC5-2034-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Cover, left (3-in-1 and 3-in-1 network wireless models)	RL2-3189-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, left (4-in-1 models)	RC5-2034-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Cover, left (non-wireless model)	RL2-3224-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Cover, left (wireless model)	RC5-2028-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Cover, lower rear	RC5-3022-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Cover, lower rear	RC5-3022-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Cover, lower rear (duplex models)	RL2-3225-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Cover, lower rear (duplex models)	RL2-3225-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Cover, lower rear (simplex models)	RC5-3022-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Cover, lower rear (simplex models)	RC5-3022-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Cover, rear	RC4-3817-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Cover, rear	RC4-3817-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Cover, rear (simplex models)	RC4-3817-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Cover, rear (simplex models)	RC4-3817-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Cover, right	RC5-2029-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Density detect sensor assembly	RM2-5874-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Document lid assembly	RM2-2411-000CN	Image scanner (flatbed) on page 685
Duplex door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5867-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Duplex door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5867-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Duplex drive assembly (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-5872-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Engine Controller assembly (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-9574-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Engine controller assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-9576-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Engine controller assembly (simplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-9575-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Environment sensor PCA assembly	RM2-9510-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Fan (FM1)	RK2-6425-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Front door assembly	RM2-2400-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Front door assembly	RM2-2401-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Front door assembly	RM2-5590-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Front door assembly	RM2-5591-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Fuser Assembly 110V (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-2487-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Fuser assembly 110V (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-5581-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Fuser assembly 220V (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-1673-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Fuser assembly 220V (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-5582-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Fuser assembly 220V (simplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RM2-2488-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Fuser motor assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RM2-7409-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Image scanner assembly	RM2-2412-000CN	Image scanner (flatbed) on page 685
Image scanner assembly	RM2-2416-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
Input tray assembly	RM2-2420-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
Integrated scanner assembly (document feeder and scanner)	B3Q10-60174	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ISA lift assembly	B3Q10-60128	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
ISA lift slider pin	B3Q10-40041	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
ITB assembly	RM2-5907-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
LVPS PCA 110V	RM2-2428-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
LVPS PCA 220V	RM2-2429-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Main motor assembly (M701)	RM2-8054-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Microswitch (SW4)	RK2-0534-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Name plate (3-in-1 models)	RC5-4049-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Name plate (3-in-1 network wireless models)	RC5-4051-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Name plate (4-in-1 models)	RC5-4050-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Name plate (non-wireless models)	RC5-4047-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Name plate (wireless models)	RC5-4048-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Nameplate (M254dn)	RC5-4046-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Nameplate (M254dw)	RC5-4045-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Nameplate (M254nw)	RC5-4044-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Paper delivery sensor assembly (M178-M181 models)	RM2-5895-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Paper feed roller assembly	RM2-5577-000CN	Internal components (4 of 4) on page 705
Paper pick up roller assembly	RM2-5576-000CN	Internal components (4 of 4) on page 705
Power button assembly	RM2-2495-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Power button assembly	RM2-2495-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Power button assembly	RM2-2495-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Power supply switch assembly (SW601)	RM2-5896-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Pre-pick arm assembly	RM2-1187-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
Priority feed slot tray (M253-M254, M278-281 models)	RM2-1693-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Rear door assembly	RM2-2489-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Rear door assembly	RM2-2489-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Rear door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5580-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Rear door assembly (duplex models)	RM2-5580-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Rear door assembly (simplex models)	RM2-2489-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Rear door assembly (simplex models)	RM2-2489-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Roller case	RC5-1975-000CN	Internal components (4 of 4) on page 705
Scanner assembly	B3Q10-60102	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Secondary transfer roller	RM2-5906-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Separation pad	B3Q10-40080	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
Separation pad spring	B3Q10-00019	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
Separation pad support	B3Q10-40079	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
Separation roller assembly	RM2-5881-000CN	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
Stepping motor (M702) (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RK2-9471-000CN	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
Stepping motor (M703) (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	RK2-9761-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
Stepping motor (M703) (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	RK2-9730-000CN	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Top cover	RM2-1180-000CN	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
Top cover assembly	RM2-2482-000CN	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
Top cover assembly	RM2-2403-000CN	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
Top cover assembly (duplex network models)	RM2-2491-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Top cover assembly (duplex wireless models)	RM2-2496-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Top cover assembly (non-wireless models)	RM2-2405-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
Top cover assembly (simplex models)	RM2-2421-000CN	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
Top cover assembly (wireless models)	RM2-2424-000CN	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691

Numerical parts list

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
B3Q09-60101	Control panel mount base (M254dw touchscreen)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
B3Q10-00019	Separation pad spring	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40012	ADF inner cover	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40013	ADF outer cover	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40041	ISA lift slider pin	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40042	ADF front cap	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40074	Bearing extension	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40079	Separation pad support	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40080	Separation pad	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-40081	ADF pick extension shaft	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60102	Scanner assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60105	ADF pick assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60111	ADF simplex assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60112	ADF core assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60116	ADF base assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60128	ISA lift assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60130	ADF lid hinge assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60162	ADF FFC cable assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60164	ADF input tray assembly	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689
B3Q10-60174	Integrated scanner assembly (document feeder and scanner)	Image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) on page 689

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-3817-000CN	Cover, rear	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RC4-3817-000CN	Cover, rear	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC4-3817-000CN	Cover, rear (simplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RC4-3817-000CN	Cover, rear (simplex models)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RC4-3847-000CN	Arm lock, right	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RC4-3848-000CN	Arm lock, left	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RC4-3997-000CN	Cover, flat cable	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RC5-1975-000CN	Roller case	Internal components (4 of 4) on page 705
RC5-2028-000CN	Cover, left (wireless model)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RC5-2029-000CN	Cover, right	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RC5-2029-000CN	Cover, right	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5-2029-000CN	Cover, right	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RC5-2029-000CN	Cover, right	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RC5-2034-000CN	Cover, left (4-in-1 models)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5-2034-000CN	Cover, left	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RC5-3022-000CN	Cover, lower rear	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RC5-3022-000CN	Cover, lower rear	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5-3022-000CN	Cover, lower rear (simplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RC5-3022-000CN	Cover, lower rear (simplex models)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RC5-3043-000CN	Cover, flat cable	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5-4044-000CN	Nameplate (M254nw)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC5-4045-000CN	Nameplate (M254dw)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RC5-4046-000CN	Nameplate (M254dn)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RC5-4047-000CN	Name plate (non-wireless models)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RC5-4048-000CN	Name plate (wireless models)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RC5-4049-000CN	Name plate (3-in-1 models)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5-4050-000CN	Name plate (4-in-1 models)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5-4051-000CN	Name plate (3-in-1 network wireless models)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RC5–2028-000CN	Cover, left	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RK2-0534-000CN	Microswitch (SW4)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RK2-6383-000CN	Cable, flat flexible	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RK2-6398-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M253-M254, M153-M154 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RK2-6425-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RK2-8980-000CN	Cable, flat flexible	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RK2-9471-000CN	Stepping motor (M702) (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RK2-9730-000CN	Stepping motor (M703) (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RK2-9761-000CN	Stepping motor (M703) (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RK2-9779-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M178-M181 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RL2-3189-000CN	Cover, left (3-in-1 and 3-in-1 network wireless models)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RL2-3224-000CN	Cover, left (non-wireless model)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RL2-3225-000CN	Cover, lower rear (duplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RL2-3225-000CN	Cover, lower rear (duplex models)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1180-000CN	Top cover	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-1183-000CN	ADF base assembly	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-1187-000CN	Pre-pick arm assembly	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-1673-000CN	Fuser assembly 220V (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-1679-000CN	Cassette tray (M253-M254 models)	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-1683-000CN	Cassette tray (M278-M281 models)	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-1684-000CN	Cassette tray (M153-M154 models)	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-1688-000CN	Cassette tray (M178-M181 models)	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-1693-000CN	Priority feed slot tray (M253-M254, M278-281 models)	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-2396-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly (M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-2397-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-2400-000CN	Front door assembly	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-2401-000CN	Front door assembly	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RM2-2403-000CN	Top cover assembly	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-2405-000CN	Top cover assembly (non-wireless models)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-2411-000CN	Document lid assembly	Image scanner (flatbed) on page 685
RM2-2412-000CN	Image scanner assembly	Image scanner (flatbed) on page 685
RM2-2416-000CN	Image scanner assembly	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-2419-000CN	ADF assembly	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-2420-000CN	Input tray assembly	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-2421-000CN	Top cover assembly (simplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-2424-000CN	Top cover assembly (wireless models)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-2425-000CN	ADF core assembly	Image scanner and document feeder on page 687
RM2-2428-000CN	LVPS PCA 110V	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-2429-000CN	LVPS PCA 220V	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-2482-000CN	Top cover assembly	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RM2-2487-000CN	Fuser Assembly 110V (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-2488-000CN	Fuser assembly 220V (simplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-2489-000CN	Rear door assembly	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-2489-000CN	Rear door assembly	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RM2-2489-000CN	Rear door assembly (simplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-2489-000CN	Rear door assembly (simplex models)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-2491-000CN	Top cover assembly (duplex network models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-2495-000CN	Power button assembly	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RM2-2495-000CN	Power button assembly	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-2495-000CN	Power button assembly	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-2496-000CN	Top cover assembly (duplex wireless models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-5576-000CN	Paper pick up roller assembly	Internal components (4 of 4) on page 705
RM2-5577-000CN	Paper feed roller assembly	Internal components (4 of 4) on page 705
RM2-5580-000CN	Rear door assembly (duplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-5580-000CN	Rear door assembly (duplex models)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-5581-000CN	Fuser assembly 110V (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-5582-000CN	Fuser assembly 220V (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-5590-000CN	Front door assembly	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-5591-000CN	Front door assembly	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-5867-000CN	Duplex door assembly (duplex models)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-5867-000CN	Duplex door assembly (duplex models)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-5872-000CN	Duplex drive assembly (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-5874-000CN	Density detect sensor assembly	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RM2-5881-000CN	Separation roller assembly	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-5895-000CN	Paper delivery sensor assembly (M178-M181 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-5896-000CN	Power supply switch assembly (SW601)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-5906-000CN	Secondary transfer roller	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-5906-000CN	Secondary transfer roller	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
RM2-5906-000CN	Secondary transfer roller	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
RM2-5906-000CN	Secondary transfer roller	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697
RM2-5907-000CN	ITB assembly	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RM2-7409-000CN	Fuser motor assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-8054-000CN	Main motor assembly (M701)	Internal components (2 of 4) on page 701
RM2-9510-000CN	Environment sensor PCA assembly	Internal components (1 of 4) on page 699
RM2-9557-000CN	Control panel (M154 wireless model)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-9558-000CN	Control panel (M154 non-wireless model)	Covers (M153-M154) on page 691
RM2-9574-000CN	Engine Controller assembly (duplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-9575-000CN	Engine controller assembly (simplex M253-M254, M278-M281 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RM2-9576-000CN	Engine controller assembly (M153-M154, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
RM3-7106-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M278-M281, M178-M181 models)	Internal components (3 of 4) on page 703
T6B59-60101	Control panel (M254dw touchscreen)	Covers (M253-M254) on page 695
T6B70-60106	Control panel, LED (M180n)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
T6B71-60105	Control panel, 2-line LCD with 10-keys (M181fw)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
T6B74-60101	Control panel, 2-line LCD (M180nw)	Covers (M178-M181) on page 693
T6B80-60101	Control panel (M278-M281)	Covers (M278-M281) on page 697

Index

A
after-service checklist 6

B
before-service checklist 6

C
cartridges
removing and replacing 9
cassette tray
removing and replacing 21
cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller
removing and replacing 25
cassette tray separation roller
removing and replacing 29
cautions iii
Channel partners support
HP Channel Services Network (CSN) v, 2, 676
control panel (M153-M154)
removing and replacing 170
control panel (M178-M181)
removing and replacing 180
control panel (M254dw touchscreen)
removing and replacing 206
control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line)
removing and replacing 196
control panel (M278-M281 models)
removing and replacing 217
conventions, document iii
covers
parts lists and diagrams 690
covers (M153-M154)
part numbers 690
covers (M178-M181)
part numbers 692
covers (M253-M254)
part numbers 694
covers (M278-M281)
part numbers 696
covers, doors, and panels
location diagram 38

D
density detect sensor assembly
removing and replacing 486
document conventions iii
document feeder (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 235
document feeder (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 295
document feeder and image scanner assembly (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 286
document feeder base (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 374
document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 265
document feeder core (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 367
document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 254
document feeder extension bearing M278-M281)
removing and replacing 351
document feeder flat cable (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 392
document feeder front cover (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 333
document feeder hinge (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 306
document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 342
document feeder input tray (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 244
document feeder input tray (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 337
document feeder pick assembly M278-M281)
removing and replacing 357
document feeder pick extension shaft M278-M281)
removing and replacing 347
document feeder pre-pick arm (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 250
document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 362
document feeder top cover (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 247
document lid (M180n)
removing and replacing 223
duplexer door
removing and replacing 117
duplexing drive assembly
removing and replacing 510

E
electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
engine controller unit (M153-M154, M253-M254)
removing and replacing 446
engine controller unit (M178-M181, M278-M281)
removing and replacing 453

ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F
fax PCA (M181, M281)
removing and replacing 425
field-replaceable units (FRUs)
replacing 3
formatter PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254)
removing and replacing 431
formatter PCA (M178-M181, M278-M281)
removing and replacing 438
front door assembly
removing and replacing 167
FRUs (field-replaceable units)
replacing 3
fuser
removing and replacing 570
fuser motor
removing and replacing 616

H
HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
Channel partners support v, 2, 676

I
image scanner (flatbed) (M180n model)
part numbers 684
image scanner (M180n)
removing and replacing 225
image scanner (M180nw, M181fw)
removing and replacing 276
image scanner (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 317
image scanner and document feeder (M180nw and M181fw)
part numbers 686
image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281)
part numbers 688
image scanner lift assembly and slider pin (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 328
Image scanners and document feeder
parts lists and diagrams 684
installation 5
screws 5
See also replacing parts
intermediate transfer belt (ITB)
removing 463
internal components, product
parts lists and diagrams 698
ITB
removing 463

K
kit
instructions, power supply switch assembly 552
instructions, secondary transfer roller 33
instructions, toner cartridges 9

L
laser scanner
warnings for servicing 3
left cover
removing and replacing 50
location diagram
covers, doors, and panels 38
low-voltage power supply (LVPS)
removing and replacing 560

M
main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
removing and replacing 634
main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281)
removing and replacing 644
main motor
removing and replacing 608

N
notes iii

O
output sensor assembly (M178-M181)
removing and replacing 534

P
part numbers
covers (M153-M154) 690
covers (M178-M181) 692
covers (M253-M254) 694
covers (M278-M281) 696
image scanner (flatbed) M180n model) 684
image scanner and document feeder (M180nw and M181fw) 686
image scanner and document feeder (M278-M281) 688
parts lists and diagrams 675
covers 690
document feeder and scanner whole units 684
internal components, product 698
using 682
pickup motor
removing and replacing 624
power supply switch assembly
removing and replacing 552
priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281)
removing and replacing 17

R
rear cover (simplex models)
removing and replacing 58
rear door assembly (duplex)
removing and replacing 150
rear door assembly (simplex)
removing and replacing 141
rear lower cover (duplex)
removing and replacing 129
rear lower cover (simplex)
removing and replacing 122
removal orientation
removing orientation 7
removal strategy
removing and replacing 3
removing and replacing
cassette tray 21
cassette tray pickup roller and feed roller 25
cassette tray separation roller 29
control panel (M153-M154) 170
control panel (M178-M181) 180
control panel (M254dw touchscreen) 206
control panel (M254nw/dn 2-line) 196
control panel (M278-M281 models) 217
density detect sensor assembly 486

document feeder (M180nw, M181fw) 235
document feeder (M278-M281) 295
document feeder and image scanner assembly (M278-M281) 286
document feeder base (M278-M281) 374
document feeder base assembly (M180nw, M181fw) 265
document feeder core (M278-M281) 367
document feeder core assembly (M180nw, M181fw) 254
document feeder extension bearing (M278-M281) 351
document feeder flat cable (M278-M281) 392
document feeder front cover (M278-M281) 333
document feeder hinge (M278-M281) 306
document feeder inner cover or outer cover (M278-M281) 342
document feeder input tray (M180nw, M181fw) 244
document feeder input tray (M278-M281) 337
document feeder pick assembly (M278-M281) 357
document feeder pick extension shaft (M278-M281) 347
document feeder pre-pick arm (M180nw, M181fw) 250
document feeder separation pad, support, and spring (M278-M281) 362
document feeder top cover (M180nw, M181fw) 247
document lid (M180n) 223
duplexer door 117
duplexing drive assembly 510
engine controller unit (M153-M154, M253-M254) 446
engine controller unit (M178-M181, M278-M281) 453
fax PCA (M181, M281) 425
formatter PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254) 431
formatter PCA (M178-M181, M278-M281) 438
front door assembly 167
fuser 570
fuser motor 616
image scanner (M180n) 225
image scanner (M180nw, M181fw) 276
image scanner (M278-M281) 317
image scanner lift assembly and slider pin (M278-M281) 328
left cover 50
low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 560
main fan (M153-M154 and M253-M254) 634
main fan (M178-M181 and M278-M281) 644
main motor 608
output sensor assembly (M178-M181) 534
pickup motor 624
power supply switch assembly 552
priority feed slot tray (M253-M254 and M278-M281) 17
rear cover (simplex models) 58
rear door assembly (simplex) 141, 150
rear lower cover (duplex) 129
rear lower cover (simplex) 122
right cover 42
rollers 24
secondary transfer roller 33
toner cartridges 9
top cover (M153-M153-M154 and M253-M253-M254) 69
top cover (M178-M181) 83
top cover (M278-M281) 101
wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, M278-M281) 411
wireless PCA (M178-M181) 419
removing parts
after-service checklist 6
before-service checklist 6
tools, required 4
replacing parts
about 3
after-service checklist 6
before-service checklist 6
screws 5
tools, required 4
right cover
removing and replacing 42
rollers
removing and replacing 24
transfer, secondary, removing and replacing 33

S

screwdrivers, required 4
screws
installing 5
types of 5
secondary transfer roller, removing and replacing 33
service and support information
WISE and CSN v, 2, 676
service approach
removing and replacing 6
static, precautions for 4

T

tips iii
toner cartridges
removing and replacing 9
tools, required 4
top cover (M153-M154 and M253-M254)
removing and replacing 69
top cover (M178-M181)
removing and replacing 83
top cover (M278-M281)
removing and replacing 101
transfer roller
removing and replacing 33

W

warnings iii
Web-based Interactive Search Engine
WISE v, 2, 676
wireless PCA (M153-M154, M253-M254, M278-M281)
removing and replacing 411
wireless PCA (M178-M181)
removing and replacing 419
WISE
Web-based Interactive Search Engine v, 2, 676